USIU
AFRICA

**United States
International
University-Africa**

Education to take you places

**ACADEMIC
CATALOG**
2021-2023

There are few
earthly things more
splendid than a university.
" - John Masefield

# TABLE OF
# **CONTENTS**

"" *Intelligence plus character that is the goal of true education*

# TABLE OF **CONTENTS**

> "
> *Intelligence plus character that is the goal of true education*

## About Us

## Administration

## Academics

## Schools

# TABLE OF
**CONTENTS**

" *Intelligence plus character that is the goal of true education*

## About Us

## Administration

## Academics

## Schools

# TABLE OF
# **CONTENTS**

> " *Intelligence plus character that is the goal of true education*

## About Us

## Administration

## Academics

## Schools

# TABLE OF
# CONTENTS

"Intelligence plus character that is the goal of true education"

## About Us

## Administration

## Academics

## Schools

# Message from the Vice Chancellor

*"*

*I am very pleased to welcome you to United States International University-Africa, one of the oldest private universities in East Africa. I hope you will find this catalog informative and user-friendly.*

**Professor Margee Ensign**
*Ph.D. International Politics and Economics*
*Vice Chancellor*

**I wish to welcome and congratulate you for joining the United States International University-Africa. It is one of the oldest private universities in East Africa and the only one that enjoys dual accreditation in Kenya and the United States. I hope you will find this catalog informative and user-friendly.**

The USIU-Africa experience is unparalleled in East Africa and indeed the entire continent. Undergraduate programs offer a broad base of knowledge through general education courses which provide a foundation for more specialized degree courses in the humanities and social sciences, business, science and technology, pharmacy and health sciences, and communication, cinematic and creative arts.

Our faculty bring more than their cumulative knowledge and experience –extensive as it is–to their classrooms and lecture halls. They model the values and character that are needed in this globalized, multi-cultural, digital and dynamic world.

USIU-Africa co-curricular activities add to student learning and leadership development. Our student clubs and community engagement programs continually offer opportunities to apply theoretical knowledge for real-world experience. Extensive sporting opportunities in which our students excel add to the all-round learning experience.

As a result, students become immersed in rigorous and transformative experiential learning. They are able to form successful networks with professional bodies and industry leaders, thereby acquiring much-needed employability skills and cultivating the kinds of social understanding and relationships essential for productive post-graduation personal and professional lives.

Both faculty and students can expect and indeed receive every level of support available from highly qualified administrators. We have built the physical and electronic infrastructures to meet the needs of 21st century and post pandemic education. Smart classrooms, state of the art laboratories, together with our iconic library and e-Learning resources facilitate intensive and interactive teaching and learning.

What makes USIU-Africa such a special place goes beyond its first rate facilities and the community who use them. It is its commitment to equity, diversity and inclusion, the idea that people of all backgrounds can learn together and from each other, and together can impact and change the world.

For those of you new to USIU-Africa, I wish to congratulate you. You have joined a community of like-minded individuals on a similar quest of knowledge that will impact you, your environment and your respective communities.

For those of you who are parents, I can assure you that we will assist your children on their life journey with utmost seriousness and will deliver on the promise USIU-Africa makes to you and your children: to provide an education that can take them places.

For well-wishers, prospective students, faculty and staff, I hope this Catalog will assist you in exploring and discovering the avenues of knowledge available to you, and look forward to welcoming you to USIU-Africa.

**Professor Margee Ensign**
Vice Chancellor

# Board of Trustees

**Kevit Desai, Ph.D.**
Board Chair
Principal Secretary, Ministry of East African
Community and Regional Development

**Prof. Eileen B Wilson- Oyelaran**
Board Secretary
President Emerita, Kalamazoo College

**Ms. Carol Kariuki**
Board Member
CEO, Kenya Private Sector Alliance (KEPSA)

**Ms. Phyllis Wakiaga**
Board Member
Chief Executive, Kenya Association of
Manufacturers

**Ms. Julia Slocombe**
Vice President of Regional Operations
for Smart City

## Chancellor

**Dr. Manu Chandaria**
Chairman, Chandaria Foundation

# University Council

**Mr. Kris Senanu**
Chair,
University Council

**Ms. Katherine Marie-Perry**
Independent Consultant,
Vice-Chair of the University Council

**Dr. Lola Odubekun**
Independent Consultant, Grant
Attorneys

**Dr. John Mudany**
Finance and ICT Director,
Kenya Electricity Generation Company

**Prof. Margaret Kasimatis, Ph.D.**
Provost and Senior Vice-President
for Academic Affairs, Saint Mary's
College of California

**Ms. Patricia W. Kiwanuka**
Independent Financial Consultant, Chair
of the Finance, Budget and Development
Committee (FBDC)

**Mr. Paul Kasimu**
Director of Human Resources,
Safaricom Plc

**Mr. Gordon O. Odundo**
Independent Consultant,
Business Advisory Services

**Prof. Kenoye K. Eke, Sr.**
Vice President for Institutional
Advancement and Development at
Jarvis Christian College

**Prof. Sheila F. Clarke Ekong**
Associate Professor Emeritus of Cultural
Anthropology in the Department of
Anthropology and Archaeology at the
University of Missouri, St. Louis

**Ms. Minal Vohra**
CEO, AION Properties Kenya, Board
Member, Sarova Hotels, Aion Properties and
Cornerstone Investment Fund

# Management Board

**Prof. Margee Ensign**
Ph.D. International Politics and Economics
*Vice Chancellor*

**Prof. Munyae Mulinge**
Ph.D. (Sociology), Professor of Sociology
*Deputy Vice Chancellor, Academic and Student Affairs*

**Dr. Paul Okanda**
Ph.D. (Middleware); Associate Professor of Information Science and Technology
*Director, ICT*

**Ms. Hellen P. Ambasa**
LL.B.; M.Sc. EMOD; CPS (K)
*Director, Legal Services*

**Mr. Edgar Imbamba**
LL.M; LL.B
*Company Secretary*

**Dr. Judith Nyakundi Obura**
DBA; MBA; BSc.; CPA(K); CIFA(K); CPS(K)
*Director, Finance*

**Eng. Paul Warui**
PE, EBK, MIEK, FSOE (UK)
*Director, Operations*

**Ms. Night Nzovu**
MBA (HRM); BCom (HRM); MIHRM (K)
*Director, Administration*

**Irene Onacha**
MBA; BSc. (IBA)
*Ag. Director, University Advancement*

# Other Key Administrators

**Munyae Mulinge,**
Ph.D. (Sociology), Professor of Sociology
*Deputy Vice Chancellor, Academic and Student Affairs.*

**Amos Njuguna**
DBA, Professor of Finance
*Dean, School of Graduate Studies, Research and Extension*

**Martin C. Njoroge**
Ph.D. (Linguistics), Professor of English
*Dean, School of Humanities and Social Sciences*

**Valerie Palapala Adema, Ph.D.**
Professor of Genetics
*Dean, School of Science and Technology*

**Racheal Diang'a, Ph.D.**
Assistant Professor of Film and Animation
*Chair, Department of Cinematic Arts*

**Dorothy W. Njoroge, Ph.D.**
Assistant Professor of Mass Communication
*Ag. Chair, Media and Communications Department*

**Francis Ndemo, Ph.D.**
Associate Professor of Clinical Pharmacy
*Dean, School of Pharmacy and Health Sciences*

**Timothy Okech**
Associate Professor of Economics,
*Dean, Chandaria School of Business*

**Sylvia Ogola**
Ph.D. (Library and Information Sciences)
*University Librarian*

**Ronald Kimani**
*Dean of Students*

**Dr. Ruth Mwai**
*University Registrar*

**Dr. Peter Kigwilu**
*Director, Quality Assurance*

## Our Vision

To be a premier institution of academic excellence with a global perspective.

# Our Mission

Promote the discovery and application of knowledge, the acquisition of skills and the development of intellect and character in a manner which prepares students to contribute effectively and ethically as citizens of a changing and increasingly technological world.

**This mission is achieved through selected high quality Undergraduate, Graduate and Doctoral academic programs which result in the following outcomes:**

**Higher order thinking**
The ability to collect, analyze and evaluate information and formulate conclusions. Students develop and demonstrate the ability to think critically, analytically and creatively.

**Literacy**
Competence in oral, written, quantitative, and technological skills. Students develop and demonstrate competency in oral and written communication as well as demonstrate scientific, quantitative and technological literacy.

**Global understanding and multicultural perspective**
Awareness, knowledge and appreciation of both the diversity and commonality of cultures. Students acquire these perspectives through formal study of languages, history, literature and the arts and through working, studying and living cooperatively in a racially, ethnically, and culturally diverse environment. Further, students acquire an understanding of economic, historical, political, geographic and environmental relationships on a global basis.

**Preparedness for career**
Mastery of a field of knowledge and its multi-cultural and multinational application. Such mastery is accomplished through both formal study and various experiential forms of learning such as internships and field experiences.

**Leadership and ethics**
As part of their growth and development, students formulate and articulate the ethical standards and develop the leadership skills which will guide their professional and personal lives. This is accomplished through formal courses in discipline areas and active engagement of students in leadership roles both inside and outside the classroom.

**Community service and development**
A sense of being part of a community and a desire to be of service to it. Students are given opportunities to participate in community service, citizenship, or social action projects or activities.

This mission is carried out in an environment which encourages intellectual and scholarly development; fosters openness to a wide range of ideas, cultures, and people; and enhances personal growth.

> "The mind is not a vessel to be filled, but a fire to be kindled."
>
> **Plutarch**

# Core Values

## Life-long learning
Developing a learning culture that continues throughout a person's life.

## Integrity
Ensuring the pursuit of excellence by upholding professional and ethical standards and being accountable.

## Innovativeness
Introducing new methods and strategies that ensure quality, efficiency, effectiveness and productivity.

## Social responsibility
Providing leadership in responding to issues of national and global concern through collaborative efforts.

## Academic freedom
Upholding the spirit of free and critical thought and enquiry, through open exchange of ideas and knowledge.

# USIU-Africa IN NAIROBI

**Heritage and accreditation**

United States International University-Africa (USIU-Africa) founded in 1969, is the oldest, private and secular university in the region with dual accreditation in Kenya by the Commission for University Education (CUE) and the United States of America (USA) by WASC Senior College and University Commission (WSCUC).

The University boasts of a 52-year history of high quality, student-focused teaching and learning that has ensured each student acquires an international education in a multi-cultural campus with global exposure that distinguishes them in the marketplace.

USIU-Africa hosts over 70 different nationalities and offers 35 Undergraduate, Graduate and Doctoral programs through its Chandaria School of Business, School of Communication, Cinematic & Creative Arts, School of Humanities and Social Sciences, School of Pharmacy & Health Sciences and School of Science and Technology.

**Faculty-Student ratio**

The University has a relatively low faculty-student ratio of 1:33 compared to the national average of 1:37.

Students are able to get personalized attention from faculty thus becoming high achievers and more self-inspired.

The high quality faculty bring together many years of experience locally and globally. Currently, 73% of USIU-Africa faculty have Doctoral degrees compared to a national average of 34%.

**Student activities**

USIU-Africa has over 31 clubs and 19 sports teams that enable students to engage holistically outside the learning environment.

**Learning facilities**

The University has invested in infrastructure that give students an exciting learning experience, makes them more empowered, and exposes them to different interactions.

State-of-the-art classrooms are equipped with e-learning technology; an auditorium which can hold up to 500 persons; a contemporary Library and Information Center; a cafeteria; a double-winged administration building, the Freida Brown Student Center incorporating a health center, counseling center, recreation center, training kitchens, two restaurants, student council body offices; a swimming pool and on-campus student hostel facilities are some of the main features of the campus.

**USIU-Africa Alumni**

The University has an alumni network of over 22,000 professionals making an impact in their own way nationally, regionally and globally in all sectors of the economy.

**Welcome to Nairobi**

The USIU-Africa campus lies 15 kilometers outside Nairobi City's Central Business District. The City of Nairobi is the commercial, intellectual, cultural, and recreational hub of East Africa.

Students attending USIU-Africa have a wide range of opportunities to learn outside the classroom. Through special "Know Kenya" courses and exhibits, a student who is not a Kenyan native, can have a unique introduction to the richness of Kenya and its cultures. From the wild game parks of Maasai Mara to the exquisite marine parks in the Indian Ocean, from the snow-capped peaks of Mt. Kenya, to the important prehistoric archaeological sites of Koobi Fora on the easern shore of Lake Turkana, museums and UNESCO world heritage sites, Kenya offers the curious and adventurous student a myriad of experiences.

Transportation is provided to connect the campus and downtown Nairobi. Public transportation is also available.

# ICT Division at USIU-Africa

The ICT Division has been mandated with the task of strategizing, planning and implementing a short, medium and long-term shared technology vision to support the University's overall education, research, and administrative activities. The Division provides support for systems in the business applications, infrastructure, multimedia and telecommunications departments.

In doing so, we seek to empower our students, faculty and staff to use information technology to promote life-long learning for the benefit of humankind and apply that knowledge for the development of society. We recognize ICT as a tool that enables students, faculty and staff to create, learn, explore, teach, increase productivity, solve problems, and go wherever their curiosity and imagination may lead them.

**ICT Services at USIU-Africa**
The following is a list of the services that are available to students on campus;

1. **CX - Student Information Portal:** Gives each student access to registration information, fee balance, class schedule, fee statement, grades, degree audit, information on clubs and news.

2. **Blackboard - E-Learning Platform:** This e-learning platform allows students to access course outlines, assignments, quizzes, announcements and gives them the ability to check their online submissions for plagiarism using an anti-plagiarism tool called Safe Assign. The University has put in place examination protocols through a combination of two solutions: Respondus Lockdown Browser and Respondus Monitor.

3. **E-mail Account -** Collaboration Platform: At USIU-Africa, students have access to official communication via an automatic enrollment process upon registration. Each student could also benefit from an additional 1TB of free cloud storage on Microsoft's OneDrive platform and free copies of the Microsoft Office suite in as many as 5 devices.

4. **Printing & Photocopying:** Printing, photocopying and scanning services are available to each student at designated areas as soon as they top up their printing accounts. Additional services include ability to check printing statement, check funds left, confirm top up and change password.

5. **Online Learning Support:** There is a dedicated team that supports staff and students in regards to online learning. This includes regular trainings and video uploads on how to perform specific tasks. During exams there is live support for students who have challenges accessing exams.

**Internet Access**
Internet connectivity on Wi-Fi is available via over 100 Access Points (APs) in designated areas outdoors and indoors, in classrooms, computer laboratories and the Library. Students are required to have a registered operating system and an up-to-date anti-virus.

**Multimedia Services**
Students at USIU-Africa benefit from access to a range of multimedia services such as video conferencing and audio-visual (AV) equipment in classrooms. USIU Africa supports Zoom video conferencing that facilitates synchronous learning.

Some of the ICT laboratory services accessible by students include:

- Teaching Lab 1 to Lab 6 in the Lillian K. Beam Building;
- JRN Lab in the Lillian K. Beam Building and the School of Communication, Cinematic and Creative Arts;
- Software Lab and Hardware Lab in the Lillian K. Beam Building;
- Journalism Content Creation Room in the Lillian K. Beam Building;
- Journalism Editing Room 1 and 2 in the Lillian K. Beam Building;
- Language laboratory in the RSTU classroom block;
- Instruction Room in the Library;
- e-Resource Center in the Library;
- Audio Visual (AV) booths in the Library;
- Open Public Access Catalogue (OPAC) Area in the Library;
- General Lab in the Old Lab Building;
- Videoconferencing facilities.

**Computer Laboratory Regulations**
- Students who have paid laboratory fees or those doing IST courses are permitted to enter the Computer Laboratories.

- Time in the laboratories is supervised by faculty and staff who are responsible for assisting and ensuring that equipment is safeguarded.

- Students should always show their ID cards, with the appropriate sticker in place, to security personnel every time they enter these facilities.

- Students are not permitted to play games or do personal work in the computer laboratories. These facilities are strictly for academic research and assignments.

- Pirating of software, music, videos and any other electronic information is not permitted.

- Students are not allowed to modify any application or delete any system/application file.

- Students are not allowed to move equipment out of any laboratory.

- Food and drinks are not allowed in the computer laboratories at all times.

- Students should not make noise or cause disturbance in the laboratory premises.

- Fraudulent, harassing or obscene messages and/or materials are not to be sent, printed, requested, displayed, or stored within the USIU-Africa computing system at all times.

- Any student found in contravention of these rules will face disciplinary action.

**Data Security and Ethics**

While USIU-Africa has put in place various measures to protect the security of its computing platforms, users should be aware that the University cannot guarantee security on all systems at all times. Users must therefore engage in "safe computing" practices by establishing appropriate access restrictions on their accounts by guarding their passwords if necessary and changing them regularly amongst other measures.

The following is a set of guidelines that students ought to be aware of at all times:

- Data transfer on the University network should strictly be for academic purposes only.

- All data should be scanned for viruses and other malware before being used, saved or transferred on to the University network.

- Transmission of harassing, discriminatory or otherwise objectionable e-mail or files (as determined by the recipient) without the recipient's consent is strictly prohibited.

- Access to ICT services is provided initially using standard passwords. Every student must protect their password and change it immediately upon activation and when there is any suspicion (however slight) that it may have been compromised.

- Students will be held responsible for all activities that occur on the University computing platforms using their credentials.

- Students should not save data onto local hard drives since these could fail and be formatted or replaced without notice. Instead, students are advised to store data on Microsoft's free cloud based OneDrive storage as mentioned in sub-section 1.5 above.

- Information in the University's computer laboratory machines is cleaned out at the end of EVERY semester and students are responsible for taking their information off-site to avoid any loss.

- Files that do not conform to University policy e.g. music, videos, games, may be periodically deleted by the University's antivirus software.

- Users should be aware that University computing resources are intended to support our core business i.e. learning and research. These computing platforms can be queried routinely or when the need arises to establish patterns, accountability and responsibility for activities that may place the University's core business at risk.

**Bring Your Own Device (BYOD)**

In order to prepare students for the changing technological world, the University continues to invest heavily in Information Technology equipment and infrastructure as well as the relevant staff and faculty. For each of our students to benefit from these technological advancements, students are required to come to the University with their personal mobile devices (e.g. laptops, notebooks and tablets) or find ways of meaningfully meeting their academic related computer requirements. The following is a set of guidelines that students ought to be aware of at all times:

- Mobile devices should be presented to security personnel for inspection and signed in and out of designated buildings at all times.

- Mobile devices that access the wireless network on campus MUST have licensed software and a current, up-to-date antivirus running.

- Mobile devices are ONLY allowed into the computer laboratories for learning purposes (e.g. doing practical tasks) and can only use Wi-Fi to carry out practical tasks assigned by faculty during class time or at the General Lab in the designated section.

- ICT staff can only offer advice on matters related to technical issues affecting users' personal devices, but are not duty bound to attend to the problems they may have.

- Students will be held responsible for exposing the University network to ICT risks through the use of their equipment on the University network.

- Mobile devices should not be used for making profits, personal gain or in any way that is likely to compromise the University mission.

# Administration Division



## Health Services

The University Health Center, located at the Freida Brown Student Center. It is a support department mandated to provide diagnostic, curative, preventive and promotional health services to the university staff, students and faculty throughout the semester.

These subsidized out patient consultation and pharmacy services are offered at no extra charge beyond the paid medical fee. This plan does not cater for hospital admission and laboratory services. Students are advised to acquire medical insurance to cover the additional services that may be required.

The Health Center is open around the clock daily including public holidays and weekends with 10:00p.m. - 8:00a.m. being on call hours. It is staffed by professionally trained and locally licensed medical staff.

There is a fully equipped standby ambulance service ready to respond to emergencies on campus.

All international and boarding students are required upon admission to the University to purchase or provide proof of ownership of comprehensive supplemental insurance that includes in-patient care. Such coverage may be purchased from a USIU-Africa recommended health insurance company or from any other local medical insurance company. Hospitals in Kenya generally do not accept credit based medical schemes purchased internationally.

Additional information on medical insurance plans is available from the Health Center and queries may be directed to the Senior Insurance Officer on Tel: (254) 0780640963.

# Sub-Division of Student Affairs



The Sub-Division of Student Affairs is responsible for all co-curricular programs, student welfare, student records and information services, placement and career services, counseling and life skill programs, student admission and enrollment. The Sub-Division of Student Affairs is responsible for the preparation and enforcement of the Student Handbook, including the student judicial system. It is made up of various departments and is headed by the Associate Deputy Vice Chancellor - Student Affairs.

The senior staff in the division include:

**Office of the Associate DVC - Student Affairs**
2nd Floor, Freida Brown Student Center
**Telephone:** (+254) 730 116 788.

**Dean of Students - Mr. Ronald Kimani**
Ground Floor, Freida Brown Student Center
**Telephone:** (+254) 730 116 781

**University Registrar - Dr. Ruth Mwai**
1st Floor, Freida Brown Student Center
**Telephone:** (+254) 730 116 783

**Chief Admissions Officer - Dr. George Lumbasi**
Ground Floor, Administration Building
**Telephone:** (+254) 730 116 563
**E-mail:** glumbasi@usiu.ac.ke

**Principal Counselor - Mrs. Lucy Kung'u**
2nd Floor, Freida Brown Student Center
**Telephone:** (+254) 730 116 797
**E-mail:** lkungu@usiu.ac.ke

**Principal Officer, Placement & Career Services - Cecilia Waihenya**
1st Floor, Freida Brown Student Center
**Telephone:** (+254) 730 116 779
**E-mail:** cwaihenya@usiu.ac.ke

**Senior Student Affairs Officer (Sports) - Mr. Bonfas Salano**
Ground Floor Freida Brown Student Center
**Telephone:** (+254) 730 116 747
**E-mail:** bsalano@usiu.ac.ke

**Senior Student Affairs Officer (Clubs) - Mr. Chris Ayuoyi**
Ground Floor Freida Brown Student Center
**Telephone:** (+254) 730 116 792
**E-mail:** cayuoyi@usiu.ac.ke

**International Students Officer - Ms. Kellen Njagi**
2nd Floor, Freida Brown Student Center
**Telephone:** (+254) 730 116 765
**E-mail:** knjagi@usiu.ac.ke

**Student Council**

The Student Council (SC) is comprised of democratically-elected student leaders. It is the voice of the students that channels their concerns to the administration, in addition to providing leadership among students. The Council plays a major role in the support and development of student life.

The Council also manages all student clubs as well as other activities, organisations and fora that help facilitate students' learning and community service beyond the classroom. Some of the student clubs under the Council include Peer Counselling, Red Cross, Spoken Arts and Debate Society (SADS), Information Technology (IT), Business Association Club, the International Association of Students in Economics and Business Management (AIESEC), Enactus, the Environmental Society (ENSO) among others. All clubs and their contacts are listed on the USIU-Africa website. Students may join an existing club or create their own by contacting the Student Council. SC offices are located on the ground floor of the Freida Brown Student Center. Officials are available on phone (+254) 730 116 767 or on email: stuac@usiu.ac.ke

**The Sports Activities Committee (SPAC)**

This is the student organisation that helps the students activities office with the management and facilitation of sports programs. University sports teams include basketball, field hockey, soccer and rugby. Students also engage in track and field events, swimming, Taekwondo, lawn and table tennis among many other activities. A list of official sporting activities can be found on the student affairs pages on the website. The

University also boasts of gyms equipped with state-of-the-art equipment. Aerobics classes are also carried out regularly. For more information on our sports programs, please call (+254) 730 116 747 or (+254) 730 116 768.

**Co-Curricular Events**

The university organizes a number of events throughout the year such as the Culture week, Black History Month, the annual Students' Leadership Retreat, Campus Awards Night, Freida Brown Day, Graduation Dinner Dance and the Mr & Ms. USIU-Africa beauty pageant. Club and sport events allow students to have opportunities to travel around the world as participants in club or sports competitions and programs. For more information on club activities, contact the Student Activities Office through the Coordinators: (+254) 730 116 792, or (+254) 730 116 747 or the Student Council: (+254) 730 116 767.

**International Students Office**

USIU–Africa boasts of hosting over 75 nationalities on campus. A dedicated international students' office caters for the welfare of all international students. International students often take advantage of the opportunity to visit Kenya's famous game reserves or parks and any of the unique tourist spots found all over Africa. This office also assists in the organisation of the signature culture event on campus – the Culture Week - showcasing the unique cultural diversity found in USIU-Africa.

**Housing and Residence Life**

The University has limited accommodation on campus mainly to cater for international

students. Housing for students is available in two campus hostels. All rooms are double occupancy. The Housing Office assists students in their transition to campus life and strives to provide a sense of community within a culturally diverse environment. The Housing Officer, with the help of resident student committees develops various activities, including adventure safaris that engage resident students during their free time. Common rooms on each floor provide residents with television, reading rooms and board games. Laundry services are also available at a reasonable fee. Meals are sold within campus.

**Counseling Services**

Counseling is an integral part of student services, which is provided through the Counseling Center. The primary mission of counseling staff is to assist members of the university community to experience personal growth and promote mental health. Services are provided by professionally trained staff who ensure that the sessions are strictly confidential. Individual and group Voluntary Counseling and Testing (VCT) services are also available at the Center, and are offered through sessions conducted by qualified USIU-Africa counselors. The Counseling Center is situated on the 2nd floor of the Freida Brown Student Center, and is also available on phone: (+254) 730 116 748/797/791/746.

**Placement and Career Services (PACS)**

The Placement and Career Services department was established to assist students and alumni develop, evaluate and/or implement career, education and employment decisions and plans for future enterprise and employability in

the global market. This is achieved through the department's programs which include: Career advising, employability trainings, placement and recruitment, entrepreneurship trainings, networking workshops, volunteerism, career fairs and mentorship. The goal of volunteerism is to create a desire to be part of the community and be of service to it. service-learning opportunities that are available throughout the year campus community life, orientation programs and committees. Such opportunities include provision for volunteer services during major campus events, preparation of student publications, leadership workshops and engagement in various community programs. The goal of volunteerism is to create a desire to be part of the community and be of service to it. University Publications' Student editors and volunteer staff, work together to publish current and newsworthy information for the University community. The Department of Marketing and Communications updates an online information portal – Campus This Week - available on email or through a link on the USIU-Africa web site. The USIU-Africa Gazette, a student newspaper, is published through the School of Communication, Cinematic and Creative Arts, Journalism Program, while the annual Yearbook is produced by students with the assistance of the Student Affairs office. Students are encouraged to contribute to the publications through their articles and photos.

# Sub-Division of Academic Affairs



The Sub-Division of Academic Affairs oversees the Library and Information Center, the Office of Quality Assurance, and all academically-related international linkages. The senior staff in the division include:

**Munyae Mulinge,** Ph.D. (Sociology), Professor of Sociology & Criminal Justice
*Deputy Vice Chancellor, Academic and Student Affairs.*
Tel: (+254) 730 116 280
Email: mmulinge@usiu.ac.ke

**Dr. Sylvia Ogola**
*University Librarian*
Tel: (+254) 730 116 430
Email: sogola@usiu.ac.ke

**Dr. Peter Kigwilu**
*Director, Quality Assurance*
Next to Administration Block
Tel: (+254) 730 116 432/268
Email: qa@usiu.ac.ke

# Library and Information Center

**The University Library and Information Center is an ultra-modern facility which offers all the resources necessary to support teaching, learning and research, in one central location, making it the intellectual hub of the University**

It has a seating capacity of 1,200, can accommodate over 300,000 volumes of books and presents a vision for the 21st Century through the integration of books and information technology as well as inviting spaces that encourage collaborative learning.

The Library and Information Center facilitates research, collaborative learning, individual learning, informal gatherings and multimedia instruction through a variety of services and technologies. It provides a wide array of print, non-print, and electronic resources.

Library users access more than 400,000 volumes of electronic resources on site as well as offsite through remote access. These collections are recognized for their strengths in focusing on the programs offered by the University.

The fully automated facility provides a range of services which include lending and receiving, reference and information, liaison services, a digital repository, an archive, a bindery, photocopying, multimedia access and information literacy instruction. The Library encourages use of its collection, and assistance is provided at the various information service desks.

Wired and wireless access points, available throughout the library building, provide high-speed network connections. Online research tools facilitate easy access to digital resources.

There are 10 study carrels for graduate students, 6 for Doctoral students, and 4 for faculty members. These are intended for research and other scholarly activities. To support individual learning, the custom-designed study carrels are wired with power; some have multimedia stations for electronic access to audiovisual collections.

An open lounge at the exhibition area near the entrance including two beautiful courtyards, provide casual settings for individuals or groups to study. A multimedia instruction lab provides information literacy skills.

**Resources & Services**

- Instructional sessions provide training on how to use the library, its online resources and the Online Public Access Catalog (OPAC). They also provide guidelines on how to retrieve materials from the shelves. Other topics covered include, Scholarly Research, Communication and Publishing, Online Database Searching and Retrieval, Citation and Referencing Styles and Copyright Ethics in the eLearning Environment. A training schedule is disseminated every semester through e-mail, blackboard, the USIU-Africa website and the University's weekly newsletter known as Campus This Week.

- The OPAC helps users identify items in the library's collection including both print and electronic books, audio visual materials and journals. Library users can also access the OPAC on and off campus from the USIU-Africa website, renew items, review their accounts and change their addresses. It is through the OPAC that library users can now access e-newspapers, subject guides that provide a starting point for research and they can chat with a Librarian in real time by using the 'Ask-a-Librarian' feature.

- On-line databases such as EBSCOHOST, IEEE, EBook Central, JSTOR, Emerald, PsychArticles, Taylor and Francis, Grant's Dissection Videos and Medical Embryology Animations,  provide access to full text articles and abstracts in over 100,000 journals, magazines and newspapers for research needs, over 400,000 electronic books as well as thousands of videos, talks and cases.

- The Course Text Collection meets core reading needs in specific areas of study. These resources are loaned to students and faculty for an entire semester.

- The Short Loan Collection provides books, periodicals, newspapers, items on high demand, USIU-Africa student projects and faculty papers.

- The American Studies Collection promotes a thorough understanding of the United States of America. The collection covers, technology, architecture, art, business, cultural studies, drama, economics, education, geography, gender studies, history, international relations, politics, journalism, labor studies, law, linguistics, literature, music, philosophy, poetry, psychology, religion, science and sociology. The collection is open to the academic and research community in the East and Central Africa region.

- The Africana Collection provides readership and research content and promotes both national and African authorship.

- United Nations Collection houses resources on operations of the United Nations and its affiliated organizations and publications on multilateral organizations/institutions. It supports research in the areas of diversity, multiculturalism and globalization.

- Inter-library Loan Service is normally used to obtain materials not available in the library from other local libraries. Requests are made through the Librarian.

- Photocopying Services are provided through user-operated copiers.

- The Archives section supports the dual mission of education and research by striving to preserve and provide access to USIU-Africa's historical records; to gather an accurate, authentic, and complete record of the life of the university; and to promote the highest standards of management for USIU-Africa's current records.

- In the spirit of embracing open access and promoting readership, the library has an established up-to-date institutional repository where the USIU–Africa community showcases and shares its publications, research output, and other scholarly works with both the internal and external user world. The repository, which has been hyperlinked for direct access through the library portal and the university website, is available at http://erepo.usiu.ac.ke/. The collection is growing by the day and currently stands at over 6,000 publications from 2,000 in 2016. These items are fully searchable and retrievable through all search engines. Theses that were originally submitted in print format will be digitized to enable online access.

- The well-established Bindery Section provides maintenance, repair and protection not only for library materials, but also completes binding orders for other departments within the University. The Bindery has the skills and equipment required to bind dissertations, theses and projects.

# Quality Assurance

**USIU-Africa is committed to using the internal quality assurance mechanisms and structures in place to meet and exceed the expectations of its degrees by the accrediting bodies, and by the internal and external stakeholders.**

The Quality Assurance department falls under the Academic and Student Affairs Division of the university.

**Quality Assurance Policy Statement**

USIU-Africa is committed to using the IQA mechanisms and structures in place to meeting and exceeding the expectations of its degrees by the accrediting bodies, and by the internal and external stakeholders. The University shall interrogate the meaning, quality and integrity of its degrees in terms of what the degrees mean, the evidence that demonstrates quality, what distinguishes USIU- Africa graduates from others and how this information is conveyed to the stakeholders.

**Vision**

To be a center of excellence in the enhancement of quality assurance practices in higher education.

**Mission**

The mission of the Quality Assurance department is to initiate, enhance and support Educational Effective processes in the university in order to ensure quality programs and thus quality graduates.

This mission is achieved through engagement in the following activities:

1. Provision of technical support in the development, discussion and approval of new degree program proposals.

2. Coordination of assessment of student learning beyond the grade through program assessment and program review processes.

3. Coordination of the evaluation of the program assessment and program review reports by internal and external peers.

4. Development and revision of materials/instruments to support faculty, and students' engagement in educational effectiveness e.g. guidelines on educational effectiveness processes, Academic Policies, Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs), etc.

5. Development of faculty for effective pedagogy through:

i. Comprehensive orientation of new faculty into USIU-Africa's Educational Effectiveness culture

ii. Workshops and seminars on effective classroom practice

iii. Coordination of training in the use of IT to support teaching and learning

iv. Workshops and seminars on program assessment and program review

v. Organization of annual symposia for faculty to share their experiences in the assessment of students' learning.

2. Coordination and support of accreditation activities.

3. Conducting surveys on Educational Effectiveness related matters.

4. Provision of technical support in the assessment of co-curricular activities.

Academic Policies under Quality Assurance.

**a) Program Assessment**

It is university policy that every degree program in the university undertakes an annual assessment of student learning beyond the grade. This process is conducted following the procedures for program assessment outlined in the QA handbook/guidelines.

**b) Program Review**

Each degree program at USIU-Africa shall undertake comprehensive program review once every five years. The program review shall be conducted following the procedures outlined in the QA handbook/guidelines.

**c) Faculty Development**

The university expects every faculty member to undertake regular trainings to improve his/her knowledge in content area in their discipline, teaching methodology and use of technology in teaching. For all the courses taught faculty shall upload notes onto Blackboard following the template developed by the Educational Effectiveness Committee.

**d) Student Evaluation of course instructions**

Students shall conduct two evaluations of course instructions: a formative and a summative evaluation. Faculty shall use the results of the formative evaluation to improve the course instruction within the semester.

**e) Missed Classes**

Faculty shall attend all scheduled classes and administer their own examinations. For any missed class, a make-up time shall be planned and the evidence of teaching the class given to the Dean.

**f) Moderation of Exams**

It is university policy that all examination papers will be internally moderated by before they are administered. This shall be done following the laid down procedure as stipulated in the QA handbook.

**g) Faculty Appraisal**

Faculty members shall be appraised annually on the basis of their development plans drawn and agreed upon between individual faculty members and their deans. This appraisal shall follow the procedures outlined in the academic QA handbook.

**h) Curriculum Development/Review**

New curriculum shall be developed following the guidelines of the accrediting Commissions and following the new curriculum procedures provided by QA office. New curriculum shall only be implemented after it has obtained the relevant approvals.

# Academic Programs at USIU-Africa

The following academic programs are currently offered at USIU-Africa:

## Chandaria School of Business

**Undergraduate**
- Accounting (B.Sc.)
- Finance (B.Sc.)
- Hotel and Restaurant Management (B.Sc.)
- International Business Administration (B.Sc.)
- Bachelor of Global Leadership and Governance

*These undergraduate programs offer concentrations in:*
- Accounting
- Economics
- Entrepreneurship
- Finance
- Hotel Management
- Hospitality Planning and Development
- Investment Management
- Management
- Marketing
- Real Estate Finance
- Leadership and Governance in Government and Public Benefit Organizations
- Corporate Leadership and Governance

**Graduate**
- Master of Business Administration (MBA)
- Management and Organizational Development
- Online Master of Business Administration (Online MBA)

*The MBA program offers concentrations in:*
- Global Business Management
- Health Leadership & Management
- Finance
- Human Resource Management
- Marketing
- Strategic Management
- Global Social Sustainable Enterprise (GSSE)

**Doctoral**
- Doctor of Business Administration (DBA)

*The DBA program offers concentrations in:*
- Finance
- Strategic Management
- Leadership and Organisational Change

**Certificates**
- Goldman Sachs 10,000 Women Certificate Program

**Diploma**
- Executive Diploma in Industrial Relations

# School of Humanities and Social Sciences

**Undergraduate**
- International Relations (B.A.)
- Psychology (B.A.)
- Criminal Justice Studies (B.A.)

*These undergraduate programs offer minors in:*
- African Studies
- Arabic
- Chemical Dependency
- Chinese
- Comparative Philosophy
- Criminal Justice Studies
- Family Studies
- French
- Gender Studies
- Health Psychology
- Industrial/Organisational Psychology
- Integrated Studies
- International Relations
- Japanese
- Literature
- Psychology
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Swahili

**Graduate**
- Clinical Psychology (M.A.)
- Counseling Psychology (M.A.)
- International Relations (M.A.)
- Marriage & Family Therapy (M.A.)

**Doctoral**
- Doctor of Psychology (PsyD), Clinical Psychology
- Doctor of Philosophy in International Relations (Ph.D.)

**Certificates**
- Chemical Dependency
- Health Psychology

# School of Pharmacy and Health Sciences

**Undergraduate**
- Bachelor of Pharmacy
- Epidemiology & Biostatistics (B.Sc.)
- Bachelor of Science in Applied Biochemistry
- Bachelor of Technology in Analytical Chemistry

# School of Science and Technology

**Undergraduate**
- Data Science and Analytics (B.Sc.)
- Software Engineering (B.Sc.)
- Information Systems and Technology (B.Sc.)
- Applied Computer Technology (B.Sc.)

**Graduate**
- Information Systems & Technology (MSc.)
- Information Security (MSc.)

**Doctoral**
- Information Systems & Technology (Ph.D.)

# School of Communication, Cinematic and Creative Arts

**Undergraduate**
- Journalism (B.A.)
- Film Production and Directing (B.A.)
- Animation (B.A.)

*These undergraduate programs offer concentrations in:*
- Print Media
- Broadcast Media
- Public Relations and Directing
- Scripting
- Directing
- Cinematography
- Editing

**Graduate**
- Communication Studies (M.A.)

*This graduate program offers concentrations in:*
- Strategic Corporate Communications
- Communication for Development
- Digital Communication
- Media Studies

# Admissions and Financial Aid



### ADMISSION APPLICATION PROCEDURES

Applications for admission may be obtained from our website (www.usiu.ac.ke) or by contacting:

Admissions Office

United States International University-Africa

P.O. Box 14634-00800

Nairobi, Kenya.

**Telephone:**
+254 730 116 000 / 247 / 290 / 291 / 300 / 397 / 503 /522

**E-mail:** admit@usiu.ac.ke

All applicants are expected to satisfy procedures and criteria for admission to USIU-Africa and to submit acceptable certified documents that verify that they have satisfactorily completed all admission requirements. Students who meet all requirements will be considered for acceptance to the University.

Conditionally admitted students must present the required documents within their first semester of study. Failure to do so will prohibit further registration.

### Intake Timelines

All Undergraduate programs admit students each semester (January, May, September), apart from the Bachelor of Pharmacy program which. MBA: Admits students in the May (Summer) semester.

MBA: Global Business Management admits students in the May (summer) semester.

The Admissions Office processes applications for admission on a continuous basis all year.

### Deadlines for Application

Application deadlines for each degree program are outlined on the respective application form. However, it is important to note that Admission into the Graduate Counseling Psychology and International Relations programs is only done during the Fall (September) semester; Complete Applications must be received by June 30th.

### Application Processing Fee

All applicants must complete the Application for Admission and submit it to the Admissions Office. A non-refundable processing fee must accompany the application. Students from abroad are advised to wire the non- refundable processing fee to:

**Commercial Bank of Africa Ltd. Upper Hill Branch, Ragati & Mara Roads,
P. O. Box 30437-00100, Nairobi, Kenya.
Telephone:**+254(0)20-2884000

+254(0)20-2734555

**Current Account No: 6438840014
US Dollar Account No: 6462210014
Account Name: USIU-Africa or U. S. International University
Swift Code:CBAFKENX
Intermediary Bank: JP Morgan Chase Bank, New York
SWIFT Code: CHASUS33
Routing Number: 021000021**

# Admission Requirements

## UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

### Kenyan Applicants

Admission to Undergraduate degree programs is based on academic achievement at the secondary level. These include Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education (KCSE) scores of C+ and above or equivalent. Students who hold other international high school qualifications will be required to submit their certificates to the Commission for University Education.

### U.S. Applicants

High school graduation is required for admission to USIU-Africa. High school or secondary school students must submit an official transcript of records showing date of graduation. USIU-Africa recognizes two other equivalent ways of meeting the graduation requirement: General Educational Development (GED) certificate and Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT).

Students who hold other qualifications will be required to submit their certificates and transcripts to the Commission for University Education for equation to KCSE.

The results are evaluated in conjunction with the high school grade point average. There is no time limitation for SAT/ACT scores.

### International Applicants

International applicants are considered for admission based on equivalent requirements but must also demonstrate English proficiency. All students for whom English is not a first language are required to show English proficiency before beginning an academic program.

### English Language Proficiency

All international students must provide evidence of English language proficiency.

Undergraduate applicants must have a score of 550 or higher (213 computer based, or a score of 79 or higher in the Internet Based) on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). TOEFL scores must be current within the last two years.

English Proficiency may also be determined through the Cambridge Test of English Proficiency. A grade of C or better is required. Proficiency may also be based on International English Language Testing System (IETLS). A minimum score of 6 (competent user) is required.

Students from countries where English is the official language will be exempt from the USIU-Africa English proficiency requirement unless their academic performance at USIU-Africa reveals the need for additional English language study.

Academic performance at USIU-Africa may reveal the necessity for further English language study by a student. The University reserves the right to make the final determination of a student's English proficiency level in all cases.

### FINANCIAL GUARANTEE FOR INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS

Non-Kenyan applicants are required to apply for a Kenyan Pupil's Pass. The application form for a Pupil's Pass may be obtained from the Admissions Office or from our website at www.usiu.ac.ke. The application for a Pupil's Pass requires evidence of financial support certifying that sufficient funds are available for study at the University for at least one academic year; and, barring unforeseen circumstances, adequate funding will be available from the same or equally dependable sources for subsequent years for the full course of study. The evidence of financial support must be current within one year of the student's start date at the University. The Kenya Pupil's Pass application fee is Ksh. 5,000.00. Although students from Tanzania, Uganda, Rwanda and Burundi are required to apply for the Kenyan Pupil's Pass, the application fee has been waived by the Kenyan government.

The University reserves the right to require advance payment of funds for students from selected countries where a past history of processing student funds has been unsatisfactory. Kenyan immigration law prohibits the waiver of the evidence of financial support.

### TRANSFER ADMISSION

Transfer evaluation will be based on higher education work completed where grades of C or better were earned. Applicants with less than 12 semester units completed will have their secondary school record also evaluated. An overall minimum of a 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) grade point average is recommended for applicants who have earned 16 or more quarter transferable units or 12 or more semester transferable units from another accredited or recognized institution. Records below 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) will be reviewed by the Academic Deans.

Official evaluation of undergraduate transfer credit is under the authority of the dean or designee of a school in consultation with the Admissions Office.

All degree-seeking undergraduate applicants must submit official high school records (showing date of graduation) and college records. The Academic & Student Affairs Division evaluates students' previous academic work completed at the undergraduate level for possible credits to be applied to their degree programs at USIU-Africa. Allowable transfer credits are identified and documented by both the Admissions Office and the appropriate Dean's Office. An official transcript must be received before final transfer work can be accepted. Course descriptions may also be provided if requested.

Degree requirements are determined by combining the transfer credits allowed and the required academic work to be successfully completed at USIU-Africa. Students can request a copy of the transfer evaluation from the Registrar's Office.

### TRANSFER CREDIT LIMITS

A maximum of 49% of credit earned may be accepted for transfer from accredited undergraduate institutions. The 51% of all units toward a degree must be completed at USIU-Africa to comply with residency requirements. USIU-Africa reserves the right to waive this requirement for USIU-Africa students participating in the International Student Exchange programs.

Once a student has matriculated at USIU-Africa, all further transfer credits must have prior approval of the Dean or designee.

NB: For the Bachelor of Pharmacy Program, the National Policy on transfer of credit, as

developed by the Pharmacy & Poisons Board, shall apply.

## BASIS FOR INSTITUTIONAL TRANSFER OF CREDITS

Transfer credits may be accepted from US institutions of higher education that are accredited by one or more of the following agencies:

- Middle States Association of Schools and Colleges

- New England Association of Schools and Colleges

- North Central Association of Schools and Colleges

- North Western Association of Schools and Colleges

- Southern Association of Schools and Colleges

- Western Association of Schools and Colleges

International students from government-recognized institutions must submit original or certified transcripts, translated into English, showing courses completed, grades obtained, and length of program. A syllabus or course description in English covering each course being considered for transfer credit should be submitted with the transcript to the Admissions Office.

Transcripts and syllabi documentation are evaluated for the minimum C grade equivalency requirement and subject matter content to determine the number of transfer credits allowable. During the transfer credit evaluation process, academic work from other colleges and universities is compared to USIU-Africa

courses within the appropriate degree program, and transfer credits are awarded on the basis of similar syllabi. College and university courses completed elsewhere may be considered for transfer credits as electives even though the courses are not offered at USIU-Africa.

## TRANSCRIPTS

All undergraduate applicants to USIU-Africa must submit their high school results (official transcripts or official test results).

Transcripts should include records of all work taken and a date of graduation. In addition, applicants should have any college(s) previously attended send official transcripts directly to the USIU-Africa Admissions Office. Student grade reports are not accepted in lieu of a transcript. Mailed or hand delivered sealed records that are addressed to the USIU-Africa Admissions Office should bear the official seal or certification and appropriate signature from the issuing institution. Transcripts (records of studies) issued in languages other than English must be accompanied by a certified English translation together with a copy of the record(s) from which the translation was made.

Academic records from non-American system institutions are evaluated according to the guidelines published by NAFSA (National Association of Foreign Student Advisors), AACRAO (American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers) and other recognized organizations where research data is helpful toward objectively reviewing application documents from international applicants. Documents submitted to the University in support of a student's application become the property of the University, and the documents cannot be returned or forwarded.

Applicants to USIU-Africa must submit official transcripts of credit from all previously attended institutions. All grades earned at other accredited institutions will be used to compute the grade point average for admission purposes. The computed transfer credit grade point average from the other institution does not appear on the USIU-Africa permanent record.

## TRANSFER CREDITS

Undergraduate students transferring to USIU-Africa from approved institutions may meet some or all of the General Education requirements by presenting credits earned in accredited institutes with grades of C or better.

## GRADES REQUIRED FOR TRANSFER CREDIT

Transfer credit is accepted from accredited institutions only if the grade received is C or better. Credit may be accepted where a D grade was received under one of two conditions:

- a next higher course in a sequence has been completed at another institution with a C grade or better (e.g., courses in mathematics, language);

- or a higher course in a sequence is completed at USIU-Africa with a C grade or better.

## CORRESPONDENCE AND EXTENSION COURSES

USIU-Africa does not offer correspondence courses and does not accept credit for such courses. Undergraduate university-level extension courses completed at a regionally accredited institution of higher education can be accepted as transfer credits at USIU-Africa. The extension course must be similar in content to a regular course offered at the transferring institution and at USIU-Africa. The student

must have received a grade of C or better in the course. No more than 24 semester units of extension credits may be applied toward the undergraduate degree requirements at USIU-Africa.

## U.S. MILITARY COURSE CREDIT

The University is guided by the recommendations of the ACE (American Council on Education) Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experiences in the Armed Services regarding credit for U.S. Military Service toward the bachelor's degree. Transfer credit will be assessed on a course-by-course basis. To obtain credit for U.S. military service, the student must have matriculated, be enrolled at the University.

A maximum of 30 units of examination credit from all sources will be accepted by the University.

## APPLICANTS FOR RE-ADMISSION

Students who are not in continuous enrolment must apply for re-admission through the Admissions Office, unless they have obtained an approved Leave of Absence. (See section on Leave of Absence). Students must submit an application and Ksh. 3000 or USD50 application fee. Students who are re-admitted will be treated as new students and their transcripts will be evaluated by the dean or designee based on current curriculum and admission requirements.

## RETURNING USIU-AFRICA GRADUATES

Students who complete a degree, credential, or certificate program at USIU-Africa and wish to be considered for another program must submit an appropriate application to the Admissions Office and a non-refundable application-processing fee. All such applicants are expected to meet all admission requirements for the new degree

program.

## ADMISSION STATUS

### Appeal Process

An undergraduate applicant who has been denied admission may appeal the decision by writing to the Admission Office requesting a review of the application. However, the appeal will not be considered unless new academic information or supporting documents are submitted.

An application will automatically be rejected without further recourse if any altered or forged documents are submitted.

### Conditional Admission

Conditionally admitted students must present the required documents within the first semester of study. Failure to do so will prohibit further registration. Conditionally admitted students are not eligible for financial aid..

### Special Status/Non-Degree Applicants

Students who do not intend to earn a degree at USIU-Africa may apply to be Special Status Non-Degree students.

A student who is classified as Special Status Non-Degree need not necessarily meet the admission requirements for a degree program, but may be requested to submit supporting documentation.

From this admission status a student may apply for full admission to the University through the regular admission process. If the student becomes a degree-seeking student, a maximum of 12 semester units (undergraduate) earned while in the Special Status Non-Degree category may be applied toward a degree program. Special Status Non-Degree students are not eligible for financial aid. In cases where there is limited class space, degree-seeking students will have enrolment priority.

In all cases, meeting minimum admissions requirements does not guarantee acceptance into the undergraduate programs at USIU-Africa.

### PLACEMENT TESTS

Undergraduate students are required to sit for their placement tests in English, Computer Competency and Mathematics during their first semester of study.

Students who fail to sit for these tests, or the remedial courses thereafter will be placed on academic hold and will subsequently be unable to register for any other courses in their programs.

### FORGED OR ALTERED DOCUMENTS

An application will automatically be refused without further recourse if any altered or forged documents are submitted.

### GRADUATE ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Graduate admission requirements vary depending on the degree sought. In addition to the degree requirements for admission, the following are University-wide graduate admission requirements:

- Proof of graduation from secondary/high school or signed attestation on the USIU-Africa application form or its equivalent (including month and year);

- Official transcripts of all college work undertaken (degrees and dates awarded must be posted);

- Submission of a personal narrative; and,

- Two letters of recommendation

- Any other requirements as may be requested by the University

## MEETING MINIMUM ADMISSIONS
Requirements do not guarantee acceptance into USIU-Africa graduate programs.

## TRANSFER CREDITS
No transfer of credits may be applied towards graduate degree requirements.

## ADMISSION STATUS
### Appeal Process
A graduate applicant who has been refused admission may appeal the decision, in writing, to the academic dean or designee. The appeal, however, will not be considered unless new academic information or supporting documents are submitted. The decision at this level is final.

Special Status/Non-Degree Master's Applicants

Students who do not intend to earn a degree at USIU-Africa may apply to be Special Status Non-Degree students. A student who is classified as Special Status Non-Degree need not necessarily meet the admission requirements for a degree program, but may be requested to submit supporting documentation. From this admission status, a student may apply for full admission to the University through the regular admission process. If the student becomes a degree seeking student, a maximum of one semester of work earned while in the Special Status Non-Degree category may be applied toward a degree program.

Special Status Non-Degree students are not eligible for financial aid. In cases where there is limited class space, degree-seeking students will have enrolment priority.

### Auditing Courses
Applicants who wish to take academic courses, but not receive credit, may audit courses. Students auditing courses are not required to take exams and complete assignments. They will not receive grades or credit. Students who wish to audit classes must:

- complete the "Audit or Special Status Non-Degree" Application for Admission.

- receive an acceptance notification from the Admissions Office before attending classes,

- complete regular registration procedures, pay audit fees and any additional fees.

Students who fail to maintain satisfactory attendance will receive a no credit grade.

## APPLICANTS FOR RE-ADMISSION
Students who are not in continuous enrolment must apply for re-admission through the Admissions Office, unless they have obtained an approved Leave of Absence. See section on leave of absence. Students must submit an application and Ksh. 3,000 or USD50 application fee.

Students who are re-admitted will be treated as new students and their transcripts will be evaluated by the dean or designee based on current curriculum and admission requirements.

## RETURNING USIU-AFRICA GRADUATES
Students who complete a degree or certificate program at USIU-Africa and wish to be considered for another program must submit an appropriate application to the Admissions Office and a non-refundable application- processing fee. All such applicants are expected to meet all admission requirements for the new degree program.

## CHANGE OF DEGREE PROGRAM
Graduate students who wish to change degree programs must re-apply to the new area of study and pay a Ksh. 3,150 or USD50 processing fee. If accepted they must complete requirements for the new degree program.

## FORGED OR ALTERED DOCUMENTS
An application will automatically be rejected without further recourse if any altered or forged documents are submitted.

# Financial Aid

The USIU-Africa Financial Aid Office is designed to help a limited number of students meet their educational tuition costs when their own resources are not sufficient. Financial Aid is available in the form of scholarships, grants and work-study.

Scholarships – award based on student's academic achievement, background and other criteria.

Work-study – employment that enables a student to earn money towards a portion of tuition costs during or between periods of enrolment.

Grants – aid that generally does not have to be repaid.

Graduate Assistantships (Teaching, Research)

To be considered for financial aid, students must complete the "Financial Application Form" and have a critical need for financial aid. Supporting documents are required.

All of the Financial Aid programs require that a student is registered full time (9 – 12 units for undergraduate and 6 – 9 units for graduate). Some of the Financial Aid programs require minimum incoming and/or cumulative GPAs. Students must adhere to the Financial Aid deadlines to be eligible for consideration. USIU-Africa offers a number of grants and scholarships.

NOTE: The completion of an application form for financial assistance, does not guarantee that a student will receive financial aid. Financial aid is limited and its receipt is contingent upon the availability of funds and the number of students that apply for the same in a given semester. Every applicant for financial aid must complete an application form and in most cases, applicants will go through an interview process conducted by a financial aid committee to assess eligibility.

## HIGHER EDUCATION LOANS BOARD (HELB)

Kenyan students are also encouraged to apply for a loan from the Higher Education Loans Board (HELB).

Students can email them at: helb@helb.co.ke

Second and subsequent-time HELB loan applicants may download forms from the HELB website.

## SCHOLARSHIP SEARCH ENGINES

Here are scholarship search engines we recommend to students in search of financial assistance: www.edupass.org www.internationalstudent.com www.institueforbrandleadership.org For more information on Financial aid, please contact the

Financial Aid Office on: (+254) 730 116 745/776 or by e-mail: finaid@usiu.ac.ke

www.fastweb.com

www.finaid.org

www.collegeboard.org

www.collegenet.com

www.collegequest.com

www.college-scholarships.com www.iefa.org

www.internationalschorlarships.com

www.internationalstudentloan.com

www.iefc.com www.rotary.org

## MASTERCARD FOUNDATION SCHOLARS PROGRAM AT USIU-AFRICA

Mastercard Foundation and USIU-Africa have partnered in its global Scholars Program to provide scholarships to academically talented youth from Africa facing financial, gender, displacement, or disability constraints.

The Mastercard Foundation Scholars Program at USIU-Africa will provide full-cost scholarships to young Africans who are first-time undergraduate degree-seeking applicants. They have two intakes: May (Summer) and September (Fall).

**Website:**https://www.usiu.ac.ke/mastercard-foundation-scholars-program/
**Email: mcfsp@usiu.ac.ke**
**Tel No:  +254 730 116 218; +254 730 116 218 /500 /107 /148**

# Policies and Procedures

USIU-Africa encourages prompt reporting of complaints so that a rapid response can be made and appropriate action can be taken.

**Policy on Non-Discrimination**

It is the policy of United States International University - Africa to take all reasonable measures to provide equal educational and employment opportunities without unlawful discrimination based on race, religion, gender, colour, ethnicity, national origin, marital status, sexual orientation, age, medical condition, disability, status as a disabled war veteran.

The DVC - Academic & Student Affairs, is designated to coordinate the University's responsibilities under the laws of Kenya and to ensure compliance with the University's policy against discrimination of students.

**Student-Initiated Grievance**

It is University policy that all persons should enjoy freedom from unlawful discrimination of any kind, including harassment or retaliation for reporting a complaint. This policy applies to prohibit discrimination between members of the University community, including between students and between employees and students.

USIU- Africa encourages prompt reporting of complaints so that a rapid response can be made and appropriate action can be taken. Note that reporting a complaint need not be limited to someone who was the target of the discrimination.

The DVC - Academic & Student Affairs is available to help students resolve problems informally. The University encourages discussion between the parties directly involved in a grievance, especially in the early stages of a dispute before the respective parties have assumed official or public positions which may polarize the dispute and render a solution more difficult. In any event, students have the right to file a formal written grievance – either initially or if informal resolution is not possible.

**Filing a Formal Grievance**

Any student who feels that he or she has been subjected to discrimination by the University through any of its employees, entities, policies, procedures, or programs may report the matter in writing to:

Deputy Vice Chancellor, Academic and Student Affairs
Tel: (+254) 730 116 280
Email: mmulinge@usiu.ac.ke

The entire procedure is available from the above officer and is published in the Student Handbook.

**Sexual Harassment Policy**

Sexual harassment, a form of discrimination on the basis of gender, is prohibited and is set forth in the University's "Policy on Non-Discrimination." The term "sexual harassment" means unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal, visual, or physical conduct of a sexual nature. This behavior is unacceptable in the academic environment and in other University-related settings such as University-sponsored activities or University-related social events. The entire policy is published in the Student Handbook.

**Disclosure or Release of Student Information**

US law allows current and former students access to their education records. To protect the privacy of students, the law sets certain conditions on the disclosure of personal information kept by the University.

Name, date of birth, field of study, attendance dates, and degrees received, and other items designated as Directory Information are public information and may be disclosed without the student's prior consent. Students may request that public information not be released by providing a written statement to the Registrar's Office.

- Non–Directory information may be released without consent of the student to:

- USIU-Africa officials with legitimate educational interest.

- Other institutions in which the student seeks to enroll.

- Persons or institutions providing financial aid to the student.

- Accrediting agencies.

Copies of the complete student records policy may be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

**Services for Individuals with Disabilities**

The University will provide reasonable access to facilities and services and to programs for which the student is otherwise qualified without unlawful discrimination based upon disability, whether that be real, perceived, or in the past. The University will accommodate individuals who currently have a disabling condition, subject to availability of the necessary infrastructure.

Students with disabilities should obtain information on what is available from the Student Affairs Office before admission. They must provide documentation from a qualified professional to establish their disability, along with suggested reasonable and necessary accommodations. They should request accommodations at the start of each semester.

Students are encouraged to contact one of the following compliance officers who will coordinate USIU-Africa's efforts to provide needed services:

**Senior Insurance Officer**
**Health Center**
**Tel: +254780640963**
**Email:mwanderi@usiu.ac.ke**

**Principal Counselor Counseling Center**
**Tel: +254 730 116 797**

While the University will strive to accommodate students with disabilities as fully as possible, reasonable accommodations do not include measures which fundamentally alter the academic program or which place an undue financial burden on the University.

# Registrar's Policies and Procedures

## REGISTRATION

Students may not register for any courses unless officially admitted to the University by the USIU-Africa Admissions Office.

Students will not receive credit for any course in which they are not officially registered. Except in unusual circumstances, registration after the second week of classes will not be permitted. Students may not attend any class for which they are not officially enrolled.

Registration must be completed by the student or his/her legal agent.

Registration procedures must be completed in order for students to be considered officially enrolled.

### International Students

All international students must meet all Government of Kenya requirements for the purpose of acquiring a Kenya Student Pass.

After obtaining financial clearance to enroll for classes, all international students must enroll for a full course load - minimum of 9 units at the undergraduate level and 6 units at the graduate and doctoral levels - each semester to be able to maintain their status and to retain the pupil's pass. Only students who are in their final semester at the undergraduate level or are taking project, thesis or dissertation courses at the graduate level will be exempted from this policy.

In case of a semester break, the student must surrender their Kenya Student Pass to the Government of Kenya's Directorate of Immigration and Registration of Persons, and spend such time off in his/her country of origin.

## DATES

Registration dates are announced in the Academic Calendar published each year. Transfer and returning students are urged to schedule an appointment with an academic advisor to pre-register. New students are expected to attend orientation for registration procedures. The dates for orientation are published in the official Academic Calendar. In order to attend class, a student must be officially registered for courses.

## ENROLMENT STATUS

Full-time students are those students whose semester academic load (coursework or other required activity) is composed of at least 9 or more units at the undergraduate level or six or more units at the graduate level. (See also section on student course loads).

Part-time students are those students whose semester academic load is less than 9 units at the undergraduate level or fewer than six units at the graduate level.

## DROPPING AND ADDING COURSES

Dates for adding and dropping courses are published in the official Academic Calendar.

If a student stops attending a course without going through the official drop procedure, a grade of F will be entered on the student's permanent record.

There is an administrative withdrawal fee of Ksh. 525 for each course dropped or added.

Students who wish to drop all courses in which they originally enrolled for a semester must follow the withdrawal procedures described below.

## WITHDRAWAL FROM ALL CLASSES

Students withdrawing from all courses after the last day to withdraw, must schedule an appointment and obtain a Drop and Add Form from their Academic Advisors, complete the form and the Advisors will return the Drop and Add Form to the Registrar's Office. A grade of WU for each course will be entered on the student's permanent record.

## WITHDRAWAL FROM THE UNIVERSITY

Students withdrawing from the University must complete the Final Clearance Form obtained from the Registrar's Office.

## CANCELLATION OF REGISTRATION

The University reserves the right to cancel the registration of any student who does not comply with USIU-Africa rules, regulations or policies.

## CANCELLATION OF A COURSE

The University makes every reasonable effort to offer courses as announced. However, the University reserves the right to modify the class schedule or to cancel courses if necessary.

## WAIVERS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

If a course requirement is waived, another course must be substituted. A course waiver does not reduce the unit requirements for the degree program. Applications for course substitutions and waivers must be processed using the appropriate substitution/waiver form that is initiated by the student with the academic advisor and approved by the Dean or Principal Academic Advisor of the school involved.

# Financial Policies and Procedures

## Tuition and Fees

Approved Tuition Fee and Commensurate charges are published in the University's Fee Schedule and are subject to annual review. The fees and charges are applied based on course registration, Major and the student's nationality. Pre-registration is only available to students with zero balances, those on financial aid and deferred payment plans. Holds will be administered to all students whose fees is owing at the time of pre-registration.

## Fees Payment

All fees are due for payment on or before the first day of every semester. Incoming students must pay fees before course registration. Any amounts paid into the University's bank account will be deemed as payment towards tuition fees unless otherwise specified.

The University reserves the right to withhold a grade report, academic transcript, and diploma from any student who has outstanding financial obligations, either to the University or to student's organizations. Registration may be withdrawn for non-payment of fees.

Students who plan to participate in the Commencement Ceremony must have paid their fees in full including the graduation fee and the gown deposit charges.

Kenya Shillings (KES) and US Dollars (USD) are the acceptable currencies. The US Dollar to Kenya Shilling exchange rate for international students will be set using the monthly rate average of the buy and sell rates for the month before pre-registration of the next semester and remain fixed per semester. For East African students, the rate will vary with the date the transaction takes place.

## Financial Clearance

Financial clearance to access Library and Library Services, will be upon full payment of fees or payment of instalments for students on the approved Deferred Payment Plan. The semester's Fees should be paid in full before the end of each semester. Students with Fee balances will be allowed

## Payment Information

**Bank:** Commercial Bank of Africa
**Branch:** Upper Hill
**Address:** P.O. BOX 30437-00100
**Swift code:** CBAFKENX
**Intermediary Bank:** JP Morgan Chase Bank, New York
**SWIFT Code:** CHASUS33
**Routing Number:** 021000021
**KES Account Number:** 6438840014
**US Dollar Account Number:** 6462210014
**Account Name:** United States International University - Africa

**Bank:** Co-Operative Bank of Kenya
**Branch:** CO-OP House, Haile Selassie Avenue,
**KES Account Number:** 01120002134100
**Account Name:** United States International University - Africa

**Bank:** Standard Chartered Bank Kenya
**Branch:** Kenyatta Avenue
**KES Account Number:** 0104023439700
**Account Name:** United States International University - Africa

**Bank:** Kenya Commercial Bank
**Branch:** Thika Road Mall
**Bank Code:** 01
**Branch Code:** 308
**Bank Swift Code:** KCBLKENX
**KES Account Number:** 1179516710
**Account Name:** United States International University - Africa

**Bank:** Absa Bank Kenya PLC
**Branch:** Westlands
**Kes. Account Number:** 2037727558
**Account name:** United States International University

## Online Card Payment

• To make the online card payment:
• Login to the CX Student Portal https://cx.usiu.ac.ke
• Click on the Student Tab and go to My Account Info
• Click on Balances and then go to Make a Payment
• Input the semester you intend to make payment for and the amount you wish to pay
• Click on Submit then press Continue to finalize on the online payment procedure

## Mobile Money Payments (MPESA)

• On Safaricom Menu select Lipa na Mpesa then Paybill
• Enter USIU-Africa Business number – 516900
• Enter Account number: Student ID – (hyphen) then purpose code. (FOR EXAMPLE 654XXX-TUIT)
• Enter the Amount you wish to pay
• Enter your PIN and click send.

Visit https://www.usiu.ac.ke/300/m-pesa-payments/ for listing of the Purpose code.

**Note:** Always include the student's full names and USIU-Africa ID number when making payments. All cash deposits made at the bank shall be receipted into the student accounts on the next working day.

to sit for their examinations: they will however be placed on financial hold to restrict them from accessing their grades and registering for the following semester.

## Room & Board

A room key deposit of Kes. 4,778 (refundable on leaving the hostel) and room reservation charges of Kes. 14,000 are payable before the semester begins.

University's hostel residents and non - Kenyan citizens are charged for a comprehensive medical insurance cover, unless the student already has an existing cover acceptable in Kenya (subject to authentication by the Insurance Office every semester).

## Institutional Charge Waiver/ Refund Policy

Dropping a Course If a course is officially recorded by the registrar as being dropped, the charge waiver schedule is as follows:

✓ 100% charge waiver if officially recorded before the first day of the semester.

✓ 90% charge waiver if officially recorded within seven calendar days of the first day of the semester.

✓ 75% charge waiver if officially recorded within 14 calendar days of the first day of the semester.

✓ If recorded after 14 calendar days of the first day of the semester the course will be charged full fee.

Add/Drop Fee is KES 500 per course charged from the first day of the second week of the semester.

Late registration fee is a fixed charge which begins the second day of the second week of the semester.

## Procedure for Withdrawing/Requesting a charge Waiver

A student must complete the following steps in order to receive a fee credit:

- The student should contact the University's registrar to officially withdraw the course(s).

- The student Must fill an Add/Drop Form which must be approved/signed by the academic dean.

- The student will present his case/give details to the academic dean as to why the student is withdrawing for the course(s)

- Guided by the University's policies, the dean will advise finance on the fee waiver/reversal giving detailed reason as to why the Drop charges should not apply.

- The approved Add/Drop form must be submitted to the registrar's office for processing and copy forwarded to finance for reversal of the Tuition Charges

Charges to be Waived/Reversed include:

- Tuition Fee (As per policy)

- Library Fee

- Student Activity Fee

- Lab Related charges

- Student Medical Insurance (non- refundable after the second week of the semester)

Charges Not Reversible/ waived include:

- Add/Drop Fee

- Late Registration Fee

- Interest Charge (as per policy)

- Tuition Fee (as per policy)

- Charges related to Course material for various classes

## Instalment Payments

The Deferred Payment Plan is available to Kenyan students. Access to the Plan for international students is at the discretion of the University. Continuing students and freshmen are allowed a maximum of 3 and 2 equal installments respectively. Freshmen on Deferred Payment Plan will be allowed to register for classes after payment of 50% of fees, and will get financial clearance after registration and approval of the instalment plan by the Credit Control Office. The second 50% instalment plus any interest charged will be due the 7th day of the second month of the semester. Financial clearance for continuing students is conditional upon payment of the 1st instalment, registration and approval of Deferred Payment Plan by the Credit Control Office. The 2nd and the 3rd instalments are due for payment on the 7th day of the second and the third months of the semester respectively. Students who do not adhere to the payment plan dates and regulations will be deemed as defaulters and may be denied future payment plan applications, and denied access to university's facilities and sitting for final exam.

Application for the payment plan should be submitted by the 2nd week of every semester through https://www.usiu.ac.ke/webapp/defer-payment/

## Interest Charge

Fees not paid on or before the first day of the semester are considered outstanding and attract an interest of 1.5% per month.

Interest on outstanding debt is charged each month for a maximum of 10 months, after which it is stopped until the student resumes payments.

## Tuition Refund

Students should ensure that they have completed their final clearance before the refund form is filled and submitted to the finance office. Refund will only be done to students who have graduated or have left the university.

Students should claim their refunds immediately after doing their final clearance. Excess/Overpaid fees, Caution fee and gown deposit fee will be submitted to Unclaimed Financial Asset Authority (UFAA) if they are not claimed by the students 2 (two) years after graduation/leaving the university.

Student refund must be applied through https://www.usiu.ac.ke/webapp/tuition-refund/ and shall be process monthly.

## Debt Collection

Students are required to clear their fee balance in good time. Any student debtors over one year will be forwarded to external debt collectors for recovery at the student's cost. The University reserves the right to blacklist students with a Credit Reference Bureau for non-payment of fees and charges.

## Returned Check Charges

A 10% charge (up to a maximum of Kes. 5,000.00) will be assessed for returned/Unpaid Checks. Personal checks will not be accepted from Students with history of bad/returned checks.

# Academic Information

## The Catalog takes effect on the first day of class of the Fall semester of the academic year for which it is published.

### University Catalog
Students are responsible for becoming familiar with the information presented in this Catalog and for knowing and observing all policies, procedures and deadlines related to their participation in the University community.

Regulations will not be waived nor exceptions granted based on a student's ignorance of USIU-Africa policies or procedures.

Not all courses listed in this Catalog are available each semester.

### Catalog Controlling Graduation
Students must satisfy degree and course requirements as outlined in the Catalog in effect at the time of first enrolling at the University as degree candidates, provided they do not interrupt their studies.

Once students interrupt their programs (i.e., without an approved leave of absence for two or more semesters), it will be necessary to satisfy the degree requirements as outlined in the USIU-Africa Catalog in effect at the time they re-enter as degree candidates.

Catalogs take effect on the first day of class of the Fall semester of the academic year for which they are published.

### Academic Calendar
The academic year is divided into three semesters: each 14 weeks in duration (Fall, Spring and Summer). The academic year begins with the Fall semester. Academic credit is given in Semester Units.

### Course Numbering
Undergraduate lower division courses are numbered 1000-2999. Students are expected to complete all their 1000 and 2000 level courses in their freshmen and sophomore years. Upper division courses are available to those students with junior standing and are numbered 3000-4999. Certain courses may also have individual prerequisites.

Graduate courses are numbered 5000 and above, whereas Doctoral courses are numbered 7000 and above.

NB: The course codes for B.Pharmacy courses are however unique to the program.

### Leave of Absence
If students anticipate being absent from the University for a semester or more, a Leave of Absence form must be obtained from the Registrar's Office. Graduate students enrolled in their thesis, project or dissertation must obtain approval from  their Academic Dean or designate. Financial Aid recipients must also obtain approval from the Financial Aid Office and International Students must also secure the approval from the Pupil's Pass Coordinator. Thereafter, the completed Leave of Absence Form must be returned to the Registrar's Office. A leave of absence may be approved for a total of one academic year.

Students who receive an approved leave of absence may return to the University after the expiration of the leave under the following condition: the degree requirements appearing in the Catalog of the date of original matriculation remain in effect. A leave of absence does not change the time limits for degree completion.

Students who are absent from the University and who have not received an approved leave of absence, must reapply for admission, and, if readmitted, must enter a program offered at the time of readmission (i.e., may not enter the program in which they were previously enrolled if it is no longer offered).

Students who register but do not attend class by the end of the 3rd week will be no show cases (have their registration cancelled) and considered to be away without approved leave of absence.

### Academic Standing
A student's academic standing is considered unsatisfactory if the cumulative grade point average falls below the GPA required by the degree program or below 2.0 at the undergraduate level and 3.0 at graduate and doctoral level. The academic standing of transfer students is determined by the grade point average of work completed at USIU-Africa.

### Academic Warning/ Probation/ Dismissal
Students are automatically placed on poor academic standing at the end of any semester in which their cumulative grade point average changes from satisfactory to unsatisfactory (i.e. below 2.0 at the undergraduate level and below 3.0 at graduate and doctoral level). The first semester in which the cumulative grade point average (GPA) is unsatisfactory, the student is placed on "academic warning", the second consecutive semester in which the grade point average is unsatisfactory, the student is placed on "academic probation" and the third consecutive semester in which the grade point average is unsatisfactory, the student is placed on "academic dismissal" and may appeal for reinstatement through their academic Dean.

Students who are academically dismissed may appeal their cases to the dean or designee if there are extenuating circumstances. Students who are dismissed a second time need not appeal.

Appeals for reinstatement are governed strictly by the following conditions:

A. The reinstated student will be placed on academic warning, and the student must obtain the cumulative grade point average established by the University within the next two semesters of enrolment. If the student does not attain the required GPA in the time allowed, academic dismissal from the University will be automatic.

B. The student automatically will be returned to a regular status when his or her cumulative grade point average reaches 2.0 at the undergraduate level and reaches 3.0 at graduate level.

### Transcripts Permanent Record
Only information of an academic nature is entered into the Student Academic Record (transcript). Specifically, no statement regarding disciplinary action is entered. Disciplinary action and the disciplinary records fall within the purview of the Student Affairs Office.

The transcript bears the following entries regarding the completion of degree requirements and the awarding of degrees: degree awarded; area of concentration or major (as applicable); and date of completion, i.e., the last day of the last semester registered or the date on which

all requirements for the degree were completed (whichever is the later date).

## Official Records

Official transcripts are issued by the Registrar's Office. Transcripts are issued only at the written request of the student. Exceptions to this rule are covered under the heading "Disclosure or Release of Student Information." Requests for transcripts may be submitted either in person, or by mail. A Ksh. 525.00 fee is charged for each official transcript and a Ksh. 263.00 fee is charged for each unofficial transcript.

Official transcripts bear the institutional seal and the signature of the University Registrar.

Transcripts may be withheld if the student has an unresolved obligation to the University.

## Marking System and Symbols Used on Transcripts

A  Superior. The student has demonstrated a quality of work and accomplishment far beyond the formal requirements and shows originality of thought and mastery of material. A+ grades are not recognized as a valid grade in grade point average calculations.

B  Above Average. The student's achievement exceeds the usual accomplishment, showing a clear indication of initiative and grasp of the subject.

C  Average. The student  has met the formal requirements and has demonstrated good comprehension of the subject and reasonable ability to handle ideas.

D  Below Average. The student's accomplishment (while still passing) leaves much to be desired. Minimum requirements have been met but without distinction.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 90% -100% | Grade A | 4.0 quality points |
| 87%-89% | Grade A- | 3.7 quality points |
| 84%-86% | Grade B+ | 3.3 quality points |
| 80%-83% | Grade B | 3.0 quality points |
| 77%-79% | Grade B- | 2.7 quality points |
| 74%-76% | Grade C+ | 2.3 quality points |
| 70%-73% | Grade C | 2.0 quality points |
| 67%-69% | Grade C- | 1.7 quality points |
| 64%-66% | Grade D+ | 1.3 quality points |
| 62%-63% | Grade D | 1.0 quality points |
| 60%-61% | Grade D- | 0.7 quality points |
| 0%-59% | Grade F | 0.0 quality points |

F  Failure. The student has not met the minimum requirements.

CR Credit. Used upon completion of thesis, dissertation, project, internship, community service and other specified courses.

NC No Credit. The student has not achieved the minimum expectations of scholarship or credit in terms of the course objectives. The NC is not to be used where a grade of F is justified. It is not used in computing grade point averages.

I  Incomplete. Given only in extenuating circumstances. Work must be completed by the end of the succeeding semester.

IS In Session. No continuous enrolment required.

IP In Progress. To be used for certain theses, projects, practicals and internships.

AU Audit. Does not yield credit.

Enrolment for audit is limited to original registration for the semester or to properly

approved changes within the first week. Registration and payment of fees are required for audit courses.

W Withdrawal. Grade given to those who drop classes after the scheduled drop period.

WU University withdrawal indicates withdrawal from all classes.

NR No Report. Indication (to be used only by the Registrar) that as of the deadline for submitting grades, none had been received. See "Grade Reporting" section.

## Quality Points and Grade- Point Average (GPA)

For each unit in which the student is enrolled, he or she will receive quality points as follows:

A student's grade point average is obtained by dividing the total number of points earned by the total number of units undertaken, excluding courses in which the grades CR, I, IS, IP, NC, NR, W, and, AU. Transfer units are not counted in calculating the GPA on the USIU-Africa transcript. All credits counted toward a degree are used in calculating the cumulative GPA.

## Grade Reporting

Instructors report a grade for credit when all requirements for the course have been completed. The Registrar's Office must receive grades from instructors no later than 14 calendar days from the end of the term. If grades are not received on time by the registrar, an NR (No Report) will be entered on the student's grade report. Students who receive NR for their grade should contact their instructor.

After a grade has been reported to the registrar, the grade will not be changed unless a written grade change and an acceptable reason for

the change are submitted to the registrar by the instructor with prior approval of the departmental Chair or designee.

### Incomplete Grade

Students may receive an incomplete grade for a course when illness, family tragedy, or similar difficulty makes it impossible for them to complete course requirements on time. Students must arrange for an incomplete grade with their instructor and department chair. Students do not re-register to finish incomplete coursework; however, they are required to finish incomplete coursework no later than the end of the following semester (summer included). Normally the course must be completed with the instructor who assigned the incomplete grade. Incomplete grades, which are not received by the end of the following semester, will be converted automatically to an F grade for graded courses and to an NC for credit/no credit courses.

### Grade Appeals Process

Students have the right to ask an instructor for an explanation of any grade received. Grade appeals are used in instances where students perceive that a final grade is unfair, arbitrary, or capricious. Appeals must be filed within six weeks of the date the grade was posted.

Students are encouraged to talk to their instructors before beginning the grade appeals process to attempt to resolve the matter informally. Information about the grade appeals process is available in the Departmental Chairs' offices.

### Repeated Courses

Students may repeat courses in order to improve their academic record. All grades earned at USIU-Africa will remain on the student's transcript and the highest grade earned will be used to compute the grade point average.

The record for any repeated course will show the original grade accompanied by a notation, signifying that the repeated course is shown elsewhere on the transcript. In all instances, the same structured class must be completed.

Repeated courses may not be taken by Independent Study or be taken on a Credit/ No Credit basis.

Courses failed must be repeated at USIU-Africa. If a transferred course is repeated at USIU-Africa, only the USIU-Africa grade appears on the transcript.

It is the student's responsibility to notify the Registrar's Office that the repeated course has been completed.

At the undergraduate level, a maximum of four courses may be repeated to replace a prior grade. Any other repeats after that will not replace a previous grade.

No course may be taken more than twice (the original registration and one subsequent registration) without approval from the academic dean.

At the graduate level, a maximum of two courses may be repeated to replace a prior grade. Any other repeats after that will not replace a previous grade. No course may be taken more than twice (the original registration and subsequent registration) without approval from the academic dean.

### Class Attendance

USIU-Africa shall closely monitor class attendance through consistent roll call during class time. All instructors shall take attendance for all classes and the components of the instruction taught through the Blackboard platform shall be monitored electronically. Each student is responsible for all academic work missed during absences. To get a grade in a
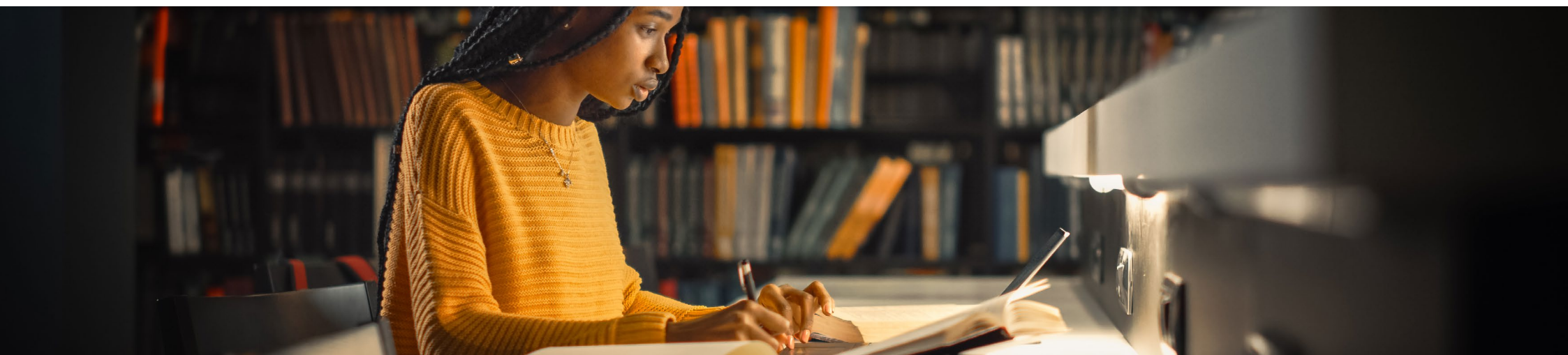
course, a student must attend at least 75% of the classes in that course.

At both the undergraduate and graduate levels the maximum allowable absences is seven (7) for twice a week classes, and three point five (3.5) for once a week classes. This translates to missing 25% of class contact hours. Any absences in excess of these limits, whether excused or unexcused, will automatically lead to an F grade.

### No Show
Students who register but do not attend class by the end of the third week will be considered No Shows and their registration will be cancelled.

### Academic Residency Requirements
Undergraduate students must be in attendance at the University for at least the last six semesters preceding graduation. The last 51% of the units applicable toward the degree must be earned while attending the University and may not be fulfilled by examination. However, in some circumstances exchange students may be exempted from this requirement. Master's degree students must complete all units of their degree requirements at the University. Transfer credits are not awarded to Master's students. Students should consult their academic advisor for details. Doctoral degree students must complete all units of their degree requirements at the University. Transfer credits are not awarded to Doctorate students. Students should consult their Academic Advisors for details.

### Exceptions to Academic Regulations
A request for an exception to a published University academic policy or a request for any special academic privilege must be made in writing initiated through an academic advisor.

All documentary evidence in support of each application for academic exception or academic privilege should be submitted with the written request. Each case will be decided on its own merits. All exceptions, waivers, and special privileges are subject to review by the dean for a final decision.

### Transfer Students
The University shall admit prospective students from institutions approved by the Kenyan Commission for University Education.

### Academic Code of Conduct and Ethics
The University is committed to principles of scholastic honesty. Its members are expected to abide by ethical standards both in their conduct and in their exercise of responsibility towards other members of the community.

This Code of Conduct and Ethics is established to lend greater definition and meaning to the principles of scholastic honesty and to outline standards which will guide the actions of the academic community. Any student who violates the Code of Conduct and Ethics will be subject to sanctions up to and including dismissal f rom the University. A student accused of a violation is guaranteed an impartial hearing and the right to an appeal. Procedures and guidelines for the hearings and the appeals are described in this section.

### Students
As it is with other members of the academic community, each student's conduct is expected to be in accordance with the standards of the University. Students bear the responsibility not only for their own academic integrity, but also for bringing instances of suspected violations of the Academic Code of Conduct to the attention

of the proper authorities. Any evidence that the student has failed to report instances of suspected misconduct will lead to sanctions.

### Faculty and Administration
Faculty and administration are obligated to the University and to the students they teach and serve to uphold ethical standards. They must deal fully and fairly with instances of academic misconduct. Any evidence that a faculty member has intentionally acted in a manner not consistent with this policy (including failures to report instances of suspected misconduct) will be subject to a referral to the faculty member's Dean for appropriate action.

### Students' Academic Grievance Process
Student(s) may have complaints and grievances relating to course quality / standards, course materials, an instructor's teaching approach. A student who feels aggrieved by an instructor or has serious concerns about the manner in which a course is being conducted is encouraged to first raise the issues or grievances verbally with the instructor within five (5) days of the incident. If this is not possible or if a satisfactory solution is not reached, the student(s) shall consult, in writing, with the respective Departmental Chair, school Dean and thereafter the DVC, Academic Affairs. Should the instructor be the Departmental Chair or the Dean, the student should report to the next level of office.

The Departmental Chair or Dean/ designee takes immediate action in response to the complaint, and may impose appropriate action on interim basis when there is reasonable cause to believe that such action is needed to meet the students' learning outcomes, for the welfare of the student(s) or to avoid disruption of the academic process.

After investigation, the Departmental Chair or Dean communicates his/ her decision in writing to the affected student(s) and instructor within five (5) working days.

### Appeal Process
Either party has a right to appeal the Departmental Chair's decision to the School Dean. Where the decision emanates from the office of the school Dean either party can appeal to the DVC Academic and Student Affairs within 10 working days. However, this procedure provides for internal resolution of complaints and is not a legal forum. Consequently, representation of parties by legal counsel is not permitted. The DVC - ASA will appoint an appeals board to hear the appeal. An appeals board shall consist of one faculty member, the Departmental Chair of the respective Department, representative of Faculty Council, representative of Student Affairs Council and representative of Human Resource. The DVC - ASA will appoint one member of the appeals board to chair the hearing and ensure that proper procedures are followed.

The appeals board shall submit a report of its findings to the DVC- ASA within five (5) working days of the end of the deliberations. The DVC - ASA shall communicate in writing to the affected student(s) and instructor of his/her determination within two (2) working days. The decision of the DVC - ASA and sanctions (if any) imposed is final.

The record of the final determination of the grievance will be maintained in the office of the DVC - ASA for a period of five (5) years unless new circumstances dictate that the record should be kept for a longer period.

### Acts of Misconduct
The Code of Conduct prohibits certain acts

of misconduct by students enrolled at the University. Other University policies and procedures may also apply. Depending on the circumstances, the following acts of misconduct described below may be considered as either a violation or an infraction.

### Violations

The following acts are examples of violations.

**CHEATING IN EXAMS:** This refers to the use of any prohibited materials during exam and collusion with other persons within or without the exam room.

**EXAMINATION BEHAVIOUR:** Any intentional giving or use of external assistance during an examination without the express permission of the faculty member giving the examination.

**FABRICATION:** Any falsification or invention of data, citation or other authority in an academic exercise.

**PLAGIARISM:** Any passing off of another's ideas, words, or work as one's own. The following are some examples:

- Submitting someone else's work as your own.
- Copying or paraphrasing chunks of text from sources with obvious disregard of conventional citation procedures.
- Failing to indicate the sources of some ideas or data.
- Cyber plagiarism.

**UNAUTHORIZED COLLABORATION:**
The engagement of unauthorized support of others within or without the University in the preparation of assignments, projects, theses and dissertations.

**THEFT OF RESOURCE MATERIALS:**
Any unauthorized taking of resource materials such as course materials, library materials, computer software, media equipment.

**PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED WORK:**
Presenting work prepared for and submitted to another course.

**UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS:** Any unauthorized access to any person's files or computer account or unauthorized access into the system, generally.

**UNAUTHORIZED RESEARCH:** Failure to obtain approval of the Institutional Review Board for research involving human subjects.

**ALTERATION OR MISUSE OF UNIVERSITY DOCUMENTS:** Any alteration or misuse of University documents or records, including acts of forgery and/or furnishing false information whether in hard copy or soft copy.

**DISRUPTION OF ACADEMIC ACTIVITY:** Disruptive behavior, willful disobedience, profanity or vulgarity, or the abuse of University personnel which continues after a warning has been given.*

**ACTS OR THREATS OF PHYSICAL HARM:** Any act or threat of physical abuse, assault, and/or battery upon any member of the University community, including faculty, students and staff.*

**ACTS OR THREATS OF DAMAGE TO PROPERTY:** Acts or threats of abuse, misuse, damage, or destruction of property belonging to or located on University controlled property or facilities.*

**VIOLATIONS DEFINED BY FACULTY MEMBER:** Any other intentional violation of rules or policies established by a course faculty member/academic supervisor. Assisting Other Students in Acts of Misconduct.

### Infractions

The following acts are examples of infractions. Students found to have committed these acts are subject to sanctions described, as applicable, to infractions in the Sanctions section.

1. Any unintentional act that, if it were intentional, would be a serious violation.

2. Any violation of the rules or policies established for a course or academic exercise which has not been effectively communicated to the student, or which in the judgment of the faculty member/academic supervisor has not been determined to constitute a serious violation.

Note: Repeated infractions may be considered for treatment as serious violations.*

* Under certain exceptional circumstances involving serious violations listed above which pose a threat to the health and safety of the

University community, disciplinary procedures administered by the DVC for Academic and Student Affairs may replace the procedures outlined below when referred by the Departmental Chair or the Dean. In the case of a violent act, the faculty member immediately contacts University Security.

### Procedures

The following procedures apply to suspected instances and allegations of academic misconduct. Pending resolution of the matter and any permitted appeal regarding the matter,

the student's status as a student remains unaltered except in cases where there are reasons relating to the physical or emotional welfare of the student or of others, or reasons involving the safety of persons or property.

**Violation Determination Phase**

1. INVESTIGATION: When a faculty member/ academic supervisor direc tly obser ves or other wise determines (based on other evidence) that an act of misconduct may have been committed by a student, it is the responsibility of that faculty member/ academic supervisor to undertake as thorough and reasonable an investigation as possible under the circumstances and in any case within 10 working days of the discovery of the misconduct.

2. COMMUNICATION WITH THE STUDENT OF POTENTIAL VIOLATION: If this investigation suggests to the faculty member/ academic supervisor that there may have been misconduct, the faculty member/academic supervisor must promptly (and no later than three (3) working days after conclusion of the investigations) contact the student suspected of the misconduct in order to provide an opportunity for the student to discuss the matter directly with the faculty member/ academic supervisor. The faculty member/ academic supervisor may call upon the Departmental Chair to be involved in a discussion with the student. Following this contact between the faculty member/ academic supervisor and the student, the faculty member/

academic supervisor must determine, within three (3) working days of the contact with the student, whether no action of misconduct

has occurred, an infraction has occurred, or a serious violation has occurred.

3. REPORT TO THE DEPARTMENTAL CHAIR: In all cases in which an act of misconduct has been determined by the faculty member/ academic supervisor to have occurred, the faculty member/ academic supervisor shall report this determination to the Departmental Chair in a timely manner (within 3 working days of the contact with the student) so that the Departmental Chair may determine appropriate action under the terms of this policy.

The faculty member/academic supervisor must include in the report to the Departmental Chair the following:

description of suspected misconduct ( including the date, time, and circumstances).

- A summary of the investigation conducted.
- The finding and evidentiary support.
- A summary of the faculty member's/academic supervisor's communication with the student.
- A recommendation as to whether the act of misconduct should be considered as an infraction or a serious violation.
- And a recommendation as to the sanction to be imposed.
- Pending a final determination, the faculty member gives a grade of Incomplete if the semester ends before the matter is resolved.

4. DETERMINATION BY DEPARTMENTAL CHAIR: After making a review and recommendation, the Departmental Chair

shall notify the student in writing (personal delivery or delivery requiring a signature) within 5 working days from receipt of the report whether the circumstances warrant the imposition of a sanction or that a sanction is determined to be unnecessary or inappropriate.

If a sanction is determined by the Departmental Chair to be necessary and appropriate under the circumstances, the notice to the student must include:

- Specific allegations of misconduct,
- The sanction proposed to be imposed,
- A copy of the report by the faculty member/ academic supervisor, and
- Recommendation of the Departmental Chair. The student must be informed that he or she has 10 working days from receipt of the notice:

1. to respond in writing to the allegations and report, or

2. to request in writing for meeting with the Departmental Chair.

After considering the material and information presented by the student or, after the lapse of 10 working days without a student response, the Departmental Chair shall make a final determination as to whether an act of misconduct has occurred, and if so, whether that act of misconduct is considered an infraction or a serious violation and the sanction. The student will be reminded of the right to appeal.

The Departmental Chair's decision is final unless it is appealed as provided below, except in the case of an expulsion. In the case of an

expulsion, the case is automatically referred to the Deputy Vice Chancellor for Academic and Student Affairs (DVC-ASA) for mediation, appeal, or both.

### Appeals Phase

All requests for appeals must be made in writing to the Dean within 10 working days of receipt of the final determination of the Departmental Chair. Similarly, all requests for appeals against a decision made by the Dean must be made in writing to the DVCASA within 10 working days of receipt of the final determination of the Dean.

### Mediation

A student wishing to appeal the determination of the Departmental Chair may request a mediation session with the Departmental Chair, faculty member or academic supervisor. In the same vein, a student wishing to appeal the determination of the Dean may request a mediation session with the DVCASA and the Dean, faculty member or academic supervisor. The student may bring a friend or family member to the mediation session. If the session does not result in a resolution acceptable to all parties, the DVC Academic and Student Affairs shall, upon request from the student, appoint an appeal board to hear the appeal within ten (10) working days.

### Appeal Board

The appeal board shall be appointed by DVC Academic and Student Affairs and shall be composed of two faculty members, an administrator, and two students. The DVC Academic and Student Affairs will choose one member of the board to act as chair. The chair of the appeal board shall be responsible for assuring compliance with the terms of this policy during the course of the appeals process. The

appeal board will establish the time and place of the hearing and will be responsible for notifying the student about all aspects of the appeal process.

No person who has a conflict of interest may participate as a member of the appeal board. Any individual who discovers a conflict of interest must withdraw immediately. Upon withdrawal, the DVC Academic and Student Affairs shall appoint a substitute board member.

The appeal board is advisory to the DVC Academic and Student Affairs and recommends actions on an appeal.

### Appeal Process

The appeal board will review the entire record of the case preliminarily, including the report prepared by the faculty member/academic supervisor, Departmental Chair, Dean, and any response prepared by the student. If necessary, the appeal board may request that the faculty member/ academic supervisor and the student provide clarification with respect to the record of the case. Following its preliminary review, the appeal board shall determine how the procedures specified below will be utilized during their review of the case. The student shall be afforded the right to ask questions of the faculty member/ academic super visor and other witnesses in the presence of the appeal board.

The appeal board shall:

A. Schedule the date and time for the hearing and provide written notice to the student (in person or via delivery requiring a signature) of the hearing procedures and the time and date of the hearing.

B. Hold a hearing and determine whether the alleged misconduct occurred. The hearing and deliberations will be closed to the public.

C. Be entitled to ask questions of the student, the faculty member/ academic supervisor, and any other witness during the hearing.

D. In the event a finding of misconduct is reached, affirm the sanction recommended by the Dean or recommend a different sanction to be imposed under the circumstances.

E. Submit a written report of its finding to the DVCAA, the Dean, the faculty member or academic supervisor, and the student within five business days following the conclusion of its deliberations.

**Sanctions**

The University shall suspend any student found guilty of academic misconduct for up to one academic year. Any repeat of the same shall lead to expulsion.

**Educational Records**

The record of the final determination in all cases will be maintained in the educational record of the student in the office of the DVC-ASA for a period of five years. A request for removal of transcript notation of "Academic Misconduct Dismissal" may be submitted by the student to the office of the DVC-ASA after three (3) years. The decision of the DVC-ASA with respect to such removal shall be final.

# Undergraduate Academic Policies

**CLASS LEVELS**
Class levels for all undergraduates **(except for B. Pharmacy, B.Sc. Applied Computer Technology, B. Sc. Epidemiology & Biostatistics and B.Sc. Information Systems & Technology)** are as follows:

**Freshmen:** students who are entering a bachelor's degree program after completion of secondary school (or its equivalent) or students who are entering the University with fewer than 30 semester units of college credit.

**Sophomores:** students with at least 30 semester units of college credit but fewer than 60 semester units of college credit.

Juniors: students with 60 semester units of college credit but fewer than 90 semester units of college credit.

**Seniors:** students with 90 or more semester units of college credit. A minimum of 120 units of college credit are required to graduate.

Class levels for **Bachelor of Pharmacy** **undergraduates are as follows:**

**Freshmen:** students who are entering the B. Pharmacy degree program after completion of secondary school (or its equivalent) or students who are entering the University with fewer than 84 semester units of college credit.

**Sophomores:** students with at least 84 semester units of college credit but fewer than 171 semester units of college credit.

**Juniors:** students with at least 171 semester units of college credit but fewer than 257 semester units of college credit.

**Seniors:** students with 257 or more semester units of college credit. A minimum of 345.5 units of college credit are required to graduate.

Class levels for **Bachelor of Science in Applied Computer Technology** and **Bachelor of Science in Information Systems & Technology undergraduates are as follows:**

**Freshmen:** students who are entering the SST degree programs after completion of secondary school (or its equivalent) or students who are entering the University with fewer than 37 semester units of college credit.

**Sophomores:** students with at least 37 semester units of college credit but fewer than 75 semester units of college credit.

**Juniors:** students with at least 75 semester units of college credit but fewer than 112 semester units of college credit.

**Seniors:** students with 112 or more semester units of college credit. A minimum of 150 units of college credit are required to graduate.

**Class levels for Bachelor of Science in Epidemiology & Biostatistics undergraduates are as follows:**

**Freshmen:** students who are entering the B.Sc. Epidemiology & Biostatistics degree program after completion of secondary school (or its equivalent) or students who are entering the University with fewer than 47 semester units of college credit.

**Sophomores:** students with at least 47 semester units of college credit but fewer than 96 semester units of college credit.

**Juniors:** students with at least 96 semester units of college credit but fewer than 144 semester units of college credit.

**Seniors:** students with 144 or more semester units of college credit. A minimum of 194 units of college credit are required to graduate.

### STUDENT COURSE LOAD
The minimum course load for an undergraduate to be considered full-time is 9 units. However, at the undergraduate level (except for the Bachelor of Pharmacy program), the normal full-time course load during a regular academic semester is 12 units. Students who attempt less than the normal load risk a delay in the completion of their degree requirements.

Students with a 3.0 cumulative (undergraduate) grade point average and above may take a course load of 15 units to accelerate their studies. However, except for the Bachelor of Pharmacy program, any course load in excess of 15 units must be approved by the appropriate academic dean or designee. In addition, a 3.4 (undergraduate) cumulative grade point average will be required before a student will be permitted to enroll for units of credit exceeding 15.

### CREDIT/NO CREDIT GRADING
Classes listed in the University Catalog normally indicate which courses are offered only for credit rather than grade.

Under special circumstances, students may register to take other classes for a Credit/No Credit grade. A permission form (available from academic advisors in the School) must be signed by the dean. This form must be filed with the Office of the Registrar no later than the end of the first week of instruction.

Generally, classes required in general education or the major will not be approved for Credit/No Credit. This option was designed to encourage students to pursue educational experiences outside of their major by reducing the pressure of grades. The level of proficiency required of a Credit grade must reflect that a student has attained a grade of C or higher for an undergraduate course. Credit/No Credit grades will not be included in computing grade point averages and will not be changed to a regular grade after the course has been completed.

Credit/No Credit cannot be used to repeat a course.

### DEAN'S LIST
The names of full time (9 units minimum excluding credit/No credit courses) undergraduate students whose semester GPA's are 3.5 or over will be included on the Dean's List.

### Honors
Graduating seniors who achieve the requisite cumulative grade point average during their undergraduate career will be entitled to graduate with honors, and the honors certification will be designated on their diplomas. The following honors categories are recognized by the University:

- Cum Laude 3.50-3.69 GPA;
- Magna Cum Laude 3.70-3.89 GPA; and
- Summa Cum Laude 3.90-4.00 GPA.

The cumulative grade point average is computed considering all coursework attempted at USIU-Africa except those completed through credit-by examination (e.g., CLEP). To be eligible for Cum Laude or Magna Cum Laude recognition a student must have completed at least 60 units at USIU- Africa. To be eligible for the distinction of Summa Cum Laude, a student must have completed at least 74 units at USIU-Africa.

### GRADUATION
**Application for Graduation**
All undergraduate students must make a formal application for graduation by the deadline date listed in the Academic Calendar. Degrees are conferred once a year. Applications for graduation may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar. A nonrefundable graduation fee must be paid to Finance Office by all degree candidates at the time of application.

**Degree Completion**
Only the University Registrar is authorized to issue confirmation documentation attesting to matters pertaining to a student's academic work at the University. All degrees will be posted to the permanent record at the end of the semester in which the degree requirements are completed. Requirements are considered complete when relevant documents are received in the Office of the Registrar and, in the case of projects and thesis, the date filed in the library.

**Undergraduate Degree Requirements**
University policies regarding degree completion are as follows.

A. Students must complete all courses and credit unit requirements with satisfactory grades and the grades must be certified by an instructor upon submission to the Office of the Registrar. The bachelor's degree requires a minimum 2.0 overall GPA and a minimum 2.0 GPA in the major area of study.

B. Students must file a completed Application for Graduation with the Registrar no later than the deadline specified in the Academic Calendar to participate in the commencement.

All requirements for the bachelor's degree must be completed within six calendar years from the date on which the student begins undergraduate work at USIU-Africa

C. Undergraduate students must have completed all degree requirements. If degree requirements are not completed on time, a graduation application for the next awarding of degrees must be filed and a new graduation fee paid to the Finance Office.

D. In order to receive diplomas, students must clear their accounts with the Finance Office.

## MAJORS AND SPECIALIZATIONS

Students must formally declare their major area of study before beginning their junior year of coursework at USIU-Africa. Forms for this purpose are available from the Office of the Registrar.

## DOUBLE MAJOR

Students may pursue two majors by completing the total requirement for one degree plus the prerequisite and major requirements of a second (if open electives are part of the "first" major, they may be used for courses in the "second" major, if applicable). Only one major may be designated on the diploma, and the official transcript will be the only documentation confirming the double major.

If students who are pursuing double majors pursue one major which leads to a Bachelor of Arts degree and a second major which leads to a Bachelor of Science degree and they fulfill both degree requirements, they may elect to receive either the Bachelor of Arts degree or the Bachelor of Science degree.

## DOUBLE MINOR

Students may pursue two minors by completing the requirements for each minor. If the same course(s) are required for both minors, students must substitute the course(s). No course may be double counted. All substitutions must be approved by the dean or designee.

## CHANGE OF MAJOR

All undergraduate students are eligible to change their major. Those who opt to do so will be allowed to carry forth their grades for General Education plus those for any completed elective courses that may apply to the new major. All other courses completed as partial requirements for the old major will be turned into AUDIT courses. This means that they will cease to be factored into the calculation of the student's cumulative GPA for the new major.

## TIME LIMITS

All requirements for the bachelor's degree must be completed within six calendar years from the date on which the student begins undergraduate work at USIU-Africa. If six years elapse from the time of initial enrolment, the student must meet the requirements of a Catalog dated no earlier than six years prior to the anticipated date of graduation.

## POLICY FOR OBTAINING A SECOND DEGREE

### Second Undergraduate Degree

Students who already hold an undergraduate degree from USIU- Africa who wish to earn a second undergraduate degree must complete:

- ENG 1106 and ENG 2206 (Composition I and II), if equivalent was not completed as part of the first bachelor's degree;

- All major and prere quisite requirements of the degree sought; and

- A minimum of 30 units in residence at USIU-Africa after admission to the second-degree program.

- Each School will determine its own requirements, if any exist, beyond the minimum of 30 units in residence.

## POLICY ON AWARDING OF POSTHUMOUS DEGREES

USIU- Africa will award degrees posthumously in the following circumstances and conditions:

### Conditions:
- The student must have been in good academic, disciplinary and financial standing with the university.

### Circumstances:
A. When a student death occurs after ALL requirements for the awarding of the degree have been completed.

B. When a student death occurs in the final semester of the senior year (109 – 120 units completed) upon the recommendation of the DVCASA and / or the Academic Dean.

C. When, in the final year of attendance, a student death occurs when less than 24 units of coursework remain to be completed, i.e. when a student has completed between 96 -108 Units.

### Procedure:
A. Upon the knowledge that a student has passed on, the DVC-ASA and / or the Academic Deans will be notified if death occurs in the final semester of the senior year( 109- 120 units completed) seeking permission for the award of the degree.

B. Or when less than 24 units of coursework remain to be completed i.e. when a student has completed between 96-108 units seeking permission for the award a certificate recognizing significant progress toward the attainment of a degree.

C. Upon approval the family of the deceased will be notified of the impending award. This is to ensure that they are in agreement.

D. The degree shall be awarded at the next scheduled graduation ceremony.

E. The degree / certificate shall have the notation "Awarded Posthumously".

If students who are pursuing double majors pursue one major which leads to a Bachelor of Arts degree and a second major which leads to a Bachelor of Science degree and they fulfill both degree requirements, they may elect to receive either the Bachelor of Arts degree or the Bachelor of Science degree.

# Graduate Academic Policies

**GRADUATE STUDENTS**

Definition: Students who have completed a baccalaureate degree (or its equivalent) and who have been admitted by the University to work toward a graduate degree.

**STUDENT COURSE LOAD**

The minimum course load for a graduate student to be considered full-time is 6 Units However, at the graduate level, the normal load during a regular academic semester is 9 Units. The thesis and project for graduate students is considered a full-time course load for one year. For Psychology Graduate students the practicum will be considered full- time for two semesters. Acceleration and/or a course load in excess of the normal load must be approved by the appropriate Departmental Chair. Except for unusual circumstances, a 3.5 (graduate) cumulative grade point average will be required before a student will be permitted to enroll for units of credit which exceed the normal load. A maximum of 12 units are allowed for a graduate student in any one semester.

**CREDIT/NO CREDIT GRADING**

Classes listed in the University Catalog normally indicate which courses are offered only for credit rather than grade.

Under special circumstances, students may register to take other classes for a Credit/No Credit grade. A permission form (available from academic advisors in the Schools) must be signed by the Academic Dean of the respective school. This form must be filed with the Registrar's Office no later than the end of the first week of instruction.

Generally, classes required by the program will not be approved for Credit/No Credit. The level of proficiency required of a Credit grade must reflect that a student has attained a grade of B or higher for a graduate course. Credit/No Credit grades will not be included in computing grade point averages and will not be changed to a regular grade after the course has been completed.

Credit /No Credit grading cannot be used to repeat a course.

**ACADEMIC STANDING**

A student's academic standing is considered unsatisfactory if the cumulative grade point average falls below the GPA required by the degree program or below 3.0 in graduate programs. The academic standing of transfer students is determined by the grade point average of work completed at USIU-Africa.

**ACADEMIC WARNING/ DISMISSAL**

Students are automatically placed on Academic Warning at the end of any semester in which their grade point averages change from satisfactory to unsatisfactory (i.e. below 3.0 for all graduate programs). Students will be placed on academic probation at the end of the second successive semester in which their cumulative grade point averages remain unsatisfactor y. Students will be dismissed from the University at the end of the third successive semester in which their cumulative grade point averages remain unsatisfactory. Students who are academically dismissed may appeal their cases to the Departmental Chair if there are extenuating circumstances. A final appeal may be submitted in writing to the DVC Academic and Student Affairs who may establish a committee to review such appeals. The decision at this level is final.

Appeals for reins tatement are governed strictly by the following conditions:

- The reinstated student will be placed on academic warning, and the student must obtain the cumulative grade point average established by the University within the next two semesters of enrolment. If the student does not attain the required GPA in the time allowed, academic dismissal from the University will be automatic.

- The student automatically will be returned to a regular status when his or her cumulative grade point average reaches 3.0 in any graduate program.

## Graduation

**Application for Graduation**

- All graduate students must make a formal application for graduation by the deadline date listed in the Academic Calendar. Degrees are conferred once a year.

- Applications for graduation may be obtained from the Registrar's Office. A nonrefundable graduation fee must be paid to Finance Office by all degree candidates at the time of application.

**Degree Completion**

Only the University Registrar is authorized to issue confirmation documentation attesting to matters pertaining to a student's academic work at the University. All degrees will be posted to the permanent record at the end of the term in which the degree requirements are completed. Re quire me nts are cons idere d complete when relevant documents are received in the Registrar's Office and, in the case of projects and theses, the date filed in the library.

**Graduate Degree Requirements**

University policies regarding degree completion are as follows:

A. Students must complete all courses and credit unit requirements with satisfactory grades, and the grades must be certified by an instructor upon submission to the registrar.

All degrees at the graduate level require a minimum GPA of 3.0.

B. Graduate students must submit a project or thesis as required which is accepted and approved by the student's supervisor, Departmental Chair and Dean of Graduate Studies.

C. Students must file their thesis by the dates established each year for Commencement. Proof and approval of a timely filing must have been submitted to the Registrar. Failure to meet this deadline will require the diploma to be awarded the following year. The date of degree completion will be the date on which a project or thesis is filed in the library if all other degree requirements have been met.

D. Students must file a completed Application for Graduation with the registrar no later than the deadline specified in the academic calendar. If degree requirements are not completed on time, a graduation application for the next year must be filed and a new graduation fee paid to the Finance Office.

E. Before the award of the graduate degree, a candidate shall show proof of acceptance for publication of at least two (2) papers in a refereed journal.

F. In order to receive diplomas, students must

## The student must have been in good academic, disciplinary and financial standing with the university.

complete the Final Clearance Form.

### SECOND GRADUATE DEGREE

If a student already holds a Graduate degree from USIU-Africa, the basic guidelines for earning a second Graduate degree are as follows.

- A minimum of 10 additional graduate level courses (30 units) must be completed at USIU-Africa.
- Each School will determine its own requirements, if any exist, beyond the minimum of 10 additional courses (30 units).

For all degrees, course recommendations will

be made on an individual basis in consultation with the dean or designee.

### THESIS/PROJECT POLICY
(Continuous Enrolment)

Once enrolment in the dissertation, thesis or project course sequence has begun, a student must register each semester until the project or thesis is completed (including summer) unless a leave of absence has been approved.

### TIME LIMITS FOR DEGREE COMPLETION

The maximum amount of time for completing a Graduate degree is four years. An approved leave of absence does not change the time limits.

If the degree is not obtained within the time allotted, then a student may appeal for an extension to a committee composed of the Departmental Chair and the project or thesis supervisor. Extension will be granted only under the most compelling circumstances.

If an extension is not granted and students wish to continue in the program, they must reapply and, if accepted, will be treated as new students and their transcripts will be evaluated by their Departmental Chair based on current curriculum requirements.

### POLICY ON AWARDING OF POSTHUMOUS DEGREES

USIU- Africa will award degrees posthumously in the following circumstances and conditions:

### Conditions:
The student must have been in good academic, disciplinary and financial standing with the university.

### Circumstances:
A. When a student death occurs after ALL requirements for the awarding of the degree have been completed.

B. When a student death occurs in the final semester when all but six units are completed

and upon the recommendation of the DVCAA and / or the Academic Deans.

### Procedure:
- Upon the knowledge that a student has passed on, the DVCAA and / or the Academic Deans will be notified if the death occurs in the final semester (when only 6 units remain to be completed), seeking permission for the award of the degree.

- Upon approval, the family of the deceased will be notified of the impending award. This is to ensure that they are in agreement.

- The degree shall be awarded at the next scheduled graduation ceremony.

- The degree / certificate shall have the notation "Awarded Posthumously"

# Doctoral Academic Policies

**STUDENT COURSE LOAD**
The course load for a doctoral student to be considered full-time is 9 units per semester.

**ACADEMIC STANDING**
A student's academic standing is considered unsatisfactory if the cumulative grade point average falls below the GPA of 3.0

**ACADEMIC WARNING/ DISMISSAL**
Students are automatically placed on Academic Warning at the end of any semester in which their grade point averages change from satisfactory to unsatisfactory (i.e. below 3.0 for all Doctoral programs). Students will be placed on academic probation at the end of the second successive semester in which their cumulative grade point averages remain unsatisfactory. Students will be dismissed from the University at the end of the third successive semester in which their cumulative grade point averages remain unsatisfactory. Students who are academically dismissed may appeal their cases to the Departmental Chair if there are extenuating circumstances.

A final appeal may be submitted in writing to the DVC Academic Affairs who may establish a committee to review such appeals. The decision at this level will be final.

Appeals for reinstatement are governed strictly by the following conditions:

- The reinstated student will be placed on academic warning, and the student must obtain the cumulative grade point average established by the University within the next two semesters of enrolment. If the student does not attain the required GPA in the time allowed, academic dismissal from the University will be automatic.

- The student automatically will be returned to a regular status when his or her cumulative grade point average reaches 3.0 in any doctoral program.

**GRADUATION**
Application for Graduation

- All doctoral students must make a formal application for graduation by the deadline date listed in the Academic Calendar.

- Degrees are conferred once a year.

- Applications for graduation may be obtained from the Registrar's Office. A non - refundable graduation fee must be paid to the Finance Office by all degree candidates at the time of application.

**DEGREE COMPLETION**
Only the University Registrar is authorized to issue confirmation documentation attesting to matters pertaining to a student's academic work at the University. All degrees will be posted to the permanent record at the end of the term in which the degree requirements are completed. Require ments are considered complete when relevant documents are received in the Registrar's Office and, in the case of projects and theses, the date filed in the library.

**TIME LIMITS FOR DEGREE COMPLETION**

The maximum amount of time for completing a Doctoral degree is six years. An approved leave of absence does not change the time limits.

If the degree is not obtained within the time allotted, then a student may appeal for an extension to a committee composed of the Departmental Chair and the project or thesis supervisor. Extension will be granted only under the most compelling circumstances.

If an extension is not granted and students wish to continue in the program, they must reapply and, if accepted, will be treated as new students and their transcripts will be evaluated by their Academic Dean or designee based on current curriculum requirements.

**POLICY ON AWARDING OF POSTHUMOUS DOCTORAL DEGREES**

USIU- Africa will award degrees posthumously in the following circumstances and conditions:

**Conditions:**

The student must have been in good academic, disciplinary and financial standing with the university.

**Circumstances:**

• When a student death occurs after ALL requirements for the awarding of the degree have been completed.

**Procedure:**

i. Upon the knowledge that a student has passed on, the DVC - ASA and / or the Academic Deans will be notified.

ii. Upon approval the family of the deceased will be notified of the impending award. This is to ensure that they are in agreement.

iii. The degree shall be awarded at the next scheduled graduation ceremony.

iv. The degree / certificate shall have the notation "Awarded Posthumously".

# Doctor of Business Administration

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**
University policies regarding degree completion are as follows:

A. Students must complete all courses and credit unit requirements with satisfactory grades, and the grades must be certified by an instructor upon submission to the registrar. All degrees at the graduate level require a minimum GPA of 3.0

B. Doctoral degree students must submit a thesis as required, which is accepted and approved by the student's supervisor, Departmental Chair and Dean of Graduate Studies.

C. Students must file their thesis by the dates established each year for Commencement. Proof and approval of a timely filing must have been submitted to the Registrar. Failure to meet this deadline will require the diploma to be awarded the following year. The date of degree completion will be the date on which a project or thesis is filed in the library if all other degree requirements have been met.

D. Students must file a completed Application for Graduation with the registrar no later than the deadline specified in the academic calendar. If degree requirements are not completed on time, a graduation application for the next year must be filed and a new graduation fee paid to the Finance Office.

E. In order to receive diplomas, students must complete the Final Clearance Form.

F. DBA degree shall not be classified into various categories on the basis of GPA

**THESIS/DISSERTATION POLICY**
Once enrolment in the dissertation course sequence has begun, a student must register each semester until thesis is completed (including summer) unless a leave of absence has been approved.

# Doctor of Philosophy in International Relations

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**
**Coursework**
• Students will devote their first two years to coursework (three years for part-time students). This will involve a successful completion of the taught courses and 2 seminars in which they are required to achieve a minimum grade of 80% (B grade) in each of their assessed works.

• Most courses will be examined in a classroom setup with the exception of more practical/seminar courses, such as PhD Research Seminar and Ph.D. Project Development & Fieldwork.

• A successful completion of the course work will be followed by a comprehensive written and oral examination as a prerequisite for progres s ing to doctoral research work. The pass mark of 80% (B grade) will apply to the comprehensive examination.

**THESIS/DISSERTATION POLICY**
Once enrolment in the dissertation course sequence has begun, a student must register each semester until the dissertation is completed (including summer) unless a leave of absence has been approved.

# Doctor of Psychology (PsyD.), Clinical Psychology

### Degree Requirements
**Personal Therapy**
Students are required to complete a minimum of 50 hours of personal therapy.

NOTE: In compliance with APA ethics code, a student's personal therapy is not permitted with USIU-Africa Psychology faculty.

**Clinical Practicum Course**
Doctoral Practicum requirements include 600 hours of training over 3 consecutive semesters.

At least 25 of the required 50 hours of personal therapy must be completed before registration for PSY 7721.

### Advancement to Candidacy for the Doctoral Degree
Passing both a written and an oral comprehensive exam is required before the student can be advanced to candidacy for the Doctoral degree. Upon successful completion of both exams, the student will be notified to register for PSY 7731, Dissertation I.

### Dissertation Chair and Committee
The student will identify a Dissertation Chairperson and committee members upon advancement to candidacy for the Doctoral degree, and after registration for PSY 7731 Dissertation I.

### Doctoral Dissertation
Three dissertation courses are required during three sequential semesters.

Students will concurrently work with their Dissertation Chairperson and Dissertation Committee, while engaged in the dissertation course work with faculty.

Students requiring an additional semester (s) to complete the dissertation may apply for approval with the student's Dissertation Chairperson.

Note: Students must continue to register for PSY 7734 Dissertation In Progress, for each semester until the final dissertation is completed and signed by the Dissertation Chairperson.

### Doctoral Internship
Internship requirements include 1500 hours training, over 3 semesters at 500 hours per semester.

The completion of 50 hours of personal therapy must be completed before registration for PSY 7741.

Students requiring an additional semester(s) to complete 1500 hours of internship training may apply for approval with the Clinical Training Coordinator and will register for continuation of PSY 7743 until 1500 hours are completed.

# Doctor of Philosophy in Information Systems & Technology

### PhD (IST) Degree Requirements
The Ph.D. (IST) is a three-year program which requires students to complete 72 credit units comprising 42 core units of coursework, a comprehensive examination and 30 units of Ph.D. thesis. This will be carried out in four semesters of course work and four semesters of research work. Students will be required to register and sit for comprehensive examination, during the fifth semester, after completing the course work and before embarking on their thesis research. Each core course (3 units) will be offered for 3hrs 20 minutes per week for 14 weeks per semester. The candidates admitted to the program will be governed by the following rules and requirements:

i) All candidates admitted to the program are required to pass the coursework prescribed within a minimum period of four semesters from the date of admission. Initial admission is provisional and subject to candidate passing the coursework.

ii) In case a student is unable to pass the coursework within four semesters (which may be extended for a maximum of four semesters in exceptional cases), his/her admission stands automatically cancelled.

iii) Passing the coursework means passing each of the papers with a minimum of 80% and a cumulative GPA of a minimum of 3.0 on a 4.0 scale.

iv) Students must publish 2 papers in peer refereed journals to graduate.

v) Students have a maximum of nine (9) years to complete the program.

### Thesis Research Project
The PhD (IST) thesis shall be delivered in 4 semesters. The first semester shall involve the writing and defense of a proposal.. After successful proposal defense the student shall be allowed to embark on research work. The PhD thesis shall be presented in a pre-submission presentation and a final public defense. Upon the student's successful completion of the oral examination, the thesis shall be evaluated by three examiners; two internal examiners and one external examiner. External Examiners should be of recognized eminence in the subject matter of the thesis. The supervisor cannot be an internal examiner.

# General Education

## Mission Statement

The mission of General Education at USIU-Africa is to equip students with a broad base of knowledge, skills and attitudes that lay a solid foundation for successful progress in their programs and professional development in a global perspective.

The general education program, which comprises about 33 percent of undergraduate coursework, is a significant component of the baccalaureate program at USIU-Africa.

It intersects with the University's overall mission in providing students with grounding in higher order thinking, literacy, and development of global understanding and a multicultural perspective.

**Dr. Margaret Munyae,**
Associate Dean, General Education
Phone: (+254) 730 646
E-mail: mmunyae@usiu.ac.ke

**Dr. Joyce W. Ndegwa,**
Chair, Department of General Education Signature Courses
Phone: (+254) 730 116 337
E-mail: jwndegwa@usiu.ac.ke

**Learning Outcomes**

1. GATHER, interpret and evaluate information through the skills of inquiry to formulate valid conclusions.

2. APPLY scientific research methods to collect, analyze and evaluate data in problem solving

3. COMMUNICATE effectively in both speech and writing.

4. INTEGRATE multicultural and global perspectives in addressing issues in their field of knowledge

5. DEMONSTRATE/EXPRESS commitment to social and environmental issues

6. ARTICULATE and uphold civic and ethical values in their social and professional engagements.

## GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS (39 UNITS)

The GE program comprises 39 units divided into 27 core and 12 electives. It has three main components, namely; Signature Courses, Language Studies, and Disciplinary Electives

Courses are three units unless otherwise indicated. Each undergraduate student is required to complete a total of 39 units of general education. All courses taken must be applied towards fulfilling the requirements of one of the following areas: general education, the major, the minor, or electives. A course used to satisfy a requirement in one area may not be used to satisfy a requirement in another area.

### SIGNATURE COURSES (12 UNITS)

These comprise SStrategies for University Success (SUS 1010), General Research Methods (GRM 2000), Community Service (CMS 3700) and Senior Year Experience ( (SEN 4800). Whereas the Strategies for University Success course assists students to make the necessary transition from high school and/or the work environment to the university environment, Community Service or the Project requirement provides students with opportunities to serve others and to develop a heightened sense of responsibility to the larger community.

### Strategies for University Success (3 Units)

Strategies for University Success (SUS 1010) is taught as a combined lecture and small seminar course.

Transfer students with less than 36 credits may be required to take the course. The Strategies for University Success course may not be used for an elective and is open only to first year students.

### Research Methods (3 Units)

Introduction to Research Methods (GRM 2000) introduces students to the basic concepts and principles of social research. It also familiarizes the student with the ethics governing research. It is taught mainly in a lecture format.

### Community Service (3 Units)

CMS 3700: Community Service or Community Project constitutes three in class lecture/seminar sessions of Three(3) hours and twenty (20) minutes as well as a mandatory minimum of ninety(90) hours of service in an approved organisation for hands on students and a minimum of 10 hours of hands on service and a completed and officially handed over project in an approved needy organisation for project students. It is recommended that the course be taken in the sophomore or junior years of a student's studies at USIU-Africa.

### The Senior Experience (3 Units)

SEN 4800: The Integrated Senior Seminar is meant to serve as a "capstone" for the student's college career and requires that the student demonstrate competence and skills in the intellectual enterprise. The course focuses on the interdisciplinary nature of knowledge and preparation for a career whilst the General research Methods course introduces students to basics in the field of academic research.

### LANGUAGE STUDIES (12 UNITS)

These include Arabic, English, Chinese, French, Japanese, Spanish and Swahili courses. Such courses enhance the student's exposure to a multicultural and global world.

### English (6 Units)

ENG 1106: Composition I
ENG 2206: Composition II

### Foreign Language (6 Units)

Foreign Language I
Foreign Language II

Students must have credit for a foreign language or must take up a two-course foreign language sequence of one language. USIU-Africa offers courses in Arabic, Chinese, French, Japanese, Spanish, and Swahili.
Students at USIU-Africa may meet the foreign language requirement in one of the following ways:
6. Successful completion of a two- course consecutive sequence of one language at USIU;
7. Transfer credit from another college or university for an academic year of study in one foreign language other than English or the student's primary language(s);
8. Transfer credit by way of the Inter- segmental General Education Transfer Curriculum (IGETC); or
9. Successful completion of a CLEP test in a language other than the student's primary language(s). Currently, CLEP tests are offered in French, German, and Spanish. No other testing options are currently offered.

### DISCIPLINARY GENERAL EDUCATION ELECTIVES (School-Based Electives) (9 UNITS)

The GE Electives are drawn from a variety of disciplinary fields in the sciences to deepen and broaden the development of an international and global perspective.
MTH 1109: College Algebra
IST 1010: Introduction to Information Systems

### School Based GE Electives (9 Units)

Students are required to pick 3 electives (9 Units) from the other schools.

At least one of the courses should be an upper level course.

Lower Level courses are coded 1000- 2999 while upper level courses are coded 3000 - 4999

## CHANDARIA SCHOOL OF BUSINESS SCHOOL BASED ELECTIVES

### School of Humanities and Social Sciences Electives

Lower Level Electives

| | |
|---|---|
| CJS 1101 | Introduction to Criminal Justice Studies |
| COM 1500 | Intercultural Communication |
| GNS 2000 | Introduction to Gender Studies |
| GNS 2001 | Communication & Gender |
| IRL 2000 | Foundations of IR LIT 1106 African Fiction |
| LIT 2220 | Literature & Culture |
| PHL 1104 | Introduction to Philosophy |
| POL 2201 | Introduction to Political Science |
| PSY 1101 | Introduction to Psychology |
| PSY 2125 | Human Sexuality |
| SOC 2201 | Introduction to Sociology |

### Upper Level Electives

| | |
|---|---|
| FAR 3000 | Music of the World |
| FAR 3001 | Visual Arts of the World |
| GEO 3000 | Geography and the Environment |

| HIS 3015 | 20th Century Eastern Africa |
| HIS 3021 | History of Modern Asian Civilization |
| HIS 3025 | History of Kenya |
| IRL 3015 | Introduction to Peace & Conflict Studies |
| LIT 3330 | Literature for Children & Adolescents |
| LIT 3340 | Myths, Rituals & Archetypes |
| LIT 3351 | Masterpieces of World Literature |
| LIT 4785 | African Authors Seminar |
| LIT 4815 | Oral Literature |
| PHL 3309 | Major Figures in Philosophy |
| PHL 3310 | Ethics and Value Theory |
| PSY 3135 | Psychology of Communication |
| PSY 3150 | Courtship & Marriage |
| SOC 3301 | Social Problems |
| SOC 3305 | Deviant Behavior |
| SOC 3310 | Family & Kinship in a Multicultural Context |
| SOC 3500 | Social Conflict & Resolution |

**Bachelor of Global Leadership and Governance**

**School-Based General Education Electives 9 units**

Choose three courses – one from each level series – from the choices given below:-

| PSY1101 | Introduction to Psychology |
| CJS1101 | Introduction to Criminal Justice |
| IRL3015 | Introduction to Peace & Conflict Studies |
| SOC3301 | Social Problems |
| ENV4000 | Environmental Economics |
| ENV4200 | Environmental Law |

**School of Science and Technology Electives Lower Level Electives**

| MTH2210 | Introduction to Applied Statistics |

**Upper Level Electives**

| ENV 3200 | Water Use & Management |
| ENV 3288 | Field Studies |
| ENV 3300 | Energy Use and Management |
| ENV 3500 | Regional Environment |
| ENV 4000 | Environmental Economics |
| ENV 4200 | Environmental Law |
| IST3005: | Application of Social Media for Business |
| IST3015: | Business Data Analytics |
| JRN 3015 | Media Management |
| NSC 3304 | Biology and the Environment |

## SCHOOL OF COMMUNICATION, CINEMATIC & CREATIVE ARTS

**School of Humanities and Social Sciences - Lower Level Electives**

| COM 1500 | Intercultural Communication |
| GNS 2000 | Introduction to Gender Studies |

**Chandaria School of Business - Lower Level Electives**

| BUS 1010 | Introduction to Business Organisations |
| ECO 1010 | Principles of Microeconomics |
| ENT1010 | Introduction to Entrepreneurship |
| HRT 1010 | Introduction to Hospitality & Tourism Management |

**School of Humanities and Social Sciences - Upper Level Electives**

| GEO 3000 | Geography and the Environment *(Option for BFPD and BAA students)* |
| IRL 3015 | Introduction to Peace & Conflict Studies |
| LIT 4785 | African Authors Seminar |
| LIT 4815 | Oral Literature *(Option for APT and IST students)* |
| PHL 3310 | Ethics and Value Theory |
| PSY 3135 | Psychology of Communication |
| SOC 3301 | Social Problems SOC 3305 Deviant Behavior |

**Chandaria School of Business Electives - Upper Level Electives**

| MGT 3010 | Overview of Management Practice |

MKT 3010        Principles of Marketing

## SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES & SOCIAL SCIENCES

**Chandaria School of Business List of Electives**
**Lower Level**

| | |
|---|---|
| BUS 1010 | Introduction to Business |
| ECO1010 | Principles of Microeconomics |
| ENT1010 | Introduction to Entrepreneurship |
| HRT1010 | Introduction to Hospitality & Tourism Management |

**Upper Level**

| | |
|---|---|
| MGT 3010 | Overview of Management Practice |
| MKT 3010 | Principles of Marketing |

**School of Science & Technology & School of Pharmacy List of Electives**
**Lower Level**

| | |
|---|---|
| ENV 2000 | Introduction to Environmental Sciences |
| ENV 2001 | Sustainable Resource Management |
| JRN 1109 | Introduction to Mass Communication |
| JRN 2103 | Fundamentals of Photography |
| MTH 2210 | Introduction to Applied Statistics |
| MTH 2010 | Probability and Statistics |
| NSC 2215 | Introduction to Physical Mechanics |
| NSC 2205 | Human Physiology |
| NSC 2212 | Life, Environment & Society |
| NSC 2216 | Introduction to Earth Sciences |

**Upper Level**

| | |
|---|---|
| ENV 3200 | Water Use & Management |
| ENV 3288 | Field Studies |
| ENV 3300 | Energy Use and Management |
| ENV 3500 | Regional Environment |
| ENV 4000 | Environmental Economics |
| ENV 4200 | Environmental Law |
| JRN 3015 | Media Management |
| NSC 3304 | Biology and the Environment |

## SCHOOL OF PHARMACY & HEALTH SCIENCES

**School of Humanities and Social Sciences - Lower Level Electives**
SOC 2201 Introduction to Sociology
**Chandaria School of Business Lower Level Electives**

| | |
|---|---|
| ENT 1010 | Introduction to Entrepreneurship *(For Pharmacy students)* |
| BUS 1010 | Introduction to Business Administration *(For Epidemiology and Biostatistics students)* |
| MGT 3010 | Overview of Management Practice *(For Epidemiology and Biostatistics students)* |
| BUS 4090 | Strategic Management *(For Pharmacy students)* |

## SCHOOL OF SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY

**School of Humanities and Social Sciences - Lower Level Electives**

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 1101 | Introduction to Psychology *(Option for IST and APT students)* |
| PHL 1104 | Introduction to Philosophy *(Option for IST and APT students)* |
| SOC 2201 | Introduction to Sociology *(Option for IST and APT students)* |

**Chandaria School of Business - Lower Level Electives**

| | |
|---|---|
| BUS 1010 | Introduction to Business Organisations |
| ECO 1010 | Principles of Microeconomics |
| ENT1010 | Introduction to Entrepreneurship |
| HRT 1010 | Introduction to Hospitality & Tourism Management |

**School of Humanities and Social Sciences - Upper Level Electives**

| | |
|---|---|
| GEO 3000 | Geography and the Environment |
| PSY 3135 | Psychology of Communication *(Option for all SST students)* |
| SOC 3301 | Social Problems |
| PHL 3310 | Ethics and Value Theory |
| SOC 3500 | Social Conflict & Resolution |
| LIT4815 | Oral Literature |

**Chandaria School of Business Electives - Upper Level Electives**

| | |
|---|---|
| MGT 4030 | Cross Cultural Management |
| BUS 4090 | Strategic Management |

**Environmental Studies**
Choose five courses, one lower- division and

four upper-divisions:

Course descriptions available under the School of Science and Technology

| | |
|---|---|
| ENV 2001 | Sustainable Resource Management |
| ENV 3200 | Water Use and Management |
| ENV 3288 | Field studies |
| ENV 3300 | Energy Use and Management |
| ENV 4000 | Environmental Economics |
| ENV 4200 | Environmental Law |

**REQUIREMENTS FOR INFORMATION LITERACY INTENSIVE (ILI) COURSES**

Gaining skills in information literacy helps students become engaged in using a wide variety of information sources to expand their knowledge, ask informed questions, and sharpen their critical thinking and thus increases the opportunities for student self- directed learning. A course that is designed as Information Literacy Intensive (ILI) should engage students in the acquisition of knowledge, information seeking skills, attitude to exploit information, and competencies for academic pursuits and lifelong learning. Such course should display the following characteristics:

1. Provide opportunity for every student to identify their information needs, formulate successful search strategies and assess search results for quality and relevance.

2. Prepare tasks for students to critically evaluate information sources for reliability, validity, authority, and timeliness before making judgements.

3. Assign students work which will engage them in conducting researc , organizing and synthesizing information from multiple sources.

4. Accord students opportunity to share their research through presentations and social platforms as appropriate.

5. Provide opportunity for students to demonstrate an understanding of intellectual property, copyright and fair use of information.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR ORAL INTENSIVE (OI) COURSES

An Oral Communication Intensive (OI) course incorporates speaking and listening as part of learning in any discipline specific course. Its main goal is improve student's effectiveness as speakers and listeners. Such a course offers explicit instructions in effective oral communication throughout its instructional features ( readings, lectures, class discussions etc).

An Oral Communication Intensive course should provide multiple opportunities for students to practice their oral presentation skills and display and display the following characteristics:

1. There will be instruction in and evaluation of Oral Communication Intensive assignments as they relate to the discipline in which the course is taught.

2. Every student in the class should make at least two oral presentations as part of the assessed and graded assignments, and at least one of these should be an individual presentation.

3. At the start of the class learners should be made familiar with the standard rubric for assessing these presentations.

4. Part of the instructional modes should engage students in peer assessment of each other's work.

5. Presentation assignments should be discipline specific and cover a variety of modes: aural, oral, tactile, kinetic, visual and written.

6. There will be opportunities for feedback and revision throughout the course session.

7. The presentations to be graded on a 50% for presentation skills and 50% content.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR WRITING INTENSIVE (WI) COURSES

Courses designated as writing Intensive expand students' knowledge by examining complex issues and they are to advance students' abilities to reason logically and to write clearly in prose.

A writing Intensive course (WI) should display the following characteristics:

1. At least 5,000 words;

2. At least four different pieces of writing, one of which must be in class;

3. Writing that demonstrates higher order thinking through collecting, analyzing, and evaluating data;

4. A variety of writing assignments, such as expository essays and research;

5. Writing evaluation based on 50 percent on content and 50 percent on form.

6. Timely feedback on written assignments.

7. Help students to reason logically, and write clearly and continuously in prose.

# Course Descriptions

### CMS: Community Service
**CMS 3700 Community Service or Community Service project**
Requires a minimum of 90 hours of service. Helps fulfill the USIU-Africa mission for community service. While students must do this course off campus, there are three mandatory induction class sessions that are taken on campus. Community Ser vice learning will prepare students to become active civic participants in today's society. It can lead to reduction in negative stereotyping and an increasing tolerance for diversity. Student must complete his/her course work at end of each session.

*(Grading is credit/no credit.) Credit: 3 Units*

### GRM: General Research
**GRM 2000 Basic Concepts and Principles of Social Research**
This course introduces students to basic concepts and principles of social research. It teaches them the meaning, purpose and characteristics of social research; the major ethical issues governing social research; the research process, including the identification of a research problem, literature search and review, study population and sample selection, and the methods of data collection. (ILI, WI)

*Prerequisite: ENG 1106 & SUS 1010 Credits: 3 Units*

### SEN: Senior Experience
**SEN 4800 Integrated Senior Seminar**
This is a capstone course that helps students reflect on the meaning of their four years at USIU-AFRICA as they prepare to move on to graduate school, f ind jobs, get married, establish their businesses, serve in civic responsibilities, to name but a few. It is organized as a seminar where students analyze case studies, research on relevant topics to enhance their post-university lives so they can integrate appropriately into society. Using critical-thinking based approaches to self-understanding, the course clarifies the expectations of the student pertaining to ethical issues that confront citizens on a daily basis. Students assess the extent to which they have fulfilled the mission and vision of the university as well as the specific mission outcomes from their specific schools. (WI, OI)

*Credit: 3 Units*

### SUS: Strategies for University Success
**SUS1010 Strategies for University Success**
This course is for new students with no previous college or university experience and transfer students with 36 credits or more. It does not count as an elective. It helps students gain a clearer understanding of the USIU- AFRICA culture, mission and vision of the university and clarifies expectations regarding the appropriate approaches to accomplishing a university degree. It communicates the high academic expectations and help students recognize and take advantage of the various campus resources that enhance their academic lives. It is an orientation seminar that involves critical-thinking- based approaches to learning and self- understanding. (ILI, OI)

*Credit: 3 Units*

# Chandaria School of Business

## Mission Statement

In line with the university's mission, the mission of Chandaria School of Business is to provide a range of knowledge, skills, attitudes and problem-solving abilities to enable students to respond to the need for successful management and leadership of profit and not-for-profit organisations in a dynamic environment. Programs provide the following outcomes for traditional and non-traditional, domestic and international students.

**Phone:** (+254) 730 116 414
**E-mail:** csb@usiu.ac.ke

**Dr. Timothy Oketch**
**Dean, Chandaria School of Business**
**Phone:** (+254) 730116168
**E-mail:** tokech@usiu.ac.ke

**Dr. Kefah Njenga,**
**Chair, Department of Business Administration**
**Phone:** (+254) 730116139
**E-mail:** knjenga@usiu.ac.ke

Chandaria School of Business is committed to excellence in formulation and delivery of high quality programs at both undergraduate and graduate levels in a dynamic and challenging business environment.

**Learning Outcomes**

**Global-oriented:** Demonstrate awareness, knowledge and appreciation of global business practices.

**Multidisciplinary:** Demonstrate knowledge about the different functions of business and show an appreciation and integration of functional business areas.

**Change-oriented:** make use of adaptive and innovative skills.

**Experiential:** Develop practical working experience through participation and contribution to community and societal causes.

**Initiative and problem solving abilities:** Collect and analyze data to provide business solutions.

**Team player:** Demonstrate understanding of diversity and work harmoniously with individuals and groups in organisations.

**Effective communication:** Develop competencies in oral and written communication skills and use of technology.

**Preparedness for career:** Develop mastery of knowledge, skills and values relevant to careers in their selected disciplines.

**Transformational leadership:** Demonstrate effective, efficient and ethical leadership.

The Chandaria School of Business is committed to excellence in the formulation and delivery of programs in a climate that includes:

- Challenging academic requirements for students;

- An interdisciplinary faculty with a holistic perspective who provide excellence in teaching, curriculum development, scholarship, and service to the University and to the global community;

- A support staff that is dedicated to the creation of a conducive learning environment for students and faculty; and

- A mutually supportive faculty -student community.

## UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

Undergraduate programs provide a liberal and intercultural education; understanding of business, management, information systems and technology, hospitality, or tourism disciplines; proficiency in selected disciplines; understanding of the overall dynamics of organisations; skill in critical thinking; and competence in interpersonal, oral, written, quantitative, and computer skills. The undergraduate programs prepare students for advanced study and entry level professional positions.

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

Graduate programs provide advanced skills in selected business and management disciplines, including practical experience in the application of those skills in the context of the overall dynamics of organisations; change manager and change agent skills; skill in working as a member of a multicultural team; and ability to collect, analyze and critically evaluate data as well as other information to arrive at reasoned conclusions. They also provide an ability to evaluate the environments of organisations and develop responsive strategies for organisations; and advanced competence in interpersonal, oral, written, quantitative, and technology management skills. The Master's programs prepare students for positions in management or consulting, and entry into doctoral programs.

# Course Descriptions

## DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

**Undergraduate**
- Accounting (B.Sc.)
- Finance (B.Sc.)
- Hotel and Restaurant Management (B.Sc.)
- International Business Administration (B.Sc.)
- Bachelor of Global Leadership and Governance

*These undergraduate programs offer concentrations in:*
- Accounting
- Economics
- Entrepreneurship
- Finance
- Hotel Management
- Hospitality Planning and Development
- Investment Management
- Management
- Marketing
- Real Estate Finance
- Leadership and Governance in Government and Public Benefit Organisations
- Corporate Leadership and Governance

**Graduate**
- Master of Business Administration (MBA)
- Management and Organisational Development
- Online Master of Business Administration (Online MBA)

*The MBA program offers concentrations in:*
- Global Business Management
- Health Leadership & Management
- Finance
- Human Resource Management
- Marketing
- Strategic Management
- Global Social Sustainable Enterprise (GSSE)

**Doctoral**
- Doctor of Business Administration (DBA)

*The DBA program offers concentrations in:*
- Finance
- Strategic Management
- Leadership and Organisational Change

**Certificates**
- Goldman Sachs 10,000 Women Certificate Program

**Diploma**
- Executive Diploma in Industrial Relations

# Undergraduate Programs

The minimum units required for an Undergraduate degree is 120 Units. All courses are three units unless otherwise indicated.

## Bachelor of Science in Accounting

### Mission Statement

The mission of BSc Accounting program is to impart a range of knowledge, skills, problem-solving abilities and develop attitudes to enable students apply information technology in preparation, analysis, evaluation, interpretation and communication of accounting and financial data effectively in profit and not-for- profit organisations within a dynamic environment.

**Program Learning Outcomes**
In addition to the university wide outcomes of: higher order thinking; oral and written competence; scientific and technological literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspectives; and service to the community, whose foundation is laid by the General Education Program (see section on General Education), the following are the Accounting program's specific learning outcomes:

1. Design, record and use accounting information systems and applications in business transaction cycles;

2. Prepare, analyze and interpret financial statements;

3. Identify, measure and communicate accounting information to management for decision making;

4. Apply International auditing guidelines to verify accounting information;

5. Practice and uphold ethical behavior in the workplace;

6. Contribute positively to the community through service.

**Degree Requirements 120 units**
General Education 39 Units

Major 66 Units

**Lower Division Courses (18 Units)**
| | |
|---|---|
| ACT 1010 | Principles of Accounting I |
| ACT 2010 | Principles of Accounting II |
| BUS 1010 | Introduction to Business Organisations |
| BUS 2020 | Business Communications |
| ECO 1010 | Principles of Micro Economics |
| ECO1020 | Principles of Macro Economics |

**Upper Division Courses (42 Units)**
| | |
|---|---|
| ACT 3010 | Accounting Information Systems |
| ACT 4010 | Managerial Accounting |
| ACT 4020 | Financial Accounting I |
| ACT 4030 | Financial Accounting 2 |
| ACT 4040 | Cost Accounting |
| ACT 4050 | International Accounting |
| ACT 4060 | Taxation I |
| ACT 4070 | Auditing I |
| BUS 3010 | Business Law |
| BUS 3030 | Business Statistics |
| BUS 4030 | Quantitative Methods |
| FIN 3010 | Principles of Finance |
| MGT 3010 | Overview of Management Practice |
| ACT 4910 | Accounting Internship or |
| ACT 4950 | Accounting Project |

**Electives (6 Units)**
Students to select two courses:
| | |
|---|---|
| BUS 4000 | Corporate Law |
| ACT 4120 | Auditing & investigations |
| ACT 4130 | Forensic Accounting |

**Concentration (15 Units)**
Accounting Majors must select Finance as their concentration

# Bachelor of Global Leadership and Governance

## Mission Statement

The goal of the Bachelor of Global Leadership and Governance program is to equip students with appropriate knowledge, skills, attitudes, and values essential for functioning successfully and responsibly in public, private and not for profit organizations.

**Programme Learning Outcomes**

Upon successful completion of the Bachelor of Global Leadership and Governance programme, the students will be able to:

1. Formulate, implement and evaluate institutional policies, leadership, and governance structures

2. Employ financial management principles in decision making

3. Develop business and social entrepreneurship systems

4. Apply theories in public and private sector administration and relate these to contemporary global leadership trends

5. Generate solutions for global leadership and governance challenges facing institutions

6. Utilize ethical and legal principles with regard to service delivery

Further, the programme has two specialization areas: Leadership and Governance in Government & Public Benefit Organizations and Corporate Leadership and Governance. The two specialization learning outcomes are as provided below.

**Leadership and Governance in Government & Public Benefit Organizations**

1. Generate solutions for leadership and governance challenges facing institutions

2. Evaluate financial policies in line with requirements of devolution and public finance management systems

3. Apply theories in politics for government & PBO administration and relate these to contemporary trends

4. Relate contemporary theories of leadership, democracy and change management to institutional performance

5. Develop plans for lobbying and advocacy

**Corporate Leadership and Governance**

1. Evaluate financial policies in line with requirements of financial rules

2. Appraise company governance policies in line with requirements of company law

3. Apply theories in corporate governance to leadership and governance challenges facing institutions and relate these to contemporary trends

4. Develop plans for risk management

5. Employ quality management principles to institutional performance management

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS 120 UNITS**

**GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS 39 UNITS**
**PROGRAMME CORE COURSES**
Students will take all the Core courses and two electives in the major

**Lower Division Courses 24 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| ACT 1010 | Principles of Accounting I |
| ECO 1015 | Introduction to Economics |
| GLG 1010 | Introduction to Leadership and Governance |
| BUS 1010 | Introduction to Business Organizations |
| GLG 2000 | Marketing for Business Leaders |
| GLG 2010 | Psychology of Leadership |
| BUS 2020 | Business Communications |
| GLG 2080 | Human Rights and Labour Relations |

**Upper Division Courses 36 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| BUS 3010 | Business Law |
| FIN 3010 | Principles of Finance |
| GLG 3010 | Leadership and Organization Behaviour |
| MGT 3010 | Principles of Management |
| GLG 3020 | Policy Formulation & Analysis |
| GLG 4020 | Sustainable Social Entrepreneurship |
| GLG 4030 | Communication and Conflict Management |
| MGT 4030 | Cross Cultural Management |
| MGT 4040 | Human Resources Management |
| GLG 4090 | Global Leadership and Management of Change |
| BUS 4090 | Strategic Management |
| GLG 4910 | Global Leadership and Governance Internship |
| Or GLG 4950 | Global Leadership and Governance Project |

**Electives Courses in the Major (Chose Two) 6 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| BUS 4005 | Project Management |
| BUS 4015 | Supply Chain Management |
| ENT 4020 | Management of Entrepreneurial Ventures |
| FIN 4030 | Investments |

**CONCENTRATION 15 UNITS**
Global Leadership and Governance students MUST select either Leadership and Governance in Government and Public Benefit Organizations OR Corporate Leadership and Governance as their concentration.

# Bachelor of Science in Finance

## Mission Statement

The mission of the Bachelor of Science in Finance program is to provide a range of knowledge, skills and abilities in business and investment management, finance, economics, and Real Estate financing with an emphasis on practical applications, case studies, simulations and research.

**Program Learning Outcomes:**

In addition to the university wide outcomes of: higher order thinking; oral and written competence; scientific and technological literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspectives; and service to the community, whose foundation is laid by the General Education Program (see section on General Education), the following are the program-specific Learning Outcomes:

1. Value and evaluate financial assets

for investments

2. Formulate, evaluate and apply portfolio management strategies.

3. Conduct fundamental and technical analysis on financial securities

4. Assess current trends in financial products, financial markets and institutions for decision making

5. Apply public finance concepts in optimizing decisions in the public sector

6. Apply ethical and legal guidelines in the private and public sectorst

**Degree Requirements 120 Units**
- General Education 39 Units.
- Major 66 units

**Lower Division Courses 18 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| ACT 1010 | Principles of Accounting I |
| ACT 2010 | Principles of Accounting II |
| BUS 1010 | Introduction to Business Organisations |
| BUS 2020 | Business Communications |
| ECO 1010 | Principles of Micro Economics |
| ECO 1020 | Principles of Macro Economics |

**Upper Division Courses 48 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| BUS 3010 | Business Law |
| FIN 3010 | Principles of Finance |
| MGT 3010 | Overview of Management Practices |
| ACT4060 | Taxation I |
| ACT4110 | Taxation II |
| BUS4020 | Business Mathematics and Statistics |
| BUS4030 | Quantitative Methods |
| BUS4070 | Business Values & Ethics |
| BUS4090 | Strategic Management |

| | |
|---|---|
| FIN4010 | International Managerial Finance |
| FIN4020 | Corporate Finance |
| FIN4030 | Investments |
| FIN4040 | Money and Capital Markets |
| FIN4050 | Financial Information Systems |
| FIN4060 | Financial Management in the Public Sector |
| FIN4950 | Finance Project |
| | or |
| FIN4910 | Finance Internship |

**Concentration 15 Units**

Students should select any one concentration offered under their Degree Major.

**Investment Management**

FIN4110 Portfolio and Derivatives Management
FIN4120 Pensions and Insurance FIN4130
Financial Analysis and Reporting
FIN4140 Emerging Issues in Finance
FIN4150 Financial Modelling

**Real Estate Finance**

| | |
|---|---|
| FIN4210 | Real Estate Portfolio Management |
| FIN4220 | Real Estate Investment Analysis |
| FIN4230 | Real Estate Economics |
| FIN4240 | Property Law |
| FIN4250 | Real Estate Management and Consultancy |

**Economics**

| | |
|---|---|
| ECO4010 | Intermediate Microeconomics |
| ECO4020 | Intermediate Macroeconomics |
| ECO4030 | Economic Development |
| ECO4040 | Public Finance |
| ECO4050 | Health Finance and Economics |

# Bachelor of Science in Hotel and Restaurant Management

## Mission Statement

The mission of the Bachelor of Science in Hotel and Restaurant Management (HRM) program is to impart a range of attitudes, skills, knowledge and problem-solving abilities in Hotel and Restaurant Management, - Hospitality Planning and Development; with an emphasis on practical applications, case studies, simulation and research.

**Program Learning Outcomes:**

In addition to the university wide outcomes of: higher order thinking; oral and written competence; scientific and technological literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspectives; and ser vice to the community, whose foundation is laid by the General Education Program (see section on General Education), the following are the HRM program-specific Learning Outcomes:

1. Make use of information and communication technology in hospitality operations.

2. Implement appropriate procedures for the delivery of hospitality services.

3. Apply basic research methods in hotel and restaurant management.

4. Explain the environmental, socio- cultural and global diversity of the modern hospitality industry.

5. Develop new hotel and restaurant products and services.

**Degree Requirements 120 units**

**General Education 39 units**
Major 66 units

**Lower Division Courses 24 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| ACT 1010 | Principles of Accounting I |
| BUS 2010 | Business Mathematics |
| BUS 2020 | Business Communications |
| ECO 1010 | Principles of Micro Economics |
| ECO 1020 | Principles of Macro Economics |
| HRM 1020 | Kitchen Organisation and Food Knowledge |
| HRT 1010 | Introduction to Hospitality and Tourism Management |
| HRT 2010 | Food Production |

**Upper Division Courses 36 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| BUS 3010 | Business Law |
| BUS 4070 | Business Values and Ethics |
| BUS 4090 | Strategic Management |
| HRM 3010 | Food and Beverage Cost Control |
| HRM 3020 | Catering Management |
| HRM 3050 | Hotel and Restaurant Managerial Accounting and Finance |
| HRM 4015 | Food and Beverage Management |
| MGT 4030 | Cross-Cultural Management |
| MGT 4040 | Human Resources Management |
| MKT 3010 | Principles of Marketing |
| MKT 4050 | Services Marketing |
| HRT 4900 | Hotel and Restaurant Project or |
| HRT 4910 | Hotel and Restaurant Internship |

**Electives (6 Units)**
*Students to select two courses:*

| | |
|---|---|
| BUS 4080 | Business Process Management |
| HRM 3045 | Advanced Food Production |
| HRM 3035 | Beverage and Bar Service Management |

**Concentration 15 Units**
Hotel and Restaurant Management majors MUST take Hotel Management concentration and may choose to add Hospitality Planning and Development as their second concentration.

# Bachelor of Science in International Business Administration

## Mission Statement

The mission of the Bachelor of Science in International Business Administration (IBA) program is to provide a range of knowledge, skills and abilities in international business operations, international economics and trade, international finance, marketing and entrepreneurship with an emphasis on practical applications, case studies, and research.

**Program Learning Outcomes:**

In addition to the university wide outcomes of: higher order thinking; oral and written competence; scientific and technological literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspectives; and service to the community, whose foundation is laid by the General Education Program (see section on General Education), the following are the IBA program-specific Learning Outcomes:

1. Analyze and utilize business data in making decisions in international business

2. Develop viable international business plans

3. Apply marketing principles in designing strategies for international business

4. Prepare and interpret financial statements for international business

5. Demonstrate leadership skills and ethical behavior in international business environments

6. Interpret environmental factors in international business operations.

**Degree Requirements 120 units**

**General Education 39 units**

**Major 66 units**

**Lower Division Courses 24 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| ACT 1010 | Principles of Accounting I |
| ACT 2010 | Principles of Accounting II |
| BUS 1010 | Introduction to Business Organisations |
| BUS 2010 | Business Mathematics |
| BUS 2020 | Business Communications |
| ECO 1010 | Principles of Micro Economics |
| ECO 1020 | Principles of Macro Economics |
| IST 2040 | Information Systems and Applications |

**Upper Division Courses 36 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| BUS 3010 | Business Law |
| BUS 3020 | Production and Operations Management |
| BUS 3030 | Business Statistics |
| BUS 4070 | Business Values and Ethics |
| BUS 4090 | Strategic Management |
| FIN 3010 | Principles of Finance |
| IBA 4010 | International Business Operations |
| IBA 4020 | International Economics and Trade |
| MGT 3010 | Overview of Management Practice |
| MGT 4030 | Cross-Cultural Management |
| MKT 3010 | Principles of Marketing |
| IBA 4950 | International Business Project or |
| IBA 4910 | International Business Internship |

**Electives          (6 Units)**

*Students to select two courses:*

| | |
|---|---|
| BUS 4000 | Corporate Law |
| BUS 4005 | Project Management |
| BUS 4080 | Business Process Management |
| BUS 4015 | Supply Chain Management |

**Concentration 15 Units**

Students should select any one concentration offered under their Degree Major:
- Accounting
- Finance
- Management
- Marketing
- Entrepreneurship

# Undergraduate Concentration Courses

The following concentrations are available to students who are seeking an undergraduate degree in the Chandaria School of Business.

**Accounting**
ACT 3010          Accounting Information Systems
ACT 4010          Managerial Accounting
ACT 4020          Financial Accounting I
ACT 4030          Financial Accounting II
ACT 4040          Cost Accounting or
ACT 4050          International Accounting

**Corporate Leadership and Governance**
BUS 4000          Corporate Law
FIN 4020          Corporate Finance
GLG 4040          Board Leadership and Governance
GLG 4045          Risk Management
MGT 4050 Total Quality Management

**Economics**
ECO 4010          Intermediate Microeconomics
ECO 4020          Intermediate Macroeconomics
ECO 4030          Economic Development
ECO 4040          Public Finance
ECO 4050          Health Finance and Economics

**Entrepreneurship**
ENT 4005          Entrepreneurial Behavior & Ethics
ENT 4020          Management of Entrepreneurial Ventures
ENT 4040          Electronic Commerce
ENT 4050          International Dimensions of Entrepreneurship
ENT 4060          Small Business Consulting

**Finance**
FIN 4010          International Managerial Finance
FIN 4020          Corporate Finance
FIN 4030          Investments
FIN 4040          Money and Capital Markets
FIN 4050          Financial Information Systems

**Hospitality Planning and Development**
BUS 4010          Small Business Entrepreneurship
HRM 3030          Environmental Management for Hotels
HRM 3025          Physical Plant Development and Maintenance
HRM 3015          Hotel and Catering Law
HRM 4010          Restaurant Development and Operations

**Hotel Management**
BUS 4010          Small Business Entrepreneurship
HRT 3040          Hygiene & Nutrition
HRM 4020          Front Office Management
HRM 4025          Hotel Information Systems
HRM 4030          Housekeeping and Laundry Management

**Investment Management**
FIN 4110          Portfolio and Derivatives Management
FIN 4120          Pensions and Insurance
FIN 4130          Financial Analysis and Reporting
FIN 4140          Emerging Issues in Finance
FIN 4150          Financial Modelling

**Leadership and Governance in Government & Public Benefit Organizations**
FIN 4015          Public Finance and Budgeting
GLG 4015          Constitutional and Administrative Law
GLG 4075          Politics and Administration
GLG 4080          Global Leadership and Democracy
GLG 4085          Advocacy and Lobbying

**Management**
ENT 4020          Management of Entrepreneurial Ventures
MGT 4010          Dimensions of Leadership and Management
MGT 4020          Organisations and Organisational Behavior
MGT 4040          Human Resource Management
MGT 4050          Total Quality Management

**Marketing**
MKT 3020          Marketing Information Systems
MKT 4010          International Marketing
MKT 4020          Marketing Research
MKT 4030          Marketing Communications and Buyer Behavior
MKT 4050          Services Marketing

**Real Estate Finance**
FIN 4210          Real Estate Portfolio Management
FIN 4220          Real Estate Investment Analysis
FIN 4230          Real Estate Economics
FIN 4240          Property Law
FIN 4250          Real Estate Management and Consultancy

# Graduate Programs

**Admission Criteria for Graduate Programs**

While applicants are selected for entrance to USIU-Africa's graduate programs on the basis of their composite applications, the following items are integral components of the admissions decision.

A baccalaureate degree is required from an institution that is regionally accredited in the U. S. or the international equivalent, or the equivalent academic requirements as determined by the Dean of the Chandaria School of Business.

All international applicants, in addition, must present a minimum score of 550 (213 computer based) on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or pass USIU-Africa's English Proficiency Test.

Please refer to the admissions section of this Catalog for general policies and enrolment limitations regarding conditional status, transfer credits and GPA maintenance standards.

# Master of Business Administration (MBA)

## Mission Statement

The mission of the MBA program is to provide a range of knowledge, skills and abilities in Strategic Management, Human Resource Management, Finance, IT, Marketing and Global Social Sustainable Enterprise with an emphasis on practical applications, case studies, simulations and research.

### Program Learning Outcomes:

In addition to the university wide outcomes of: higher order thinking; oral and written competence; scientific and technological literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspectives; and service to the community, the following are the program's specific learning outcomes:

1. Analyze and utilize business data in making decisions in international business

2. Develop v iable inter national business plans

3. Apply marketing principles in designing strategies for international business

4. Prepare and interpret financial statements for international business

5. Demonstrate leadership skills and ethical behavior in international business environments

6. Interpret environmental factors in international business operations.

### Prerequisites: Master of Business Administration (MBA)

A student's academic transcripts and work experience will be evaluated and, if any Prerequisites:are lacking, appropriate survey courses must be taken. Each student will be required to take a computer competency test to determine eligibility for BUS 5110 credit transfer. All survey courses are 1.5 units each. The survey courses are as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| BUS 5010 | Survey of Accounting |
| BUS 5020 | Survey of Finance |
| BUS 5030 | Survey of Marketing |
| BUS 5040 | Survey of Production/ Operations Management |
| BUS 5050 | Survey of Economics |
| BUS 5060 | Survey of the Legal Environment of Business |
| BUS 5070 | Survey of Management Practice |
| BUS 5080 | Survey of Information Systems |
| BUS 5090 | Survey of Business Statistics |
| BUS 5100 | Business Communications |
| BUS 5110 | Computer Application Skills |

### Degree Requirements 42 units
#### Core Courses 24 Units

| | |
|---|---|
| ACT 6010 | Managerial Accounting |
| BUS 6020 | Strategic Management |
| BUS 6035 | Leadership and Ethics |
| BUS 6220 | Business Research Methods |
| BUS 6225 | Business Statistics |
| ECO 6010 | Managerial Economics |
| FIN 6000 | Managerial Finance |
| MKT 6000 | Managerial Marketing |

#### Concentration 18 Units

The following concentrations are available to students who are seeking an MBA degree in the Chandaria School of Business. Students seeking double concentration are required to meet the project requirement for each concentration. For more information on double concentration enquire from the Assistant to the Dean.

#### Finance

| | |
|---|---|
| FIN 6800 | Seminar in Finance |
| FIN 6010 | Investments |
| FIN 6030 | International Financial Markets |
| FIN 6040 | Information Systems Applications in Finance |
| FIN 6850A | Finance Project I |
| FIN 6850B | Finance Project II |

### Global Business Management

| | |
|---|---|
| GMB 6020 | Management of Global Entrepreneurial Ventures |
| GMB 6040 | International Financial Markets |
| GMB 6055 | International Business and Trade |
| GMB 6010 | Global Strategic Management |
| GMB 6850A | Global Business Management Project I |
| GMB 6850B | Global Business Management Project II |

### Global Social & Sustainable Enterprise

| | |
|---|---|
| GSE 6010 | Global Social Sustainable Entrepreneurship |
| GSE 6030 | Development of Social Sustainable Enterprises |
| GSE 6040 | Sustainable Enterprise Funding and Evaluation |
| GSE 6850A | Project I |
| GSE6850B | Project II |
| GSE 6890 | Project Practicum |

**Health Leadership and Management**

| | |
|---|---|
| MBH 6010 | Organisation Theory in the Health Sector |
| MBH 6020 | Project Management and Fundraising |
| MBH 6040 | Health Management Information Systems |
| MBH 6070 | Strategic Human Resource Management |
| MBH 6850A | Health Management Project I |
| MBH 6850B | Health Management Project II |

**Human Resource Management**

| | |
|---|---|
| BUS 6050 | Total Quality Management |
| MGT 6010 | Human Resource Management |
| MGT 6020 | Human Resource Development |
| MGT 6030 | Labour Relations Management |
| MGT 6850A | Human Resource Management Project I |
| MGT 6850B | Human Resource Management Project II |

**Marketing**

| | |
|---|---|
| MKT 6010 | Marketing Communications Strategy |
| MKT 6020 | Marketing Research |
| MKT 6040 | Global Marketing Strategy |
| MKT 6050 | Information Systems Applications in Marketing |
| MKT 6850A | Marketing Project I |
| MKT 6850B | Marketing Project II |

**Strategic Management**

| | |
|---|---|
| BUS 6120 | Strategic Responses to Turbulent Environments |
| BUS 6140 | Management of Technological Innovations |
| BUS 6150 | Contributors to Strategic Management Transnational Strategic Management |
| BUS 6850A | Strategic Management Project I |
| BUS 6850B | Strategic Management Project II |

# Online Master of Business Administration (MBA)

## Mission Statement

The mission of the Online MBA program is to provide a range of knowledge, skills and abilities in IT security, software development, business systems management and mobile technology.

**Program Learning Outcomes**

Upon successful completion of the MBA program, the students will be able to:

1. Analyse and interpret financial information for decision making

2. Formulate, implement and evaluate firm strategies

3. Demonstrate leadership and ethical behaviour in a diverse environment

4. Conduct research in the field of specialization

5. Employ global practices in business management.

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS 45 UNITS**

| | |
|---|---|
| MBA 6000 | Organizational Behavior |
| MBA 6010 | Managerial Marketing |
| MBA 6020 | Strategic Human Resource Management |
| MBA 6030 | Legal Environment of Business |
| MBA 6040 | Managerial Finance |
| MBA 6050 | Leadership and Ethics |
| MBA 6060 | Managerial Accounting |
| MBA 6070 | Managerial Economics |
| MBA 6080 | Strategic Management |
| MBA 6090 | Management Information Systems |
| MBA 6100 | Operations Management |
| MBA 6110 | Business Statistics |
| MBA 6120 | Business Research Methods |
| MBA 6130 | Research Project 1 |
| MBA 6131 | Research Project 2 |

# Master of Science in Management & Organisational Development

## Mission Statement

The mission of the Master of Science in Management & Organisational Development program is to prepare graduates in the art and science of managing and leading organisational change in a dynamic environment. The program provides a range of knowledge, skills, attitudes and problem-solving abilities to enable graduates respond to the need for successful management and leadership of profit and not for profit organisations (NGOs).

### Learning Outcomes

In addition to the university wide outcomes of: higher order thinking; oral and written competence; scientific and technological literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspectives; and service to the community, the following are the MOD program's specific learning outcomes:

1. Prepare and interpret accounting and financial data for optimal managerial decisions

2. Analyze organisational behavior and recommend appropriate organisational development interventions

3. Develop transformational leadership, ethics and change management skills.

4. Formulate, analyze and evaluate strategic management and business analysis decisions and plans

5. Design and evaluate effective HR decisions and plans

6. Prepare grant proposals for fundraising and demonstrate ability to manage project resources

7. Develop research project proposals, collect data, and prepare project reports

### Admission Criteria

Applicants should be holders of an Undergraduate degree (minimum GPA 2.5) in any field of specialization from a recognized university but with at least three years' work experience as middle or senior level managers in NGOs, public and private educational, health, religious, financial and government institutions.

### Degree Requirements 42 Units

| | |
|---|---|
| MOD 6000 | Managerial Accounting for Non Accountants |
| MOD 6010 | Organisational Theory & Behaviour |
| MOD 6020 | Strategic Management in Profit and Non-Profit Organisations |
| MOD 6035 | Organisational Leadership and Ethics |
| MOD 6040 | Strategic Human Resource Management |
| MOD 6045 | Organisational Development Economics |
| MOD 6050 | Project Management and Fund Raising |
| MOD 6070 | Organisation Development and Consulting |
| MOD 6075 | Conflict Management |
| MOD 6080 | Business Analysis |
| MOD 6220 | Organisation Development Research Methods |
| MOD 6225 | Organisation Development Research Statistics |
| MOD 6850A | Organisation Development Project I |
| MOD 6850B | Organisation Development Project II |

# Master of Business Administration Global Business Management

## Program Description

The world needs broad-minded leaders to seize opportunities and lead change in times of escalating complexity. The MBA (Global Business Management) program is a rigorous one year course of study that focuses on globalization, entrepreneurship and applicability. It has been designed for ambitious, dynamic executives willing to learn from and with their peers, and receive an MBA education that will propel them to the next level in their professional and academic careers.

The small class sizes that our MBA program is famous for, provide students with the intellectual activity that foster collaboration and discussion around current global strategic management thinking, and lead to strong professional networks that contribute not only to personal development, but also to the future of their own organizations.

## Program Timings

DAYTIME OPTION (September Intake)
- 9.00am – 6.00pm (7 sessions of 2 weeks each spread throughout the year)

EVENING OPTION (May Intake)
- 5.40pm – 9.00p.m (Monday-Thursday)
- 1 year program divided into 3 semesters of 4 weeks each

## Program Delivery

- World class faculty from USIU-Africa, and qualified, experienced corporate executives
- 30 students per year in a class at USIU-Africa (Day or Evening Option)
- 1 week Global Study Tour of key business/ health centers around the world chosen annually for their relevance to current global business issues

## Student experience

The MBA (Global Business Management) program at USIU-Africa, Chandaria School of Business is intense and challenging. Through coursework, interactions with academic experts and leading practitioners, and a network of classmates and alumni in your field, you will build a foundation for genuine success. Students bond during intensive course sessions forming relationships that continue long after graduation.

## Alumni

Our tight-knit alumni community both molds and inspires participants for further success. The resources available within the community are extremely useful for personal and professional growth.

## Dual Accreditation

This degree program is approved by the Commission for University Education and the WASC Senior College and University Commission, ensuring the highest standards have been met in Kenya and the United States.

## Target

Senior or high potential executives at a global organization or in a company organization planning to expand into global markets.

## Admission Requirements

- Undergraduate degree from an accredited university.
- Minimum GPA 2.5 on a scale of 4 or Upper Second Class Honors
- Have a minimum of two years of relevant managerial experience

## Applications

Application forms are available from the admissions office or can be downloaded from our website. (www.usiu.ac.ke/mba/gbm).
Completed forms must be submitted with the following:
- Certified copies of academic and professional certificates
- Copies of national identity card or passport
- Two passport-size photographs
- Payment of a KES 3000 application processing fee

## Degree Requirements 45 units
## CORE COURSES 24 units

| | |
|---|---|
| ACT6010 | Managerial Accounting |
| BUS6020 | Strategic Management |
| BUS6035 | Leadership and Ethics |
| BUS6220 | Business Research Methods |
| BUS6225 | Business Statistics |
| ECO6010 | Managerial Economics |
| FIN6000 | Managerial Finance |
| MKT6000 | Managerial Marketing |

## CONCENTRATION COURSES 21 units

| | |
|---|---|
| GMB6010 | Global Strategic Management |
| GMB6020 | Management of Global Entrepreneurial Ventures |
| GMB6040 | International Financial Markets |
| GMB6055 | International Business and Trade |
| GMB6850A | Global Business Management Project I |
| GMB6850B | Global Business Management Project II |
| GMB6230 | Global Study Tour |

# Master of Business Administration - Health Leadership & Management

## Program Description

The MBA (Health Leadership and Management) program is developed for managers who need professional development and progression in the light of dynamic organizations in the Health Services Industry. The concentration will specifically equip graduates with a range of competencies, knowledge, skills, attitudes and problem-solving abilities to enable graduates respond to the need for successful management and leadership of health systems. This is expected to improve leadership of organizations in the health care industry and consequently bring about improved health outcomes in Africa.

It also provides an opportunity for participants to upgrade their management and leadership skills without necessarily travelling outside Kenya to pursue such studies.

## Program Timings

• 9.00am – 6.00pm (Monday - Saturday)

• 1 Year program divided into 7 sessions of 2 weeks each spread throughout the year.

## Program Delivery

• World class faculty from USIU-Africa, and qualified, experienced corporate executives

• 30 students per year in a class at USIU-Africa (Day or Evening Option)

• 1 week Global Study Tour of key health centers around the world chosen annually for their relevance to current global business issues

• Daytime Option: 9.00am – 6.00pm ( 7 sessions of 2 weeks each spread throughout the year)

• Evening Option: 5.40pm – 9.00pm (Monday - Thursday)

## Student experience

The MBA (Health Leadership & Management) program at the Chandaria School of Business is intense and challenging. Through coursework, interactions with academic experts and leading practitioners, and a network of classmates and alumni in your field, you will build a foundation for genuine success. Students bond during intensive course sessions forming relationships that continue long after graduation.

## Alumni

Our tight-knit alumni community both molds and inspires participants for further success. The resources available within the community are extremely useful for personal and professional growth.

## Dual Accreditation

This degree program is approved by the Commission for University Education and the WASC Senior College and University Commission, ensuring the highest standards have been met in Kenya and the United States.

Target

Professionals with at least 2 years' working experience in the health sector.

## Admission Requirements

• Undergraduate degree from an accredited university.

• Minimum GPA 2.5 on a scale of 4 or Upper Second Class Honors

• Have a minimum of two years of relevant managerial experience

## Applications

Application forms are available from the admissions office or can be downloaded from our website. (www.usiu.ac.ke/mba/hlm).

Completed forms must be submitted with the following:

• Certified copies of academic and professional certificates

• Copies of national identity card or passport

• Two passport-size photographs

• Payment of a KES 3000 application processing fee

## Degree Requirements 45 Units
### CORE COURSES 24 units

| | |
|---|---|
| ACT6010 | Managerial Accounting |
| BUS6020 | Strategic Management |
| BUS6035 | Leadership and Ethics |
| BUS6220 | Business Research Methods 3 units |
| BUS6225 | Business Statistics |
| ECO6010 | Managerial Economics |
| FIN6000 | Managerial Finance |
| MKT6000 | Managerial Marketing |

## CONCENTRATION COURSES 21 units

| | |
|---|---|
| MBH6010 | Organization Theory in the Health Sector |
| MBH6020 | Project Management and Fundraising |
| MBH6040 | Health Management Information Systems |
| MBH6070 | Strategic Human Resource Management |
| MBH6850A | Health Management Project I |
| MBH6850B | Health Management Project II |
| GMB6230 | Global Study Tour |

# Doctor of Business Administration (DBA)

## Mission Statement

The mission of the Doctor of Business Administration (DBA) is to provide an opportunity for experienced business professionals to refine and extend their business knowledge and skills at an advanced level.

**Program Learning Outcomes:**

In addition to the university wide outcomes of: higher order thinking; oral and written competence; scientific and technological literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspectives; and service to the community, the following are the Doctor of Business Administration program's specific learning outcomes:

1. Apply effective leadership in a dynamic business environment

2. Apply emerging business theories and practice in providing solutions to interdisciplinar y business problems

3. Integrate financial information for business making

4. Formulate and implement strategic solutions in a turbulent business environment

5. Design, conduct and disseminate applied research that contributes to business knowledge and solutions.

**Admission Requirements**

Applicants to the Doctor of Business Adminis tration (DBA) program should demonstrate commitment to completing a rigorous program of study and should meet the following qualifications:

i. Bachelor's degree from an accredited university (Minimum Upper Second Class or GPA 2.5 on a scale of 4)

ii. Master's degree in a business discipline f rom a recognized tertiary institution /University with a graduating GPA 2.5 on a scale of 4)

iii. Have a minimum of three years relevant business or administrative management or academic experience and currently be working in a business or public /private sector organisation or have access to one so that the practical requirements of the program can be met.

iv. Applicants must have undertaken a research projec t or thesis in their graduate studies as a demonstration of their capacity to undertake postgraduate work at an advanced level.

v. One thous and (1000) word concept paper on the proposed dissertation topic in the student's area of specialization.

**Degree Requirements 81 Units**
**Core Courses 30 units**

The following core courses shall be offered in the DBA program

| | |
|---|---|
| DBA 7000 | Business Research Statistics |
| DBA 7010 | Human Resource Management |
| DBA 7020 | Entrepreneurship |
| DBA 7030 | Accounting and Financial Management |
| DBA 7040 | Strategic Management |
| DBA 7050 | Leadership |
| DBA 7060 | Business Research Methods |
| DBA 7070 | DBA Comprehensive Examination |

**Specialization Courses 6 Units**

*The following specialization courses are offered in the DBA program:*

**Finance**

| | |
|---|---|
| FIN 7000 | Corporate Finance |
| FIN 7010 | Seminar in Finance |

**Strategic Management**

| | |
|---|---|
| MGT 7000 | Global Strategic Management |
| MGT 7010 | Seminar in Strategic Management |

**Leadership and Organisational Change**

| | |
|---|---|
| LED 7000 | Strategic Leadership and Change Management |
| LED 7010 | Seminar in Leadership and Change Management |

**Dissertation 45 units**

Before the award of the doctoral degree, a candidate shall show proof of acceptance for publication of at least two (2) papers in refereed journals.

# Course Descriptions

## ACT: Accounting

**ACT 1010 Principles of Accounting I**
Study of the objectives of fundamental concepts of accounting; analyzing and recording financial transactions; preparation of income statements, the balance sheet and interpretation of financial income statements; analysis of assets, liabilities and equity; partnerships and corporations; cash flow analysis; and introduction to software applications in accounting.
*Prerequisite: IST 0999 and MTH 1109*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 2010 Principles of Accounting II**
This course provides an over view of accounting as an effective aid to management in the control of resources, interpretation of financial statements, cost volume analysis, product cost systems, budgets and variance analysis.
*Prerequisite: ACT 1010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 3010 Accounting Information Systems**
Fundamental accounting principles in a computerized environment; Application of accounting packages to the accounting cycle and management reports; Contemporary issues and ethical prac tices in accounting information systems.
*Prerequisite: ACT 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 4010 Managerial Accounting**
An extensive analysis of management decision making based on accounting concepts; the use of accounting statements and reports in policy making and control; ethical considerations and emerging trends of management accounting.
*Prerequisite: ACT 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 4020 Financial Accounting 1**
An over view of the theoretical foundations of financial reporting; Standard setting proces s and conceptual framework, valuation of assets and current liabilities.
*Prerequisite: ACT 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 4030 Financial Accounting 2**
Accounting principles and reporting requirements for liabilities, long- term investments and stockholders' equity are studied. Other topics included are accounting for pensions, leases, accounting changes, and the statement of cash flows. (OI)
*Prerequisite: ACT 4020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 4040 Cost Accounting**
The course is designed to provide in-depth coverage of cost accounting concepts, objectives, and accumulation and reporting procedures. Topics covered include material, labor and overhead costs in job order and process cost accumulation systems and other emerging cost accounting topics.
P*rerequisite: ACT 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 4050 International Accounting**
Study of international dimensions of accounting and use of accounting information for decision making in multinational environment; Accounting and managerial issues of multinational corporations such as currenc y translation, financial reporting and disclosure, international taxation, transfer pricing, and current issues and developments.
*Prerequisite: ACT 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 4060 Taxation**
An overview of the application of the principles, laws and practices of taxation of individuals, partnerships and corporations.
*Prerequisite: ACT 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 4070 Auditing**
A study of auditing principles, concepts and practices as it applies mainly to business and investors. A working knowledge of auditing procedures and techniques, standards, ethics and legal environment, statistical audit tools as well as audit reports. (OI, ILI, WI)
*Prerequisite: ACT 2010 and BUS 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 4110 Taxation II**
The course is designed to ensure that the students can prepare tax returns, evaluate the tax implications of business decisions, and analyze the impact of government fiscal measures on industry and the economy.
*Prerequisite: ACT 4030*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 4120 Auditing and Investigations**
The course provides the students with practical skills required to audit public and private institutions and to carry out audit investigations in computerized and non -computerized environments.
*Prerequisite: ACT 4070*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 4130 Forensic Accounting**
The primary objective of this course is to provide students an opportunity to gain experience in investigative (forensic) accounting. Topics include background, legal framework, prevention, risk assessment, financial fraud schemes, investigation and specialized issues.
*Prerequisite: ACT 4120*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 4910 Accounting Internship**
This program is in accord with the overall mission of USIU-Africa to provide an environment of growth, knowledge and work experience for its students. This entails preparedness for career through mastery of a field of knowledge and its multicultural and multinational application. Such mastery is accomplished through both formal study and various experiential forms of learning such as the internship and fieldwork. It provides practical and hands on experience in the student's area of study. A range of 200-400 hours required depending on the organisation.
*Prerequisite: Students must be seniors*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 1010 Principles of Accounting I**
Study of the objectives of fundamental concepts of accounting; analyzing and recording financial transactions; preparation of income statements, the balance sheet and interpretation of financial income statements; analysis of assets, liabilities and equity; partnerships and corporations; cash flow analysis; and introduction to software applications in accounting.
*Prerequisite: IST 0999 and MTH 1109*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 2010 Principles of Accounting II**
This course provides an over view of accounting as an effective aid to management in the control of resources, interpretation of financial statements, cost volume analysis, product cost systems, budgets and variance analysis.
*Prerequisite: ACT 1010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 3010 Accounting Information Systems**
Fundamental accounting principles in a computerized environment; Application of accounting packages to the accounting cycle and management reports; Contemporary issues and ethical prac tices in accounting information systems.
*Prerequisite: ACT 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ACT 4010 Managerial Accounting**
An extensive analysis of management decision making based on accounting concepts; the use of accounting statements and reports in policy making and control; ethical considerations and emerging trends of management accounting.
*Prerequisite: ACT 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# BUS: Business

**BUS 1010 Introduction to Business Organisations**
An overview of the interrelationships among the functions of the business firm and between the firm and its environment; topics include a study of managerial functions, marketing concepts, produc tion systems, leadership practices and business ethics.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 2000 Foundations of Business Edge**
This unit introduces students to the concept of business and to various interpersonal, group work and organisational skills essential for university and employment success. Integrating theory with applied activities, students will develop skills in self-advocacy, personal management and information management
*Prerequisite: None*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 2010 Business Mathematics**
Fundamental mathematical operations in banking and borrowing; financial ratio analysis; payrolls; retail; insurance; and elementary statistics.
*Prerequisite: MTH 1109*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 2020 Business Communications**
This course is designed to introduce students to the fundamental principles of effective business communication in a global environment. It will emphasize written communications such as standard and persuasive business letters, memorandums, and informational as well as analytical reports, along with proposals, resumes, and other employment- related documents. The course addresses the skills necessary for developing, planning, organizing, outlining, and editing various business documents. The problem-solving approach is used to focus on proper grammar, punctuation, vocabulary, and tone as well as the use of computer technology and software in the development of effective oral and written business communication skills.
*Prerequisite: BUS 1010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 3010 Business Law**
Study of the legal environment in which profit and not-for-profit organisations operate; Includes study of courts and procedure, criminal law, torts, contracts, and formations, operation and termination of corporations, agency and partnership relationships. (OI)
*Prerequisite: BUS 1010*

**BUS 3020 Production and Operations Management**
An introductory analysis of productive systems, operations planning, and control; Topics include forecasting, inventories, scheduling, quality assurance, and productivity.
*Prerequisite: BUS 2010*

**BUS 3030 Business Statistics**
A further study in statistical methods and its application in the field of business and economics. Regression, time series analysis, index numbers, association of attributes, probability, theoretical distributions, sampling hypothesis tests and confidence levels.
*Prerequisite: MTH 2210*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 4000 Corporate Law**
An examination of the law governing formation, composition, operations and dissolution of companies: Topics include Nature and classification of companies, Registration of a company, Share capital, Debt capital, Membership of a company, Meetings, Direc tor s, Auditor s, Company accounts, audit and inspection, Corporate insolvency and winding up.
*Prerequisite: BUS3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 4005 Project Management**
The course provides overview of project management, proposal writing and fundraising strategies in profit and non-profit organisations. The course focuses on the essential elements of project management and project life cycle including: project identification, planning, implementation and evaluation.
*Prerequisite: MGT3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 4010 Small Business Entrepreneurship**
Investigation into entrepreneurial behavior, the role of entrepreneur in society: the conditions necessary for it to evolve; the development of a venture whether in terms of start up, acquisition, or expansion of an existing business. The theory and practice of small business management.
*Prerequisite: MKT3010, FIN3010 and MGT3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 4015 Supply Chain Management**
This course is designed to expose the learner to the phases of supply management namely; generation of requirements, sourcing, pricing, and make, do, or buy, and post award activities including evaluation procedures. It also explores the supply chain management systems, linkages between supply chain management and other major functions of the firm such as marketing, finance-accounting, operations (with emphasis on quality- material control, engineering, and production-inventory control), logistics, and research and development. Value for money

principles, procurement in the public sector, and relationship management in supply chain activities are also addressed.
*Prerequisite: BUS3020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 4020 Business Mathematics and Statistics**
This course aims at equipping students with an elementary statistical base in solving decision-making problems especially those which involve numerical data. It also provides students with basic skills and knowledge in the fundamental business mathematics calculations that include the operation in banking: borrowing, financial analysis, payrolls, retail, insurance, interest, discount, depreciation and elementary statistics.
*Pre-requisite MTH 2210*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 4030 Quantitative Methods**
Study of the mathematical techniques/ methods used to solve business problems. Include meaning and scope, Linear programming-Graphic, simplex and duality, Transportation, Assignment, Replacement, Queuing, Decision theory, Inventory management, Sequencing, PERT, Game theory, Investment Decision Analysis and Simulation.
*Prerequisite: BUS 3030*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 4070 Business Values and Ethics**
Introduction to the basic categories and framework of philosophical ethics; examination of selected corporate policy statements on social and ethical responsibility with consideration of how to develop and implement such policy statements; consideration of ethical issues in selected professions. (OI)
*Prerequisite: BUS 1010 MGT 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 4080 Business Process Management**
The course introduces a process- oriented view of the flows of materials, information, products and services through and across organisational functions. All organisations must carefully analyse and document their business processes and must continuously assess the efficiency and effectiveness of these processes to minimize cost and maximize value creation. The course helps students identify information-bearing events, assess and improve process efficiency, learn to model and analyse business processes, and understand the interactions between human behavior and process design. Hands-on, case-based assignments allow students to practice some of the principles addressed.
*Prerequisite: MGT3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 4090 Strategic Management**
This is a course that provides an overview of the economic, cultural, psychological, sociological, technological and political    aspects of the business environments confronting environment serving organisations (ESOs); the concept of environmental turbulence; the nature of strategic and operating work; the formulation of a corporate mission, goals and objectives; and strategies for firms operating at different levels of environmental turbulence. The course facilitates the development of skills in problem analysis and decision-making in corporate strategy and business policy. BUS 4090 is the integrating course for the undergraduate program that concentrates on the application of concepts through case studies and decision simulation exercises. (ILI, WI) Prerequisite: MGT 3010; Senior Standing
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 5010 Survey of Accounting**
An overview of the fundamental concepts of accounting, recording and analysis economic activities for business through the use of dual entry accounting system and financial statements for service and merchandising concerns.
*Credit: 1.5 Units*

**BUS 5020 Survey of Finance**
A survey of financial ratios, analysis, managing current assets and liabilities, the firm's liquidity posture, the cost of long-term capital and the required rate of return on long-term assets, and estimating cash flows on investment proposals.
*Prerequisite: BUS 5010*
*Credit: 1.5 Units*

**BUS 5030 Survey of Marketing**
A survey of the marketing function in the business enterprise, market segmentation and target marketing, and the key elements in marketing: product, place, price, and promotion.
*Credit: 1.5 Units*

**BUS 5040 Survey of Production/ Operations Management**
Theory, concepts, and decision analysis related to effective control of products and operative systems. Topics include productivity forecasting, scheduling, inventory organisation, and quality control.
*Credit: 1.5 Units*

**BUS 5050 Survey of Economics**
Introduction to economic methodology. Explores theories of market dynamics and various market structures to explain the behaviors of households and firms.
*Credit: 1.5 Units*

**BUS 5060 Survey of the Legal Environment of Business**
Consideration of factors causing change in the business environment; analysis of selected issues in the interface between business, the law, and other social institutions.
*Credit: 1.5 Units*

**BUS 5070 Survey of Management Practice**
This course is designed to introduce the student to management theory. The course examines historical perspectives and current trends in ma nage me nt; f u n c t ion s of management, strategic management and organisational behavior. Also discusses ethical and multicultural issues. As an over view course, relationships among the various elements of management will be stressed. Emphasis will be placed on contemporary management in an international context.
*Credit: 1.5 Units*

**BUS 5080 Survey of Information Systems**
A survey of data processing systems, management information systems, decision support systems, executive information systems, expert systems and distributed systems planning, hardware and software, management, maintenance, security, and evaluation.
*Credit: 1.5 Units*

**BUS 5090 Survey of Business Statistics**
Overview of descriptive ad inferential statistics, using Excel software, as they apply to business environments. Review of probability, correlation analysis, hypothesis testing, regression analysis and forecasting.
*Prerequisite: BUS 5080*
*Credit: 1.5 Units*

**BUS 5100 Business Communications**
Introduces fundamental research, writing and speaking skills necessary for effectively communicating orally and in writing at the graduate level.
Credit: 1.5 Units

**BUS 5110 Computer Application Skills**
An overview of the basic components of processing systems (environment, software, hardware, people, behavior, tasks and connectivity), application programs such as word-processing, spreadsheets, databases, and graphics, and an operating system.
*Credit: 1.5 Units*

**BUS 6020 Introduction to Strategic Management**
An introductory course that provides an over v iew of the economic, cultural, psychological, sociological, technological, and political aspects of the global environments confronting environment serving organisations; the concept of environmental turbulence; the nature of strategic and operational work formulation of mission, goals, objectives, strategy; environment serving organisation strategic aggressiveness and capability at different turbulence levels; and strategic diagnosis.
*Prerequisite: BUS 5070*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 6050 Total Quality Management**
An overview of the quantitative and qualitative theory, methodologies, and strategies for introducing and sustaining total quality management (TQM) philosophy; and development of a TQM strategy for an existing organisation.
*Prerequisite: BUS 5070*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 6120 Strategic Response to Turbulent Environments**
A study of strategy formulation for environment serving organisations (ESOs) that are serving discontinuous transnational environments. Included are: strategy formulation in discontinuous tr ansnational environments; competitive posture analysis; integration of societal and technology strategies for a total environment serving organisation strategy; and strategic portfolio optimization.
*Prerequisite: BUS 6020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 6140 Management of Technological Innovations**
A study of the management of technological innovation as a key factor in the strategy of environment serving organisations. Included are: the nature of technology and innovation; the technological environment; technology strategies; technology substitution; technology transfer; societal responsibility and technology; the role of general management in technology management; the interface between technology and business strategies; environment serving organisation capability for technological innovation; and management of innovation projects.
*Prerequisite: BUS 6020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 6150 Contributors to Strategic Management**
This course/seminar is a study of the major strategic management contributors to the theory and practice of strategic management. The course involves examination of the role major contributors play in informing and guiding the practice of strategic management. Emphasis is on gaining an in-depth, critical understanding and appreciation of the influence each particular orientation's metaphors and theories have had on our cumulative understanding and knowledge about strategic management. This seminar is historical in scope, however current theoretical strategic management trends are also considered. This is a capstone course and relates to other strategic management modules to strategic management taught at USIU- Africa.
*Prerequisites: BUS 6120*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 6220 Business Research Methods**
The course is designed to review research methodology associated with various types of projects and statistical analysis. Examines research planning and implementation process including identification of research problem and formulation of research questions, literature review, data collection and data analysis methods, and dissemination of research findings. Also included is an emphasis on the use of appropriate statistical package to analyze descriptive and inferential statistics. The major objective is to develop a project proposal on a relevant business topic.
*Prerequisite: BUS6225*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 6225 Business statistics:**
This course has three objectives: to bridge the gap between the MBA core and more advanced statistical methods courses, to cover applied aspects of the multiple regression model, and to learn effective communication of statistical analysis. Emphasis will be on applying this material in managerial settings, rather than the underlying mathematics, so all techniques will be illustrated with applications.
*Prerequisite: BUS5090*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS6235 Leadership and Ethics**
The course provides an in-depth study and analysis of corporate governance. The course focuses on the    key aspects involved in steering organisations forward in dynamic/turbulent environments including transformation leadership, strategic leadership, culture, values and ethics; and strategic management of change. The course focuses on individuals as leaders, team leadership and organisational leadership and also on the management of Boards, ethical orientation in management, and culture.
*Prerequisite: BUS5070*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BUS 6850 A Strategic Management Project I**
The aim of this cour se is the development of a cogent project proposal, pilot study and field work (data collection) under supervision Project proposals may include library or empirical research or analysis and written report on the management aspects of an appropriate business organisation (private, not-for -profit or government organisation)
*Prerequisite BUS 6220*
*Credit: 3 units*
*(Grading - Credit/No credit)*

**BUS 6850 B Strategic Management Project II**
This course focuses on data analysis, report writing and submission of approved projec t repor t under supervision. Final projects may include library or empirical research or analysis and written report on the management aspects of an appropriate business organisation (private, not-for-profit or government organisation)
*Prerequisite BUS 6850 A*
*Credit: 3 units*
*(Grading: Letter Grade)*

# DBA: Doctor of Business Administration

**DBA 7000 Business Research Statistics**
This course is designed to provide basic concepts and methods of statistical analysis for processes and products. Its major focus is on probability analysis, correlation analysis, regression analysis, analysis of variance (ANOVA), Chi square analysis, t tests, and hypothesis testing. Special emphasis will be placed on the understanding of statistical techniques in business context, the use of statistical software (SPSS) to run descriptive and inferential statistical analyses, and the correct interpretation of the results from such runs. Practical labs sessions will be held in conjunction with lectures to provide hand on experience with various software packages including SPSS and Excel.
*Credit: 3 units*

**DBA 7010 Human Resource Management**
This course examines contemporary human resource philosophies, policies and practices that focus on unique areas of human capital management in a variety of organisational settings. It focuses on decision-making processes in the development and maintenance of various program elements in human resource management. Critical HRM elements addressed include human resource planning, recruitment and selection, appraisal and performance management, training and development, compensation and incentives, governance, separation, and human resource information systems.
*Credit: 3 units*

**DBA 7020 Entrepreneurship**
This course examines the concept and value of entrepreneurship in a wider context including theoretical models of entrepreneurial behavior and their application in various organisational contexts. It seeks to develop a critical understanding o f key concepts, processes, and issues in entrepreneurship including creativity and innovation, corporate entrepreneurship, social entrepreneurship, entrepreneurial environment and opportunities, ethics and social responsibility, growth and succession in entrepreneurial ventures. Special emphasis is placed on the identification of viable business opportunities and the development of a comprehensive business plan for entrepreneurial venture startup or expansion.
*Credit: 3 units*

**DBA 7030 Accounting and Financial Management**
This course introduces the concepts and applications of accounting and financial management. It aims to provide an understanding of the practical use of accounting and financial information for decision making and the achievement of business goals. Students are exposed to a variety of topics including introduction to accounting and financial management concepts; measuring and reporting financial position, financial performance and cash flows; impact of technology, control issues, and behavioral aspects of the AIS process; specification of corporate objectives, evaluation of investment projects, working capital management, alternative sources of finance, risk, the operation of capital markets, the financing decision, the dividend decision, and the cost of capital.
*Credit: 3 units*

**DBA 7040 Strategic Management**
This course focuses on critical issues that add complexity to the management of organisations both in the public, private and social/ community sectors. It examines critical issues such as social reforms, economic and financial reforms, globalization, international politics, the new world order and new technology among others, all adding to the complexity of managing organisations in today's highly turbulent business environment. T he cour s e involves in - de pth examination of contemporary strategic and management philosophies, theories, policies and practices that focus on critical aspects of the discipline of strategic management. Contemporary theories of excellence in management, key concepts/ paradigms, skills and knowledge presented and discussed focus on the creation of sustainable competitive advantage through examination of environmental factors that define management actions/responses and orientation in highly dynamic business environments.
*Credit: 3 units*

**DBA 7050: Leadership**
This course examines the role and importance of effective leadership in organisations. It offers a critical review of the evolving theories of leadership and paradigm shift in leadership research perspectives including traits, behavioral, contingency and integrative approaches such as charismatic and transformational leadership models. Major emphasis is placed on leadership aspects that affect organisational performance and success such as sources of power and influencing strategies, leadership and ethics, leadership styles and approaches, leadership motivation and effective communication. The course provides hands on applications on critical leadership decisions through case studies and projects of practical nature.
*Credit: 3 units*

**DBA 7060: Business Research Methods**
This course introduces students to the foundations of research design for business and management research. The course examines the critical elements of the research process including selection of research topic and research questions, literature review, qualitative and quantitative research designs and methodologies, report writing and disseminating research findings. Quantitative designs covered include experimental and quasi-experimental, survey, causal- comparative, evaluation, and action research; qualitative designs covered include case study, ethnography and grounded theory. Also included are advanced statistical techniques for analyzing quantitative data and testing hypothesis such as Chi- square, two way analysis of variance and covariance, multivariate analysis techniques, and econometric analysis. Special emphasis will be placed on the preparation of a draft proposal for the DBA dissertation
*Credit: 3 units*

**DBA 7070 Comprehensive Examination**
The objective of the comprehensive examination in the DBA program is to provide students with the opportunity to demonstrate depth and breadth of knowledge in business management. During the comprehensive exam, the student will also be expected to demonstrate that they have sufficient knowledge to begin their dissertation. Contemporary topics in business management are examined in a 3-hour closed book examination.
*Credit: 9 Units*

# Dissertation

**FIN 7030/ LED7030/ MGT7030**
The dissertation will be the unifying capstone of every doctoral student's learning experience. It   addresses a real-world problem, bring new information to light, and make an original contribution to  the  field of study. The objective of the dissertation stage is to demonstrate that the student has synthesized the knowledge gained during the pre- dissertation stage and is able to apply this knowledge to the resolution of a substantial problem.
*Credit: 45 units*

# ECO: Economics

**ECO 1010 Principles of Microeconomics**
Introduction to theories regarding the decision making of firms and households in market transactions.
Credit: 3 Units

**ECO 1015: Introduction to Economics**
The course provides the students with a good grounding of economic principles and practices for effective operations of entities in a given environment.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ECO 1020 Principles of Macroeconomics**
Introduction to theories regarding consumption, investment, money and banking and government activities
*Prerequisite: ECO 1010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ECO 4010 Intermediate Microeconomics**
The purpose of this course is to equip students with skills and knowledge that enable them analyse consumer behaviour, behaviour of firms and markets. It explores how individuals and firms respond to changes in the opportunities and constraints that they face and how they interact in markets. It also enables them to apply basic tools that are used in many fields of economics, including household economics, labor economics, production theory, international economics, natural resource economics, public finance, and capital markets.
*Pre-requisite ECO 1010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ECO 4020 Intermediate Macroeconomics**
This course equips the learners with skills and knowledge that enable them analyze the macro-economic environment in which individuals and firms exist. It enhances their understanding of the interaction of economic agents in the overall economy.
*Pre-requisite ECO 1020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ECO 4030 Economic Development**
This course equips learners with knowledge and skills on economic growth and development, analyses welfare and critically shows the development status of nations. It also discusses the vicious cycle of poverty.
*Pre-requisite ECO 1010 and ECO 1020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ECO 4040 Public Finance**
This course introduces students to the theory of public finance. It develops the knowledge learn in FIN 4060 by applying critical and analytical aspects of taxation, redistribution and capital budgeting. The course also discusses the economics of foreign aid.
*Prerequisite: FIN 4060*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ECO 4050 Health Finance and Economics**
This course introduces students to the basics of health financing and economics. The course explores health as a public good and reviews the options available in health financing. Lastly the course evaluates the economic efficiency of health provision in both the private and public sectors.
*Pre-requisite ECO 1010 and ECO 1020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ECO 6010 Managerial Economics**
Review of microeconomics and theories surrounding managerial decision-making as well as applications involving cost and risk analysis and forecasting.
*Prerequisite: BUS 5050*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# ENT: Entrepreneurship

### ENT 1010 Introduction to Entrepreneurship
This course offers a framework for understanding the entrepreneurial process and exposes students to how to find business ideas, how to evaluate their potential, challenges, problems, identifying what it takes to get a new venture off the ground and issues faced by entrepreneurs who start new businesses. Students will also learn about themselves, their decisions, and their goals to determine how entrepreneurship can play a role in their lives. Case study is the principal teaching methods will involve lectures, business cases, case study and guest speakers. Students will also be introduced to entrepreneurship from an economic perspective and the concepts of environmentally sustainable practices and social entrepreneurship.
*Prerequisite: None*
*Credit: 3 Unit*s

### ENT 4005 Entrepreneurial Behavior and Ethics
The cour se sur veys theoretic al perspectives and ethics that underpin the practice of entrepreneurship. Examines entrepreneurial behavior theories and approaches including psychological, sociological and economic perspectives; key dimensions of entrepreneurial behavior including e ntre pre neur ia l c har ac ter is t i c s and motivation, entrepreneurial organisation, entrepreneurial process and environment. The course also examines ethical behavior and code of ethics and social responsibility as major requirements for entrepreneurship practice.
*Prerequisite: BUS 1010 and MGT 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### ENT 4020 Management of Entrepreneurial Ventures
Examines the nature of entrepreneurial ventures and how to manage them effectively for greater success; entre preneurship environment and business opportunities; entrepreneurship strategies and legal forms of business ownership; special needs of entrepreneurial ventures in the approach to start-up and management in terms of marketing, production, human res ource management, financial management and total quality management. Also examines methods for measuring financial performance and financing options for start-up and expansion of entrepreneurial ventures. The course emphasizes business plan preparation as a requirement for start-up and effective management of entrepreneurial venture.
*Prerequisite: MGT 3010, MKT 3010, FIN 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### ENT 4040 Electronic Commerce
This course explores ways that entrepreneurial organisations can take advantage of the growing capabilities of the Inter net and elec tronic commerce to increase the horizons for entrepreneurial ventures. It discusses the use and application of Internet and Intranet  in the management of entrepreneurial ventures in functions such as marketing, retailing, operations and finance. Students learn how to develop effective on-line presentations for ventures of differing types. Legal requirements and ethical issues affecting on-line business are also discussed.
*Perquisite: IST2040 and ENT 4020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### ENT 4050 International Dimension of Entrepreneurship
Examines the role and effects of the growing number of entrepreneurial ventures that exist worldwide including international business environment and opportunities; forms and types of international ventures; major issues affecting international trade; methods of starting and managing entrepreneurial ventures in the domestic market with international marketing capabilities; strategies for developing strategic alliances and collaborations to facilitate start-up and growth of international entrepreneurial ventures. Also examines regulations, documentation and payment methods for import/export entrepreneurial ventures. The course emphasizes business plan preparation as a requirement for start-up and effective management of entrepreneurial ventures in the international dimension.
*Prerequisite: ENT 4020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### ENT 4060 Small Business Consulting
Prepares s tudents to ser ve as consultants to a wide variety of problems facing Micro and Small Enter pr i s es (MSE s) in today 's competitive business environment. Examines the role and importance of consulting; the characteristics of a good business consultant; the consulting process including entry, diagnosis, action planning, implementation and termination. Discusses management of change and the role of effective communication in developing and maintaining effective client-consultant relationship. The course also addresses the process and requirements for starting and managing a Small Business Consulting Firm.
*Prerequisite: ENT 4020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### ENT 6010 Entrepreneurial Behavior
The course examines entrepreneurial behavior theories and approaches including economic, psychological and sociological perspec tives. Discusses major dimensions of entrepreneurial behavior including entrepreneurial characteristics and motivation, organisation, process and entrepreneurial environment; examines social responsibility and business ethics as key factors influencing entrepreneurial behavior. Also discusses entrepreneurship as a key strategy in a dynamic and highly competitive corporate environment.
*Prerequisite: BUS 5070*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# FIN: Finance

**FIN 3010 Principles of Finance**
The application of financial principles to problems involving the acquisition and management of funds by private and public organisations. (ILI)
*Prerequisite: ACT 2010 and BUS 1010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIN 4010 International Managerial Finance**
The course critically examines the global financial landscape and more specifically the money markets. The spot, the forward, the currency futures, the options, the inter-bank and the Euro currency – markets are fully explored. The hedging techniques are examined so as to place the student at advantaged position in the economic and transaction exposure.
*Prerequisite: FIN 4040*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIN 4015: Public Finance and Budgeting**
This course introduces students to the theory of public finance. It develops the knowledge learn in in public budgeting by applying critical and analytical aspects of taxation, redistribution and public budgeting. The course also discusses the economics of foreign aid.
*Prerequisite: ACT 4060*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIN 4020 Corporate Finance**
The management of funds in corporations; analysis of capital budgeting; risk and basic risk models; cost of capital and optimal capital budgeting; project cash flow analysis; capital structure decisions; dividend policy; financial derivatives; hybrid financing; financial distress; restructuring and liquidation.
*Prerequisite: FIN 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIN 4030 Investments**
The course is designed to facilitate evaluation of various alternative inves tment ve hicles including investments in Bonds, Shares, Real Estate, Derivative instruments, Mutual Funds, Gold and other Commodities, Collectibles, and Portfolio construction and management.
*Prerequisite: FIN 4040*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIN 4040 Money and Capital Markets**
The course surveys issues related to financial intermediaries, with an emphasis on Depository institutions, Non depository institutions and Securities markets. It addresses Asset/ Liability Management, Credit Risk Management and maintenance of adequate capital.
*Prerequisite: FIN 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIN 4050 Financial Information Systems**
The course is designed to train students in performing financial tasks using information technology. The course covers computer applications in various corporate finance areas. It provides basic skills for developing corporate finance models such as financial planning, funds, forecasting and, project evaluation using computer software.
*Prerequisite: IST1010 and FIN 4030*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIN 4060 Financial Management in the Public Sector**
The course is designed to equip the students with an understanding of financial management aspects of central and local government, and sources, costs and utilization of funds.
*Prerequisite: FIN 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIN 4110 Portfolio And Derivatives Management**

The major purpose of this course is to equip learners with knowledge in portfolio management and in particular: basic portfolio construction skills to facilitate the formation of an efficient and effective investment portfolio in creating and enhancing investor's wealth. Further the skills learned in the course will enable the learner to evaluate investment por tfolios over time taking into consideration the returns and risks inherent in the portfolio and the market. The course aims at developing the student's ability to determine the returns and risks in the individual investment instruments and the ability to combine these individual assets into productive portfolio that will bring maximum benefits to the investor.
*Pre-requisite: FIN 4030*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIN 4120 Pensions And Insurance**

This course intends to provide a detailed understanding of the main principles of insurance as a risk management technique and pensions as an old-age safety net. It explains the economics behind the concept of insurance. Also discusses the insurance products and contracts in depth. Course also focuses on the role of pensions in life cycle financial planning in addition to pension rules and regulations. Different pension types and the main methods used to calculate pension liabilities are discussed. A discussion of how the macro-economic and demographic shocks affect insurance and pensions is also discussed
*Pre-requisite: FIN 4040*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIN 4130 Financial Analysis And Reporting**

This course provides a broad framework on analytical tools and procedures used to evaluate firm busines s operations. The course introduces and analyzes the relationship between business activities (operating, financing and investing) and financial statements, from both views of internal and external users of financial information. It concentrates on understanding published financial statements, analysis of mergers and acquisitions, mortgages and bonds, and leases.
*Pre-requisite: FIN 4010 and FIN 4020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIN 4140 Emerging Issues In Finance**

This course is meant to equip students with knowledge on development and advancements in the financial world. Although certain topics are recommended, the instructors are allowed to pick on topical issues in finance and focus on them.
*Pre-requisite: FIN 4050*
*FIN 4150 Financial Modelling*

This course aims to equip students with skills that enable them to develop quantitative financial models and use the solutions generated to make better decisions. The course requires students to apply financial tools in modelling and apply them to real world cases. The course further enhances financial information skills as the financial models are developed by the use of spreadsheets.
*Prerequisite: FIN4050 and FIN4110*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIN 4210 Real Estate Portfolio Management**

This course exposes students to the concepts, tools and strategies used in the management of portfolios of real estate investments. Students are exposed to the reasons why investors should evaluate potential real estate investment deals in relation to their overall portfolio goals.
*Pre-requisite: FIN 4030*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIN 4220 Real Estate Investment Analysis**

The purpose of the course is to impart knowledge to the learners on the options available in the financing of real estate ranging from owners capital, debt and collective investments. The course emphasizes on the analytical evaluation of the financial options. A discussion of the role of taxation in real estate financing is also included
*Pre-requisite: FIN 4050*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIN 4230 Real Estate Economics**

The course equips learners with skills to evaluate the problems related to land use, the theory and analysis of land rent, land evaluation, efficiency of land as a factor of production and the economic policies on land
*Pre-requisite: ECO 1020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIN 4240 Property Law**

This course provides an understanding of laws relating to ownership and use of property including contracts found in the property industry (leasing, transfer and valuation), land ownership and financing. Students are exposed to the realistic scenarios found in the property industry through use of established case law.
*Pre-requisite: BUS 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIN 4250 Real Estate Management And Consultancy**

This course prepares students to manage real estate proper ty. It focuses on the unique management approaches used by commercial

and residential managers. The course further imparts skills for in-depth decision making processes enabling the students undertake consultancy assignments for clients.
*Pre-requisite: FIN 4020 and BUS 4090*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FIN 6000 Managerial Finance
Study of basic principles, theories and tools required by managers to effectively conduct managerial duties. It deals with financial, dividend decisions and working capital management.
*Prerequisite: BUS 5010 and BUS 5020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FIN 6010 Investments
Study of stocks, bonds, mutual funds, treasury and other government bonds, gold and other commodities, real estate and collectibles.
*Prerequisite: FIN 6000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FIN 6030 International Financial Markets
Examination of the implications of the globalization of financial markets, financial instruments composition of world bond and equity markets, foreign exchange markets, interest rate and currency swaps, global interest rates links, and cross currency and cross border arbitrages.
*Prerequisite: FIN 6000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FIN 6040 Information Systems Applications in Finance
This course trains students to manage computer technology used in corporate financial, investment and banking areas. Students will build knowledge of the leading-edge applications of technology in financial service firms, such as electronic trading systems, ATMS and security valuation software packages.
*Prerequisite: FIN 6000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FIN 6800 Seminar in Finance
Seminar on special topics in finance
*Prerequisite: FIN 6000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FIN 6850 A Finance Project I
The aim of this course is the development of a cogent project proposal, pilot study and field work (data collection) under supervision. Project proposals may include library or empirical research or analysis and written report on the financial aspects of an appropriate business organisation (private, not for profit organisation or government organisation)
*Prerequisite BUS 6220*
*Credit: 3 units*
*(Grading - Credit/No credit)*

### FIN 6850 B Finance Project II
This course focuses on data analysis, report writing and submission of approved project report under supervision. Projects may include library or empirical research or analysis and written report on financial aspects of an appropriate business organisation (private, not for profit organisation or government organisation)
*Prerequisite FIN 6850 A*
*Credit: 3 units*
*(Grading: Letter Grade)*

### FIN 7000 Corporate Finance
The course offers a rigorous theoretical and practical treatment of the major subject areas in corporate finance: unanimity, agency theory, management compensation, capital structure, dividends, application of Option Pricing Theory to the pricing of corporate liabilities, common stock, corporate bonds, mergers and acquisitions, leasing, capital budgeting, international corporate finance and some of the most recent advances in corporate finance.
*Credit: 3 units*

### FIN 7010 Seminar in Finance
This seminar examines topics of current interest among researchers and practitioners in the field of Finance to reflect trends and developments in the discipline. It is centered around readings from recent articles and recently- published books on the selected topics. The current academic research will be covered in the areas of portfolio theory, equilibrium and arbitrage-based pricing models including CAPM, APT and option pricing models, efficient market hypotheses, corporate hedging, mergers and acquisitions, and financial markets and Institutions development.
*Credit: 3 units*

# GLG: GLOBAL LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE

**GLG 1010: INTRODUCTION TO LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE**
The major purpose of this course is to equip the students with skills, knowledge, and attitudes necessary for effective ethical leadership and embrace elements of good governance in leadership decisions. It is expected that the students will be equipped with the knowledge to be able to compare and contrast traditional and contemporary leadership theories while emphasizing on ethical considerations under each theory and establish how to deal with ethical dilemmas while embracing good governance. The course will also familiarize learners with the legal provisions on ethics and integrity applicable to leaders both in public and private spheres.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ECO 1015: INTRODUCTION TO ECONOMICS**
The course provides the students with a good grounding of economic principles and practices for effective operations of entities in a given environment.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GLG 2010: PSYCHOLOGY OF LEADERSHIP**
This course is designed to expose students to psychological and social processes that bring about effective leadership. Effective leadership emanates from a clear understanding of a social exchange between leaders and followers and their situations or behaviors. Thus, the study of psychology offers valuable insight into the key determinants of leadership success or failure.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GLG 2000: MARKETING FOR BUSINESS LEADERS**
Understand the scope of marketing, appreciate the need for detailed analysis as a basis for successful marketing decision making, and develop the ability to apply marketing concepts in a sustainable manner within BOP in developing economies and other markets.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GLG 2080: HUMAN RIGHTS AND LABOUR RELATIONS**
This course aims at introducing leaners to human rights and labour relations as critical themes in global leadership and governance. The course explores international human rights theory and practice and its relevance in governance. The course also discusses labour law and practice as a critical aspect of human rights. In addition, the course examines the United Nations human rights system, regional human rights systems as well as Kenya's domestic framework for human rights protection and enforcement. The course will analyze the history of evolution of the international labour movement and examine various mechanisms for averting and resolving rights-related disputes.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GLG 3010: LEADERSHIP AND OrganisationAL BEHAVIOR**
**Prerequisite: GLG 2010**
This course focuses on leadership and organisational Behavior (OB). OB is a field of study that focuses on the multiplicity of interrelated factors which influence the behavior and performance of people in organisations. In particular, the courses emphasize the recognition of the role of leadership as an integrating activity and as a cornerstone of organisational effectiveness.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GLG 3020: POLICY FORMULATION & ANALYSIS**
This course is designed to deepen students' understanding of the nature of policy formulation. It further aims at equipping students on policy analysis process of public and private enterprises. The course equips students with knowledge and skills needed to make appropriate choices among policy alternatives.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GLG 4020: SUSTAINABLE SOCIAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP**
The main purpose of the course is to equip students with knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary for understanding of sustainability, sustainable development initiatives in the organisations and society impact and performance, innovation and leadership in the context of social programs and enterprises. This course is a study of the philosophical, conceptual and technical approaches to sustainable development and entrepreneurship. Students will get a detailed understanding of the meaning of development, entrepreneurship, sustainable development, and the connection to human development index.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GLG 4030: COMMUNICATION AND CONFLICT MANAGEMENT**
This course is designed to enhance the students' understanding of the inevitability of conflict both in life and in the workplace. It helps them understand the nature and causes of conflict and exposes them to the different negotiation skills and strategies, as well as the dispute resolution mechanisms in order to lead meaningful lives in the workplace.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GLG 4090: GLOBAL LEADERSHIP AND CHANGE MANAGEMENT**
The main purpose of this course is to equip the learners with skills, knowledge and attitudes necessary for effective global leadership and change management in contemporary dynamic and multicultural organisations. The course exposes the learners to problems of global leadership and change management through exploration of real organisational case studies and designing strategies to manage change.
*Prerequisite: GLG 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GLG 4910: GLOBAL LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE INTERNSHIP**
The Internship aims to give practical experience to students in their areas of study so as to link the learned concepts, theories and practical experience into the world of business, industry and career. The internship can be undertaken in a business, school, non-profit organisation, volunteer organisation or in any other group or organisation approved by the Faculty Dean or Internship Office in a student's major area of study.

At the end of the Internship, the students are expected to write a report on their experiences. This report should indicate the main experiences gained by the student, as well as major implications and applications to the organisation or the subject of study. The report should follow the research format.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GLG 4950: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP PROJECT**
This is an extended individual research or project under the direction of a faculty member and approved by the department chair or dean, which enables students to come up with their own original ideas to be researched in order to make a contribution in the field. Projects may include library or empirical research, analysis and written or oral presentation of a report on a topic in the student's major field.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GLG 4015 Constitutional and Administrative Law**
This course aims to give insights into the relation between law, public policy and administration in Kenya.  Students will become acquainted with the major legal parameters within which Kenyan politicians and public servants function, especially with regard to constitutional law and administrative law.  Students will learn skills to help them analyze the legal implications of devolved governments and understand the implications of decisions of courts and tribunals. In addition, the course will explore the law regulating the conduct of state and public officers, the decisions of the courts on chapter six of the constitution on leadership and integrity and assess the effectiveness of its provisions in governance.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GLG 4075 POLITICS AND ADMINISTRATION**
The main purpose of this course is to equip the students with the necessary skills and knowledge about the administrative structure of Kenya.  The course explores the nature of the workings of the government including factors leading to bureaucracy in the work environment. In addition, the course analyses the contemporary issues and problems being faced in politics and administration today.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GLG 4080: GLOBAL LEADERSHIP AND DEMOCRACY**

**Purpose of the Course**
This course is designed to help students examine the type of leadership necessary for effective democratic management. The course helps enhance the students' knowledge, skills and motivation for civic and political action, and solidarity building and networking in order to create a more just, democratic and peaceful world.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GLG 4085: ADVOCACY AND LOBBYING**
This course is designed to provide students with an opportunity to understand the fundamentals of lobbying while learning first-hand about the lobbying efforts of advocacy groups covering various sectors of the economy and social welfare issues. At the end of the course the students will have a working knowledge of lobbying and advocacy practices from the perspective of the "lobbyer" and "lobbyee" as well as gain experience in developing a simulated lobbying and advocacy deliverables.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GLG 4040: BOARD LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE**
This course is designed to increase students' in-depth knowledge of board governance, especially the issues of ownership and control, stakeholders and the board, staff and the board, disclosure and transparency, governance policies, the responsibilities of the board of directors, and board governance in various scenarios.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GLG 4045: RISK MANAGEMENT**
This course will assist students to better understand the significance of adequately assessing and managing risk in the context of the management of business operations and in making informed business decisions.

# GBM: Global Business and Management

**GMB 6000 Managerial Finance**
A study of managerial mega-trends, concepts, theories and tools required by financial managers to efficiently and effectively conduct their financial decision roles. These decisions are concerned with the investment, financing, dividend and working capital decisions. The course culminates in demonstrating the reciprocal, the symmetrical and asymmetrical relationships amongst the investment, financing, dividend and working capital decisions. The course provides hands-on problem solving activities, augmented by case studies and individual research
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GMB 6010 Global Strategic Management**
A study of business, corporate, and global strategy – developing an understanding of global strategy. This course is designed to provide participants with a working understanding of the complexities and challenges faced by firms doing business globally. The course will focus on international management and leadership challenges in global strategy, the importance of cross cultural awareness and understanding, global communications, and strategic implementation of global strategies. The course provides hands- on problem solving activities, augmented by case studies and individual research.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GMB 6020 Management of Entrepreneurial Ventures**
This course is designed to provide the participant with an understanding of the linkage between the business environment and new business creation as well as learning the analytics of venture management. In addition to discussing the range of global entrepreneurial situations, students will be exposed to a practicum of managing and growing a new firm through an understanding of the context of entrepreneurship, start- up and planning issues, organizing issues, leading and control issues, hence an insight into the complex tasks faced by entrepreneurs and managers of 4written business plan.

The course will expose participants to what entrepreneurship takes in a startup context, and how integrative, entrepreneurial execution can be successfully utilized in a variety of career and work contexts.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GMB 6030 Accounting for Managers**
A study of the use of the interpretation and application of accounting data in cost analysis, planning, decision- mak ing, control, per for mance measures and management reports. The course provides hands- on problem solving activities, augmented by case studies and individual research.
*Credits: 3 Units*

**GMB 6040 International Financial Markets**
The course involves a study of the global financial markets and their implications on the wealth creation process of the various ac tors. It examines the global financial landscape and infrastructure as the basis of appreciating the role and contribution of international financial markets. Additionally, the course provides insight in to financial arbitrage and the associated hedging techniques available to the participants in international financial markets.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GMB 6050 Business Ethics and Governance**
A study of the legitimacy dimension of environment serving organisation output. Included are: impact of societal issues on management of environment serving organisations; stakeholder identification and analysis; ethical issues in the relationship between organisations and the environment; social res ponsibilit y s tr ategy; legitimacy strategy; and building a socially responsive environment serving organisation. The course provides hands-on problem solving activities, augmented by case studies and individual research.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GMB 6060 Management of Creativity and Innovation**
This course is intended to help organisations harness creativity to add value to customers, firm and stakeholders alike. All organisations face the growth imperative and need to innovate continuously in order to stay ahead of the competition. Innovation demands creative thinking. Yet, many organisations have come to the realization that one of the most valuable assets they lack is creativity– both at an individual level and at an organisational level. In this course, you will learn how to drive innovation by generating creative solutions to the challenges of new product design and positioning.

You will learn tools to help you tackle almost any marketing challenge more creatively. Supported by recent studies, this course reflects a completely different approach to creativity and is grounded in the assumption that creative thinking is not different from other cognitive thinking and processes used in the best professional reasoning.

This course presents creativity, as a skill that can be acquired and improved by practice. Included are: creativity; systematic methodologies for creative thinking; the nature of technology and innovation; technological innovation strategies and transfer; societal responsibility and technology; the interface between technology and business strategies; environment ser ving organisation capability for technological innovation; and management of innovation projects.
*Prerequisite: GMB 6010 Global Strategic Management*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GMB 6070 Strategic Human Resource Management**
A study of the theory and practice of strategic human resource management (SHRM) in relation to the challenges and opportunities facing the firm in today's rapidly changing, globally oriented, and highly competitive environment. The course focuses on the formulation of the human resource policy at the strategic level. The course examines typical functions of human resources such as recruitment, selection, training, rewarding and others from a strategic perspective. Specifically, it explores how the functions integrate with the overall strategy of the firm in order for the firm to become more effective and efficient.
*Credits: 3 units*

**GMB 6080 Global Strategic Marketing**
A study of necessar y skills for effective global strategic marketing including analytical decision-making tools that applies to managerial aspects of the marketing functions and tasks. Emphasis is placed on the analytical and decision- making

functions of managers in the planning and implementation of marketing strategies at all levels of an organisation. Included are: (a) external and internal analyses for business opportunities, (b) application of popular strategic options/models, and (c) planning for market- and competitive-orientation. The course provides hands-on problem solving activities, augmented by case studies and individual research.
*Credits: 3 Units*

**GMB 6090 Transformational Leadership**
A study of the dynamics of transfor mation leadership in a global environment. Included are: the nature and characteristics of transactional and transformational leadership; relationships of power, authority and responsibility to leadership effectiveness including conflict management, ethics, decision making, risk propensity and change introduction; dynamic relationship between environment, leadership style and change Catherine Kyotubungi strategies; the nature of change; and the relationships between power, and the roles of the change agent and the change manager. The course provides hands-on problem solving activities, augmented by case studies and individual research.
*Credits: 3 Units*

**GMB 6220 Business Research Seminar**
A study of research methodology associated with various types of projects and statistical analysis. Examines research planning and implementation process including identification of research problem and formulation of research questions, literature review, data collection and data analysis methods, and dissemination of research findings. Also included is an emphasis on the use of appropriate statistical package to analyze descriptive and inferential statistics.
*Credits: 3 Units*

**GMB 6230 Global Experience**
This course provides exposure to timely issues in global business growth and development. It also provides you an invaluable asset of on-site learning, and application of global business concepts to real-life situations around the world.
*Credits: 3 Units*

# GSE: Global Social and Sustainable Enterprise

**GSE 6010 Global Social and Sustainable Enterprise**

Global Social Sustainable Enterprise provides a critical introduction to the pervasive sustainable global economic challenges of our day: poverty, environmental degradation, and public health. Students examine the role of innovation and entrepreneurship in private and public sector approaches.

Students form themselves into teams to start social business ventures to tackle their chosen global challenge and find and implement business solutions.
*Prerequisites: None*
*Credits: 3 Units*

**GSE 6030 Development of Social Sustainable Enterprises**

Development of Social Sustainable Enterprise focuses on the development and management of the early stage new ventures that students formed in GSE 6010. Students create a business plan for their business startups and further examine social entrepreneurship and sustainable business strategies. Students learn to recognize and analyze economic and institutional sources of social and environmental problems and the transformation necessary to eliminate those underlying conditions with special attention to the role of entrepreneurs in resolving market failures.
*Prerequisites: GSE 6010*
*Credits: 3 Units*

**GSE 6040 Sustainable Enterprise Funding and Evaluation**

Sustainable Enterprise Funding and Evaluation delves into evaluation and funding of triple bottom line enterprises: people, planet, and profit. During the courses, students will complete their business startup business plan that started in GSE 6010 and continued into GSE 6030 with added attention to their entity's approach to evaluation and funding. Students learn how to finance new business startups and the financial consequences of various business model choices for new ventures and, inasmuch, create appropriate fundraising strategies for social and sustainable ventures.
*Prerequisites: GSE 6010*
*Credits: 3 Units*

**GSE 6890 Project Practicum**

During the Project Practicum, students expand upon their startup business venture that provides a solution or solutions to the student's chosen global challenge. The fieldwork involves research, implementation planning, and hands-on experience for student ventures. Students apply classroom skills and knowledge to fieldwork involving enterprise creation and business development while demonstrating the ability to plan and execute a substantial project. The final project will comprise extensive research on the industry and strategy from primary and secondary sources put together into a thoroughly researched comprehensive business plan.
*Prerequisites:BUS6220, GSE 6040*
*previously or concurrently*
*Credits: 3 Units*

**GSE 6850 A GSSE Project I**

The aim of this cour se is the development of a cogent project proposal, pilot study and field work (data collection) under supervision. Project proposals may include library or empirical research or analysis and written report on the social entrepreneurship aspects of an appropriate business organisation (private, not for profit organisation or government organisation)
*Prerequisite BUS 6220*
*Credit: 3 units*
*(Grading - Credit/No credit)*

**GSE 6850 B GSSE Project II**

This course focuses on data analysis, report writing and submission of approved projec t repor t under super vision. Final projects may include library or empirical research or analysis and written report on the social entrepreneurship aspects of an appropriate business organisation (private, not for profit organisation or government organisation)
*Prerequisite GSE 6850 A*
*Credit: 3 units*
*(Grading: Letter Grade)*

# HRM: Hotel and Restaurant Management

**HRM 1020 Kitchen Organisation and Food Knowledge**
Introduces students to the development of culinary practices exposing them to effective kitchen organisation, equipment and their uses, knowledge of various foods and their quality specifications, and how such foods should be handled and stored before the production process.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HRM 3010 Food and Beverage Cost Control**
Equips the s tudents with the knowledge and skills that will enable them to interpret and provide solutions to food and beverage control problems.
*Prerequisite: HRT1010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HRM 3015 Hotel and Catering Law**
An introduction to the laws of Kenya, Hotel and Catering Law, consumer protection, law of contract, labour laws and industrial relations. Enlightens the students on the rights of the hospitality organisations, the rights of the consumers, the rights of the employees in the organisation and the rights of the owners of the organisation.
*Prerequisite: BUS 3010*
*Credits: 3 Units*

**HRM 3020 Catering Management**
This course concentrates on the understanding of food and beverages and how they should be served. It requires a good understanding of the different types of cookery, cutlery, glassware and silverware and how they should be set on the table given sample menus. The student will also learn the different service styles, and functions.
*Prerequisites: HRT1010 and HRM1020*
*Credits: 3 Units*

**HRM 3025 Physical Plant Development and Maintenance**
Makes the students appreciate the impor tance of knowing the physical layout of catering units, management of sewer systems and plumbing systems, utilities and other equipment. Gives ideas on hotel/ catering operations in relation to the environment and an understanding of preventive maintenance practices.
*Prerequisite: HRT 1010*
*Credits: 3 Units*

**HRM 3030 Environmental Management for Hotels**
Focuses on hotel environmental systems, material and waste management, and energy and water conservation in hotels. Also covers indoor environmental management, pesticides and herbicides, and how to deal with hazardous materials.
*Prerequisite: HRT 1010*
*Credits: 3 Units*

**HRM 3035 Beverage and Bar Service Management**
This course deals with the management of beverages within the hospitality industry context. The course provides students with a history of beverages within the industry as well as knowledge of products, facilities, regulations and mixology. Students will gain knowledge of the wine industry vilification methods, spirits, along with bar service including alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverages. Barista skills will be included to ensure students gain an overall knowledge of running and servicing a bar operation.
*Prerequisites: HRT1010 & HRM3020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HRM 3040 Hygiene and Nutrition**
This course covers personal hygiene, food hygiene, and sanitation. It includes handling and storage of foodstuffs, processing of foodstuffs, the nutritional values of foods and related diseases.
*Prerequisite: HRT 1010*
*Credits: 3 Units*

**HRM 3045 Advanced Food Production**
This is course prepares students to effectively work in various types of Kitchens. Students learn how to plan, cost and prepare a wide variety of dishes under hygienic conditions. During training the students undergo extensive practical training at Safari park Hotel The course also includes a compulsory 60 hour attachment at Safari park Hotel.
*Prerequisite: HRT1010, HRM1020 & HRT2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HRM 3050 Hotel and Restaurant Managerial Accounting and Finance**
The application of accounting and finance principles to the hospitality industry; special purpose journals and ledgers, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, ratio analysis, internal control and cost management.
*Prerequisite: ACT 1010*

*Credits: 3 Units*

**HRM 4010 Restaurant Development and Operations**
Provides students with the fundamentals of restaurant concept development to enable them plan and develop an integrated approach for a "new restaurant" concept. Enables the students to review and integrate the key elements of a successful restaurant start-up, including; concept, marketing plans, financial projections, menu, equipment, and human resources.
*Prerequisite: HRT 1010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HRM 4015 Food and Beverage Management**
An advanced course that covers all aspects of food and beverage management, including: Management of quality, the service and its marketing; financial aspects, purchasing process, preparation methods and control systems.
*Prerequisite: HRM 3020*
*Credits: 3 Units*

**HRM 4020 Front Office Management**
Designed to cover the organisation of different hotels' f ront office depar tment; the duties and the responsibilities of the front office personnel; various f ront of f ice equipment and records; various reservation systems and the check-in, check-out procedures. It also covers the different communication systems in the hotels.
*Prerequisite: HRT 1010*
*Credits: 3 Units*

**HRM 4025 Hotel Information Systems**
Covers the reservation procedures, guest check-in and checkout, posting of charges, settlement management, and room status management in a hotel, end of the day auditing, guest history, ledger management, credit accounts and generation of management reports.
*Prerequisite: IST1010, HRM 4020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HRM 4030 Housekeeping and Laundry Management**
Provides students with the basics of hous e ke e ping an d laun dr y organisation charts in different hotels, standards and working procedures of the housekeeping and laundry departments, room status control systems, purchasing procedures of housekeeping and laundry equipment and materials and their inventory procedures.
*Prerequisite: HRT1010*
*Credits: 3 Units*

# IBA: International Business Administration

**IBA 4010 International Business Operations**
Introduction to world business environments, financial transactions, and international marketing. The role of the multinational enterprise is explored, including emerging trends and issues related to international management.
*Prerequisite: MKT 3010; FIN 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IBA 4020 International Economics and Trade**
Study of open and closed economies, trade regimes, and regional trade agreements. Includes analysis international finance and capital flows.
*Prerequisite: ECO 1020; FIN 3010; IBA 4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IBA 4910 International Business Internship**
Directed internship in a private firm, a not-for profit organisation or a government agency for experience in the prac tical application of international business. A range of 200 – 4000 hours required depending on the organisation.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IBA 4950 International Senior Project**
Independent study under the direction of a faculty member. Projects may include library or empirical research, analysis and written report on the management aspects of an appropriate international business organisation (private firm, government agency, not-for-profit organisation).
*Prerequisite: IBA 4010 or Senior Standing*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IBA 6020 Transnational Strategic Management**
Addition of new transnational dimensions to the core technology of strategic management. Included are: the transnational environment; aggressiveness of transnational strategy; responsiveness of transnational general management capability; responsiveness of transnational functional capability; and strategy issues in transnational environments such as strategic infor mation, societal strategy, technology, and competitive strategy.
*Prerequisite: BUS 6020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# LED: Leadership

**LED 7000 Strategic Leadership and Change Management**
This course examines the environmental forces and processes influencing organisational change and how these influences affect the strategies, structures and contexts within which contemporary organisations operate. It examines leadership from three perspectives.

The first is the nature of leadership examining examples of leadership style and decision making. The second covers the linkages and differences between leadership and management. The third profiles leaders and the charac teristic s associated with leadership. The course deals with topics as varied as leadership styles, good and bad leadership, and how leaders make decisions and solve problems.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LED 7010 Seminar in Leadership and Change Management**
This course focuses on the theoretical and practical use of Leadership and agents of change. The course provides students with theory and application from the individual and organisational perspective to conduct doctoral research and/or participate in leadership activities. The workplace is analyzed for its adaptation to manage change, define its culture, utilize group dynamics and team building, integrate Leadership practices and theories, and create leadership potential.
*Credit: 3 Units*

# Online Master of Business Administration (MBA)

**MBA 6000:  Organisational Behaviour**
The major purpose of this course is to equip the students with skills, knowledge and attitudes necessary for effective understanding, analysis and management of organisational behaviour. Students will examine how personality, motivation, communication, leadership style, power, conflict, and organisational culture affect productivity and personal satisfaction. The course also examines the concepts, processes and managerial skills that are needed in motivating, leading, and managing our increasingly more diverse work force. The course helps in developing problem solving and decision making techniques in the world of managing people and developing our interpersonal skills.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6010: Managerial Marketing**
Marketing Management is the art and science of choosing target markets and getting, keeping, and growing customers through creating, delivering, and communicating superior customer value.  Marketing management seeks to meet organisational objectives by effectively satisfying customers in a dynamic environment. This course provides an overview of marketing processes and marketing principles, and provides students with the opportunity to apply the key concepts to practical business situations.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6020: Strategic Human Resource Management**
The course will equip the students with knowledge, skills, strategies, attitudes and values necessary for effective management of human resources in a dynamic business environment.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6030: Legal Environment of Business**
The course does not discuss in any great amount of detail the public law rules, which govern trade between states; rather it concerns itself with the private law rules of international trade that a business-person is more likely to encounter. It surveys almost the whole field of international trade, and focuses thought and attention on essential features of practical importance. As the focus is on explaining the law to non-lawyers, the course will not dwell on statutes, case law or legal analysis, except when it is strictly necessary. However, in some instances recourse to the aforementioned is inevitable, particularly when explaining certain legal concepts. In such instances, the course facilitator will provide necessary guidance.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6040: Managerial Finance**
The course seeks to provide some of the basic managerial megatrends, concepts, theories and tools required by financial managers to efficiently and effectively conduct their financial decision. Principally, these decisions are concerned with the investment, financing, dividend and working capital that are undertaken for the maximization of shareholders' wealth. By making and implementing informed investment and financing and working capital decisions, a firm's financial health is enhanced. The course

will integrate investment, financing and reward systems in a strategic fashion. The overall course will deepen and widen the student's rational and creative thinking
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6050: Leadership and Business Ethics**
The major purpose of this course is to equip the students with skills, knowledge and attitudes necessary for effective leadership and ethics in a dynamic and multicultural environment. Course Introduction and Overview of Leadership Concepts; Leadership Traits, Behavior and Ethics ; Contingency Leadership Theories and Approaches/Models; Leadership Motivation and Influencing: Power and Organisational Politics; Team Leadership, Effective Communication, Delegation and Conflict Management; Charismatic and Transformational Leadership Theories and Approaches The Role of Transformational and Strategic Leadership in the Management of Change; Ethical Issues and Ethical Philosophies in Ethical Decisions Making; Individual and Organisational Factors Influencing Ethical Behavior; Corporate Social Responsibility and Ethics; Corporate Governance and Ethics
*Prerequisite: MBA 6000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6060: Managerial Accounting**
The course seeks to provide some of the basic managerial megatrends, concepts, theories and tools required by financial managers to efficiently and effectively conduct their financial decision roles. Principally, these decisions are concerned with the investment, financing, dividend and working capital that are undertaken for the maximization of shareholders' wealth. The course culminates

in establishing the financial health of a firm through the use of financial analysis, investment tools, capital structure and subsequent financial reengineering financing, dividend and working capital. The course will portray these issues irrespective of the managerial background of the student. The overall course will deepen and widen the student's rational and creative thinking
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6070: Managerial Economics**
The purpose of this course to expose the students to a rigorous foundation in microeconomics, game theory and industrial organisation. Its main objective is to develop students' capacity to analyze the economic environments in which business entities operate and understand how managerial decisions can vary under different constraints that each economic environment places on a manager's pursuit of his/her goals. Its focus will be on analyzing the functioning of markets, the economic behavior of firms and other economic agents under various market structures, and the economic and social implications of the outcomes.
Credit: 3 Units

**MBA 6080: STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT**
An introductory course that provides an overview of the economic, cultural, psychological, sociological, technological, and political aspects of the global environments confronting environment serving organisations; the concept of environmental turbulence; the nature of strategic and operational work; formulation of mission, goals, objectives, strategy; environment serving organisations; strategic aggressiveness and capability at different turbulence levels; and strategic diagnosis.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6090: Management Information Systems**
This course is designed to enable students to gain the perspectives and abilities that they will need to manage organisations in what is increasing being known as the information age. It will entail a study of systems used to accumulate, classify, and organize information to facilitate managerial decision making. Course emphasis is placed upon the upper-level managerial considerations associated with the development, deployment, and use of information systems.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6100: Operations Management**
The main purpose of this course is to equip the students with operations management knowledge and skills such as productivity, strategy, forecasting, quality control, inventory control, scheduling and tools for decision making.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6110: Business Statistics**
This course aims at equipping students with a strong statistical base in solving decision-making problems especially those which involve numerical data; and effective communication of statistical analysis. Students will also familiarize themselves with the statistical software specifically, SPSS/ Excel, and utilizing a number of datasets measuring real business activities.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6120: Business Research Methods**
The course is designed to review research methodology in business management context. It examines research planning and implementation process including, identification of research problem and formulation of research

questions, literature review, data collection and data analysis methods, and dissemination of research findings. Emphasis is placed on quantitative research designs, scientific methods and business research ethics. The major purpose of the course is to develop a viable research project proposal on a relevant business management topic.
*Prerequisite: MBA 6110*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6130: Research Project 1**
The course is designed to review research methodology in business management context. It examines research planning and implementation process including, identification of research problem and formulation of research questions, literature review, data collection and data analysis methods, and dissemination of research findings. Emphasis is placed on quantitative research designs, scientific methods and business research ethics. The major purpose of the course is to develop a viable research project proposal on a relevant business management topic.
*Prerequisite: MBA 6110 & MBA 6120*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6131: Research Project 2**
This course seeks to facilitate data collection, data analysis methods, and dissemination of research findings.
*Prerequisite: MBA 6110 & MBA 6120*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# HLM: MBA Health Leadership and Management

**MBA 6000:  Organizational Behaviour**
The major purpose of this course is to equip the students with skills, knowledge and attitudes necessary for effective understanding, analysis and management of organizational behaviour. Students will examine how personality, motivation, communication, leadership style, power, conflict, and organizational culture affect productivity and personal satisfaction. The course also examines the concepts, processes and managerial skills that are needed in motivating, leading, and managing our increasingly more diverse work force. The course helps in developing problem solving and decision making techniques in the world of managing people and developing our interpersonal skills.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6010: Managerial Marketing**
Marketing Management is the art and science of choosing target markets and getting, keeping, and growing customers through creating, delivering, and communicating superior customer value. Marketing management seeks to meet organizational objectives by effectively satisfying customers in a dynamic environment. This course provides an overview of marketing processes and marketing principles, and provides students with the opportunity to apply the key concepts to practical business situations.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6020: Strategic Human Resource Management**
The course will equip the students with knowledge, skills, strategies, attitudes and values necessary for effective management of human resources in a dynamic business environment.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6030: Legal Environment of Business**
The course does not discuss in any great amount of detail the public law rules, which govern trade between states; rather it concerns itself with the private law rules of international trade that a business-person is more likely to encounter. It surveys almost the whole field of international trade, and focuses thought and attention on essential features of practical importance. As the focus is on explaining the law to non-lawyers, the course will not dwell on statutes, case law or legal analysis, except when it is strictly necessary. However, in some instances recourse to the aforementioned is inevitable, particularly when explaining certain legal concepts. In such instances, the course facilitator will provide necessary guidance.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6040: Managerial Finance**
The course seeks to provide some of the basic managerial megatrends, concepts, theories and tools required by financial managers to efficiently and effectively conduct their financial decision.  Principally, these decisions are concerned with the investment, financing, dividend and working capital that are undertaken for the maximization of shareholders' wealth. By making and implementing informed investment and financing and working capital decisions, a firm's financial health is enhanced. The course will integrate investment, financing and reward systems in a strategic fashion.  The overall course will deepen and widen the student's rational and creative thinking
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6050: Leadership and Business Ethics**
The major purpose of this course is to equip the students with skills, knowledge and attitudes necessary for effective leadership and ethics in a dynamic and multicultural environment. Course Introduction and Overview of Leadership Concepts; Leadership Traits, Behavior and Ethics ; Contingency Leadership Theories and Approaches/Models; Leadership Motivation and Influencing: Power and Organizational Politics; Team Leadership, Effective Communication, Delegation and Conflict Management; Charismatic and Transformational Leadership Theories and Approaches The Role of Transformational  and Strategic Leadership in the Management of Change; Ethical Issues and Ethical Philosophies in Ethical Decisions Making; Individual and Organizational Factors Influencing Ethical Behavior; Corporate Social Responsibility and Ethics; Corporate Governance and Ethics *Prerequisite: MBA 6000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6060:  Managerial Accounting**
The course seeks to provide some of the basic managerial megatrends, concepts, theories and tools required by financial managers to efficiently and effectively conduct their financial decision roles.  Principally, these decisions are concerned with the investment, financing, dividend and working capital that are undertaken for the maximization of shareholders' wealth.  The course culminates in establishing the financial health of a firm through the use of financial analysis, investment tools, capital structure and subsequent financial reengineering financing, dividend and working capital.  The course will portray these issues irrespective of the managerial background of the student.   The overall course will deepen and widen the student's rational and creative thinking
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6070: Managerial Economics**
The purpose of this course to expose the students to a rigorous foundation in microeconomics, game theory and industrial organization. Its main objective is to develop students' capacity to analyze the economic environments in which business entities operate and understand how managerial decisions can vary under different constraints that each economic environment places on a manager's pursuit of his/her goals. Its focus will be on analyzing the functioning of markets, the economic behavior of firms and other economic agents under various market structures, and the economic and social implications of the outcomes.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6080: STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT**
An introductory course that provides an overview of the economic, cultural, psychological, sociological, technological, and political aspects of the global environments confronting environment serving organisations; the concept of environmental turbulence; the nature of strategic and operational work; formulation of mission, goals, objectives, strategy; environment serving organisations; strategic aggressiveness and capability at different turbulence levels; and strategic diagnosis.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MBA 6090: Management Information Systems**
This course is designed to enable students to gain the perspectives and abilities that they will need to manage organizations in what is increasing being known as the information age. It will entail a study of systems used to accumulate, classify, and organize information to facilitate managerial decision making. Course emphasis is placed upon the upper-

level managerial considerations associated with the development, deployment, and use of information systems.
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MBA 6100: Operations Management
The main purpose of this course is to equip the students with operations management knowledge and skills such as productivity, strategy, forecasting, quality control, inventory control, scheduling and tools for decision making.
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MBA 6110: Business Statistics
This course aims at equipping students with a strong statistical base in solving decision-making problems especially those which involve numerical data; and effective communication of statistical analysis. Students will also familiarize themselves with the statistical software specifically, SPSS/ Excel, and utilizing a number of datasets measuring real business activities.
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MBA 6120: Business Research Methods
The course is designed to review research methodology in business management context. It examines research planning and implementation process including, identification of research problem and formulation of research questions, literature review, data collection and data analysis methods, and dissemination of research findings. Emphasis is placed on quantitative research designs, scientific methods and business research ethics. The major purpose of the course is to develop a viable research project proposal on a relevant business management topic.
*Prerequisite: MBA 6110*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MBA 6130: Research Project 1
The course is designed to review research methodology in business management context. It examines research planning and implementation process including, identification of research problem and formulation of research questions, literature review, data collection and data analysis methods, and dissemination of research findings. Emphasis is placed on quantitative research designs, scientific methods and business research ethics. The major purpose of the course is to develop a viable research project proposal on a relevant business management topic.
*Prerequisite: MBA 6110 & MBA 6120*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MBA 6131: Research Project 2
This course seeks to facilitate data collection, data analysis methods, and dissemination of research findings.
*Prerequisite: MBA 6110 & MBA 6120*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# MGT: Management

### MGT 3010 Overview of Management Practice
Examination of management processes, structure and behavior, focusing on the changing nature of management in response to turbulent internal and external environments; various theories are integrated into applied dimensions of successful business practices; emphasis on global management perspectives. (WI)
*Prerequisite: BUS 1010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MGT 4010 Dimensions of Leadership and Management
Multidisciplinary perspectives on the role of leadership and management in society; review of the differences and similarities between leadership and managerial mindsets and behavior; the theoretical and applied aspects of leadership and management in social, cultural, and organisational contexts; the motivation of people and the role leaders and managers play in creating quality of work life and enhanced productivity.
*Prerequisite: MGT 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MGT 4020 Organisations and Organisational Behavior
Introduction to the concept of the business entity as an environment ser ving organisation (ESO) with economic and social responsibilities; explores organisation structures, systems, staffing and management processes; covers theoretical and applied aspec ts of behavior in organisations, including organisational change and development.
*Prerequisite: MGT 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MGT 4030 Cross-Cultural Management
Examines the c halle nges and opportunities of managing cultural diversity in organisations with emphasis on the transnational enterprise; introduces phenomena of globalization, culture and organisational cultures, and cultural synergy; develops intercultural awareness and strategies for hedging cultural gaps.
*Prerequisite: MGT 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MGT 4040 Human Resource Management
A study of the theoretical and practical aspects of human resource management including job analysis and design, recruiting, retention, training, appraisal, and compensation systems and employee health and safety; emphasis on contemporary issues such as changing governmental and legal requirements, increasing demands for more highly skilled workers and international competition.
*Prerequisite: MGT 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MGT 4050 Total Quality Management
A s tudy of philos ophic al and conceptual approaches to quality management espoused by leading theorists and practitioners such as Demming, Juran, and Crosby. Practical aspects of TQM theory, and an introduction to a framework for developing, implementing, and continuously improving upon an organisational quality culture.
*Prerequisite: MGT 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MGT 6010 Human Resource Management
A study of the theory and practice of human resource management in relation to the challenges and opportunities facing the firm in today's rapidly changing, globally oriented, and highly competitive environment. The course focuses on strengthening employee-management relations and creating a productive work environment. Major topics covered include job analysis, staffing, training and development, performance appraisal, compensation management, labour relations, workplace safety and health. Also included is a discussion on managing human resources in an international business.
*Prerequisite: BUS 5070*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MGT 6020 Human Resource Development
The course examines ef fec tive human resource development (HRD) practices as a key factor in today's dynamic and competitive business environment. Topics covered include the role and structure of HRD function; employee training, education, and development; systematic approach to training process including needs assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation; training methods and techniques; adult learning process and principles; costing training programs and services. Also included is an emphasis on contemporary issues in HRD such as increased globalization and development of a learning organisation.
*Prerequisite: MGT 6010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MGT 6030 Labour Relations Management
A study of the theoretical and practical aspects of labour relations management in a changing business environment including factors influencing effective employee- management relationships, the role of labour unions; collective bargaining process; conflict management and negotiation; employee discipline and counselling. Also included is an emphasis on labour laws and regulations regarding employment, labour disputes, compensations, wages, retirement benefits, and industrial training.
*Prerequisite: MGT 6010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MGT 6850 A Management Project I
The aim of this cour se is the development of a cogent project proposal, pilot study and field work (data collection) under supervision. Project proposals may include library or empirical research or analysis and written report on the human resource management aspects of an appropriate business organisation (private, not for profit organisation or government organisation)
*Prerequisite BUS 6220*
*Credit: 3 units*
*(Grading - Credit/No credit)*

### MGT 6850 B Management Project II
This course focuses on data analysis, report writing and submission of approved projec t repor t under supervision. Final projects may include library or empirical research or analysis and written report on the human resource management aspects of an appropriate business organisation (private, not for profit organisation or government organisation)
*Prerequisite MGT 6850 A*
*Credit: 3 units*
*(Grading: Letter Grade)*

### MGT 7000 Global Strategic management
This course examines new transnational dimensions to the core technology of strategic management and includes the transnational environment; aggressiveness of transnational strategy; responsiveness of transnational general management capability; responsiveness of transnational functional capability; and

strategy issues in transnational environments such as strategic infor mation, societal s trategy, technology and competitive strategy.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MGT 7010 Seminar in Strategic Management**
This course is designed to study strategy and related issues that affect the success of the entire organisation. This course introduces the theory and tools of critical and effective strategic analysis, and thinking. It concentrates on current theoretical and empirical research relating to emerging areas of knowledge in the strategic management field. It reflects the emphasis of current research on strategic and organisational phenomena.
*Credit: 3 Units*

# MKT: Marketing

**MKT 3010 Principles of Marketing**
An introduction to the study of the marketing function in the business enterprise. A study is made of market segmentation and the creation of market demand to serve profitably the needs of customers. The key elements in marketing strategy are studied - product planning and promotion - with customers and competitors as dominant reference points. (ILI, WI)
*Prerequisite: BUS 1010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MKT 3020 Marketing Information Systems**
This course equips the students to understand marketing projects and functions using computer technology. The students are introduced to marketing decision support systems for tasks as product pricing, distribution choices, promotion planning.
*Prerequisites: IST 2040 and MKT 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MKT 4010 International Marketing**
An analysis of key international marketing activities and functions. Topics include environmental constraints, exporting, international product planning, and international selling and advertising. The various concepts are integrated through the development of a complete international plan for the marketing of a product in another country.
*Prerequisite: MKT 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MKT 4020 Marketing Research**
E x a min e s mar keting re s ear c h information as an information- providing activity for the purpose of management decision making. Provides an understanding of what marketing research is, what kinds of information it can provide, and how it is used by marketing managers.
*Prerequisite: MTH 2210, MKT 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MKT 4030 Marketing Communications and Buyer Behavior**
Examines methods that organisations use to commu nicate with customers and prospects, including pers onal selling, advertising, sales promotion, public relations, and other forms of promotion. Evaluates the characteristics of each form of promotion in varying marketing situations for formulating communications strategies and tactics.
*Prerequisite: MKT 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MKT 4040 Global Marketing Strategy**
Investigates marketing techniques and programs as developed and implemented on an international scale. Evaluates international marketing strategies, special goals, and decision- making processes that are part of marketing internationally.
*Prerequisite: MKT 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MKT 4050 Services Marketing**
An examination of the unique aspects of services. Study of the role of the marketing manager and the service/sales team's responsibility to develop and implement market plans as part of the corporation's strategic and operational plan.
*Prerequisite: MKT 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MKT 6000 Managerial Marketing**
Focuses on the necessary skills to be an effective global marketing manager including analytical decision-making tools that apply to managerial aspects of the marketing functions and tasks. The course will address the skills needed to be a persuasive oral and written communicator of corporate marketing information
*Prerequisite: BUS 5030*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MKT 6010 Marketing Communications Strategy**
Examination of s trategies that organisations use to communicate with customers and prospec ts, including personal selling, advertising, sales promotion, public relations, and other forms of promotion. Focuses on managerial aspects of communications design, development, and appraisal, and on decisions made to stimulate demand and develop total marketing communications programs.
*Prerequisite: MKT 6000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MKT 6020 Marketing Research**
Examination of marketing research infor mation as an infor mation providing activity for the purpose of management decision making, alternative research designs and their relative strengths and weaknesses; and the major types of measurement techniques and data collec tion methods.
*Prerequisites: BUS 5090; MKT 6000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MKT 6040 Global Marketing Strategy**
Investigation of marketing techniques and programs as developed and implemented on a global scale, the extent of standardization of marketing programs across several countries; and the selection of appropriate entry strategies for foreign markets.
*Prerequisites: BUS 5080; MKT 6000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MKT 6050 Information Systems Applications in Marketing**
The course covers various aspects of designing information systems so as to make marketing decisions. It also covers aspects of planning and designing the marketing information systems to leverage company wide data from other functional areas in order to efficiently create competitive advantage.
*Prerequisites: BUS 5080; MKT 6000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MKT 6850 A Project I**
The aim of this cour se is the development of a cogent project proposal, pilot study and field work (data collection) under supervision. Project proposals may include library or empirical research or analysis and written report on the marketing aspects of an appropriate business organisation (private, not for profit organisation or government organisation)
*Prerequisite BUS 6220*
*Credit: 3 units*
*(Grading- Credit/No credit)*

**MKT 6850 B Project II**
This course focuses on data analysis, report writing and submission of approved project report under supervision. Final projects may include library or empirical research or analysis and written report on the marketing aspects marketing aspects of an appropriate business organisation (private, not for profit organisation or government organisation)
*Prerequisite MKT 6850 A*
*Credit: 3 units*
*(Grading: Letter Grade)*

# MOD: Master of Science in Organisational Development

**MOD 6000 Managerial Accounting for Non Accountants**
The study of managerial accounting principles including foundations of accounting and managerial uses of accounting data in cost analysis, planning, decision-making, control and performance measures.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MOD 6010 Organisational Theory and Behavior**
Inquiry into individual behavior in organisations, group dynamics in organisations and organisational processes. Topics include organisation behavior theories and approaches; diversity and management across cultures; individual differences and values; group dynamics and decision making; leadership and effective communication; and organisational change; pr ac tic al applic ation, individual research and case studies are emphasized.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MOD 6020 Strategic Management in Profit and Non-Profit Organisations**
This course explores the issues of defining corporate mission, objectives, and goals. Participants focus on the analysis of the firm's external and internal environment to identify and create competitive advantage in a global context. The course emphasizes the cultural, ethical, political, and regulatory issues faces any global business environment and the need for leadership for a successful management of strategic change.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MOD 6225 Organisational Development Research Statistics**
This course has three objectives: to bridge the gap between the MBA core and more advanced statistical methods courses, to cover applied aspects of the multiple regression model, and to learn effective communication of statistical analysis. Emphasis will be on applying this material in managerial settings, rather than the underlying mathematics, so all techniques will be illustrated with applications.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MOD 6030 Leadership and Management of Change**
A study of the dynamics of transformation leadership and management of change in environment serving organisations. Included are: the nature and characteristics of transactional and transformational leadership; relationships of power, authority and responsibility to leadership effectiveness including conflict management, ethics, decision making, risk propensity and change introduction; dynamic relationship between environment, leadership style and change strategies; the nature of change; and the relationships between power, and the roles of the change agent and the change manager. The course provides hands-on problem solving activities, augmented by case studies and individual research.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MOD 6035 Organisational Leadership & Ethics**
The course provides an in-depth study and analysis of corporate governance. The course focuses on the key aspects involved in steering organisations forward in dynamic/turbulent environments including transformation leadership, strategic leadership, culture, values and ethics; and strategic management of change.

The course focuses on individuals as leaders, team leadership and organisational leadership and also on the management of Boards, ethical orientation in management, and culture.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MOD 6040 Strategic Human Resource Management**
A study of the theory and practice of strategic human resource management in relation to the challenges and opportunities facing organisations in today's rapidly changing, globally oriented, and highly competitive environment. The course focuses on key aspects of managing human res ources in domes t ic and multinational organisations, emphasizing the link between human resource policies and practices and organisational strategy. Topics include human resource planning, job analysis, staffing, the legal environment, training, performance appraisal, compensation, employment relations, health and safety, labour relations, and recent developments and future trends.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MOD 6045 Organisation Development Economics**
The purpose of this course is to expose the learner to the decision making processes in organisations by equipping them with skills and knowledge which prepare and enable them to effectively undertake decision-making at managerial level. It is an applied economics course designed to explore widely accepted theories about organisational activities.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MOD 6050 Program Management and Fundraising**
This course is meant to equip students with program management, fundraising and proposal writing strategies in non-profit organisation. The course will introduce students to the essentials of project management and the project life cycle including project identification, planning, implementation and evaluation. Topics include: project charter, network diagramming, scope management, stakeholder identification, cost management and scheduling.

The course will explore fundraising and grant writing knowledge including but not limited to the following: identifying fundraising needs and goals; designing a viable fundraising progr am ( c ampaign); c reative fundraising activities; grant writing; understanding grant requirements and their relationship to the non-profit organisations.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MOD 6060 Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility**
The course examines the relationship of values, ethics and corporate social responsibility within the global business environment and the ability of leaders and managers to respond effectively to society and ethical issues. Included are: the dimensions of culture and ethical behavior; corporate social responsibility models and approaches; arguments for and against corporate social responsibility; codes of ethics and governance structures.

Addresses the development and implementation of corporate social responsibility strategies and programs in multicultural environments.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MOD 6070 Organisation Development and Consulting**
The course provides overview of organisational development (OD) as a planned process of change and the role of OD practitioner or

consultant as a change agent. It focuses on the major elements of OD process including entry and contracting, diagnosis, action planning, intervention and evaluation. Heav y emphasis is placed on diagnosis and diagnostic techniques as well as OD interventions including human process, techno structural, and human resource management inter ventions. The course provides is hands-on diagnostic activities, augmented by case studies and individual research.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MOD 6075 Conflict Management**
This course focuses on managing disputes in the profit and nonprofit sectors. It explores practical dispute resolution processes and procedures in the context of transformational and situational leadership. Skills are developed to enhance analysis of complex conflict and dispute situations. Conflict resolution policies and procedure formulation in an organisation are also discussed.
*Credit : 3 Units*

**MOD 6080 Business Analysis**
The course provides a critical view of organisational processes and strategies in the present and future by use of analytical techniques such as forecasting, financial and gap analysis. Using case studies, the course presents the multi-disciplinary view of the organisation with an emphasis on problem identification, solving and implementation of the identified solutions.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MOD 6220 Organisation Development Research Methods**
The course is designed to review research methodology associated with various types of projects and statistical analysis. Examines research planning and implementation process including, identification of research problem and formulation of research questions, literature review, data collection and data analysis methods, and dissemination of research findings. Emphasis is placed on action research, survey, and case study research designs and evaluations methods. Also included is an emphasis on the use of appropriate statistical package to analyze descriptive and inferential statistics. The major objective is to develop a project proposal on a relevant organisational development topic.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MOD 6225 Organisational Development Research Statistics**
This course has three objectives: to bridge the gap between the MBA core and more advanced statistical methods courses, to cover applied aspects of the multiple regression model, and to learn effective communication of statistical analysis. The course begins with a review of descriptive statistics, hypothesis testing and confidence intervals, and then focuses on the multiple regression model. Topics include model formulation and assumptions, residual analysis, diagnostics, transformation, model selection, collinearity and inference. Emphasis will be on applying this material in managerial settings, rather than the underlying mathematics, so all techniques will be illustrated with applications. Computations will be done primarily with Microsoft Excel and SPSS.
*Credit (3 Units)*

**MOD 6850 A Organisational Development Project I**
The aim of this course is the development of a cogent project proposal, pilot study and field work (data collection) under supervision. Project proposals may include library or empirical research or analysis and written report on the leadership/management/finance/marketing/ entrepreneurship aspects of an appropriate business organisation (private, not-for-profit or government organisation)
*Prerequisite MOD 6220*
*Credit: 3 units*
*(Grading - Credit/No credit)*

**MOD 6850 B Organisational Development Project II**
This course focuses on data analysis, report writing and submission of approved project report under supervision. Final projects may include library or empirical research or analysis and written report on the leadership/ management/ finance/marketing/ entrepreneurship aspects of an appropriate business organisation (private, not-for-profit or government organisation)
*Prerequisite MOD 6850 A*
*Credit: 3 units*
*(Grading: Letter Grade)*

# Chandaria School of Business Faculty

**Achoki, George Otieno**
*Associate Professor of Accounting*
*B.Commerce, M.Commerce, Ph.D. Mohan lal*
*Sukhadia University, India.*
*Specialty areas: Human Resource Accounting;*
*Accounting Information Systems, Managerial*
*Accounting;*

**Bellows, Scott**
*Assistant Professor of Management*
*B. A. Economics, Management, Delaware,*
*Ohio, USA, MBA- Cleveland, Ohio, USA, MBA-*
*Chicago, Illinois, USA, Master Science, New*
*Orleans, Louisiana, USA , Doctor of Business*
*Administration, University of Durham, UK;*

**Gatumo, Francis Mambo**
*Assistant Professor of Finance*
*B.Commerce, University of Nairobi; MBA, York*
*University (Canada); CPA(K); CPS(K); DBA*
*California Miramar University;*
*Specialty areas: International Finance and*
*Investments*

**Getecha, Ciru**
*Assistant Professor of Management*
*B.A; M.A. (Management Studies), University of*
*Leads (UK).*
*Specialty areas: Leadership, Strategic*
*Management, Cross Cultural Management;*

**Kalunda, Elizabeth**
*Assistant Professor of Finance*
*B.Ed. (Home Science and Technology), MBA,*
*Ph.D. (Business Administration), University of*
*Nairobi, Kenya; CPA (K);*
*Specialty areas: Finance, Accounting*

**Kaluyu Veronica Kaindi**
*Assistant Professor of Strategic Management*
*B.Ed. Kenyatta University, ABE, Post Graduate*
*Diploma, MBA, Jomo Kenyatta University of*

*Agriculture and Technology, M.Ed. Egerton*
*University, Ph. D. Kenya Methodist University.*
*Specialty Areas: Strategic Management, Human*
*Resource Management & Project Management*

**Kamau, Joseph Ngugi**
*Assistant Professor of Marketing*
*B.Sc., Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture*
*and Technology; MBA, Marketing   Management*
*(University of Nairobi); MBA, Human Resource*
*Management (Kenyatta University); Ph.D.*
*Business Administration and Management*
*(Entrepreneurship); Kenya Methodist University;*
*Specialty areas: Business Administration,*
*Management and Marketing Management.*

**Katuse, Paul**
*Associate Professor of Strategic Management*
*B.Com, M.Com – BA (Marketing), Ph.D in*
*Strategic Management. Mohanlal Sukhadia*
*University, India.*
*Specialty areas: Strategic Management,*
*Management of Change and Marketing*

**Kangu Maureen Adhiambo**
*Assistant Professor of Marketing*
*B.Ed. University of Nairobi, MBA, Egerton*
*University, P hD., Jomo Kenyatta University of*
*Agriculture & Technology*
*Specialty Areas: Marketing, Business*
*Communication & Strategic Management*

**K'Aol, George Ondego**
*Professor of Management*
*B.Ed., University of New Brunswick, Canada;*
*M.Ed., Ph.D., Entrepreneurship and Human*
*Resource Development; University of Illinois,*
*USA. Specialty areas: Entrepreneurship,*
*Total Quality Management, Management*
*of Technological Innovations and Human*
*Resource Management.*

**Kibet Eric Morusoi**
*Assistant Professor of Business Law*
*LL.B, University of Nairobi, Post Graduate*
*Diploma in Law, Kenya School of Law, LL.M,*
*Boston College of Law School, Massachusetts,*
*USA, LL.D, University of Pretoria, South Africa*

**Kiriri, Peter N**
*Professor of Marketing*
*B.Com. University of Nairobi; CI (UK); DBA,*
*Australia. Specialty areas: Management,*
*Services Marketing, Research, Monitoring and*
*Evaluation, Entrepreneurship.*

**Koshal, Jeremiah**
*Assistant Professor of Leadership*
*B. Commerce, Daystar University; MBA, Ph.D.*
*(Organisational Leadership) Regent University,*
*USA;*
*Specialty areas: Leadership*

**Linge, Teresia K**
*Associate Professor of Management*
*B.Ed., University of Nairobi; MBA United States*
*International University. PhD, North West*
*University;*
*Specialty areas: Human Resource Management*
*and Research Methods.*

**Lio, San**
*Assistant Professor, Accounting and Finance*
*B.Commerce (Accounting), University of*
*Nairobi; MBA (Finance & Management), Robert*
*Kennedy College, Switzerland; FIFC; FCCA;*
*DBA California Miramar University;*
*Specialty areas: Corporate Finance,*
*International Accounting, International*
*Managerial Finance;*

**Muchara, Maina**
*Assistant Professor of Strategic Management*
*B. Sc. ( Economics), University of London;*
*MBA, United States International University;*
*Ph.D. (Strategic Management), University of*
*Nairobi Specialty areas: Strategic Management,*
*Total Quality Management, Organisational*
*Behavior*

**Mbogo, Marion**
*Lecturer of Accounting and Finance*
*B. Sc., International Business Administration*
*(Finance) United States International University;*
*M.Sc. International Business Administration*
*(Finance), United States International*
*University;*
*Speaclty Areas:*

**Mosoti, Zachary**
*Associate Professor of Management and*
*Human Resources Development*
*Ph.D., M.Ed, M.A, B.A. University of*
*Minneapolis/St Paul, Minnesota, USA.*
*Specialty areas: Human Resource*
*Development; Adult Education; International*
*Education; Linguistics and African Languages;*
*Sociology,*

**Mulindi, Patrick**
*Lecturer ,Tourism Management*
*B.A., Columbia College, Missouri (USA); MBA.,*
*Victoria University of Technology (Australia).*
*Specialty Areas: Travel and Tourism*
*Management*

**Mutisya, Mary Mumbua**
*Assistant Professor of Hospitality Management*
*B.Ed.., Kenyatta University, MSc Hospitality*
*& Tourism Management, Kenyatta University,*
*Ph.D. Kenyatta University.*
*Specialty Areas: Hospitality Management &*
*Hospitality Marketing.*

**Namada, Juliana**
*Assistant Professor of Strategic Management*
*B.A. (History & Government), MBA ( Strategic Management), Ph. D. (Strategic Management) University of Nairobi, Kenya;*
*Specialty areas: Strategic Management*

**Ndegwa, Joyce**
*Assistant Professor of Strategic Management*
*B.Ed. (Arts), MBA, Ph.D. (Business Administration), University of Nairobi, Kenya;*
*Specialty areas: Strategic Management*

**Nduati, Gidraph J.**
*Assistant Professor of Marketing*
*B.Sc.; M.Sc. (Agricultural Economics – Marketing), University of Nairobi. Speaciality areas: International Marketing, marketing research, Project Management, Marketing communication and services Marketing.*

**Ngari, James K**
*Associate Professor of General Management*
*B.A. (Human Resource Management), Kenya Methodist University; MBA (Finance), Ph.D. (Human Resource Management), Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology, Kenya;*
*Specialty areas: Human Resource Management, Human  Resource Development, Leadership, Organisational Behavior;*

**Njeru, Godwin**
*Lecturer, Hotel and Restaurant Management*
*B.Ed (Science), Kenyatta University, Kenya; M.Sc (International Hospitality Management),University of Strathclyde, UK;*
*Specialty area: Hotel Management*

**Njuguna, Amos**
*Professor of Finance*
*Dean, School of Graduate Studies, Research & Extension*
*MBA (Finance) Egerton University. DBA, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, South Africa;CPA(K);*

*Specialty Areas: Accounting and Strategic Financial Management.*

**Nerubucha, David**
*Lecturer, Economics*
*B. Sc.in Agricultural Economics, Wilmington College, USA; M.Sc. in Social and Applied Economics, Wright State University, USA;*

**Newa, Fred**
*Lecturer, International Business Administration*
*Bachelor of Architecture, University of Nairobi (K), MBA, United States International University (K), Ph.D in Management, [Ongoing]- University of Kent at Canterbury – UK*

**Njenga, Kefah Muiruri**
*Assistant Professor of Organisational Development*
*B.Com. Calicuta University, India; M.Com (Management),   University of Wollongong, New South Wales Australia; Ph.D Bus & Mgt, Royal Ireland Institute of Business & Technology*

**Nyambegera, Stephen M.**
*Professor of Organisational Development*
*BA (Management), Bhopal University- India; MBA, Osmania University- Hyderabad, India; M.Ph. (Research Training Program), The University of Sheffield, UK; Ph.D (Human Resource Management and Organisational Psychology), The University of Sheffield, UK.*
*Specialty Areas:*

**Odoyo Fredrick Selefano**
*Assistant Professor of Finance*
*B.Commerce, Masharshi Dayanand University, India; M.Finance and Control, Alagappa University; M.Commerce, Dr. Bhim Rao Ambedkar University, India, Ph.D. (Accounts & Finance), Guru Nanak Dev University, India;*

**Ogada, Agnes**
*Lecturer, Finance & Accounting*
*B.Sc International Business Administration (Accounting), MBA Finance & Strategy, DBA*

*(Finance), United States International University - Africa; CPA (K);*
*Speciality areas: Finance (International, Managerial); Accounting ( Cost, Financial, Asset); Investments, Asset Management, Financial Markets;*

**Omboi, Bernard**
*Assistant Professor of Finance and Accounting*
*B. Commerce, M. Commerce (Accountancy & Statistics), Ph.D. (Commerce) Mohanlal Sukhadia University, India;*
*Speciality areas: Accountancy, Research Methods, Finance, Taxation;*

**Okech, Timothy Chrispinus**
*Associate Professor of Economics*
*B.A.(Economics), M.A (Economics), Ph.D (Economics ), Kenyatta University. Specialty areas: Health Economics, International Economics, Public Sector Economics, Macroeconomics, Microeconomics;*

**Ouma, Caren Akomo**
*Associate Professor of Management*
*B.Com. University of Nairobi; MBA University of Nairobi; Ph.D. Cebu Doctors' University, Philippines.*
*Specialty areas: Organisational Development and Transformation; Administration and Management.*

**Oyaro, Kepha Nyanamba**
*Lecturer, Accounting and Finance*
*B.Com. (University of Nairobi); M.Sc. (Accounting and Finance), University of Stirling (UK).*
*Specialty areas: Financial Management, Global Business Management, Financial Accounting*

**Sikalieh, Damary A.O**
*Professor of Management, Business Research Methods and Entrepreneurship*
*B.Ed, M.Ed, Kenyatta University, Ph.D,*

*University of Illinois, Urbana- Champaign, USA.*
*Specialty areas: Entrepreneurship education/ development, Business, Social and Academic Research, Human Resource Development, Management, Project Design, Implementation and Evaluation, Curriculum Development and Training Design, Implementation and Evaluation, organisation Behavior and Organisation Development and Consulting*

**Wachana Paul**
*Assistant Professor of Project Management and Implementation*
*B.Sc. (Agriculture), University of Nairobi, Kenya; Master of Urban and Regional Planning, Master of Science in Economics, Ph.D. (Urban Studies and Economics), Portland State University, USA;*
*Specialty areas: Economics, Urban Studies, Transportation, Real Estate Development, Finance;*

**Wainaina, Samuel**
*Lecturer, Accounting and Finance*
*B.Com & MBA, University of Nairobi.*
*Specialty areas: Management and Cost Accounting, Accounting Theory, Financial Accounting and International Financial Reporting Standards IFRS, Portfolio Management, Risk Management and Derivative Instruments.*

**Wambalaba Francis Wamukota**
*Professor of Economics*
*B.Sc., Economics, B. A. Business Administration, M.Sc (Economics);M. US. (Urban Studies - Regional Structure); Ph.D (Urban Studies - Regional Science), Portland State University;*
*Speciality areas: Economic Development; Transportation Economics; Managerial Economics; International Economics; Research Methods;*

# School of Communication, Cinematic and Creative Arts

## Mission Statement

The mission of the School of Communication, Cinematic and Creative Arts (SCCCA) is to pursue knowledge through creative works, critical and strategic thinking, and innovative teaching and to encourage ethical decision-making and social responsibility in an increasingly technological, multicultural and globalized world.

**Dean, School of Communication, Cinematic and Creative Arts**

**Phone: +254 730 116 733**

**Location: 1st Floor, Science Center**

**E-Mail: sccca@usiu.ac.ke**

**Dr. Rachel Diang'a**
**Chair, Department of Cinematic Arts**
**Phone: +254 730 116 108**
**E-Mail: rdianga@usiu.ac.ke**

**Dr. Dorothy Njoroge,**

**Ag. Chair, Media and Communications Department**

**Phone: +254 730 166 709**

**E-mail-dwnjoroge@usiu.ac.ke**

The School of Communication, Cinematic and Creative Arts is committed to providing high quality programs for students at both the undergraduate and graduate level. It fulfills its mission by providing programs with an international perspective and by emphasizing the importance of science, technology and communication skills to the global community

**School Mission Statement**

The mission of the School of Communication, Cinematic and Creative Arts (SCCCA) is to pursue knowledge through creative works, critical and strategic thinking, and innovative teaching and to encourage ethical decision-making and social responsibility in an increasingly technological, multicultural and globalized world.

**School Learning Outcomes**
1. Develop competence in critical thinking, creative skills, use of technology, creativity and good Communication skills.

2. Provide service to the community: acquire practical working experience through participation and contribution to positive/good community and societal causes.

3. Demonstrate preparedness for career and lifelong learning in their chosen disciplines as well as understanding of and appreciation for the interdisciplinary nature of knowledge.

4. Demonstrate the use of qualitative and quantitative research skills in Biomedical, Communication and Information technology.

5. Apply theories, concepts, and principles found in biologic and physic al sciences, including a thorough grounding in communication skills in multicultural and global perspectives.

6. Demonstrate thorough understanding of effective, efficient professional and ethical leadership.

**Core Values**
1. Integration of theory and practice

2. Multi-disciplinary and interdisciplinary teaching and learning strategies

3. Mentoring students for professional preparedness

4. Prepare graduates who are ethical and intellectually aware of the technological advancements in the communication industry.

# Academic Programs

## Majors

**Undergraduate Programs**
The School of of Communication, Cinematic and Creative Arts offers the following undergraduate degrees:

1. Journalism (B.A.)
2. Film Production and Directing (B.A.)
3. Animation (B.A.)

**Concentrations**
The School of Communication, Cinematic and Creative Arts also offers specialization courses in the following areas as relates to the student's major:

**Bachelor of Arts in Film Production and Directing**
I.   Scripting
II.  Directing
III. Cinematography
IV. Editing

**Bachelor of Arts in Journalism**
I.   Print Media
II.  Broadcast Media
III. Public Relations and Advertising

**Bachelor of Arts in Animation**
Animation
Gaming

**Graduate Programs**
1. Master of Arts in Communication Studies (MCOM)

**Concentrations**
The School of of Communication, Cinematic and Creative Arts also offers specialization courses in the following areas as relates to the program of study:

**Master of Arts in Communication Studies Concentrations**
I.   Strategic Corporate Communications
II.  Digital Communication
III. Communication for Development
IV. Media Studies

**REQUIREMENTS FOR INFORMATION LITERACY INTENSIVE (ILI) COURSES**

Gaining skills in information literacy helps students become engaged in using a wide variety of information sources to expand their knowledge, ask informed questions, and sharpen their critical thinking and thus increases the opportunities for student self-directed learning. A course that is designated as Information Literacy Intensive (ILI) should engage student in the acquisition of knowledge, information seeking skills, attitude to exploit information, and competencies for academic pursuits and lifelong learning.

Such a course should display the following characteristics:

1. Provide opportunity for every student to identify their information needs, formulate successful search strategies and assess search results for quality and relevance

2. Prepare tasks for students to critically evaluate information sources for reliability, validity, authority, and timeliness before making judgments

3. Assign students work which will engage them in  conducting research, organizing and synthesizing information from multiple sources.

4. Accord students oppor tunity to share their research through presentations and social platforms as appropriate

5. Provide opportunity for students to demonstrate an understanding of intellectual property, copyright and fair use of information

**REQUIREMENTS FOR ORAL INTENSIVE (OI) COURSES**

An Oral Communication Intensive (OI) course incorporates speaking and listening as part of learning in any discipline specific course. Its main goal is to improve student's effectiveness as speakers and listeners. Such a course offers explicit instructions in effective oral communication throughout its instructional features (readings, lectures, class discussions etc.).

An Oral Communication Intensive course should provide multiple opportunities for students to practice their oral presentation skills and display the following characteristics:

1. There will be instruction in and evaluation of Oral Communication- Intensive assignments as they relate to the discipline in which the course is taught.

2. Every student in the class should make at least two oral presentations as part of the assessed and graded assignments, and at least one of these should be an individual presentation.

3. At the start of the class, learners should be made familiar with the standard rubric for assessing these presentations

4. Part of the instructional modes should engage students in peer assessment of each other's work

5. Presentation assignments should be discipline specific and cover a variety of modes: aural, oral, tactile, kinetic, visual and written.

6. There will be opportunities for feedback and revision throughout the course session.

7. The presentations to be graded on a 50% for presentations skills and 50% content.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR WRITING INTENSIVE (WI) COURSES**

Courses designated as Writing Intensive expand students' knowledge by examining complex issues and they are to advance students' abilities to reason logically and to write clearly in prose.

A Writing Intensive Course (WI) should display the following characteristics:

1. At least 5,000 written words;

2. At least four different pieces of writing, one of which must be in class;

3. A variety of writing assignments, such as expository essays and research;

4. Writing that demonstrates higher order thinking through collecting, analyzing, and evaluating data;

5. Writing evaluation based on 50 percent on content and 50 percent on form.

6. Timely feedback on written assignments

7. Help students to reason logically, and write clearly and continuously in prose.

# Bachelor of Arts in Animation

## Mission Statement

The Bachelor of Arts in Animation program is targeted at students with a passion for visual arts, drawing, game designing, storytelling and the general creative acumen. The main aim is to encourage the student to innovate, experiment and imagine, with the goal of creating animation work and designing games that stands out in the global digital creative arts industry. The program's curriculum incorporates a theoretical, multi-cultural, ethical and critical approach to the development and research of digital art forms, as well as creation of original content for TV, film, advertising and other media.

### Program Learning Outcomes:

In addition to the university wide outcomes of: higher order thinking; oral and written competence; scientific and technological literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspectives; and service to the community whose foundation is laid by the General Education Program, the following are the Bachelor of Arts in Animation program-specific learning outcomes:

1. Analyze animation theory, tradition and practice in global context

2. Develop creative animated stories for different genres and platforms

3. Apply legal ethics in the management of animation business

4. Use variety of software to develop characters capable of acting and speaking in the animation production process

### Degree Requirements 123 Units

**General Education 39 Units**
**Major 84 Units**
**Lower Division - 45 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| ANM 1010 | History of Film Animation |
| ANM 1020 | Fundamentals of Animation |
| ANM 1030 | Introduction to Drawing |
| ANM 1040 | Character Design |
| ANM 1050 | Cinema and Television Equipment Workshop |
| ANM 1060 | Illustration and Environment Design |
| ANM 1070 | The Art of the Storyboard and Animatic Design |
| ANM 2010 | Fundamentals of Scripting for Animation |
| ANM 2020 | Introduction to 2D and 3D Animation |
| ANM 2040 | Acting for Animators |
| ANM 2050 | Camera Language and Cinematography |
| ANM2055 | Introduction to Coding |
| ANM 2070 | Theoretical Perspectives in Film and Animation |
| ANM 2080 | Composition and Sound Design for Animation |
| ANM 2090 | Theories of Popular Media and Art |

**Upper Division Core Courses – 27 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| ANM 3000 | Fundamentals of Compositing |
| ANM 3010 | Storyboarding and the Script |
| ANM 3015 | Character Rigging |
| ANM 3040 | Law & Ethics in the Animation Business |
| ANM 3060 | The Business of Animation Content |
| ANM 4015 | Aesthetics of the African Story |
| ANM 4050 | Advanced Scripting for Animation and Production |
| ANM 4060 | Senior Project and Portfolio Development |
| ANM 4910 | Internship |

**Film Animation Concentration - 15 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| ANM 4020 | 3D Environment and Effects |
| ANM 4030 | Advanced 3D Animation |
| ANM 4035 | Advanced 2D Computer Animation |
| ANM 4045 | 3D Modeling & Design Methods |
| ANM 4055 | Digital Effects for Film and Television |

**Gaming Concentration – 15 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| ANM4080 | Interactive Design |
| ANM4082 | Virtual and Augmented Design |
| ANM4085 | Gaming Environment Design |
| ANM4090 | Artificial Intelligence in Gaming |
| ANM4092 | Game Programming |

# Bachelor of Arts in Film Production and Directing

## Mission Statement

With a strong emphasis on both theory and practical skills, the Bachelor of Arts in Film Production and Directing seeks to create film professionals who are well versed in the aesthetics and technical aspects of film production and directing. The program aims at helping Kenya and other African countries meet local media content demand, which has been created by the exponential growth of the media industry in the continent.

**Program Learning Outcomes:**

In addition to the university wide outcomes of: higher order thinking; oral and written competence; scientific and technological literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspectives; leadership and ethics; and service to the community, whose foundation is laid by the General Education Program (see section on General Education), the following are the program-specific Learning Outcomes which upon completion of the Bachelor of Arts in Film Production & Directing program, the students will be able to:

1. Analyze film theory, traditions and practices in a globalcontext.

2. Script, produce, direct, shoot, act and edit in films anddifferent genres.

3. Apply ethical, legal and management principles in a film business

4. Use appropriate technology to make films

5. Manage production teams through synergy and resonance to achieve set production goals.

**Degree Requirements 120 Units**

**General Education 39 units**

**Signature Courses 12 Units**
**Strategies for University Success 3 Units**

SUS 1010         Strategies for University Success

**Research Methods 3 Units**
GRM 2000         Introduction to Research Methods

**Community Service/Community Project 3 Units**
CMS 3700         Community Service

**The Senior Experience 3 Units**
SEN 4800         Integrated Senior Seminor

**Language Studies 12 Units**
**English 6 Units**
ENG 1106         Composition I
ENG 2206         Composition II

**Foreign Language 6 Units**
*Students must have credit for a foreign language or must take up a two-course foreign language sequence of one language. USIU-Africa offers courses in Arabic, Chinese, French, Japanese, Spanish, and Swahili*

Foreign Language I
Foreign Language II

**Disciplinary General Education Electives 15 Units**
MTH 1109         College Algebra 3 Units

IST 1010         Introduction to Information Systems 3 Units

**School-based General Education Electives 9 Units**
*Students are required to pick 3 electives from the other schools*
*(At least one of the courses should be an upper level course)*

**School of Humanities and Social Sciences - Lower Level Electives**
COM 1500         Intercultural Communication
GNS 2000         Introduction to Gender Studes

**Chandaria School of Business - Lower Level Electives**
BUS 1010         Introduction to Business Organizations
ECO 1010         Principles of Microeconomics
ENT 1010         Introduction to Entreprenuership
HRT 1010         Introduction to Hospitality and Tourism

**School of Humanities and Social Sciences - Upper Level Electives**
GEO 3000         Geography and the Environment
IRL 3015         Introduction to Peace and Conflict Studies

LIT 4785         African Authors Seminar
PHL 3310         Ethics and Value Theory
PSY 3135         Psychology of Communication

**Chandaria School of Business - Upper Level Electives**
MGT 3010         Overview of Management Practice
MKT 3010         Principles of Marketing

**Core Courses 66 Units**
FLA 1005         History of Film & Video
FLA 1010         Fundamentals of Photography & Cinematography
FLA 1015         Fundamental of Scripting
FLA 1020         Film and Video Production Fundamentals
SND 1005         History &Theory of Sound for Film & Video
FLA 1030         Fundamentals of Film Editing
FLA 1035         Introduction to Production Design and Art Directing
FLA 1040         Camera Operation Techniques and Aesthetics
CIN 2005         Visual Production Design
FLA 2010         The Business of Film, Culture and Society
FLA 2015         Fundamentals of Film Directing
SND 2010         Sound Physics

# Bachelor of Arts in Film Production and Directing

| | |
|---|---|
| SND 2015 | Sound Design and Aesthetics |
| FLA 2020 | Principles of Writing for Dramatic and Factual Production |
| FLA 2025 | World Approaches to Film |
| FLA 2030 | Entertainment Law & Ethics of Film Production & Directing |
| FLA 2035 | Film Theory and Criticism |
| SND 3005 | Sound Mixing |
| SND 3010 | Sound Script Analysis and Project |
| PRD 3005 | The Art of the Pitch |
| **PRD 4010** | Producing: From Green Light to Completion |

**OR**

| | |
|---|---|
| **PRD 4910** | Internship in Producing: From Green Light to Completion |

*(Students are required to choose between PRD 4010 or PRD 4910)*

| | |
|---|---|
| PRD4020 | Costume and Makeup for Film |

## Concentration Courses 15 Units

**Scripting**

| | |
|---|---|
| SCR 3005 | Screen writing: Characters & Genres |
| SCR 3010 | Writing for the Short Film |
| SCR 3015 | Writing for Television Drama |
| SCR 4005 | Feature Film Writing |
| SCR 4010 | Script Analysis and Project for Scripting |

**Directing**

| | |
|---|---|
| DIR 3005 | Art Direction and Production Design |
| DIR 3010 | Directing Actors |
| DIR 3015 | Location and Studio Directing |
| DIR 4005 | Directing the Master Scene |
| PRD 4005 | Script Analysis and Project for Directing |

**Cinematography**

| | |
|---|---|
| CIN 3005 | Advanced Color Theory and Color Timing for Cinematography |
| CIN 3010 | Shooting the Master Scene |
| CIN 3015 | Visual Effects and Green Screen Cinematography |
| CIN 4005 | Studio production |
| CIN 4010 | Script Analysis and Project Editing for Cinematography |

**Editing**

| | |
|---|---|
| EDT 3005 | Sound and VFX for Film and Video |
| EDT 3010 | Advanced Color Theory and Color Timing for Editing |
| EDT 3015 | After Effects |
| EDT 4005 | Editing the Narrative |
| EDT 4010 | Sound Design for the Final Mix and Project |

# Bachelor of Arts in Journalism

## Mission Statement

The mission of the Bachelor of Arts in Journalism is to graduate highly competent professionals who have acquired communication and critical thinking skills appropriate to the practice of journalism: writing, editing and design in print and broadcast media.

The program stresses a balance between the theoretical and practical elements of journalism. In view of the fact that a viable career in the media profession requires graduates who understand the changes in society, journalism education includes a fusion with liberal arts and social sciences that are offered as a part of the general education requirements at USIU- Africa.

### Mission Statement
The mission of the Journalism Program is to equip students with the requisite intellectual, technical and ethical knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary for successful careers in journalism and public relations; and to function effectively in an increasingly technological, multi- cultural and globalized world.

### Program Learning Outcomes
In addition to the university-wide outcomes of: higher order thinking; oral and written competence; scientific and technological literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspectives; leadership and ethics; and service to the community, whose foundation is laid by the General Education Program (see section on General Education), the following are the Journalism program-specific Learning Outcomes:

1. Use communication theories to evaluate media practices, systems, structures and operations

2. Write and critique stories for various journalism genres in both traditional and multimedia platforms.

3. Produce content for radio, television and digital platforms

4. Design and complement strategic communication plans and practices

5. Apply media and communication methods and approaches in addressing communication problems

6. Apply ethical and legal principles in media and communication practice.

### Degree Requirements 120 units
Courses are three units unless otherwise indicated.

**General Education 39 Units**
**Major 54 Units**
**Lower Division Core Courses 27 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| JRN 1100 | Introduction to Broadcast Media Technique and technology |
| JRN 1106 | History and Theory of Public Relations |
| JRN 1109 | Introduction to Mass Communication |
| JRN 2004 | Public Relations Writing |
| JRN 2103 | Fundamentals of Photography |
| JRN 2106 | Principles of Broadcasting |
| JRN 2107 | Writing for Broadcast Media |
| JRN 2202 | Introduction to Print Media Techniques & Technology |
| JRN 2223 | Theories of Mass Communication |

**Upper Division Core Courses 27 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| JRN 3000 | News Reporting and Writing |
| JRN 3003 | Media Law |
| JRN 3004 | Media Ethics |
| JRN 3006 | International Mass Media |
| JRN 3015 | Media Management |
| JRN 3024 | Communication Research |
| JRN 3027 | New Media Production |
| JRN 3029 | Media Studies |
| JRN 4900 | Project OR |
| JRN 4910 | Internship OR |
| JRN 4911 | Media Tour Experience |

### Concentration Courses 18 Units
Journalism students must take Print Media, Broadcast Media or PR & Advertising as their concentration or area of specialization.

**Print Media 18 units**

| | |
|---|---|
| JRN 3002 | Introduction to News Editing |
| JRN 3020 | Development Journalism |
| JRN 3301 | Feature Writing |
| JRN 3922 | Photojournalism |
| JRN 4031 | Print Media Production |
| JRN 4401 | Editorial Writing |

**Broadcast Media 18 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| JRN 3010 | Television & Video Production I |
| JRN 3012 | Broadcast Presentation |
| JRN 3013 | Broadcast Journalism |
| JRN 3321 | Radio Production I |
| JRN 4013 | Broadcast Screenwriting |
| JRN 4030 | Television and Video Production II |

**PR & Advertising 18 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| JRN 2109 | History & Theory of Advertising |
| JRN 3018 | Organisational Communication |
| JRN 3901 | Principles of Advertising |
| JRN 3911 | Principles of Public Relations |
| JRN 4033 | Advertising content & Media Audiences |
| JRN 4037 | Advertising and Creative Strategy |

## MEDIA AND COMMUNICATIONS DEPARTMENT MINORS

A minor at USIU-Africa consists of 15 units, at least 12 of which must be upper-division. However due to the skill-based nature of the Journalism program, the minors are sequential including foundational, intermediate and advanced courses.  In addition, the School of Communication, Cinematic and Creative Arts (SCCCA) offers minors for which there are no majors available. The courses are three units unless otherwise indicated

### Journalism Electives 9 Units

*Students must choose two courses from their own concentration and one other from one of the other two concentrations.*

### Print Concentration

| | |
|---|---|
| JRN 3020 | Development Journalism |
| JRN 4025 | Creative Writing |
| JRN 3026 | Gender Reporting |

### Broadcast Concentration

| | |
|---|---|
| JRN 4027 | Documentary Production |
| JRN 4029 | Radio Production II |
| JRN 4030 | Television and Video Production II |

### Public Relations Concentration

| | |
|---|---|
| JRN 3016 | Public Speaking |
| JRN 4037 | Advertising and Creative Strategy |
| JRN 4050 | Advertising Planning and Placement |

# Master of Arts in Communication Studies

## Mission Statement

The mission of the Master of Arts in Communication Studies program is to provide holistic training and equip learners with strategic thinking abilities and creative competencies to enable them provide evidence-based solutions for real-world communication problems that affect organisations and individuals.

**Program Learning Outcomes:**

Upon successful completion of the program, the students will be able to:

1. Design and implement communication strategies for various types of organisations
2. Monitor and evaluate the impact of communication programs
3. Manage communication programs and projects in organisations and other settings
4. Analyze communication problems in various settings and develop evidence-based solutions
5. A pply res earch approaches and methods to interrogate communication issues at local and international context.
6. Utilize descriptive digital technologies in communication practice
7. Apply theories to explore various societal communication issues

**Prerequisites:**

Students without a Communication Studies background will be required to take the following survey courses but may be excused from Computer Application Skills if they can furnish proof of comparable training.

| | |
|---|---|
| JRN2223 | Theories of Mass Communication |
| JRN 3000 | News Reporting and Writing |
| JRN 3911 | Public Relations Campaigns |

**Degree Requirements 48 units**
**CORE COURSES 27 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| MAC 6010 | Introduction to Graduate Studies |
| MAC 6020 | Communication Theory |
| MAC 6030 | Introduction to the Digital Age |
| MAC 6040 | Entrepreneurship for Communication Professionals |
| MAC 6050 | Communication Research Methods |
| MAC 6060 | Global Communication |
| MAC 6120 | Organisational Communication |
| MAC 6851 | Project I |
| MAC 6852 | Project II |

**CONCENTRATIONS 15 Units**
**Strategic Corporate Communications (15 Units)**

| | |
|---|---|
| SCC 6110 | Corporate Communication |
| SCC 6130 | Managing the Communication Function |
| SCC 6140 | PR Writing |
| SCC 6160 | Issues & Crisis Management |
| SCC 6170 | Communications Strategies and Campaigns |

**Digital Communication (15 Units)**

| | |
|---|---|
| DCM 6110 | Multimedia Design |
| DCM 6130 | Digital Communication Strategy |
| DCM 6140 | Online Corporate Branding |
| DCM 6160 | Effective Web Design and Strategy |
| DCM 6170 | Social Media Strategies |

**Communication for Development (15 Units)**

| | |
|---|---|
| CFD 6110 | Development Communication Theory |
| CFD 6120 | Participatory Communication Strategy Design |
| CFD 6130 | Public Policy & Advocacy |
| CFD 6140 | Risk Communication |
| CFD 6170 | Program Monitoring & Evaluation |

**Media Studies - 0N HOLD (15 Units)**

| | |
|---|---|
| MDS 6110 | Media Criticism and Theory |
| MDS 6120 | Media Writing |
| MDS 6140 | Media, Identity and Representation |
| MDS 6160 | Multimedia Journalism |
| MDS 6170 | Media Management |

**ELECTIVES     (6 Units)**
*Students to choose two courses from the electives below:*

| | |
|---|---|
| CFD 6160 | Behavior Change Communication |
| CFD 6180 | Resource Mobilization |
| DCM 6170 | Social Media Strategies |
| MDS 6130 | Political Communication |
| MDS 6160 | Multimedia Journalism |
| MDS 6190 | Community Media and ICT in Development |
| DCM 6120 | Digital Communication & Society |
| SCC 6120 | Integrated Marketing Communication |
| SCC 6140 | PR Writing |

# Course Descriptions

## ANM: ANIMATION

**ANM 1010 History of Film Animation**
The course introduces students to the historical evolution of the technology, techniques and processes in the business of animation right from inception to date.
*Prerequisite: None*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 1020 Fundamentals of Animation**
This course introduces the student to the main principles of animation and their application. Such include squash and stretch, anticipation, timing, ease in –ease out, etc.
*Prerequisite: None*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 1030 Introduction to Drawing**
The course introduces students to the art, techniques and principles of drawing as applied in animation. It aims at equipping them with a range of basic knowledge, practical, and conceptual skills in the art of drawing. Students will be able to develop observational skills that enable them to draw from memory.
*Prerequisite: None*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 1040 Character Design**
This course enhances the student's drawing skills for character development in animation. They learn to present modifications of human and animal figure drawings as a measure of intellectual maturity and as indicators of character personality.
*Prerequisite: None*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 1050 Cinema and Television Equipment Workshop**
The course gives the students a hands- on experience with fundamental television and video production equipment and technology. Students experience the whole range of the technical aspects of the production process.
*Prerequisite: None*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 1060 Illustration and Environment Design**
The course introduces students to the principles and techniques behind compelling environment design for backgrounds in animation, film and video games. Students learn and use design software to create proper simulations of different environments.
*Prerequisite: ANM 1030*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 1070 The Art of the Storyboard and Animatic Design**
The course introduces the student to drawing skills for storyboard in animation, as well as basic compositing skills. The student learns basic compositing skills using relevant software to create pencil tests and leica reels or animatics.
*Prerequisite: ANM 1030*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 2010 Fundamentals of Scripting for Animation**
This course introduces the student to different genres in animation, fundamental scripting, character development, multiple plot designs and techniques in animation. The cour se also helps s tudents to differentiate between different types of scripts used in animation and film.
*Prerequisite: NONE*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 2020 Introduction to 2D & 3D Animation**
This course will introduce students to basic concepts, principles, processes and techniques of 2D and 3D animation through relevant software. Students also shall learn processes of setting up 2D and 3D animation studios, and the application of the production process to create animation stories.
*Prerequisite: ANM 1020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 2040 Acting for Animators**
This course equips students with skills that help them navigate the interplay between words, the voice, movement and picture to help them appreciate aesthetical and technical aspects of voice directing. Understanding of the dynamic relationship between the actor, the story and acting for animation will help students develop their directing skills.
*Prerequisite: ANM 2020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 2050 Camera Language and Cinematography**
The course will enable students develop critical technical and aesthetic skills requisite for the animation story. Students learn the grammar camera language, techniques and principles.
*Prerequisite: ANM 1050*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM2055 Introduction to Coding**
In this course, students will be exposed to the world of creative coding. This project, hands-on, focused course introduces students to computer programming with Processing. Students will learn about the fundamentals of coding, learn how to create drawings, animations, and interactive graphics. Students will also learn about the fundamentals of open-source programming languages.

**ANM 2070 Theoretical Perspectives In Film and Animation**
This course explores the realities of the universes of film and animation. It provides the student with the requisite conceptual frameworks for analyzing and discussing the relationship between film and animation's reality, the audience and society.
*Prerequisite: NONE*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 2080 Composition and Sound Design for Animation**
This cour se aims at providing students with theoretical, conceptual and practical knowledge in sound composition and design. Students learn principles, aesthetics and techniques of audio design and development for different formats and genres in animation.
*Prerequisite: ANM 2020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 2090 Theories of Popular Media and Art**
The course introduces the student to emerging theories of the digital era and those shaping films and popular culture in Africa.
*Prerequisite: NONE*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM3000 Fundamentals of Compositing**

This course aims at developing basic compositing and editing skills of the animation story. It teaches students creative and technical concepts in photo compositing, thus giving them confidence and a creative edge in producing professional footage and image composition.
*Prerequisite: ANM 2080*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 3010 Storyboarding and Script Writing**
The course introduces the student to the interplay between the script and the storyboard. Student learns to visualize the script through storyboarding. They learn the art of merging the two in terms of sound, visuals and motion.
*Prerequisite: ANM 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 3015 Character Rigging Script**

This course introduces the concepts of character rigging and the importance it plays in animation. The students learns to create character models that are stable, and have the controls and flexibility needed to achieve various poses and movement.

*Prerequisite: ANM 3040*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 3040 Law & Ethics in the Animation Business**
This course aims at developing in the student critical business skills to enable them to conceive, develop, pitch, produce and, protect and sell their intellectual property. Students interact with the industry and key industry players in a mentorship environment.
*Prerequisite: NONE*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 4000 Law & Ethics in the Animation Business**
This course explores the legal framework that governs the business of animation in Kenya, Africa and the world. In addition students explore ethical theories, principles and challenges inherent in the animation industry.
*Prerequisite: None*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 4015 Aesthetics of the African Story**

The course introduces the student to the African story, its genres, style and aesthetics. Students are exposed to works by renowned African film and animation makers, as well as great animation stories from Africa. The course also introduces popular themes of the African story.
*Prerequisite: None*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 4020 3D Environment and Effects**

Students learn how to create high quality and realistic 3D environment simulations and backgrounds for their animations. They will learn how to apply effective lighting, texturing and mapping techniques in replicating natural environments.
*Prerequisite: None*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 4030 Advanced 3D Computer Animation**
Students firm up their 3D skills to professional level, as they prepare for commercial and professional animation development an d presentation. Students develop advanced 3D skills to execute complex rigging, expression of emotions and high quality 3D simulations.
*Prerequisite: ANM 2020, ANM 4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 4035 Advanced 2D Computer Animation**
The course helps students polish their 2D animation skills through development of complete 2D stories to professional level. The course is the students' debut to the business and professional world as they learn how to pitch and develop projects for production.
*Prerequisite: ANM 2020, ANM 3040*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 4045 3D Modeling & Design Methods**

This course aims teaches students how to create their own characters and assets using a 3D modeling tool (software). It also develop skills for simulation of physical objects from nature and observation.
*Prerequisite: ANM 2020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 4050 Advanced Scripting For Animation And Production**

This capstone course helps students merge theor y and prac t ice of animation story-telling as they prepare for their final production. Students firm up theories of scripting with a focus to the market.
*Prerequisite: ANM 2060*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 4055 Digital Effects for Film and Television**
The course imparts requisite knowledge and skills in visual effects to help the student edit footage to professional level. Students are exposed to the fundamentals and principles of visual effects and learn to use diverse visual effects software to create simulation effects and other special effects in animation for effective animation edit.
*Prerequisite: None*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 4060 Senior Project and Portfolio Development**

Students create a folio evidence of rendered 2D and 3D animation techniques, both as an all-round artist and also as a specialist on one area of animation development.
*Prerequisite: ANM 4040*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 4080: Interactive Design**

Understanding how the different components in a game environment interact as well as the relationship that game design has with other areas of game development i.e., programming, graphic design, environment design etc. which are required for the development of modern interactive simulations.
*Prerequisite: ANM 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 4082: Virtual and Augmented Design**

Designing virtual and augmented reality experiences. Students learn to create digital content that responds in real time to changes in the user's environment.

*Prerequisite: ANM 4020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 4085: Gaming Environment Design**
Students are involved in the creation of game spaces for the user to explore. Students are introduced to level design as well as building a coherent world with aesthetics, architecture,

traditions and other simulations that go into developing a world that feels alive.

*Prerequisite: ANM 1060*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 4090: Artificial Intelligence in Gaming**
Students will be equipped with skills needed in setting commands and rules that govern the behaviour of entities in the game world. Creating/generating a rules-based system geared towards challenging the player. Creating real intelligence through artificial means. Students will be able to create games that are engaging and intelligent (Tactical and Strategic).
*Prerequisite: ANM 4080*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 4092: Game Programming**
This course exposes students to the advanced level of computer programming and coding techniques
*Prerequisite: ANM 2055*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ANM 4910 Internship**
The internship experience constitutes a trainee attachment in a business, government, non-profit organization, volunteer organization or in any other group or organization approved by the Dean or Internship Office in a student's major area of study. This directed internship, provides the student with work experience in the practical application of skills in their area of study. Attachment should always focus on the student's major area of study. After their 3 months attachment period, students will be expected to write a report on their experiences in the organization they were attached to. This report should indicate the main experiences gained by the student, as well as major implications and applications to the organization or the subject of study. The report should be good enough to be copied to internship organization's supervisor / CEO for reference. The report should preferably follow the research format.
*Prerequisite: ANM 4050*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# CIN: Cinema

**CIN 2005 Visual Production Design**
The purpose of this course is to teach basic of visual production design and its related parameters. It will enable students to develop impeccable observational skills in art and design and be able to transfer them in visual effects.
*Prerequisite: FLA 1020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CIN 3005 Advanced Color Theory And Color Timing for Cinematography**
The purpose of this course is to create and show skill in color integration and color-differentiation by combining knowledge from different subjects as theory, physics of color (light) and the Chemistry of Color (Pigment) and the impact of Color (Psychology).
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CIN 3010 Shooting the Master Scene**
This course builds upon the student's ability to analyse a scripted scene or sequence, develop a unique vision derived from thorough text analysis, then communicate his or her vision effectively to an audience through carefully designed camera movement and choreographed actor staging.
*Prerequisite: CIN 3005*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CIN 3015 Visual Effects and Green Screen Cinematography**
The purpose of this course is to teach basic of visual effects and how to manage green screen Cinematography to improve the audio and visual quality. The course also introduces the filmmaker to special effects as used in Cinema.
*Prerequisite: CIN 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CIN 4010 Script Analysis and Project for Cinematography**
The purpose of this course is to teach students how to write and analyze the script along with all its basic elements that go into professional writing being prepared for production.
*Prerequisite: CIN 4005*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# CFD: Communication for Development

**CFD 6110**
**Development Communication Theory**
This course provides an overview of the historical and contemporary nature of issues and theories that have influenced the field of development communication. It interrogates the role of communication in socioeconomic developments and introduces students to key communication theories that have been associated with development practice since the mid-twentieth century.

**CFD 6120 Participatory Communication Strategy Design**
This course explores the strategic use of media in development, emphasizing the "dialogic" use of communication to design communication strategies that develop projects and programs. Students will discuss the shift from transmission-based communication practices to participatory approaches that empower communities. They will be required to develop a participatory communication strategy that addresses a specific development communication strategy for an organisation utilizing skills such as Communication-Based Assessment, communication strategy and design, implementation and communication monitoring and evaluation.

**CFD 6130 Public Policy and Advocacy**
This course introduces students to the deliberate process organisations undertake to speak out on issues and exert influence over the policies that have the potential to impact them and the way they do business. The class will cover how organisations conduct advocacy efforts and how communication is used as a tool to advance policy change. Students will gain a practical understanding of how policy groups and communications professionals operate in the field.

**CFD 6140 Risk Communication**
This introduces how society thinks about, evaluates, debates and discovers r isks in the ex ternal environment and within the human body. The course examines how all societies seem to construct notions of "jeopardy," "harm," and the concept of risk perception. The goal of this course is to explain how communication professionals can create and implement communication plans related to either possible or actual hazards (anything that can cause morbidity or mortality). Students will learn to apply strategic communication approaches used in emergency preparedness, environmental health, food security, national security, and financial security and other real-world emergencies.

**CFD 6160 Behavior Change Communication**
This course examines the fundamentals of public health communication and help students discover the vital role public health communication plays in the success of new health care delivery structures. The implementation of health care reform and the adoption of advances in prevention, health promotion and emergency preparedness. It will explore the latest public health communication innovations, tools, technologies, research and strategies. Throughout the course, students will learn and practice the skills of citizen engagement - with consumers, family members, providers, policy makers, researchers and the general public - skills that build the foundation for improving and maintaining health and well-being through public health communications.

**CFD 6170 Program Monitoring And Evaluation**

This course outlines what monitoring and evaluation are i.e. how you plan to do them, how you design a system that helps students monitor and an evaluation process that brings it all together usefully. It will outline how to establish indicators, collect and analyze information and how to use the results to improve programs. This course will also examine both formative and summative evaluation and their role in assessing the effectiveness, efficiency and impact of an organisation's programs.

**CFD 6180 Resource Mobilization**

This is a hands-on course in which students will lear n about the fundraising cycle such as research and donor identification, understanding request for proposals (RFPs), writing various types of proposals, concept papers, fund raising letters and other documents related to soliciting for funds. Essential grant seeking and writing strategies, including grant- related terminology will be covered to enable the students submit competitive funding proposals to a variety of funding agencies, both local and international. In order to obtain a real-world experience, students will be expected to work with a client.

# DCM: Digital Communication

**DCM 6110 Multimedia Design**
The purpose of this course is to give students the opportunity to practice and develop the skills necessary for planning and producing effective multimedia programs. The course will cover basic computer topics and terminology, digital workflow issues, introduction of design elements of Adobe Creative Suite – Illustrator, Photoshop, InDesign, work flow production on both the Mac and PC platforms; how to access, evaluate and secure information, integration of theory and technology; application of theory and technology In Design projects.

**DCM 6120 Digital Communication and Society**
The purpose of this course is to explore the societal dynamics occasioned by new media and engage with theories that seek to explain human behavior in the light of a digital age and elaborate on implications for the Kenyan society. The course will explore key concepts in new media; impact of new media on society; past, present and future of the networked media world; complex interactions between media and identity; social, political, economic and cultural consequences of electronically networked and mediated world; design smart, goal-oriented strategies in response; new media theory-based, implications of networked society, emerging trends of digital society, global divide, global policy on new media, research trends in new media.

**DCM 6130 Digital Communication Strategy**
The purpose of this course is to give students the necessary skills to design a digital communications strategy that spells out how communication goals can be achieved across all digital platforms. This course will explore design and implementation of digital media strategies; review of today's digital tools, trends and tactics; effective digital communications strategies, analysis of today's business environment; digital communications nexus with traditional marketing and Public Relations (PR) tactics, integrated approaches of traditional and new media, evaluating attractiveness and effectiveness of social media, hands- on application of digital platforms, web analytics and Kenyans' social media practices.

**DCM 6140 Online Corporate Branding**
This course is designed to teach how to develop a consistent and recognizable corporate identity for clients on digital platforms. The course will cover introduction to online branding; coordinated identity branding within a digital context; matching applications to cor por ate audiences; c as e analysis, design of original identity systems, aligning visual expressions of corporate culture with corporate goals, identification of brand attributes need to be emphasized/addressed by organisations, positive representation of the corporate brand images online. The course will also cover matching organisations' online and off line identity, differences between corporate and product branding.

**DCM 6160 Effective Web Design and Strategy**
This course is designed to give s tudents the skills to develop original websites that are effective in achieving a variety of goals e.g. communic ating acros s various stakeholders of an organisation, increasing interactivity, optimizing e-business etc. the course will explore analysis of critical communication considerations that drive the strategy of successful websites, knowledge of web design vocabulary, structure and development of effective web-based communications platforms; audience definition and content strategy, usability testing, information architecture, technologies, design, and search engine optimization. The course will teach students how to define, design, and deploy successful smart sites; evaluation of effectiveness across divergent audiences, brands, and businesses will also be addressed.

**DCM 6170 Social Media Strategies**
his course is designed to enable students to explore the social media landscape and help them learn how to integrate social web into broader organisational goals by designing viable social media s trategies for organisations. In this course, students will learn about several useful social media tools, including blogging, Twitter, social networking, podcasting, online video, and Digg. More importantly, students will apply what they learn by developing a social media plan for an organisation that they choose. Each week, students will learn how to use a different social media tool to engage in conversations that help to tell their client's story. Students will also learn the theories behind why social and digital media is fundamentally changing the way that customers, advocates, and engaged consumers are interac ting with brands. The class will include specific new media case studies, hands-on participation, and an introduction to effective online communication and internet strategies

# DIR: DIRECTING

**DIR 3005 Art Direction and Production Design**
In this course, the student will learn how the art department works in terms of design, build, cast make-up and properties management.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**DIR 3010 Directing Actors**
This cour se aims at providing students with practical skills, practice and knowledge in directing actors. Students learn how to train actors their language, interpreting and analysing the script and working as a cast director
*Prerequisite: DIR 3005*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**DIR 3015 Location and Studio Directing**
This course aims at providing students with practical skills, practice and knowledge in location and studio directing. Students learn television produc tion environment, audio control and technical directing and also lighting.
*Prerequisite: DIR 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**DIR 4005 Directing the Master Scene**

This course aims at providing students with practical skills, practice and knowledge in sound composition and design. Students learn the foundations of audio in their different categories and the role they play.
*Prerequisite: DIR 3015*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**DIR 4010 Script Analysis and Project For Directing**
The purpose of this course is to teach students how to write and analyze the script along with all its basic elements that go into professional writing being prepared for production.
*Prerequisite: DIR 4005*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# EDT: EDITING

**EDT 3005 Sound and VFX for Film And Video**
The purpose of this course is to teach students sound, harmonization, management and creatives as regards sound editing for dramatic film. Students will be exposed to different styles of sound management including special effects.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**EDT 3010 Advanced Color Theory and Color Timing for Editing**
The purpose of this course is to create and show skill in color integration and color-differentiation by combining knowledge from different subjects as theory, physics of color (light) and the Chemistry of Color (Pigment) and the impact of Color (Psychology).
*Prerequisite: EDT3005*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**EDT 3015 After Effects**
This course aims at providing students with fundamental skills to produce traditional animation and the knowledge of the principles of animation to be built upon in subsequent courses leading up to the Portfolio course.
*Prerequisite: EDT 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**EDT 4005 Editing the Narrative**
This cour se aims at providing students with practical skills in cutting the narrative. Students learn the foundations of editing and its effect in narrative story telling.
*Prerequisite: EDT 3015*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**EDT 4010 Sound Design for the Final Mix And Project**
This course equips students with technical skills in the acquisition, manipulation, produc tion and presentation and use of sound in all forms of design and communication.
*Prerequisite: EDT 4005*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# FLA: FILM

**FLA 1005 History of Film and Video**
The purpose of this course is to understand the nature and process of film production, learning how to read and analyze film as you would a novel, a poem or a short story exploring the major aesthetic trends in the history of Cinema.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FLA 1010 Fundamentals of Photography & Cinematography**
This course introduces students to the techniques, aesthetics and practices of photography and Cinematography.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FLA 1020 Film and Video Production Fundamentals**
The purpose is to introduce students to the production processes of visual/ aural, time-based, creative work.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FLA 1015 Fundamentals of Scripting**
The purpose of the course is to learn about film and television screenplay structure, analyze dramatic strategies in film and television, learn and apply correct script form, and creatively engage in the various stages of original scriptwriting.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FLA 1030 Fundamentals of Film Editing**
This course develops storytelling and rhythmic sensibilities through close study of films, critique and discussion of works in progress, and hands-on practice.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FLA 1035 Introduction to Production Design & Art Directing**
The purpose of this course is to introduce the students into the practical, aesthetical aspects of art direction.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FLA 1040 Camera Operation Techniques and Aesthetics**
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the production proces ses of visual creativity. Students will work on numerous creative projects: performed, written, photographed and created digitally.
*Prerequisite: FLA 1030*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FLA 2010 The Business Of Film, Culture And Society**
The purpose of this course is to expose the students to the relationship of film as a business in the cultural environment of society.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FLA 2015 Fundamentals of Film Directing**
This course introduces students to the techniques, practice and role of the film director.
*Prerequisite: FLA 1035*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FLA 2020: Principles of Writing for Dramatic and Factual Production**
The purpose of this course is to equip students with the basics of storytelling and the principles of writing that should be followed in professional writing for production in drama.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FLA 2025 World Approaches To Film**
This course purposes to help a student articulate an identity in a world of film that is always diverse and more often characterized by internal tensions and antagonisms.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FLA 2030 Entertainment Law and Ethics of Film Production And Directing**
The purpose of this course is to help students become better media practitioners by learning and following the ethics and laws involved in the entertainment industry, in particular the production and direction.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FLA 2035 Film Theory and Criticism**
The purpose of this course is to discuss the establishment of film movements such as German Expressionism, French Impressionism and new wave, Italian Neorealism, and Surrealism.
*Credit: 3 Units*

# JRN: Journalism

**JRN 1100 Introduction to Broadcast Media Technique and Technology**
Introduction to the basic principles, technology, terminologies, techniques and practices in broadcast media (radio, television and film). The course explores the practical, technical and aesthetic aspects of broadcast production process and focuses on Television camera work, lighting, videography, the microphone and basic recording of sound. Other areas include New Media Production techniques and basic requisite studio experience. Content includes basic shots, camera angles, principles of composition, broadcast formats, basic broadcast editing techniques and technology and studio audio recording techniques.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 1106 History and Theory of Public Relations**
Focus on this course will be on an intensive examination of the practice of public relations. Topics include the organisation and management of public relations agencies; planning and executing multimedia public relations campaigns, special problems, the management of public opinion; research and evaluation techniques in public relations, in addition to the function of institutional public relations for government or industry.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 1109 Introduction to Mass Communication**
This course traces the historical development of print, broadcast, public relations and advertising and their impact on society. At the same time, it examines he rapid growth and development of the Internet as a new medium in mass communication field. It introduces students to the inventors, patents, copyright regulations, script writing formats, Kenyan government media regulation statutes, and careers in the media industry. Additionally, the course explores how the media reflect and inspire cultural, political, and ethical norms with emphasis on various storytelling techniques based on audience and method of delivery. The course also examines the role of the mass media in the creation for the audience.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 2004 Public Relations Writing**
The course will teach students how to write effectively in a variety of media with the clarity, insight and skill expected of PR professionals. This will involve learning to judge the importance of information, set priorities and tailor writing to meet the needs of different audiences. The course focuses on the strategy of crafting and delivering a PR message with special emphasis on pre-writing, preparation and editing.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 2103 Fundamentals of Photography**
This course develops an understanding of the scientific, technical and creative principles of still photography. The use of the 35mm camera. Basic aspects of photographic composition. Among practical topics covered will be: focusing, framing, shutter & motion, depth of field, metering, the use of flash, shooting portraits and darkroom techniques. Equipment: 35 mm camera and flush unit; film; darkroom and chemicals
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 2106 Principles of Broadcasting**
Writing for broadcast media, elements of radio and television program productions, radio and television news reporting, live coverage of events on location. Definitions of terms and the process of electronic media communication, and characteristics of radio. Characteristics and roles of television and radio, television and radio studio layout, radio and television program pre-production, production and post-production, animation, cartoons, puppets, new technologies, sound recording, news stories, features, audio and audio- visual documentary programs.
*Prerequisite: JRN1100*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 2107 Writing for Broadcast Media**
An exploration into the practice of writing for different formats and genres for factual productions in radio, television and film. In this course, the emphasis is on story development for the factual genres. Ares to be covered include loglines, pitches, treatments, proposals, factual story devel-opment, script formats, copy writing, styles, structure, and techniques involved in writing for Broadcast Advertising, Public Ser vice Announcements (PSAs), Public Relations writing, and Documentary and Feature scripting.
*Prerequisite: JRN 2106*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 2109 History and Theory of Advertising**
This course aims to provide students with knowledge of the principles and techniques used in the practice of advertising to sell goods, services and ideas. It considers the development of advertising, its functions and varieties, basic advertising research, basic media strategy, media markets and audience for newspapers and magazines, television and radio, in addition to other media services, preparing advertising copy layout, development of adver tising c ampaigns and budgeting.
*Prerequisite: JRN 1106*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 2223 Theories of Mass Communication**
Introduction to the concepts and theories of mass communication: mass communication and culture; new media theory; normative theory of media and society; media structures and performance; media economics and governance; media organisation; the production of media culture; media content; processes and model of media effects; news and political communication.
*Prerequisite: JRN1109;*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3000 News Reporting and Writing**
Emphasis will be on reporting, the gathering of information and turning that raw information into readable, informative and compelling stories for a newspaper audience. Issues covered include news theory, research, story structure and deadline writing. Story components such as the Intro/Lead, attribution, the nut graph and back grounding are covered. The art of interviewing is taught and tested. Beats such as the police, the courts, sports, business reporting, local government, parliament, education, health, and covering press conferences are introduced. Equipment: Computer lab
*Prerequisite: JRN1109;*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3002 Introduction to News Editing**
News gathering and editing theories a n d te c hnique s , polic ie s a n d philosophies, page layout, printing production and design. Professional orientation for journalism, public relations and advertising including in-house publications and journals, newsletters and press releases. Co- requisite: the Gazette. Equipment: Computer lab
*Prerequisite: JRN 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### JRN 3003 Media Law

This course explores the social role of journalism and the journalist from legal perspectives. It entails a thorough examination of both the Constitution of Kenya and that of United States of America as they defend free speech. The course equips the student journalist with a working knowledge of media law relevant to their distinctive callings. This will entail looking at the Media Act 2007; the Defamation Act; the Kenya Information and Communication Act as well as the Penal Code and how it affects the profession of journalism. The course pays special attention to the Libel laws and the various defences available in Kenya. Then students are exposed to various freedoms of information acts in a number of countries and particularly the existing drafts for Kenya before this law is introduced to Parliament. Trespass/privacy and government-related laws as they pertain to Kenya will be examined. The course is also intended to develop knowledge and understanding of mass media legal issues as they affect journalists in Kenya, Africa and the rest of the world.
*Credit: 3 Units*

### JRN 3004 Media Ethics

This course examines the history of media fraternity's search for a code of ethics for Journalists in Kenya. It examines the differences bet we e n profe s s ionalis m a n d professionalization of journalism in Kenya. The course covers such perennial controversies as accuracy, impartiality, fair play, decency and responsibility. It examines in details professional and ethical challenges of the coverage of elections and scientific subjects  such as climate change. It also studies truth as journalism's first obligation; who journalists work for; objec tivity; independence; proportionality; monitor of power;

engagement versus relevance; and the dynamics between Press freedom and the protection  of individual and community rights. The course examines the principles of self- regulation as it is practiced in various countries especially, Kenya, Britain United States and India.
*Prerequisite: JRN 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### JRN 3006 International Mass Media

This course develops the student's knowledge and understanding of global mass communication. In analyzing international media theories and systems, it addresses the practice and study of journalism from a variety of international perspectives. It recognizes global trends in information flows and media ownership, and examines similarities and differences in journalism activities and techniques. A study of News Agencies as agents of globalization is incorporated. Finally, the course introduces the student into functioning as an international correspondent.
*Prerequisite: JRN1109*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### JRN 3009 Community Media

A critique of approaches to alternative media, based on critical theory and theories of popular culture. The application of the critique to alternative media, to have some impact on issues such as access, cultural development, trading and production, in rural and/ or community settings, feasibility studies of rural newspapers, radio stations, rural video production, and other projects.
*Prerequisite: JRN 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### JRN 3010 Television and Video Production I

A course on audio-visual media, and evaluation of  programs. Students' work as individuals and in groups on a variety of programs and in different talent and production roles. Tutorial and lab exercises require students to have basic media production skills. Knowledge of production equipments and camera techniques such as camera shots, movements, angles and picture composition. Knowledge of script writing, lighting equipment, television studio and control room, electronic editing, post-production work and practical assignments.
Equipment: TV studio, editing suites
*Prerequisite: JRN2107*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### JRN 3011 Online Journalism

This course serves as an introduction to the practice of journalism on the web. It provides an overview of the technologies involved   in building a web application, including skills learning. Students will learn about journalistic issues relating to credibility, ethics and standards on the web. History and context of new media publishing, finding and evaluating information online, hypertext and writing for new media, site architecture and design, digital images, digital cameras, scanning, a case study on the future of web-based journalism.
Equipment: Computer lab
*Prerequisite: JRN 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### JRN 3012 Broadcast Presentation

Specialized and advanced exploration and practice of the principles and practice of broadcast news writing, e diting, and pres entation for television. The course incorporates an overview from newsroom organisation to basic television news gathering and studio production, paying attention to ethics of newsgathering, basic rules of grammar, techniques of copywriting, field reporting, interviewing, and editing techniques for television and radio.
*Prerequisite: JRN 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### JRN 3013 Broadcast Journalism

Specialized and advanced exploration and practice of the principles and practice of broadcast news writing, e diting, and pres entation for television. The course incorporates an overview from newsroom organisation to basic television news gathering and studio production, paying attention to ethics of newsgathering, basic rules of grammar, techniques of copywriting, field reporting, interviewing, and editing techniques for television and radio.
*Prerequisite: JRN 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### JRN 3014 Public Relations Management

Attention is focused on managerial commu nic ation pr ac tice s an d skills, organisation and financing of media house services, criticisms and evaluation of media services. Also covered are communication channels, networks and organisational communication techniques. This course also explores media house management structures, procedures, policies, and goals of news operations within print and broadcast media. It delves into the mechanics of news making as an industry; business models, technology, relationships with program consumers, and the impact of the increasing complexity and competition. Such changes put a premium on management planning and standards; all of which are essential in creating a unique and differentiated presence in the program marketplace.
*Prerequisite: JRN 1106*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3015 Media Management**
Attention is focused on managerial communic ation pr ac tice s an d skills, organisation and financing of media house services, criticisms and evaluation of media services. Also covered are management principles and theory and their application to the media and related industries. This course also explores media house management structures, procedures, policies, and goals of news operations within print and broadcast media. It delves into the mechanics of news making as an industry; business models, technology, relationships with program consumers, and the impact of the increasing complexity and competition. Such changes put a premium on management planning and standards; all of which are essential in creating a unique and differentiated presence in the program marketplace.
*Prerequisite: JRN 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3016 Public Speaking**
This course focuses on developing communication skills with an emphasis on topic research, patterns of organisation and speech preparation, speech delivery techniques, interpretive communication skills, and analysis of popular speeches, radio and TV presentation techniques. Attention will be given to theories of motivation and leadership in communication. This course also aims at inculcating practical, oral and written skills as well as listening and speaking skills.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3018 Organisational Communication**
This subject introduces students to contemporary Kenyan and international public relations and organiz ational communic ation prac tice. Students develop an understanding

of contemporary public relations in the context of international and externalorganisational communication and in the relationship between practice and theory.
*Prerequisite: JRN 1106*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3020 Development Journalism**
Are the journalists doing enough toward the development of a society that is undergoing serious reconstruction? Can journalism be used to actually benefit and inspire its audience? This course envisions the needs of a developing country. It focuses on communities doing things for themselves. A part from its traditional beats, journalism is also about highlighting what people are doing to help transform their lives, be it alongside government or on their own. The idea in this course is to avoid feeding media consumers with stories about crime, calamity and scandal on a daily basis. But the basic professional skills of reporting are respected, taking into account the marketplace and the special target audience.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3024 Communication Research**
This course aims to teach students the theory and practice of audience research methods and public opinion polls. The subject examines the techniques used in media research; how researchers define topics, structure their research, control and measure variables and how they utilize these variables to develop conclusions concerning media audiences. The subject examines issues in planning, research, reviewing literature, developing research instruments and obtaining data, analyzing data and completing research projects with written reports, observations and findings.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3025 Human Rights Reporting**
Develops knowledge on how the media often impinges on individual human rights. The course also focuses on the challenges of reporting human rights abuses in Kenya and overseas. Class will discuss the history of the concept of human rights and innovations in the enforcement of human rights law. Particular stress will be laid on the practical and ethical challenges facing reporters and investigators who cover human rights, in the course of duty. These include subjects such as refugee status, police tactics, tribal profiling, court procedures, and the moral responsibility of multinational business for human rights.
*Prerequisite: JRN 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3026 Gender Reporting**
This course provides a theoretical and historical framework for understanding the complexities of cultural heritage, tensions among social classes, gender and sexual prejudices. The objective is to cover these subjects with greater sophistication and originality, and to prepare students for work in an increasingly global society. Among issues covered are: cultural feminist media studies, stereotyping, pornographic media content, role of gender in positioning the spectacular in relation to images – film, television, photo coverage of males versus females, and the place of women in society
*Prerequisite: JRN 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3027 New Media Production**
The course integrates traditional journalism with new media storytelling skills and techniques and hands-on professional experience. Students add web publishing to their print or broadcast skills. web publishing software, digital photography, audio; audio-visual, and video production and interactive tools. Technology

training is balanced with an extensive study of the issues that separate Web- based journalism from other forms of media.
Equipment: Lab, digital cameras, web space
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3028 Business Reporting**
This course introduces the tools and terms of business journalism so that students can report business stories in a readable and understandable language. Students will be exposed to different business beats. They will be taught to develop sources and analyze data: charts, graphs, financial reports, economic indicators and on- line resources. A major emphasis is on writing well-crafted, lively stories that explain business concepts without relying upon the twin crutches of jargon and cliché.
*Prerequisite: JRN 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3029 Media Studies**
This course introduces students to critical appreciation of media texts and structures, giving them grounding in Marxist and neo-Marxist theories. Students would be able to see media as a site where power dynamics in society play out at ideological level. We are living in a media saturated era and therefore a student of media and mass communication is expected to develop a critical mind as a requisite skill for journalism practice and media practice. In order to appreciate this students will be exposed to British cultural studies and French semiotics and related meaning - making theoretical frameworks. This course will equip students with critical media literacy skills and give them a good foundation for taking higher degree programs in Media and Cultural Studies.
*Prerequisite: JRN 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3301 Feature Writing**
Develops techniques of feature article writing skills, knowledge of types of feature articles, documentary-film review, book review, movie reviews, studies the operations of cinema theatre industry, personal column, editorial comment, sports features and writing of obituaries.
*Prerequisite: JRN 3000*
*Credit: 3 Unit*s

**JRN 3321 Radio Production I**
Theory of oral-aural communication, tools of production, control room, t y pes of mic rophones, s ound recording equipment, acoustics, tape recorders/cassettes, sound effects, editing, voicing, program formats – interviews, talk shows, magazines, features, documentaries, script writing, presenting, and practice in the studio.
Equipment: Radio studio
*Prerequisite: JRN 2106*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3322 Radio Production**
The course introduces students to the theoretical and practical approaches to radio produc tion with great emphasis on the development of effective oral-aural communication for modern radio production, focusing on the development of effective radio performance. Students are introduced to Radio Production tools, skills and techniques and are further guided in the acquisition of operational skills related to handling the various radio production elements such as microphones, audio console, audio recording and manipulation devices and software respectively, as well as help them understand the radio control room operations. The importance of acoustics is emphasized and basic audio studio design is introduced to enable students clearly understand the centrality

of acoustics to effective audio production for radio. This course provides students with a comprehensive approach to radio production; and requires students to make various radio production programme genres. It also equips students with audio editing skills using modern audio production and editing software. The unit further expose students to modern commercial and non-commercial radio station operations through visits to selected radio stations. Students are guided in the development of critical minds in areas of professional radio production oriented toward the provision of answers to some of the challenges faced in society.
*Prerequisite: JRN2107*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3901 Principles of Advertising**
History and theory of advertising, marketing function of advertising, types of advertising - radio, television, newspapers, magazines, informal adver tising, and adver tising as communication. The advertising agency, advertising design, research in adver tising, public relations advertising, measuring effectiveness of advertising, gender and other issues in advertising, portrayal of women, ethics.
*Prerequisite: JRN 2109*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3911 Public Relations Campaigns**
Public relations principles and practices, including writings and using media releases and public service announcement, media liaison, crisis communication management, handling media conferences and creating the public relations campaigns.
*Prerequisite: JRN 1106*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3922 Photojournalism**
*Equipment: computer lab, digital cameras, scanner, photographic paper and colour printer.*
Reporting the news and telling stories with the camera. Stresses recognition, development and creation of news photographs and the skills of the photo editor. Provides experience in shooting and digital editing. Incorporates skills such as photo-story and photo-essay production; transmitting electronic images and judging photographs for publication. Students are also exposed to research, law and ethics as it applies to the photojournalist.
*Prerequisite: JRN 2103*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 4011 Mass Media Criticism**
Radio, television, music, the recording industry, the theatre, book s, articles and other forms of modern entertainment and information, viewed through the theory of modern and classical criticism lectures and critical practical yielding papers. Students work on critical formats in print and non-print and the requirements for publication and broadcast.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 4013 Broadcast Screenwriting**
The students will learn the theory and practice of broadcast script development through analysis and practical scriptwriting for film, stage television, and video production. Assignments and projects will involve story construction, writing of story treatment, loglines and synopsis. Other areas of focus will include the development of story premise, theme, plot, characterization, dialogue and action. The students will be required to develop a minor and major script as part of their assessment.
*Prerequisite: JRN2107*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 3922 Photojournalism**
*Equipment: computer lab, digital cameras, scanner, photographic paper and colour printer.*

**JRN 4025 Creative Writing**
Develops knowledge and skills of the building blocks of creative writing. Fic tionalized writing based on creative interpretation of perceived events in society and creatively developing plots/themes with a view to understanding the elements of fiction writing. Analysis of plots, themes, characterization; setting, timing and environment. Perceiving and developing incidents, episodes, suspense, dialogue, flashbacks, story beginnings, story endings and humor. Prerequisite: ENG 2206 (Minimum: C Plain)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 4027 Documentary Production**
This is an advanced level course in documentary video-film, which involves shooting on location, script writing and editing for broadcast media. Each student will undertake the writing of a major project for film or broadcast media. The course will cover writing proposal and production treatment; elements, characteristics, plot and narrativity; as well as the development of a story idea through a shooting script.
*Prerequisite: JRN 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 4029 Radio Production II**
This course provides an intensive practical experience, which emphasizes professional independence and creativity of the student. Students will create and produce radio magazine programs, radio dramas and radio documentaries. In addition, students will undertake the production of sound effects and multi-task recordings.
*Prerequisite: JRN 3322*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 4030 Television and Video Production II**
This is an intermediate level course designed to give students with knowledge of video and television production skills and techniques. The course covers television production and direction, elements of visual style, picture composition, television graphics and set design as well as the use of television production facilities and equipment. Special attention is paid to the writing, production and presentation of broadcast news and public affairs programming.
*Equipment: TV studio, editing suites*
*Prerequisite: JRN 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 4031 Print Media Production**
This is a hands-on opportunity to experience print journalism. It is the practical convergence zone of all those journalistic principles already learnt in earlier principal courses. Students plan, report, write and produce a quarterly newspaper/ magazine that focuses primarily on campus life and in-depth stories emanating from the broader Nairobi cosmopolitan. Under the supervision of faculty and guest practicing journalists, student editors make the assignments and handle layout and copy editing, while others work as general assignment reporters. This course will sharpen your for reporting, writing and editing skills. It will prepare you for newspaper jobs and help you stretch and produce quality journalism. Co-requirement: the Gazette production.
Equipment: Computer lab
*Prerequisites: JRN 2103*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 4032 Public Relations Ethics**
This class will guide students to identify ethical issues in advertising and public relations. These issues will be considered alongside a study of moral philosophy and industry codes of ethics. The class will discuss how to respond to ethical issues in the workplace, including how to express dissent effectively. In addition, the students Will discuss past and current ethical Issues in public relations and advertising to help them learn how to address ethical issues at the workplace.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 4033 Advertising Content and Media Audiences**
The study of advertising within media economics, studies of audience effects, popular culture, and media economic policy.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 4037 Advertising and Creative Strategy**
This course examines various theoretical frameworks necessary for effective organisational communication. It analyzes the applic ation of communic ation s trategies within organisations in terms of their effectiveness. It provides the infrastructure necessary for the such pertinent concepts and variables as message, channel, networks, information, information flow, communication climate, communic ation audit aimed at analyzing organisational communication problems and an introduction to interventions and methods of communication training.
*Credit: 3 Units)*

**JRN 4050 Advertising Planning and Placement**
The fundamentals of creative writing for print, electronic media, out-of- home, direct marketing, retailing, Catalogs, company magazines, internal communications and web based communications will be covered. Students will create writing and messaging for advertisements in a variety of media with visual and verbal components. Copywriting for consumer business to business (b2b) advertising will be analyzed, evaluated and studied.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 4401 Editorial Writing**
The course develops the students' editorial appreciation and editorial writing. The subjects include the nature and functions of various types of editorial and other opinion pieces, local and international editorial policies of newspapers, writing editorial and other opinion pieces for newspapers and magazines, selec ting and managing Letters to the Editor column.
Equipment: Computer lab
*Prerequisite: JRN 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 4900 Journalism Project**
Extended individual research or project under the direction of a faculty member and approved by the department chair or dean. Projects may include library or empirical research, analysis and written or oral presentation of a report on a topic in the student's major field.
*Prerequisite: Senior standing and completion of core courses; JRN3024*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 4910 Journalism Internship**
Internship in business, school, non-profit organisation, volunteer organisation or in another group or organisation approved by the faculty department chair or dean. Must be in the student's major area of study. A minimum of 120 hours required. (Grading is credit/no credit) Prerequisite: Senior standing and completion of core courses
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JRN 4911 Media Tour Experience**
This course focuses on giving senior students experiences where students tour local, regional or international media organisations to work or observe the functioning of the media. After the tour, the student s required to come up with a report and media product based on the experience.
*Prerequisite: Senior standing and completion of core courses; JRN3029*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# MAC : Master of Arts in Communication Studies

**MAC 6010: Introduction to Graduate Studies**
This course introduces newly-admitted graduate students to the principles and philosophy of graduate studies in communication. Students will learn different professional activities and methods used in the graduate communication studies. Additionally, they will learn the methods of conducting research and standards for writing at graduate level.

**MAC 6020: Communication Theory**
This course will help students become more interested in theories of mass communication, such that they will be able to identify themselves with some of the theories which they will find fascinating to understand, how they work, their meanings, effects, and applications in society. The course is intended to provide students with an understanding of mass communication theories-in-action, not just theories-in- a-textbook or research papers.

**MAC 6030: Introduction to the Digital Age**
This course explores the changes in society occasioned by technological advancement and how this impacts the field of communication and nature of audiences. In this course, students will reflect on the recent changes in communication technologies and how it is changing how communication professionals communicate with the publics and how people access, understand, and process information. Students will further explore this new media landscape and its impact on the broader sociocultural, political and economic contexts. Topics will include globalization and new media, cyber-culture, social media and net democracy among others.

**MAC 6040: Entrepreneurship for Communication Professionals**
This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills in entrepreneurship to graduate students so they can have the capacity to embark on their own businesses when the opportunity presents itself. The course will explore communication, entrepreneurship and business; self-employment, entrepreneurial opportunities in the communication; stages of building and launching a project; gauging the marketplace; crafting a business plan; developing a prototype; managing technology building and engaging audiences; communication consulting skills; facilitation, training, presentation coaching, speech writing, and communicating organisational change; consulting basics, proposals, cost estimating, and writing final reports.

**MAC 6050: Communication Research Methods**
The course will prepare students to undertake research projects in the area of corporate and mass communication. It will explore introduction to basics of the quantitative and qualitative research process; research design, instrumentation, data collection, and data analysis; problem identification; research questions development; findings presentation using quantitative and qualitative approaches and analysis skills; use of APA manual referencing style; production of a research project.

**MAC 6060: Global Communication**
Communication systems are rarely national or regional but have a global genesis. This course introduces the student to the underlying historical trends of global communication, attempts to theorize global communication, the globalization of media industries and its impact on the world economy, politics and culture as well as the implications of new technologies for communication in the future.

**MAC 6120: Organisational Communication**
The course is designed to explicate principles of organisational communication and prepare students for careers within organisations. The course will explore analyses of organisations and their structure; organisations and the communication process from a broader social, economic, cultural context within a global perspective; analysis of traditional and contemporary theories of communication in the context of modern complex organisations (government, industry, education, etc.); relational strategies of organisational design; organisational culture; network strategies of organisational design; organisational power; communication and organisational decision making, organisational change, diversity, globalization; role of technology in organisation.

**MAC 6851 Project I**
The students will choose either a project or a thesis. For the project, the students will be engaged in a specific project within an organisation of their choice which must be approved by the supervisor with the tasks to be undertaken clearly delineated and the product to come out of this process clearly defined. At the proposal stage, the student will carry out formative research and spell out procedures for carrying out the project which must be successfully defended. The product could be a media product such as a documentary, developing digital content for an organisation, cases studies, a crisis communication plan, an advocacy strategy, training manual in an area of communication related to a student's concentration. Alternatively, the student could also choose to do a thesis within the department advised by a faculty member, and he or she must defend the proposal successfully. This course will cover Chapter 1 (background and statement of the problem), Chapter 2 (literature review) and Chapter 3 (methodology).
*Prerequisite: MAC6050*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MAC 6852 Project II**
This course is a continuation of MAC6851 (Project I). For the project, the student will undertake all the tasks required to execute the project with advice from the department and depending on the nature of the project, an external advisor may be appointed as well. At the completion of the project, the student will prepare an exhibit for the examiners to evaluate. For thesis students, this segment of the course will cover Chapter 4 (findings), and Chapter 5 (discussion and conclusion) of the research project / thesis. Chapter 4 will focus on presenting the research findings. On the other hand, Chapter 5 interprets the meaning of the findings and their implication to the topic, research limitations, and recommendations on to overcome such shortcomings in future similar studies.
*Prerequisite: MAC6851*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# MDS: Media Studies

**MDS 6110: Media Criticism and Theory**
This course introduces students to how to investigate media criticism through a variety of theories and methods. It examines media from various dominant critical perspectives that contribute to the understanding of media role in society. Such perspectives include organisational, Marxist and pragmatic, psychoanalytic, and cultural, among others. Throughout the semester students will explore, understand, and effectively apply the various schools of media criticism through reading, watching, discussing, and writing wide range of media texts.

**MDS 6120: Media Writing**
In this course, students will learn to write for a multimedia environment. The course equips learners with writing skills suited for print, broadcast, and public relations. Students will learn to synthesize and integrate these styles to be effective media writers. Additionally, they will learn basic principles of Internet writing and social media reporting.

**MDS 6130: Political Communication**
Politic al Communication is an interdisciplinary field situated at the intersections of communication, media and journalism fields, political science and sociology. As such, its theoretical foundations and empirical approaches are also drawn from the-mentioned fields. The course is, thus, designed to introduce students to major works and topic in this interdisciplinary field. It will explore the role of political communication in democratic practice, the engagements that occur among citizens, between citizens and their governments, and among officials within governments.

**MDS 6140: Media, Identity and Representation**
In this course, students will explore how media represents different groups and the discourse it creates regarding different ethnic or racial groups. It will explore the role of stereotypes, how media communicates identity of dif fere nt groups including construction of national identity and culture in international media and self- representation in mass media. Media construction of gendered identities in films, news media, entertainment and other forms of media and the implication of media on social political and global events will be covered.

**MDS 6160: Multimedia Journalism**
In this course, students will learn how to make the most of digital technology to tell their stories effectively across multiple media platforms – print, audio, video and online. It will address multi-media and cross-media thinking, organizing, reporting and producing for both short-form spot news and long-form features.

The course will deliberate on both storytelling principles and specific technical practices, providing journalists with the mindset and skills they need to adapt their writing and reporting for the tools of today's change media landscape due to the advent in new technology.

**MDS 6170: Media Management**
This course will cover media management theories. Specifically, it will explore responsibilities of managers of media organisations such as leadership, motivation, planning, marketing, and strategic management. It will further explore management of public service media and the challenges of changing media landscape occasioned by new technology. The course will use media-based cases that promote the development of critical thinking and problem-solving skills. By discussing real-world scenarios, students will be better able to anticipate and prepare for experiences in their future careers.

**MDS 6190: Community Media and ICT in Development**
This course will explore community media initiatives, information and communication technology (ICTs) interventions, and the role they have played in the field of development and social change. Mobile phones are playing an increasingly important role. This course will explore the role of ICTs and community media in social change and analyze the effectiveness of these mediums. It will investigate the key factors that contribute towards the quality and sustainability of these mediums, and question the role that larger political and economic context plays. Students will be able to reflect on the role these mediums have played in development (e.g. issues such as HIV/AIDS, gender, health, agriculture, education, disaster mitigation) through exploring both the theory and best practice of these tools.

# PRD: Production

## PRD 3005 The Art of The Pitch
The purpose of this course is to help students encapsulate their ideas into saleable concepts, present those ideas, and communicate with the writers and others who become involved in bringing these ideas to fruition.
*Credit: 3 Units*

## PRD 4010 Producing: From Green Light to Completion
This course focuses on the independent producer and the vast array of skills required to make a film from inception to completion.
*Prerequisite: FLA 2035*
*Credit: 3 Units*

## PRD 4015 Internship in Producing: From Green Light to Completion
This is a capstone course that triangulates the theory and practice of the classroom and the praxis of the industry. The course is designed to serve as an exit assessment of the student's competence to serve the film industry.
*Credit: 3 Units*

# SND: Sound

## SND 1005 History and Theory of Sound For Film And Video
This course gives a survey of the history of sound theory for both film and video to enable the student to appreciate the latest technologies in sound production and management. Credit: 3 Units

## SND 2010 Sound Physics
The purpose of this course is to introduce the students to the physical properties of sound. Students will be able to appreciate sound calibration and its significance in good sound production and management.
*Prerequisite: FLA 1020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

## SND 2015: Sound Design and Aesthetics
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the basics of sound design and how to use the sound in an artistic way for professional production.
*Prerequisite: SND 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

## SND 3005 Sound Mixing
The purpose of this course is to teach students the basics of sound mixing. Different sound instruments will be used for technical and creative influences on individual sounds and multiple sounds on varying channels and tracks.
*Credit: 3 Units*

## SND 3010 Sound Script Analysis and Project
The purpose of this course is to teach students how to write and analyze the script along with all its basic elements that go into professional writing being prepared for production.
*Credit: 3 Units*

# SCC: Strategic Corporate Communication

## SCC6110 Corporate Communication
This course is designed to introduce students to the core principles and theories in corporate communication as a necessary foundation to understanding the discipline and practice of corporate communication/public relations. The course will cover trends in corporate communication from both the ac a de mic an d practitioner worlds; theoretical foundations, historical development, corporate communication practice, corporate citizenship, corporate identity, corporate culture, the role of corporate communication in propagating an organisation's purpose and goals, public opinion and persuasion, developing communication policies, change communication and public relations ethics and professionalism.

## SCC6120 Integrated Marketing Communication
This course will create a clear understanding of traditional advertising and promotional tools, and show how other key elements within the marketing communications mix (e.g. advertising, direct marketing, promotion and the Internet) can be integrated. The course will explore elements of integrated marketing communication; optimum mix of media and message; matching media to target audience, the use of the internet and now Web 2.0 support. It will also cover the importance of a comprehensive approach, identification of below-the-line and above-the-line-media, evaluating audience characteristics, designing integrated campaigns proposals and measuring the effectiveness of marketing campaigns.

## SCC 6130 Managing the Communication Function
This course is designed to help students explore theoretical and practical issues related to managing communic ation within var ious organisational contexts. This course will cover management skills of the corporate communication function; conceptualizing and organizing corporate communication; the power of corporate communication to manage complexity; public relations in international management; differences in organisation of the corporate communication function in various organisational settings; the strategic communication role; professional development; the entrepreneurial role of the corporate communication officer; the professional identity of the corporate communication and communications professionals in the 21st century.

## SCC 6140 Public Relations Writing
This course will refine and strengthen students' written communication skills with particular emphasis on communicating on behalf of the organisation or clients to diverse public audiences. Students completing this course should develop the skills to plan, organize, write and edit various organisational communication materials. The course will cover overview of Public Relations (PR) Writing; review of journalistic writing principles; differences between PR and journalistic writing; press releases, media advisories, fact sheets, newsletter articles, talking points, crisis materials, presentations, video scripts, advertising copy, backgrounders, features and online content.

## SCC 6160 Issues & Crisis Management
This course will equip students with the skills needed to anticipate issues likely to affect an organisation negatively as well as how to handle a crisis, should it happen, in a way that will restore an organisation's reputation. The course will cover the overview of social, economic and

social changes for organisations; anticipatory strategic management, environmental scanning, responding to stakeholder expec tations and perceptions. Introduction to crisis management; cr isis management pr inciples, strategies, tactics, and communication methods. Development a crisis management plan for analysis and discussion, predict, manage, and control of real-world controversies and media relations skills for crisis situations.

**SCC 6170 Communications Strategies and Campaigns**
This course will help students learn how to do strategic communication planning in order to adequately support the organisational goals of an organisation. The course will cover strategic leadership and communication program development, management, and evaluation. Strategic thinking, how to build a strategic communications plans; components of communication plans; targeting the right audiences with the r ight messages at the right times and through the right channels; discussion of strategic planning tools, implementation fully integrated communication programs, monitoring and evaluation of strategic communication.

# SCR: Scripting

**SCR 3005 Screen Writing: Characters & Genres**
The purpose of this course is to teach students the basics of screen writing in terms of different genres and construction of powerful and convincing characters.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SCR 3010 Writing for the Short Film**
This course seeks to equip students with skills of script management for the short film. It teaches the students the essence of precise thinking for the short film story development and aesthetics.
*Prerequisite: SCR 3005*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SCR 3015 Writing for Television Drama**
This course incorporates a comprehensive understanding of how the industry operates as well as covering the technicalities of scriptwriting itself.
*Prerequisite: SCR 3010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SCR 4005 Feature Film Writing**
This course gives the students advanced skills in dramatic screenplay writing. Students immerse themselves in the theory of script writing for the future film.
*Prerequisite: SCR 3015*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SCR 4010 Script Analysis and Project For Scripting**
The purpose of this course is to teach students how to write and analyze the script along with all its basic elements that go into professional writing being prepared for production.
*Prerequisite: SCR 4005*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# School of Communication, Cinematic and Creative Arts Faculty Profiles

**Cherutich, Isaiah K.**
*Journalism & Public Relations*
*M. A. (Journalism) Moscow State University.*
*Specialty Areas: Broadcast Journalism and Public Relations.*

**Diang'a, Rachael A.**
*Assistant Professor of Film*
*Chair, Department of Cinematic Arts B.Ed (Arts); M. A. (Literature/Film Studies); Ph.D (Film Technology), Kenyatta University; Specialty Areas: African Cinema, Film Production, Postcolonial Cultures.*

**Kimotho, Stephen Gichuhi**
*Assistant Professor of Strategic & Health Communication*
*B. Ed. (Arts), Moi University; M.A. (Linguistics), Kenyatta University; Ph.D. (Communication), Daystar University.*
*Specialty areas: Media, Corporate and Development Communication*

**James, Sylvester Mutua**
*Lecturer of Journalism*
*B.A., Kenyatta University; PGD-Film Production and Directing, Kenya Institute of Mass Communication; PGDE, Kenyatta University; M.A., Daystar University.*
*Specialty areas: Electronic Media and Development Communication.*

**Njoroge, Dorothy W.**
*Assistant Professor of Corporate Communication*
*B. Education (Business Studies), Kenyatta University ; M A (Communication Studies), Daystar University; Ph. D (Mass Communication and Media Arts), Southern Illinois University Carbondale, USA.*
*Specialty Areas: Critical Media Studies, Gender and Media and Policy Advocacy*

**Nyabere, Emily**
*Lecturer of Animation*
*B.A. (Fine Art), Kenyatta University; M.A. (Digital Film and Animation), London Metropolitan University;*
*Specialty Areas: Animation*

**Nyanoti, Joseph Nyamwange**
*Lecturer of Journalism*
*B.A., M.A., PGD (Mass.Com.) University of Nairobi; Ph. D in Sociology of Communication from University of Nairobi;*
*Specialty Areas: Editing Skills, News Reporting and Writing.*

**Ochieng, Robi Koki**
*Lecturer of Journalism*
*B.Ed. (Arts), Moi University; M.A. (Communication Studies), University of Nairobi; Specialty Areas: Development and Organisational Communication;*

**Sikolia, Geoffrey Serede**
*Assistant Professor of Mass Communication*
*B.Ed. (Fine Art), Kenyatta University; M.A. Communication, Daystar University; Ph.D (Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology);*
*Specialty Areas; New Media; Social Media; Social Network Sites; Development Communication; Risk Communication; Behaviorial Change Communication; Mass Communication;*

**Owuor, Bernard**
*Lecturer of Journalism*
*Masters - Bournemouth University,*
*Specialty Area: Film Production and Editing*

**Dr. Caroline Kiarie**
*Assistant Professor- Strategic Communication*
*Doctor of Philosophy- Communication, Media and Cultural studies: University of KwaZulu Natal, Durban, South Africa, Master of Science- Marketing and Communication: Franklin University, Ohio, USA, Bachelor of Arts – Economics: University of Nairobi, Nairobi, Kenya*
*Specialty areas: Corporate, Organizational and Interpersonal Communication, Media Studies, social media, Public Relations, Marketing*

# School of Graduate Studies, Research & Extension

**Prof. Amos Njuguna**
Dean, School of Graduate Studies,
Research & Extention
**Phone:** +254 730 116 442
**E-mail:** amnjuguna@usiu.ac.ke

**The School of Graduate Studies, Research and Extension provides a one stop shop for all Graduate students' needs and supports academic research in line with University policy. The School oversees Graduate programs, partnerships with other universities and industry, research opportunities and funding, upcoming conferences and workshops, colloquia and scholarships for Graduate research**

With regard to the Graduate studies, the School ensures standardization of all Graduate programs, encourages collaboration amongst the Graduate programs, oversees implementation processes and quality checks, fundraising, provides the criteria for admission of Graduate students, manages comprehensive examinations, oversees internal and external examination of theses and reviews students' Graduation requirements before approval by the Senate. The School also offers training services to students, staff and faculty on applied research (proposal development, research methodology, publishing and dissemination of research output).

With regard to research and extension, the School's mandate is to link the university with the industry by offering value add support to industry. This is achieved by;

- Providing cutting edge consultancies and trainings to industry and becoming knowledge partners in industry events;

- Undertaking research that is relevant to the industry hence create a think tank for the industry's use and advise on the intellectual property rights of the outcome of such research and consequent products developed;

- Providing alternative thinking to the social problems affecting the society at large and ensuring that policy advocacy is based on valid data;

- Hosting public lectures where industry leaders share their experiences with the university students;

- Providing industry leaders with a forum to address multi-disciplinary conferences;

- The school has responsibility for all extension and related services;

- Lastly the school promotes research culture by supporting public lectures and hosting academic conferences.

## Institutes and Centers

### Global Agribusiness Management and Entrepreneurship (GAME) Center

The Global Agribusiness Management and Entrepreneurship (GAME) Centre is a Research, Training and Consulting center. The center leverages on the University faculty diversity, highly skilled staff in project management, specialized agriculture consultants and trained senior and Graduate student research assistants to deliver a wide range of services targeted at the agriculture sector in Eastern Africa. The Center partners with specialized technical consulting firms to guarantee the quality of service and end-user satisfaction. The area of specialty include Agricultural Markets Research, Value Chain development Studies (analytics and Advisory), Impact Evaluation, Extension Services Advisory, and Capacity building through a Human-Centered Design Agribusiness Training that applies business entrepreneurship rigor to agribusiness. The main aim is to enhance the innovation and analytical skills of change agents in the agribusiness value chain to improve effectiveness, increase productivity and efficiency of National Food Systems. GAME Center conducts policy relevant research that provides valuable insights to stakeholders, the type of studies includes, Market Surveys, Impact Evaluations, Value Chain Studies, Food Production, and Consumption behavior studies, Nutrition diversification, and possible pro-poor policy interventions for food security in developing countries, By working with different scholars and experts in their fields, the center can design both

qualitative and quantitative studies, conduct large surveys, analyze and present findings that speak to decision-makers at all levels.

### The Network of Impact Evaluation Researchers in Africa

Established in 2018, The Network of Impact Evaluation Researchers in Africa (NIERA) comprises of African scholars seeking to advance decision-focused impact evaluation of development programs through capacity building, evidence generation and policy outreach. NIERA is an association currently comprising of alumni of the East Africa Social Science Translation (EASST) collaborative and has membership across five member countries in Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, Ethiopia and Rwanda equipped with multi-sectoral expertise (high level academic degrees and experience in conducting rigorous evaluations) in various thematic areas such as agriculture, education, energy and environment, finance, gender, youth and vulnerable groups, health, political economy and governance, social protection water, sanitation ad infrastructure. The main 3 pillars of the Network are;

**Capacity Building** - The generation and uptake of evidence from impact evaluation research is more likely to happen where there is an active, well trained cadre of locally-based researchers to conduct and apply results of decision focused impact evaluation research.

**Evidence Generation** - The quality of evidence generated through impact evaluation methodology should be enriched for relevance, timeliness, contextualization and coherence to contribute to policy making processes.

**Policy Outreach** - Local researchers make deliberate and coordinated efforts to increase

demand for impact evaluation studies among policymakers and other relevant stakeholders.

**Institute for Higher Education Leadership Development (IHERLD)**

The Institute seeks to provide strategic and functional leadership development opportunities, research on higher education, policy dialogues for key stakeholders in Higher Education, and training on competency-based education in East African region and continent at large.

**Vision** - The vision of the institute is to advance research, leadership and policy direction in African Higher Education landscape

**Administration and Governance** - The overall direction and oversight of the Institute is executed by an external advisory board composed of individuals with great prowess in Higher Education matters.

**Impact** - The Institute seeks to create economic and social impact directly on the leadership of the more than 1,600 universities in Africa. Indirectly, the institute will impact student growth, retention and Africa's development

**Outputs**

- Governance program for senior leadership organs of Higher Education Institutions

- Functional programs for middle level managers of Higher Education Institutions

- Increased capacity of stakeholders involved in developing and implementing competency based program

- Policy dialogues in Higher Education Institutions

- A robust research center

# School of Humanities and Social Sciences

## Mission Statement

The mission of the School of Humanities and Social Sciences is to provide an enabling learning environment through quality programs where Undergraduate,Graduate and Doctoral students acquire knowledge, skills, positive attitudes, values and desirable behavior. The School of Humanities and Social Sciences is committed to promoting the generation and dissemination of knowledge in order to create a better world.

**Contact: Anne Minyande**
**Phone: (+254) 730 116 634**
**E-Mail: shss@usiu.ac.ke**

**Prof. Martin C. Njoroge**
**Dean, School of Humanities and Social Sciences**
**Phone: (+254) 730 116 633/634**
**E-mail: mcnjoroge@usiu.ac.ke**

**Dr. Aleksi Ylonen**
**Ag. Chair, Department of International Relations**
**Phone: (+254) 730 116 699**
**Email: aylonen@usiu.ac.ke**

**Dr. Quin Orwa - Juma**
**Chair, Department of Languages & Literature**
**Phone: (+254) 730 116 666**
**Email: qawuor@usiu.ac.ke**

**Dr. Josephine Arasa**
**Chair, Department of Psychology**
**Phone: (+254) 730 116 681**
**Email: jarasa@usiu.ac.ke**

**Dr. Simeon Sungi**
**Chair, Department of Sociology & Criminal Justice**
**Phone: (+254) 730 116 602**
**Email: ssungi@usiu.ac.ke**

**School Mission Outcomes**

1. Competence in critical thinking, creative skills, use of technology, and communication skills.

2. Effective, efficient and ethical leadership.

3. Service to the community: acquire practical working experience through participation and contribution to community and societal causes.

4. Preparedness for career and lifelong learning in their chosen disciplines as well as understanding of and appreciation for the interdisciplinary nature of knowledge.

5. Use of qualitative and quantitative research skills in humanities and social sciences.

6. Awareness and appreciation of diversity, and development of a world view informed by a multicultural and global perspective.

# Academic Programs

The international and multicultural emphasis of the University is central to the mission of the School of Humanities and Social Sciences. The belief that neither nations nor individuals can survive in isolation impacts program design and course content. The school stresses understanding and appreciation of cultural diversity, societal interdependence, and global perspectives. Its culturally diverse faculty is committed to preparing students for enlightened leadership in an increasingly related world.

The School of Humanities and Social Sciences offers a range of programs that serve the academic needs of the University. It is home to a variety of undergraduate majors, Master of Arts programs in International Relations, Counseling Psychology Clinical Psychology and Marriage and Family Therapy, and doctoral programs in Clinical Psychology and International Relations.

These programs emphasize interdisciplinary approaches while, at the same time, maintaining the integrity and quality of individual disciplines. As the  school with the critical responsibility for the broad intellectual development of undergraduates, it stresses clear understanding of facts, events and ideas in a global perspective.

Towards those ends, the faculty of the School of Humanities and Social Sciences strives to nur ture and develop students who, by the time they successfully complete their coursework at USIU-Africa, will have manifested the following attitudes, skills, understandings, and behavior:

- Global outlook, i.e. show understanding, respect, and appreciation for others irrespective of cultural backgrounds and, additionally, show a deeper and broader understanding of the interactions, interconnectedness, and interdependence of individuals and cultures;

- Competency in critical, creative, and quantitative skills in thinking, writing, and speaking;

- Breadth and depth in their chosen disciplines as well as understanding and appreciation of the interdisciplinary nature of knowledge;

- Effective and ethical leadership;

- Service to the community;

- Preparedness for professions, specific careers, or further study; and

- Skill in using computers as learning tools.

For graduate students, the above- listed goals will be evidenced at a more sophisticated level. Additionally, graduate students will manifest the following:

- Advanced skills and comprehension in their specific discipline;

- Independent and co- operative research and scholarship;

- Ability to function effectively as individuals and as members of multicultural, international teams; and

- Leadership in chosen discipline and areas of interest.

## Bachelor of Arts Programs

**Majors**
The School of Humanities and Social Sciences offers the following Undergraduate degrees and majors:
- International Relations (B.A.)
- Psychology (B.A.)
- Criminal Justice Studies (B.A.)

**Minors**
The following minors are available:
- African Studies
- Arabic
- Chemical Dependency
- Chinese
- Comparative Philosophy
- Criminal Justice Studies
- English
- Family Studies
- French
- Gender Studies
- Health Psychology
- Industrial / Organisational Psychology
- Integrated Studies
- International Relations
- Japanese
- Literature
- Psychology
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Swahili

Minors in the Chandaria School of Business and School of Science and Technology are also available.

## Master of Arts Programs
At the Graduate level, the School of Humanities and Social Sciences offers the following programs:
- Clinical Psychology (M.A.)
- Counseling Psychology (M. A.)
- International Relations (M. A.)
- Marriage and Family Therapy (M. A.)

The International Relations Undergraduate and Graduate programs offer concentrations in:
- Diplomacy & Foreign Policy
- Development Studies
- Peace & Conflict Studies
- Intergrated Studies (Undergraduate program only)

The Marriage and Family Therapy graduate program offers concentrations in:
- Family Violence and Trauma
- Mindfulness and Family Therapy

## Doctoral Programs
- Doctor of Psychology, PsyD, Clinical Psychology
- Doctor of Philosophy in International Relations

# Bachelor of Arts in Criminal Justice Studies

## Mission Statement

The Criminal Justice program seeks to provide a general and specialized education in Criminal Justice that is grounded in theory, research and best professional practices. The program is committed to impart attitudes, skills, knowledge and problem solving abilities in areas related to justice for all citizens: victims, witnesses and offenders; and thus to produce professionals who have the ability to creatively envision changing relationships within the systems of criminal justice and are dedicated to honorable service in a diverse society.

**Program Learning Outcomes**

In addition to the university wide outcomes of: higher order thinking; oral and written competence; scientific and technological literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspectives; and service to the community, whose foundation is laid by General Education Program (see section on General Education), the following are the Criminal Justice program-specific learning outcomes:

1. Outline the components, procedures and the role of the criminal justice professionals in both local and international systems;

2. Apply relevant theories to analyze crime in society and the criminal justice system's response;

3. Appraise the role of ethics and diversity in criminal justice procedures in decision-making as a criminal justice professional;

4. Use ICT and emerging technological innovations in the analysis of crime and management of Criminal Justice systems;

5. Conduct research in a criminal justice field.

**Degree Requirements 120 Units**
Courses are three units unless otherwise indicated

**General Education 39 Units**
*See General Education Program*
**MAJORS 57 Units**
**LOWER DIVISION CORE 27 UNITS**
| | |
|---|---|
| CJS 1101 | Introduction to Criminal Justice Systems |
| CJS 1103 | Juvenile Justice |
| CJS 1104 | Criminology |
| CJS 2201 | Criminal Law |
| CJS 2202 | Criminal Procedure |
| CJS 2204 | Corrections and Punishment |
| CJS 2205 | Ethics in Criminal Justice |
| CJS 2211 | Community and Social Justice |
| PSY2105 | Social Psychology |

**UPPER DIVISION CORE 30 UNITS**
| | |
|---|---|
| CJS 3301 | Crime and Public Policy (Oral Intensive, OI) |
| CJS 3303 | Victimology (Writing Intensive, WI) |
| CJS 3306 | Criminal Investigations |
| CJS 3307 | Comparative Criminal Justice Systems |
| CJS 3309 | Terrorism and International Security (Information Literacy, Intensive, ILI) |
| CJS 4120 | Criminal Evidence (OI) |
| CJS 4130 | Research Methods in Criminal Justice (WI,ILI) |
| CJS 4136 | International Criminal Law and Procedures |
| SOC 3305 | Deviant Behavior |
| CJS 4900 | Criminal Justice Project OR |
| CJS 4910 | Criminal Justice Internship |

**ELECTIVES 9 UNITS**
**Lower Division (Choose One Course)**
| | |
|---|---|
| CJS 2207 | Diversity and Criminal Justice |
| CJS 2210 | Crime and Gender |
| PSY 2125 | Human Sexuality |

**Upper Division (Choose 2 Courses)**
| | |
|---|---|
| CJS 3305 | Forensic Science |
| CJS 3312 | Community Policing |
| CJS 3313 | Information Technology and Crime |
| CJS 4140 | Police Administration OR |
| CJS 4150 | Criminal Justice Administration |
| CJS 4125 | Seminar in Criminal Justice |
| PSY 3115 | Abnormal Psychology |

**MINOR 15 UNITS**
All CJS students must select a minor from one of the following areas:
- Accounting
- African Studies
- Broadcast Media
- Chemical Dependency
- Comparative Philosophy
- Environmental Studies
- Family Studies
- Finance
- Gender Studies
- Health Psychology
- Industrial Psychology
- Information Systems
- Integrated Studies
- International Relations
- Journalism
- Marketing
- Management
- Print Media
- Public Relations
- Psychology
- Sociology

(See page 69 for definitions of OI, ILI and WI courses)

# Bachelor of Arts in International Relations

## Mission Statement

To generate and disseminate knowledge and produce highly qualified graduates in International Relations. To be a leading International Relations program in research, dissemination and application of knowledge in the areas of Foreign Policy, Diplomacy, Development, Conflict, Peace, and Security Studies.

**Program Learning Outcomes:**

In addition to the university wide outcomes of: higher order thinking; oral and written competence; scientific and technological literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspectives; leadership and ethics and service to the community whose foundation is laid by the General Education program, the  following are the specific program learning outcomes:

1. Utilize concepts and theories of International Relations in addressing issues in their areas of specialization

2. Conduct research on issues in International Relations

3. Analyze dynamics of world politics.

4. Analyze threats and opportunities to states' strategic interests.

5. Analyze International Relations issues in a complex global, multicultural and interconnected world.

6. Formulate informed policy responses to threats and opportunities that face a state's strategic threats.

**Degree Requirements (120 units)**
Courses are three units unless otherwise indicated.

**General Education (39 units)**
See General Education
**Major (57 Units)**

**Lower Division Core Courses 12 Units**
| | |
|---|---|
| IRL 2000 | Foundations of International Relations |
| IRL 2005 | Comparative Foreign Policy |
| IRL 2010 | International Organisations |
| POL 2201 | Introduction to Political Science |

**Upper Division Core Courses 27 Units**
| | |
|---|---|
| IRL 3000 | Comparative Political Systems (ILI) |
| IRL 3003 | Research Methods in IR (WI) |
| IRL 3005 | Contemporary Theories & Ideologies in International Relations |
| IRL 3021 | African Philosophy & Ideologies |
| IRL 3060 | African International Relations |
| IRL 4020 | International Law (OI) |
| IRL 4030 | International Political Economy (ILI) |
| IRL 4075 | Mechanism of International Communication (OI) |
| IRL 4900 | International Relations Project (WI) Or |
| IRL 4910 | International Relations Senior Internship |

**Concentrations 18 Units**
(Students MUST take one of the following concentrations)

**Diplomacy & Foreign Policy 18 Units**
All students taking this concentration must take:
| | |
|---|---|
| IRL 3100 | Diplomacy |
| IRL 3110 | Simulation Exercise (OI) |
| IRL 3200 | Negotiation & Mediation |
| IRL 4120 | International Humanitarian Law |

**Choose two courses below.**
| | |
|---|---|
| IRL 4040 | Africa – Asia Relations |
| IRL 4055 | Africa – Middle East Relations |
| IRL 4050 | U.S. / Africa Relations |
| IRL 4065 | East Africa in World Affairs |
| IRL 4035 | Environmental Politics |
| IRL 4151 | Field Study (WI) |
| IRL 4800 | Critical Issues in Kenyan Foreign Policy |

**Development Studies 18 Units**
All students taking this concentration must take:
| | |
|---|---|
| ECO 1010 | Principles ofMicroeconomics |
| ECO 1020 | Principles of Macroeconomics |
| IRL 3010 | Development Issues in Africa |
| IRL 3045 | Politics of Regionalism in Africa |
| IRL 4151 | Field Study (WI) |

**Choose one course below**
| | |
|---|---|
| IRL 2100 | Introduction to Human Rights |
| IRL 2220 | Gender and IR |
| IRL3040 | Politics in Africa |
| IRL 4035 | Environmental Politics |
| IRL 4150 | Area Studies |
| IRL 4220 | Refugee Studies |
| IRL 4811 | Critical Issues in Africa |

**Peace & Conflict Studies 18 Units**
All students taking this concentration must take:
| | |
|---|---|
| IRL 3015 | Introduction to Peace & Conflict Studies |
| IRL 3200 | Negotiation & Mediation |
| IRL 4001 | Regional Conflicts in Africa |
| IRL 4151 | Field Study (WI) |

**Choose two courses below**

| | |
|---|---|
| IRL 4010 | Geopolitics |
| IRL 4045 | Security Studies & Strategies |
| IRL 4035 | Environmental Politics |
| IRL 4120 | International Humanitarian Law |
| IRL 4220 | Refugee Studies |
| IRL 4850 | Studies in Contemporary International Crisis |

**Unrestricted Electives (9 units)**

1 course must be lower level (1000- 2999) and 2 courses must be upper level (3000 - 4999) (6 units).

**MINOR 15 UNITS ( 5 Courses)**

A minor consists of 1 lower level course and 4 upper level courses unless otherwise indicated.

(See page 69 for definitions of OI, ILI and WI courses)

# Bachelor of Arts in Psychology

## Mission Statement

The Psychology program at USIU-Africa is designed to provide students with the necessary background to pursue a variety of professional careers within and related to the field. Core and area related requirements have been designated to provide the integral background for further educational and professional growth. Electives and minors, both within and outside the Psychology program, allow students to concentrate on their individual career goals and needs.

**Program Learning Outcomes:**
In addition to the university wide outcomes of: higher order thinking; oral and written competence; scientific and technological literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspectives; and service to the community, whose foundation is laid by the General Education Program (see section on General Education), the following are the Psychology program- specific Learning Outcomes:

1. Articulate the major concepts, theories, empirical findings, ethical standards and historical trends in psychology;

2. Conduct research in a variety of settings;

3. Demonstrate creative and critical thinking approach to psychological issues in diverse settings;

4. Communicate in multicultural settings;

5. Use psychological knowledge, skills, values and attitudes to aid in interventions.

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS 120 UNITS**
Courses are three units unless otherwise indicated.

**General Education 39 units**
See General Education

**Major 57 units**
**LOWER DIVISION CORE 21 UNITS**

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 1101 | Introduction to Psychology |
| PSY 1105 | Developmental Psychology |
| PSY 1110 | Experimental Psychology |
| PSY 1111 | Writing in Psychology |
| PSY 2105 | Social Psychology |
| PSY 2120 | Psychology of Learning |
| PSY 2125 | Human Sexuality |

**UPPER DIVISION CORE 36 UNITS**

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 3105 | History and Systems of Psychology (OI) |
| PSY 3110 | Psychology of Personality (WI) |
| PSY 3115 | Abnormal Psychology |
| PSY 3116 | Psychology of Adolescence |
| PSY 3125 | Multicultural Diversity in Psychology (ILI) |
| PSY 3140 | Introduction to Counseling |
| PSY 3141 | Psychology of Special Needs |
| PSY 4105 | Statistics for Psychology |
| PSY 4109 | Tests and Measurements (OI) |
| PSY 4110 | Research Methods (WI) |
| PSY 4117 | Cognitive Psychology (ILI) |
| PSY 4900 | Psychology Project Or |
| PSY 4910 | Psychology Senior Internship Or |
| PSY 4181 | Fieldwork in Chemical Dependency (For students taking Chemical Dependency Certificate) |

**ELECTIVES 9 UNITS**
Students may choose from the following electives offered by the Department or from those offered by other departments of the University. Two courses must be upper division.

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 1171 | Introduction to Health Psychology |
| PSY 3130 | Physiological Psychology |
| PSY 3150 | Courtship & Marriage |
| PSY 3160 | Introduction to Marriage and Family Therapy |
| PSY 3135 | Psychology of Communication |
| PSY 3143 | Psychology at Work I |
| PSY 3711 | Independent Study or Research |
| PSY 3172 | Understanding Grief, Loss and Bereavement |
| PSY 4142 | Psychology at Work II |
| PSY 4143 | Social Psychology in an Organisational Context |
| PSY 4171 | Behavioral Health Therapy |
| PSY 4172 | HIV-AIDS Testing & Counseling |
| PSY 4711 | Professional Workshop |

**MINOR 15 UNITS**
A minor consists of 1 lower level course and 4 upper level courses unless otherwise indicated.

(See page 69 for definitions of OI, ILI and WI courses)

# The Minors

In addition to the minors listed below, minors are available in every major (program) in all schools.

A minor at USIU-Africa consists of 15 units, at least 12 of which must be upper-division (unless indicated otherwise).

In addition, the School of Humanities and Social Sciences offers minors for which there are no majors available. These minors and their course requirements follow. Courses are three units unless otherwise indicated.

## African Studies
Choose five courses from at least two of the disciplines listed below:

**History**
| | |
|---|---|
| HIS 3015 | 20th Century Eastern Africa |
| HIS 3025 | History of Kenya (WI, OI) |
| HIS 4120 | African Economic History Since 1900 |

**International Relations**
| | |
|---|---|
| IRL 3010 | Development Issues in Africa |
| IRL 3021 | Hunger and Development in Africa |
| IRL 3060 | African International Relations |
| IRL 4001 | Regional Conflict in Africa |
| IRL 4050 | U.S. – Africa Relations |
| IRL 3040 | Politics in Africa IRL 4065 |
| | U.S. – East Africa Relations |
| IRL 4281 | East Africa and the Indian Sub-Continent |
| IRL 4811 | Critical Issues in Africa |

**Literature**
| | |
|---|---|
| LIT 4785 | African Authors Seminar |

**Philosophy**
| | |
|---|---|
| PHL 4230 | African Philosophy |

## Arabic
Students who wish to take a minor in Arabic must take one required lower level elective (ARB 2000), one required upper level elective (ARB 3000) and any three other upper level electives on the 3000 and 4000 levels.

| | |
|---|---|
| ARB 2000 | Intermediate Arabic I |
| ARB 3000 | Advanced Grammar and Composition |
| ARB 3001 | Arabic Culture and Civilization |
| ARB 3002 | Contemporary History of the Arabic World |
| ARB 3003 | Arabic Literature 1 (Pre-Islamic) |
| ARB 3004 | Arabic Literature II (Islamic/Andalucia) |
| ARB3005 | Arabic Literature III (Contemporary/20th Century) |
| ARB 4000 | Arabic-Islamic Thought I |
| ARB 4001 | Arab-Islamic Thought II |

**Windows to the World** participants must complete ARB 3000 and ARB 3001 as a prerequisite.

## Chemical Dependency
To earn the chemical dependency certificate, a student must enroll in all seven of the following courses (courses are three units unless otherwise indicated):

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 1185 | Introduction to Chemical Dependency |
| PSY 2181 | Psychopharmacology and Addiction |
| PSY 2182 | Treatment Methods and Modalities of Chemical Dependency |
| PSY 2183 | Theories and Techniques of Chemical Dependency Counseling |
| PSY 3181 | Trends and Issues in Chemical Dependency |
| PSY 3182 | Group and Family Counseling with the Chemically Dependent |
| PSY 4181 | Field work in Chemical Dependency |

## Chinese
Students wishing to take a minor in Chinese must take one required lower level elective (CHI 2000), one required upper elective (CHI 3000) and any 3 upper electives on the 3000 and 4000 levels.

| | |
|---|---|
| CHI 2000 | Intermediate Chinese I |
| CHI 3000 | Advanced Grammar and Composition I |
| CHI 3001 | Advanced Grammar and Composition II |
| CHI 3002 | Ancient China: Culture and Civilization |
| CHI 3003 | Modern China: Cultur e and Civilization |
| CHI 3004 | Advanced Business Chinese |
| CHI 4000 | Advanced Chinese Reading and Writing I |
| CHI 4001 | Advanced Chinese Reading and Writing II |

Windows to the World participants must complete CHI 3000 and CHI 3003 as prerequisites.

## Comparative Philosophy
Choose four courses in addition to
| | |
|---|---|
| PHL 1104 | Introduction to Philosophy |

| | |
|---|---|
| | (WI, OI) |
| PHL 3306 | Comparative Philosophy |
| PHL 3307 | Major Movements in U.S. Philosophy |
| PHL 3309 | Major Figures in Philosophy |
| PHL 3310 | Ethics and Value Theory (WI, OI) |
| PHL 3500 | Epistemology and Gender |
| PHL 4220 | Asian Philosophy |

For the minor, PHL 3306 is a prerequisite for PHL 3307, 3500, or 4220.

## Criminal Justice
CJS11 01 Introduction to Criminal Justice Systems (compulsory) Choose two courses
| | |
|---|---|
| CJS 1103 | Juvenile Justice |
| CJS 2201 | Criminal Law |
| CJS 2202 | Criminal Procedure |
| CJS 2204 | Corrections and Punishment |

Choose two courses
| | |
|---|---|
| CJS 3303 | Victimology |
| CJS 3307 | Comparative Criminal Justice Systems |
| CJS 3309 | Terrorism and International Security CJS |
| 4120 | Criminal Evidence |

## Family Studies
| | |
|---|---|
| SOC 2205 | The Family in the United States |
| SOC 3310 | Family and kinship in a multicultural Content |
| PSY 3150 | Courtship and Marriage |
| PSY 3160 | Introduction to Marriage and Family Therapy |
| PSY 3182 | Group and Family Counseling with the Chemically Dependent |

## French

Students who wish to take a minor in French must take one required lower level elective (FRN 2000), one required upper level elective (FRN 3000) and any three other upper level electives on the 3000 and 4000 levels.

| | |
|---|---|
| FRN 2000 | Intermediate French I |
| FRN 3000 | Advanced Grammar and Composition |
| FRN 3001 | French Culture and Civilization |
| FRN 3002 | Contemporary French History |
| FRN 3003 | Literature in France I (France) |
| FRN 3004 | Literature in France II (French-African Literature and Film) |
| FRN 3005 | Literature in French III (French-Caribbean) |
| FRN 4000 | Francophone Culture and Civilization |
| FRN 4001 | Contemporary Francophone History |
| FRN 4002 | Literature in Francophone Nations I |
| FRN 4003 | Literature in Francophone Nations II |
| FRN 4004 | French and Francophone Film |

Windows to the World participants must take FRN 3000 and FRN 3001 as prerequisites.

## Gender Studies

Choose five courses, one lower division and four upper division:

| | |
|---|---|
| GNS 2000 | Introduction to Gender Studies |
| GNS 2001 | Communication and Gender (WI, OI) |
| GNS 3001 | Women and Men in Cross-Cultural Perspective |
| GNS 4800 | Seminar: Male and Female Creativity (WI, OI) |
| HIS 3005 | History of Women and Men in the U.S. |
| PHL 3500 | Epistemology and Gender |
| PSY 2125 | Human Sexuality |
| SOC 3310 | Family and Kinship in a Multicultural Context |

## Health Psychology

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 1171 | Introduction to Health Psychology |
| PSY 3171 | Social Psychology of Health Care |
| PSY 3172 | Understanding Grief, Loss and Bereavement |
| PSY 4171 | Behavioral Health Therapy |
| PSY 4172 | HIV – AIDS Testing and Counseling |

## Industrial/Organisational Psychology

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 3142 | Introduction to Industrial and Organisational Psychology |
| PSY 3143 | Psychology at Work I: Measuring Organisational Characteristics |
| PSY 4142 | Psychology at Work II: Prediction and Measurement of Human Performance |
| PSY 4143 | Social Psychology in an Organisational Context |
| PSY 4144 | Communication and Leadership |

## International Relations

Compulsory

| | |
|---|---|
| IRL2000 | Foundations of International Relations |
| IRL2010 | International Organisations |
| POL2201 | Introduction to Political Science |

Choose two electives

| | |
|---|---|
| IRL3000 | Comparative Political Systems |
| IRL4010 | Geopolitics |
| IRL4020 | International Law |
| IRL4030 | International Political Economy |
| IRL4811 | Critical Issues in Africa |
| IRL4850 | Studies in Contemporary International Crisis |

## Japanese

Students who wish to take a minor in Japanese must take all courses beginning with JPN 2000.

| | |
|---|---|
| JPN 2000 | Intermediate Japanese I |
| JPN 3000 | Intermediate Japanese II |
| JPN 4000 | Advanced Japanese I |
| JPN 4001 | Advanced Japanese II |
| JPN 4002 | Japanese Culture and Civilization |

*Windows to the World participants must complete all courses as prerequisites.*

## Literature

Students wishing to take a minor in Literature will be expected to take:

| | |
|---|---|
| LIT 1106 | African Fiction: Introduction to the African Novel |
| LIT 2220 | Literature and Culture (WI, OI); |

*And choose any 3 upper elective courses, at least one course from each level (3000 & 4000 level)*

| | |
|---|---|
| LIT 3340 | Myths, Rituals and Archetypes |
| LIT 3351 | Masterpieces of World Literature: Major Works from the World's Cultures |
| LIT 4785 | African Authors Seminar (WI, OI) |
| LIT 4815 | Oral Literature |
| LIT 4825 | Contemporary Literary Critical Theory |

## Psychology

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 1101 | Introduction to Psychology |
| PSY 1105 | Developmental Psychology |
| PSY 3110 | Psychology of Personality |
| PSY 3115 | Abnormal Psychology |

Choose one course

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 2125 | Human Sexuality |
| PSY 2105 | Social Psychology |
| PSY 2120 | Psychology of Learning |

## Sociology

| | |
|---|---|
| SOC 2201 | Introduction to Sociology |

Choose four upper level courses

| | |
|---|---|
| SOC 3301 | Social Problems |
| SOC 3305 | Deviant Behavior |
| SOC 3310 | Family & Kinship in a Multicultural Context |
| SOC 3315 | Sociology of intercultural Relations |
| SOC 3500 | Social Conflict and Resolution |
| SOC 4025 | Perspectives on the Future of Human Society |

## Spanish

Students who wish to take a minor in Spanish must take one required lower level elective (SPN 2000), one required upper level elective (SPN

3000) and any three other upper level electives on the 3000 and 4000 levels.

| | |
|---|---|
| SPN 2000 | Intermediate Spanish I |
| SPN 3000 | Advanced Grammar and Composition |
| SPN 3001 | Spanish Culture and Civilization |
| SPN 3002 | Contemporary Spanish History |

SPN 3003 Spanish Literature I SPN 3004 Spanish Literature II SPN 3005 Spanish Literature III SPN 4000 Latin American Culture and Civilization

| | |
|---|---|
| SPN 4001 | Contemporary Latin American History |
| SPN 4002 | Latin American Literature I |
| SPN 4003 | Latin American Literature II |
| SPN 4004 | Spanish and Latin |

American Film Windows to the World participants must complete SPN 3000 and SPN 3001 as prerequisites.

## SWAHILI
Students who wish to take a minor in Swahili must take one required lower

level elective (SWA 2000), one required upper level elective (SWA 3000) and any

three other upper level electives on the 3000 and 4000 levels.

| | |
|---|---|
| SWA 2000 | Intermediate Swahili I |
| SWA 3000 | Advanced Grammar and Composition |
| SWA 3001 | Culture and Civilization of Swahili-Speaking Countries |
| SWA 4000 | Classical and Modern Swahili Literature |
| SWA 4001 | Political Terminology |

Windows to the World participants must complete SWA 3000 and SWA 3001 as prerequisites.

# Master of Arts in Counseling Psychology

## Mission Statement

The mission of the Counseling Psychology Program is to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to enter a career as a Counseling Psychologist.

**Program Learning Outcomes:**

In addition to the university wide outcomes of higher order thinking, oral and written competence, scientific and technological literacy, global understanding and multicultural perspectives, as well as service to the community, the following are the M.A. Counseling Psychology program learning outcomes:

1. Demonstrate competency in various counseling theories and therapeutic techniques required of counselling psychologists;

2. Evaluate professional standards of practice relative to multicultural populations;

3. Conduct research in counseling psychology;

4. Use APA guidelines in academic writing and presentations;

5. Apply current professional standards of ethics, values and laws relevant to the practice of psychology;

6. Apply appropriate psychotherapeutic theories and techniques to assess, diagnose and provide treatment with diverse clients.

**Admission Requirements**

1. BA in Psychology from an accredited institution, with a 3.0 GPA.

2. Students without a background in Psychology must take the following prerequisite courses:

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 1101 | Introduction to Psychology |
| PSY 1105 | Developmental Psychology |
| PSY 3110 | Psychology of Personality |
| PSY 3115 | Abnormal Psychology |

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (52 UNITS)**

Courses are three units unless otherwise indicated.

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 6002 | Methods of Research |
| PSY 6003 | Statistics for Behavioral Sciences |
| PSY 6110 | Personality and Affect |
| PSY 6111 | Introduction to Psychopathology |
| PSY 6114 | Life Cycle Developmental Psychology |
| PSY 6116 | Issues of Chemical Dependency |
| PSY 6210 | Clinical Interviewing Techniques |
| PSY 6211 | Clinical Inter viewing Techniques Lab (1 unit) |
| PSY 6216 | Research Practicum and Course Project |
| PSY 6220 | Professional Ethics and the Law |
| PSY 6713 | Process of Group Therapy |
| PSY 6319 | Survey of Assessment Procedures |
| PSY 6329 | Theories & Techniques of Individual Counseling |
| PSY 6330 | Multicultural Issues of Counseling |

**Thesis (6 units)**

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 6991 | Thesis I |
| PSY 6992 | Thesis II |

Students are required to be continuously enrolled in PSY 6992 every semester while their thesis remains incomplete. Courses are taken in sequence.

**Practicum (6 Units)**

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 6248 | Counseling Practicum I |
| PSY 6249 | Counseling Practicum II |

**Personal Therapy Requirements**

Each student must complete 25 hours of personal therapy, prior to registration for PSY 6248 Practicum I.

*Note: In compliance with APA ethics code, a student's personal therapy is not permitted with USIU Africa Psychology faculty*

# Certificate Courses

Students may also take a certificate course in chemical dependency or health psychology.

**Certificates**
Students who elect to take all seven courses in Chemical Dependency; or five courses in Health Psychology (open to graduate students only) minors receive a certificate
i.e. Certificate in Chemical Dependency or Certificate in Health Psychology.

**Requirements 18 units**
**CHEMICAL DEPENDENCY**

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 6116 | Issues of Chemical Dependency |
| PSY 6240 | Therapy with the Chemically Dependent Family |
| PSY 6242 | Applied Psychotherapeutic Techniques in Chemical Dependency |
| PSY 6245 | Substance Abuse in Diverse Populations |
| PSY 6255 | Field Placement in Chemical Dependency |
| PSY 6256 | Psychopharmacology for Psychologists |

**Requirements 15 units**
**HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY**

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 6321 | Psychology of Health and Illness |
| PSY 6322 | Loss, Grief and Bereavement |
| PSY 6323 | Health Education and Promotion |
| PSY 6324 | Counseling with Medical Population |
| PSY 6325 | Behavioral Medicine Techniques |

# Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Therapy

## Mission Statement

The Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Therapy Program is a specialized form of psychotherapy that deals with family patterns of behavior, couples relationships, individual challenges using a systematic framework to nurture change. Trainees are exposed to systems theories that they will use to diagnose mental and emotional diseases. Marriage and family therapists are trained to work in diverse clinical settings and conduct research in the field.

### Program Learning Outcomes:

1. Apply a systemic framework and clinical language in their clinical practice;

2. Develop treatment plans after conducting mental status examination, assessment and diagnosis according to the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders system;

3. Apply theories of psychotherapy to assessments and interventions;

4. Apply professional ethics and law following local and international standards;

5. Conduct research in Marriage and Family Therapy.

Note:

1. MFT students are required to publish a paper prior to graduation.

2. The program is set by cohort and classes are taken sequentially (a class missed is taken when it is next offered which is the following year same semester).

3. MFT students are encouraged to join the Family Therapy Student Association (FTSA).

### Admission Requirements

Students without a background in Psychology must take the following pre-requisite courses:

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 1101 | Introduction to Psychology |
| PSY 1105 | Developmental Psychology |
| PSY 3110 | Psychology of Personality |
| PSY 3115 | Abnormal Psychology |

### Degree Requirements (57 Units)

CORE COURSES (30 Units)

| | |
|---|---|
| MFT 6800 | Introduction to Family Therapy |
| MFT 6801 | MFT Ethics and the Law |
| MFT 6802 | Family Therapy with Adolescents and Children |
| MFT 6803 | Child Abuse and Family Violence |
| MFT 6805 | Group Psychotherapy |
| MFT 6806 | Supervision in MFT |
| MFT 6807 | Couples and Sex |
| MFT 6812 | Family Assessment |
| PSY 6002 | Research Methods |
| PSY 6704 | Clinical Psychopathology I: Assessment and Diagnosis |

### CONCENTRATIONS 12 UNITS

Choose any one concentration from the following two concentrations:

Family Violence and Trauma:

| | |
|---|---|
| MFT 6819 | First Responders, Military Personnel and Trauma |
| MFT 6821 | Culture, Attachment and Trauma |
| MFT 6822 | Immigration Trauma |
| MFT 6823 | Trauma and the Family |

Mindfulness and Family Therapy

| | |
|---|---|
| MFT 6824 | Mindfulness and Acceptance in Couples Therapy |
| MFT 6826 | Mindfulness and Family Therapy |
| MFT 6827 | Integrating Mindfulness and Narrative Therapy |
| MFT 6828 | Mindfulness and Art Therapy |

### Personal Therapy Requirements

Each student must complete 25 hours of personal therapy, prior to registration for PSY 6771A Practicum I.

Note: In compliance with APA ethics code, a student's personal therapy is not permitted with USIU Africa Psychology faculty.

### Thesis    (6 Units)

| | |
|---|---|
| MFT 6810 | Master's Thesis I |
| MFT 6811 | Master's Thesis II |

### Practicum        (9 Units)

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 6771A | Clinical Practicum I |
| PSY 6772A | Clinical Practicum II |
| PSY 6773A | Clinical Practicum III |

### Extra credit electives

MFT students must choose an elective to take from the list of MFT electives

| | |
|---|---|
| MFT 6804 | Publication & Research Presentation |
| MFT 6809 | Family and Divorce Mediation |
| MFT 6813 | Life Work and Planning |
| MFT 6814 | Men and Families |
| MFT 6815 | Couple & Family Therapy with LGBTQ Relationships |
| MFT 6816 | School Counseling Seminar |
| MFT 6817 | Play Therapy |
| MFT 6818 | Current Trends in the Field of Family Therapy |
| MFT 6820 | Substance Abuse and Childhood Trauma |
| MFT 6825 | Mindfulness Based-play Family Therapy |

# Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology

## Mission Statement

The MA in Clinical Psychology is a psychotherapeutic practitioner model. The mission of this program is to provide education and training in professional standards of practice in Clinical Psychology. By incorporating the American Psychological Association's ethical standards in both the content and practice, the program will prepare students for clinical psychotherapy skills in case conceptualization, assessment, clinical diagnoses, and treatment planning.

**Program Learning Outcomes:**
1. Conduct research in the area of Clinical Psychology;

2. Conduct case conceptualization and treatment plan;

3. Diagnose disorders, symptoms and differential diagnoses using the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders;

4. Utilize psychotherapeutic techniques and skills when providing treatment;

5. Write clinical progress notes, empirically based treatment plans, psychological reports, and case presentations;

6. Apply and maintain professional ethics and the law following American Psychological Association (APA) standards.

**Admissions Requirements**
1. BA in Psychology from an accredited institution, with a 3.0 GPA.

2. Prospective students, who do not have a background in Psychology, must take the following four prerequisites:

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 1101 | Introduction to Psychology |
| PSY 1105 | Developmental Psychology |
| PSY 3110 | Psychology ofPersonality |
| PSY 3115 | Abnormal Psychology |

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS: 57 UNITS**

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 6002 | Methods of Research |
| PSY 6003 | Statistics for Behavioral Sciences |
| PSY 6110 | Personality and Affect |
| PSY 6114 | Life Cycle Developmental Psychology |
| PSY 6116 | Issues of Chemical Dependency |
| PSY 6216 | Research Practicum and Course Project |
| PSY 6220 | Professional Ethics and the Law |

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 6703 | Neuropsychology and Biological Basis of Behavior |
| PSY 6704 | Clinical Psychopathology I: Assessment and Diagnosis |
| PSY 6707 | History and Systems of Psychology |
| PSY 6713 | Process of Group Therapy |
| PSY 6717 | Psychological Trauma, Risk Assessment, Crisis Intervention, Partner and Family Violence |
| PSY 6718 | Clinical Psychotherapy Skills Lab |
| PSY 6722 | Clinical Assessment |

**Thesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 6991 | Thesis I |
| PSY 6992 | Thesis II |

Students are required to be continuously enrolled in PSY 6992 every semester while their thesis remains incomplete.

**Personal Therapy Requirement**
Each student must complete 25 hours of personal therapy, prior to registration for PSY 6771 Clinical Practicum I.

**Clinical Practicum Requirements**
Students must complete 600 hours of Practicum training, over 3 semesters at 200 hours per semester. Courses include case presentations and group supervision

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 6771 | Clinical Practicum I |
| PSY 6772 | Clinical Practicum II |
| PSY 6773 | Clinical Practicum III |

*Note: In compliance with APA ethics code, personal therapy with USIU- Africa Psychology faculty is strictly not permitted.*

# Master of Arts in International Relations

## Mission Statement

To generate and disseminate knowledge and produce highly qualified graduates in International Relations. To be a leading International Relations program in research, dissemination and application of knowledge in the areas of Foreign Policy, Diplomacy, Development, Conflict, Peace, and Security studies.

**Program Learning Outcomes:**

1. Evaluate contending concepts and theories in International Relations;

2. Conduct empirical research in International Relations;

3. Formulate evidence-based policies;

4. Devise problem-solving intervention strategies and programs for dealing with national and international situations;

5. Employ an integrated multi- disciplinary approach to the study of international affairs;

6. Assess issues in International Relations within the context of a complex multi-cultural and interconnected world.

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (42 UNITS)**
Courses are three units unless otherwise indicated.

Students without a background in IR / Political Science must take the following prerequisite courses, this category of students are required to take a total of 51 Units.

POL 2201 Introduction to Political Science
IRL 2000 Foundations of International Relations
IRL 4020 International Law

**Core Courses (21 Units)**

| | |
|---|---|
| IRL 6000 | Research Methods in IR |
| IRL 6005 | Advanced IR Theories |
| IRL 6050 | Project Management in International Relations |
| IRL 6200 | International Organisations |
| IRL 6890 | Specialized Seminar |
| IRL 6901 | Thesis I |
| IRL 6902 | Thesis II |

Students are required to be continuously enrolled in IRL 6902 every semester while their thesis remains incomplete.

**Concentrations (21 Units)**
NOTE: Students can opt to take a concentration from the 3 listed below or a combination of various electives.

**DEVELOPMENT STUDIES**
All students taking this concentration must take:

| | |
|---|---|
| IRL 6055 | Theories of Development & Underdevelopment |
| IRL 6030 | Issues of Development & Conflicts |
| IRL 6230 | International Financial Systems |
| IRL 6235 | Advanced International Political Economy |
| IRL 6240 | Post-coloniality in Africa |
| IRL 6035 | Politics and Patterns of Cooperation and Conflict |
| IRL 6705 | Field Research or |
| IRL 6710 | Internship |

**DIPLOMACY & FOREIGN POLICY**
Students selecting this concentration must register for all the courses below:

| | |
|---|---|
| IRL 6020 | Techniques of International Diplomacy |
| IRL 6095 | Inter-Cultural Communications |
| IRL 6260 | Foreign Policy Analysis |
| IRL 6255 | Africa / US Relations |
| IRL 6285 | The Foreign Policy of Kenya |
| IRL 6250 | Africa in International Affairs |
| IRL 6705 | Field Research or |
| IRL 6710 | Internship |

**PEACE & CONFLICT STUDIES**
*The courses below are compulsory:*

| | |
|---|---|
| IRL 6010 | Theories of Peace & Conflict |
| IRL 6015 | Conflict Resolution |
| IRL 6030 | Issues of Development & Conflicts |

*Choose any three (3) courses from the five listed below:*

| | |
|---|---|
| IRL 6215 | International Humanitarian Law |
| IRL 6245 | Disarmament & Human Rights |
| IRL 6035 | Politics and Patterns of Cooperation and Conflict |
| IRL 6025 | Conflict, Security & Development |

*Choose any ONE (1) course from the two listed below:*

| | |
|---|---|
| IRL 6705 | Field Research |
| IRL 6710 | Internship |

# Doctoral Programs

## Mission Statement

The Doctor of Psychology (Psy D), Clinical Psychology, is a practitioner-scholar model designed to meet international standards of practice in Clinical Psychology. The American Psychological Association's ethical standards will be incorporated in both content and practice to prepare the student for advancement for candidacy for the Doctoral degree. The curriculum includes academic, experiential, and research   training in psychology with a focus on individual, couples and family therapy; application of psychometric tests and psychological evaluations, as well as evidence based training in several psychotherapeutic models. Graduates will be prepared for career opportunities in private practice, mental health clinics, public or private hospitals, rehabilitation centers, as well as career interests in academia and psychology research.

The American Psychological Association's ethical standards will be incorporated in both content and practice to prepare the student for advancement for candidacy for the Doctoral degree.

## Doctor of Psychology, (Psy D) Clinical Psychology

**Program Learning Outcomes**

Students graduating from this program will be able to:

1. Conduct empirical research in clinical psychology;

2. Apply psychotherapeutic theoretical orientation in clinical settings;

3. Conduct client case conceptualization and develop treatment plans;

4. Apply and maintain professional ethics and the law following American Psychological Association (APA) standards and other relevant standards;

5. Conduct psychological assessments and evaluations and prepare reports.

# Degree Requirements 90 units

**Course Requirements 90 Units**

Unless otherwise specified all courses are 3 units

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 7701 | Adult Psychopathology |
| PSY 7703 | Child and Adolescent Psychopathology |
| PSY 7708 | Cognitive and Neuropsychological Assessments: Psychometric Lab II |
| PSY 7709 | Advanced Group Therapy |
| PSY 7714 | Trauma and Bereavement Interventions |
| PSY 7716 | Community and Rural Psychology |
| PSY 7717 | Treatment Modalities I: Brief, Behavioral and other Therapies |
| PSY 7718 | Treatment Modalities II: Humanistic, Existential, and other therapies |
| PSY 7719 | Advanced Psychopathology I: Assessment and Diagnosis |
| PSY 7720 | Advanced Psychopathology II: Case Conceptualization and Treatment |
| PSY 7721 | Doctoral Practicum I (200 Hours) |
| PSY 7722 | Doctoral Practicum II (200 Hours) |
| PSY 7723 | Doctoral Practicum III (200 Hours) |
| PSY 7724 | Intraprofessional Ethics |
| PSY 7725 | Neuropsychopathology |
| PSY 7726 | Quantitative Research Methods and Statistics |
| PSY 7727 | Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis |
| PSY 7729 | Psychopharmacology in Clinical Psychology |
| PSY 7730 | Personality & Behavioral Assessments: Psychometric Lab I |
| PSY 7734 | Cultural Diversity in Clinical Psychology |
| PSY 7736 | Memory and Cognition |
| PSY 7737 | Psychotherapy Lab |
| PSY 7748 | Clinical Issues of Personality & Development |

**Advancement to Candidacy for the Doctoral Degree:**

Passing both a written and an oral comprehensive exam is required before the student can be advanced to candidacy for the Doctoral degree. Upon successful completion of both exams, the student will be notified to register for PSY 7731, Dissertation I. In addition, the student may then identify their dissertation Chairperson and committee members.

**Dissertation Chair and Committee**

The student will identify their Dissertation Chairperson and committee members upon advancement to candidacy for the Doctoral degree, and after registration for PSY 7731 Dissertation I.

**Doctoral Dissertation Requirement**

*Before the award of the doctoral degree, a candidate shall show proof of acceptance for publication of at least two (2) papers in refereed journals.*

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 7731 | Dissertation I |
| PSY 7732 | Dissertation II |
| PSY 7733 | Dissertation III |
| PSY 7735 | Dissertation (1 unit) |

Students are required to be continuously enrolled in PSY 7735 every semester while their Dissertation remains incomplete

**Doctoral Internship Requirement**

*Personal therapy of 50 hours required prior to registering for PSY 7741.*

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY 7741 | Internship I: 500 hours and group supervision |
| PSY 7742 | Internship II: 500 hours and group supervision |
| PSY 7743 | Internship III: 500 hours and group supervision Total 1500 hours. |

**Doctoral Electives**

| | |
|---|---|
| PSY7760 | Special Topics in Psychology I |
| PSY7761 | Special Topics in Psychology II OR |
| | *Flexible elective topics to be determined per cohort or selected from the list below:* |
| PSY 7751 | Program Evaluation |
| PSY 7752 | Advanced Clinical Practice in Gerontology |
| PSY 7753 | Parent-Child Therapy |
| PSY 7754 | Adolescent Therapy |
| PSY 7755 | Advanced Clinical Practice in Pediatrics |
| PSY 7756 | Child Play Therapy |
| PSY 7757 | Forensic Psychology |

# Doctor of Philosophy in International Relations

## Mission Statement

The general purpose of the PhD IR program is to pursue and promote advanced knowledge production and dissemination through research, teaching, learning and publications in International Relations.

The following are the specific program goals:

I. To equip candidates with the knowledge, skills and techniques for under taking innovative academic and policy research at an advanced level, particularly in the areas of peace and conflict studies, development studies, and foreign policy and diplomacy.

II. To produce a dissertation that makes original theoretical and practical contributions to the field of International Relations.

III. To prepare candidates for positions in the academia, research institutions, government, international organisations, non-governmental organisations, civil society, among others, in Kenya, the African region and beyond.

IV. To aspire to become a regional hub noted for cutting-edge research and publications in the areas of regional integration, development, democratic consolidation, conflict transformation, food security, and environmental and regional security.

**Expected Learning Outcomes of the Program**
The Program learning outcomes for the proposed Program are spelt out as follows:

By the end the program, the students will be able to:

1. Generate and utilize knowledge of International Relations;

2. Apply knowledge and skills of theory and process in peace-building and conflict transformation;

3. Evaluate various forms of public policy;

4. Communicate issues of International Relations;

5. Evaluate performance of actors in International Relations;

**Coursework**
- Students will devote their first two years to coursework (three years for part-time students). This will involve a successful completion of the taught courses and 2 seminars in which they are required to achieve a minimum grade of B grade in each of their assessed works.

- Most courses will be examined in a classroom setup with the exception of more practical/seminar courses, such as PhD Research Seminar and PhD Project Development & Fieldwork.

- A successful completion of the course work will be followed by a comprehensive written and oral examination as a prerequisite for progressing to doctoral research work. The pass mark of B grade will apply to the comprehensive examination.

**Degree Requirements (60 Units)**
**Core Courses (36 units)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IRL 7001 | Epistemological Debate on the Application of IR Theories | |
| IRL 7002 | Research Philosophy & Methods in IR | |
| IRL 7004 | Comparative Foreign Policy Analysis | |
| IRL 7005 | Classical Political Philosophy | |
| IRL 7007 | Peace & Security Studies | |
| IRL 7008 | Public Policy Analysis | |
| IRL 7009 | Comparative Politics | |
| IRL 7011 | PhD Research Seminar | |
| IRL 7012 | PhD Project Development & Field Work | |
| IRL 7013 | International Law | |
| IRL 7015 | Environmental Theories & Politics | |
| IRL 7016 | Democratization & Governance | |

**Electives Courses (12 units)**
(Select any 4 courses)

| | |
|---|---|
| IRL 7003 | International Development |
| IRL 7006 | Contemporary Political Philosophy |
| IRL 7010 | Diplomatic & Consular Practice |
| IRL 7014 | Gender and IR |
| IRL 7017 | International Humanitarian Law |
| IRL 7018 | Conflict Analysis |
| IRL 7019 | Conflict Resolution and Peace building |

**Dissertation (12 units)**

| | |
|---|---|
| IRL 7900 | Dissertation |

There are 4 semesters of Dissertation (IRL 7900A, IRL 7900B, IRL 7900C and IRL 7900D).

Failure to complete within the 4 semesters, a student will be required to register for IRL 7900E Dissertation every semester until the dissertation is complete.

**PhD Dissertation Research & Seminars**
- During these second phase (subsequent two years) of the PhD program, students will have to concentrate on their dissertation research. A PhD dissertation should be original research that makes a significant contribution to the subject of enquiry. A normal dissertation should range between 85,000 – 100,000 words, including references and appendices. The acceptable referencing method for doctoral dissertation

is the Harvard style/ APA and this should be emphasized in the PhD Research Seminar course.

- Students are required to make three seminar presentations during the research phase (in the following order): a PhD proposal, post-fieldwork or data collection progress report, and presentation of preliminary research findings. Each seminar presentation will be preceded by the candidate's distribution of a narrative paper to all the members of the assessment panel to be constituted by the IR Graduate Committee. Panelists will assess each presentation using a modified version of the dissertation evaluation instrument and a candidate is required to achieve a B grade to proceed to the next stage of the study.

### PhD Dissertation Supervision
- Each PhD candidate will be assigned one or two supervisors, depending on the nature of the research topic and the available super visory expertise on the subject. Each faculty can only serve as principal supervisor for a maximum of three candidates and co-supervisor for one candidate at a time.

- All principal super visors are members of the IR Graduate Committee, which coordinates and regulates graduate studies in the department.

- PhD supervision starts in year three of the program (i.e. after students' completion of their coursework).

### PhD Dissertation Assessment
Upon completion of the PhD dissertation (with the approval of his/her Supervisor), the student is required to submit 5 copies of his/ her dissertation for viva (in light cover binding). The hard cover binding versions of the dissertation can only be submitted after the viva.

The dissertation will be assessed by a panel of three - the student's principal supervisor and second marked by 2 other examiners (one of them coming from outside the International Relations program). The non-examining members of the PhD viva panel will include the Chair of the IR Graduate Studies Committee and the Dean of the School of Humanities and Social Sciences.

The 3 key examiners will have to agree on a common grade, but if they are not able to reach an agreement, the final grade should be decided by the IR Graduate Studies Committee. A PhD dissertation will be graded at any of the following six different levels:

1. Passed without any corrections.

2. Passed with minor corrections to be overseen and certified by an internal examiner.

3. Passed with major corrections to be overseen and certified by an internal committee of examiners.

4. Passed with major corrections to be re-submitted to, and certified by the external examiner.

5. Passed with major corrections to be represented in a repeat viva within six months.

f) Failed with an option of repeating the study and preparing for an entirely fresh viva within 12 months.

# Course Descriptions

## ARB: Arabic

**ARB 1000 Beginning Arabic I**
This first course in a sequential series introduces students to the basic skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing standard Arabic. Lexis and structure are presented and practised in context with glimpses at culture and civilization. By the end of the course, students should be able to embark upon further study of Arabic grammar.
*Prerequisite: The course is open to students who have no knowledge of Arabic.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ARB 1001 Beginning Arabic II**
The second beginning course in this series builds on the skills acquired in Arabic 1000 to expand the student's knowledge of Arabic grammar and structure. Development of basic competencies continues with further focus on culture and civilization.
*Prerequisite: ARB 1000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ARB 2000 Intermediate Arabic I**
The course aims to develop students' reading/listening comprehension and oral/written comprehension. It introduces further elements of grammar and exposes students to such points as voice (active/passive), modal verb forms, weak roots, stem formation and derivation. The course is conducted in Arabic. It is intended for students who wish to either complement their language studies or begin the minor. It is the required lower level elective for the minor.
*Prerequisite: ARB 1001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ARB 2001 Intermediate Arabic II**
The course completes Arabic 2000, developing listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. It also introduces Arabic literature through a selection of texts and gives further insight into Arabic culture and civilization. It is conducted in Arabic.
*Prerequisite: ARB 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ARB 2002 Business Arabic**
The course focuses on spoken Arabic and is recommended for students pursuing degrees in international relations and business administration.
It is a conversational course intended to develop skills required in the business world.
*Prerequisite: ARB 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ARB 2003 Tourist Arabic**
With emphasis on spoken Arabic skills needed in the tourist world, this conversational cours e is recommended for students pursuing degrees in Journalism, Hotel and Restaurant Management and Tourism. It is also suitable for students who wish to participate in the Windows to the World Program.
*Prerequisite: ARB 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ARB 2004 Arabic for International Relations**
The course focuses on terminology and concepts in the context of international relations. It  is  aimed to enable the students to describe and discuss contemporary political systems, foreign and trade issues and international organisations. Both reading and writing skills are enhanced. It is recommended for students pursuing degrees in international relations.
*Prerequisite: ARB 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ARB 3000 Advanced Grammar and Composition**
This course develops and reinforces the grammar acquired in earlier courses and focuses on writing skills. Arabic culture and civilization feature as the framework for composition activities. The course is a required upper level elective for the minor. It is conducted in Arabic and English.
*Prerequisite: ARB 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ARB 3001 Arabic Culture and Civilization**
The course sur veys the histor y, geography and literature of the Arab World. It reviews the cultural, social, political trends and explores customs and traditions. It is conducted in Arabic and may be taken as part of the Windows to the World Program.
*Prerequisite: ARB 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ARB 3002 Contemporary History of the Arab World**
The course covers the history of the Arab World from the fall of the Ottoman Empire and the beginning of European protectorates and the colonial era to the present. It highlights the rise of pan-Arabism, nationalist movements, the role of prominent leaders, the Arab-Israeli conflict, burgeoning democracies and the Arab League. The course is conducted in Arabic.
*Prerequisite: ARB 3001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ARB 3003 Literature in Arabic I**
This course focuses on the analysis and interpretation of representative works of Arabic literature within their cultural context. It covers the pre-Islamic and the Umayyad (early Islamic) periods (500-750 AD). Students are expected to read, analyze and discuss prose and poetry, both orally and in writing. The course is conducted in Arabic.
*Prerequisite: ARB 3001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ARB 3004 Literature in Arabic II**
This course comprises the analysis and interpretation of representative works of Arabic literature within their cultural context. It covers the Abbasid and Andalusian periods (750-1250 AD). Students are expected to read, analyze and discuss prose and poetry, both orally and in writing. The course is conducted in Arabic.
*Prerequisite: ARB 3001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ARB 3005 Literature in Arabic III**
This course focuses on the analysis and interpretation of representative works of Arabic literature within their cultural context. It covers renaissance, modern and contemporary prose, drama and poetry (19th century – Present time). Students are expected to read, analyze and discuss both orally and in writing. The course is conducted in Arabic.
Prerequisite: ARB 3001
Credit: 3 Units

**ARB 4000 Arab-Islamic Thought I**
The course is a survey of Arab and Islamic philosophy and theology. It highlights formative influences, major trends and main protagonists and is conducted in Arabic. Students are expected to read, analyze and discuss both orally and in writing.
*Prerequisite: ARB 3001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ARB 4001 Arab-Islamic Thought II**
This course builds on the insights acquired in ARB 4000. It comprises the study of classical, social and contemporar y Arab and Islamic philosophy. Reading, writing, analysis and extensive discussion are expected. The course is conducted in Arabic.
*Prerequisite: ARB 4000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# ATH: Anthropology

**ATH 4000 Cultural Anthropology**
Examination of the dominant theoretical orientation, methodologies, and research findings generated in studies of human culture in diverse socio-cultural settings. Through lectures, assigned readings, class discussions and activities, and field research, students will explore the structural and functional components of human cultural systems and the theoretical perspectives, which can be utilized in the study of human culture and socio-cultural change.
*Credit: 3 Units Credit: 3 Units*

Cultural anthropology is an examination of the dominant theoretical orientation, methodologies, and research findings generated in studies of human culture in diverse socio-cultural settings.

# CHI: Chinese

**CHI 1000 Beginning Chinese I**
This is the first Chinese course in a sequential series conducted in Chinese. The study involves basic language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CHI 1001 Beginning Chinese II**
This is a second course in a sequential series; basic language skills continue.
*Prerequisite: CHI 1000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CHI 2000 Intermediate Chinese I**
This is the first course in the intermediate Chinese series. There is continued development of skills in all areas at the sentence level. The student begins learning to comprehend and create paragraph-level language, such as factual descriptions and narrations, and handle more every day, life situations. It is intended for students who wish to either complement their language studies or begin the minor. It is the required lower level elective for the minor.
*Prerequisite: CHI 1001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CHI 2001 Intermediate Chinese II**
This is the second course in the intermediate Chinese series. There is continued development of language skills.
*Prerequisite: CHI 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CHI 2002 Business Chinese**
This course aims to teach students the communication skills in daily life and business interactions. The course introduces basic business vocabulary and forms of communication appropriate for various business situations. The aim is to enable students to acquire foundational, cultural, social, and legal knowledge for engaging in business in or with China. It is a conversational course.
*Prerequisite: CHI 1001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CHI 2003 Tourist Chinese**
The course is designed for students who have finished beginning level of Chinese study and want to go to China for living, study and travelling. It provides the introduction to practical Chinese used in airports, shops, restaurants, banks, hospitals and tourist attractions. It is a conversational course. This course is recommended to the students who are interested in Windows to the World Program.
*Prerequisite: CHI 1001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CHI 2004 Conversational Chinese**
The course complements CHI 2002 and CHI 2003 continuing to place emphasis on spoken Chinese in the context of today's modern world. It presents more dialogues and role playing and is focused towards the student's career goals.
*Prerequisite: CHI 1001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CHI 3000 Advanced Grammar and Composition I**
This is the first advanced course in a sequential series. It further develops the basic language skills of the intermediate level. It focuses on expressing opinions, comparisons, describing things, and giving encouragement. It is the required upper level elective.
*Prerequisite: CHI 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CHI 3001 Advanced Grammar and Composition II**
This is the second course in a sequential series. It further develops the basic language skills of the intermediate level. It focuses on making acquaintances, indicating possibilities, expressing concern, stressing a point, questioning and refusing.
*Prerequisite: CHI 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CHI 3002 Ancient China: Culture and Civilization**
The course is designed to introduce different cultural aspects of ancient China. The contents include ancient Chinese thought, eminent personnel in the ancient times, painting, calligraphy, architectural styles, ancient cities and historical sites.
*Prerequisite: CHI 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CHI 3003 Modern China: Culture and Civilization**
It is an introductory course to the culture and civilization of modern China which includes not only an understanding of the art, entertainment and life style of the nation, but also less tangible aspects such as attitudes, prejudices, folklore and so forth. It may be taken as part of Windows to the World Program.
*Prerequisite: CHI 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CHI 3004 Advanced Business Chinese**
A continuation of CHI 2001, the course is designed for students who are interested in doing business in Chinese-speaking communities (China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and Singapore). Students not only learn specialized vocabulary for business and economics but also the conventions of business interaction and correspondence.
*Prerequisite: CHI 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CHI 4000 Advanced Chinese Reading and Writing I**
A modern Chinese reading and writing course at the advanced level, it serves as a transitional course from language to literature. It aims at increasing students' linguistic competence by focusing on the following aspects:

(1) expansion and enrichment of the students' vocabulary significantly; (2) practice in advanced Chinese grammar and rhetoric; (3) development of the students' abilities to read and analyze modern Chinese prose, essays and short stories; (4) comprehensive training in Chinese formal writing.
*Prerequisite: CHI 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CHI 4001 Advanced Chinese Reading and Writing II**
A continuation of CHI 4000, CHI 4001 is a modern Chinese reading and writing course at the advanced level. It aims at increasing students' linguistic competence by focusing on the following aspects: (1) expansion and enrichment of students' vocabulary significantly; (2) practice in advanced Chinese grammar and rhetoric; (3) development of the students' abilities to read and analyze modern Chinese prose, essays and short stories; (4) comprehensive training in Chinese formal writing.
*Prerequisite: CHI 4000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

*For a minor in Chinese, the student is required to take one lower level elective (CHI 2000), one upper level elective (CHI 3000) and any three other upper level courses on the 3000 and 4000 levels.*

# CJS: CRIMINAL JUSTICE STUDIES

**CJS 1101 Introduction to Criminal Justice Systems**
This course is a basic study of all components of the criminal justice systems, namely law enforcement, courts and corrections at various levels both nationally and internationally and their inter-relationship in the administration of justice.   It involves an examination of the historical development and contemporar y prac tices related to the major components of the criminal justice system. Criminal justice standards and goals and the relationship of the social and behavioral sciences to criminal justice will be emphasized. Topics include concepts of law and crime, the criminal justice process, overview of criminal justice agencies, current criminal justice issues, and interactions and conflicts between criminal justice agencies. A brief analysis of the international criminal justice system will also be undertaken, with emphasis on the International Criminal Court.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 1103 Juvenile Justice**
The course provides an orientation to the issues, policies and procedures which make up the system of justice for children. It involves an examination of the historical development and examination of the concept of juveniles and adolescence. The function and legal responsibilities of the Police, probation, Juvenile Court and corrections system will be studied. Emphasis will be on societal forces that bring children into the Justice System including child abuse, as well as the legal response of mandated agencies. Theoretical perspectives are applied to explain juvenile delinquency, punishment, treatment, and rehabilitation. The course also focuses on the special juvenile justice system, protective custody of juveniles whom are abused, neglected and dependent.
*Prerequisite: CJS 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 1104 Criminology**
Criminology is the scientific study of crime, criminal behavior and societal responses to crime and to crime victims. Students will be introduced to theories of crime causation, crime types, ethics of research, data collection and methods of crime prevention and control. Issues such as capital punishment and restorative justice will be debated.
*Prerequisite: CJS1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 2201 Criminal Law**
This course is about the substantive law of crime; it will examine the scope, purpose and definition of crime and criminal offences. It examines the history and development of criminal law as well as the elements of a crime, parties to a crime and types of offenses. Although many offences are created either under the common law or customary law, this course shall focus on those crimes created by the Penal Codes of various jurisdictions, par ticularly Kenya. The course also focuses on defenses against criminal liability by emphasizing the two categories of defenses, i.e., justifications and excuses. The general principles of substantive criminal law will be studied through the analysis of judicial opinions and texts.
*Prerequisite: CJS 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 2202 Criminal Procedure**
This course involves an in- depth look at the procedures utilized in the criminal justice system.   It includes a brief introduction to the criminal court structures and the participants in the courtroom, namely the state and its agents such as the police and the prosecutors, the suspect/accused, experts, witnesses, etc. The procedural requirements of the criminal justice system as mandated by the relevant laws such as, the constitutions, criminal procedure codes/rules will be analyzed. Fundamental principles such as presumption of innocence, double jeopardy, etc. will be discussed. The course focuses on the procedures required by the criminal justice system, and the courts, from initial suspicion of a crime to post- conviction. Constitutional safeguards are emphasized, with a particular emphasis upon the purposes of laws pertaining to arrest, warrants, search and seizure, trial procedures, and other process remedies.
*Prerequisite: CJS 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 2204 Corrections & Punishment**
This course covers the history, major philosophies, components, and current practices and problems of the field of corrections. This course explores justifications and practices of punishment and social control from a socio-legal perspective. Theoretical perspectives are applied to explore questions such as: Why do we punish? What are the purposes of punishment? Is incarceration the best option? It examines Contemporary corrections in terms of structure, clients, management, staff, programs and prisoners' rights. Topics include historical evolution, functions of the various components, alternatives to incarceration, treatment programs, inmate control, and other related topics.
*Prerequisite: CJS 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

A brief analysis of the international criminal justice system will also be undertaken, with emphasis on the International Criminal Court.

**CJS 2205 Ethics in Criminal Justice**
This course focuses on understanding and dealing with ethical and moral issues that arise in the criminal justice system. Different theoretical perspectives will be used to explore the social and organisational processes that lead to corruption and abuse of power, systemic discrimination, and illegal behavior by criminal justice practitioners. The course will examine both the individual perspective and the organisational standpoint. Students will study four areas of ethical decision making opportunities: law enforcement ethics; correctional ethics; legal profession ethics; and policymaking ethics. Some of the topics to be covered include the use of harm to prevent harm, the use of discretionary decision- making, prediction problems and moral dilemmas that confront various justice agents, e.g., police, judicial officers and correctional officers. The use of case studies will provide a realistic picture not only of what ethical questions arise in the criminal justice system, but also of how sound moral decisions are made in response to them.
*Prerequisite: CJS 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 2207 Diversity & Criminal Justice**
This is an examination of classical and contemporary theories of the social ecology of communities and how this social ecology relates to crime. Further, it will explore the impact of community development activities on crime outcomes in neighborhoods. It will examine the importance of race, gender and class in forging effective community based development models. Lastly, it will examine specific community based solutions to crime and disorder problems.
*Prerequisite: CJS 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 2210 Crime and Gender**
This is an examination of the gender gap as it relates to deviant Behavior. There is an assessment of the relationship between gender and crime. Theoretical perspectives will be used to examine how gender affects the patterns of offending, victimization and imprisonment. Students will study differences in the norms, expectations and socialization of males and females in society. The course analyses the role gender and gendered experiences play in creating, legitimating, and perpetuating the fear of crime; the parallels between women's limited mobility in legitimate and illegitimate economies; crimes and policies that differentially involve or affect female offenders and victims; and criminological theory.
*Prerequisite: CJS 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS2211 Community and Social Justice**
The course examines why justice is important to peoples' feelings and attitudes, and how these may influence criminal justice outcomes. The main goal of this course is to enhance critical thinking skills through a social science inquiry. It will deal with general questions of social justice and those relating to the role of law and social change in the justice process. The theoretical foundations of social justice and how it connects to peoples' feelings about their social status in the community will be discussed. Additionally, the role of the United Nations (U.N.) as an institution that promotes international community social justice will be examined.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 3301 Crime and Public Policy**
This course focuses on criminal justice and non-criminal justice policies used to combat crime.

Students will use the most recent crime data and explanatory theories on crime to evaluate current policy. A multi-disciplinary approach will be used to develop new policies designed to have a long-lasting impact on crime. (OI)
*Prerequisite: CJS 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 3303 Victimology**
This course seeks to introduce students to the study of Victimology. It will consist of a survey of the literature, theory research and current trend on crime victims. It will focus on the different agencies responses to crime victims and the development of victims' rights, the fear of crime, difficulties in measuring victimization, and the impact on the individual. (WI)
*Prerequisite: CJS 1101 & CJS 1103*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 3305 Forensic Science**
The course introduces and familiarizes students with the basic principles and uses of forensic science/ evidence and the development in crime scene techniques. It applies science to the process of law and involves the collection, examination, evaluation and interpretation of evidence. The course reviews the basic applications of the biological, physical, chemical, medical and behavioral sciences to the questions of evidence and law.
*Prerequisite: CJS 1101 & CJS 1103*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 3306 Criminal Investigations**
The initial crime scene investigation can make or break subsequent crime solving and conviction of offenders. What does one look for? Who has responsibility for the collection of evidence and the resulting chain of custody? This course seeks to answer these questions. Criminal profiling, which is an advanced course in applied criminology, will also be introduced at this stage as it is part and parcel of investigations. Topics include, case management, database development, typology validation, motive and pattern analysis, personality assessment, forensic demography, principles of geo-coding, statistical prediction, and the ethics of provocation, interview and interrogation strategies.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 3307 Comparative Criminal Justice Systems**
This course seeks to familiarize the students to issues related to crime internationally. It consists of a comparative analysis of criminal justice systems from around the world. Emphasis shall be placed on Europe, Asia, Africa and America. In order to better understand the selected systems, the course shall begin by introducing the various schools/families of law, particularly common law, civil law and Islamic law traditions. In addition it will look at the various models of criminal justice systems including their strengths and weaknesses. A comparative analysis of criminal justice policies shall be carried out, including; policing and prosecution, trials and sentencing, corrections/punishment and transnational crimes. The course will also introduce the students to the international criminal justice system, i.e., the international courts and tribunals, which complement the national criminal justice systems and deal with international crimes.
*Prerequisite: CJS 1101 & CJS 1103*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 3309 Terrorism and International Security**

The purpose of this course is to acquaint the student with the growing social phenomenon of widespread violence and indiscriminate terrorism. The course will emphasize the historical, sociological, and political aspects of violence and terrorism. Present-day terrorists have introduced into contemporary life a new breed of violence in terms of technology, victimization, threat and response. The deliberate use of terrorism as a technique for disrupting the fabric of civilized order in open societies is one of the most menacing facts of international life today. The course provides an in- depth exposure to modern terrorism, its characteristics and modus operandi. Students will acquire an understanding of the challenge terrorism presents to decisions makers, security personnel, and the intelligence community. Until government officials become more conscious of the strategic dangers reflected in the deliberate use of terrorism and violence as an instrument of policy, nations will face worldwide security problems. The challenge for democratic governments is to balance civil and human rights with security and public safety. Students of "terrorism" must be aware of responding to terrorism within the constraints of the criminal justice system. (ILI)
*Prerequisite: CJS 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 3312 Community Policing**

This course examines the philosophy and practice of community policing and contrasts community- based approaches with traditional models of policing. It studies the history, theory, and practice of community policing. It reviews and discusses best practices, research, and future trends. It also reviews the structure and delivery of modern policing services as a response to contemporary issues such as fear of crime and the changing nature of crime in diverse communities.
*Prerequisite: CJS 1101 & CJS 1103*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 3313 Information Technology & Crime**

This course provides an overview of computer crime. Emphasis will be placed on the legislative responses and policy issues related to computer intrusions and cyber-fraud. Issues encountered when enforcing laws in cyberspace and the public/private sector initiatives for dealing with computer crime will also be explored.
*Prerequisite: CJS 1101 & IST 1010 & CJS 1103*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 4120 Criminal Evidence**

This course is an in-depth analysis of criminal evidence rules. Topics include trial procedures, examination of witnesses, real/physical evidence, circumstantial evidence, hearsay evidence and exceptions, privileged communications, declarations against interests, and judicial notice. (OI)
*Prerequisite: CJS 1101 & CJS 2202*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 4125 Seminar in Criminal Justice**

This seminar offers an exciting culminating experience for senior criminal justice majors. Broader questions about the nature and scope of justice and criminal justice are also explored. The course orients students to the major areas of advanced criminal justice inquiry including criminal justice theory; law and the court process; policing; and punishment and corrections. It will provide students the opportunity to thoroughly synthesize their acquired understanding of criminological theory and research methods in consideration of practical applications and public policy. Students will assess, evaluate, and critique the findings of prior empirical research and make recommendations for improvement in light of criminological theories, social phenomena, and proper analytic approaches. Moreover, this seminar will explore the role of punishment and social control in modern society, although students will have much latitude to delve deeply into any criminal justice study that they wish. This reading - and writing - intensive course will not only deepen students' appreciation for important substantive and technical issues and help refine students' writing abilities, but also engage them in intensive group discussions, debates, and presentations about various criminological matters, thereby providing the opportunity to hone speaking skills, as well.
*Prerequisite: Completion of all core courses Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 4130 Research Methods in Criminal Justice**

This course covers the scientific approaches to the study of criminal jus tice. Major theoretic al and philosophical underpinnings of research as well as validity and reliability measures and ethics will be covered. Par ticular attention will be paid to research concepts, methodologies, and techniques appropriate for application in criminal justice environment. (ILI, WI)
*Prerequisite: Completion of all core courses Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 4136 International Criminal Law and Procedure**

TThe course seeks to develop students' awareness of the basic concepts of substantive international criminal law, including, the development of international criminal law, the international crimes such as 'genocide', 'crime against humanity', 'aggression' and 'war crimes', and the institutions of international criminal justice in an historical and contemporary context. Emphasis will be on the Statute of the International Criminal Court. This course is also devoted to a practical perspective on international criminal procedure in the fields of immunities, primacy vs. complementarity, tribunals' requests for assistance (including binding orders and subpoenas), as well as protection of witnesses. This course addresses various aspects of investigation and trial before international criminal courts. The main features of the collection, presentation and evaluation of written and oral evidence before various international criminal tribunals, including the International Criminal Court, will be explored. The course has a practical component, which includes a one-week field trip to the International Criminal Court in The Hague, The Netherlands.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 4140 Police Administration**

This course is a study of the organisation, administration, and management of law enforcement agencies. It examines the contemporary law enforcement agency and its functions, structure, and operational techniques; implications of generalized and specialized units; development of resources by time and area of function; analysis of line, staff, and auxiliary functions; and current issues facing today's police agencies including: coordination and consolidation of police services; the effect of terrorism on domestic policing strategies; and the use of modern technology.

# COM: Communication

*Prerequisite: CJS 3312*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 4150 Criminal Justice Administration**
Criminal Justice Administration is an examination of all facets of the criminal justice system as well as other related matters of interest to prospective and current justice administrators. This course is designed to familiarize the student with the theoretical and practical management perspectives adopted by the American and Kenyan criminal justice systems. This will include nature of criminal justice organisations, individual and group behavior within those organisations, processes inherent in those organisations, and areas of criminal justice reform. Some of the topics to be covered include the current trends in criminal justice organisation and management including: social setting, organisational theory and design, productivity and evaluation, human resource management, decision making, and organisational change.
*Prerequisite: CJS 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**CJS 4900 Criminal Justice Project**
The course is recommended for practitioners serving in some capacity of the criminal justice system: law enforcement, judiciary, prisons and juvenile justice system. Students will be assigned a faculty member in their area of concentration to guide their thesis project. Students will select a professional outside academia working in the field of criminal justice as a consultant to their project.

*Prerequisite: Completion of ALL CJS Core Courses*
*Credit: 3 Units*
**CJS 4910 Criminal Justice Internship**
The internship is fourteen weeks in duration. Students must complete 200- 400 hours of on-the-job experience. Students will gain practical experience on the internal operations of a criminal justice organisation. This course is student's initial exposure to the criminal justice system. Students will be placed in an authorized criminal justice agency. Students will be placed based on a certified and recommended list of agencies. The internship is coordinated and directed by an Internship Administrator at USIU-Africa. The course is suggested for non-practitioners.
*Prerequisite: Completion of ALL CJ Core Courses*
*Credit: 3 Units*

Intercultural Communication is a study of cultural issues in their relation to communication, language, society, family, work, education, problem solving, religion and worldviews.

**COM 1500 Intercultural Communication**
Study of cultural issues in their relation to communication, language, society, family, work, education, problem solving, religion and worldviews. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**COM 2000 The Communication Process**
Selected theories of the fundamental nature and function of the communicative process. Introduces the dynamics of who says what to whom and how. Explores the interplay of the message, source, channel, and destination. Examines the key components of human communication codes with reference to formal, informal, and other levels of communication. Identifies a variety of styles associated with different cultural and co-cultural groups.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**COM 2010 Research and Writing in Communication Studies**
Study of major categories of research and methods of data collection and analysis. Includes a research project and development of guidelines for style and mechanics.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**COM 2205 Media, Communication and the Information Society**
The role of communication in society as manifested through print, visual, and electronic media.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**COM 3000 Organisational Communication**
Structure and function of vertical and horizontal communication in organisations at local, national, and international levels. Focuses on effective communication strategies for facilitating and achieving organisational goals. Case studies of selected organisational communication to illustrate the practical application of the concepts and principles underlying various models and approaches.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**COM 3005 Diversity Training**
Examination of the concepts, tools, and activities to design and present basic diversity training. Focuses on recognizing the dimensions of diversity and their impact in the workplace, understanding the range of cultural norms and values in work groups, and learning how to confront and deal with stereotypes and prejudice in organisations.
*Prerequisites: COM 2000 and COM 3000 or permission of instructor*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**COM 3010 Group Dynamics**
Theoretical processes of group communication. Emphasizes concepts of group formation, communication channels, team- building, and group decision-making.
*Prerequisites: COM 2000 and COM 3000 or permission of instructor*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**COM 3100 Technical Rhetoric**
Introduc tion to the rhetoric of technical communication. Includes the visual rhetoric of graphics and document design, rhetorical modes of narration, description, exposition, and argumentation as used in technical communication, and the ethics of technical communication.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**COM 4005 Nonverbal Communication**
Examination of the characteristics, functions, and impor tance of nonverbal communication across cultures and in different organisational settings. Includes investigation of body movement, physical appearance and clothing, physical touch, space, paralanguage and time.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**COM 4010 Language, Culture, and Society**
Examination of the relationship between linguistic, social and cultural factors in human communication. Focuses on dialects, regional and social variation, language change, speech communities, gender and language conflict.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**COM 4100 Advanced Technical Communication**
Advanced study of technical communication. Includes work in technical style and the common document types produced in business and industry, including proposals, progress reports, completion reports, and manuals.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**COM 4105 Technical Editing**
The fundame ntals of e diting. Focuses on the role of the editor in organisational settings; basic editorial activities; methods for analyzing, critiquing, and revising manuscripts for different audiences; and techniques for successful writer/editor dialogues. Includes techniques for verbally and visually revising documents for publication.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**COM 4110 Document Production**
Study and application of principles of producing effective technical documents. Focuses on the relationship between page layout and readability, techniques for combining textual and non-textual information and the use of word processing and technical graphics software. Taught as a workshop in which students produce basic technical documents, such as brochures, data sheets, flyers, reports, and manuals.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**COM 4200 Communication and Leadership**
The study of the changing concepts of leadership, types and functions of leadership, and the leader as a person with special talents of communication. Investigates leadership in communication contexts at local, national and international levels. Explores various contexts for leadership, including among women and across cultures. Uses case studies of selected leaders.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**COM 4205 Principles of Public Speaking**
Study of the fundamental processes of oral expression. Focuses on methods of obtaining and organizing material and principles and practice in constructing and delivering various forms of presentations and speeches.
*Credit: 3 Units*

# EIL: English as an International Language

**EIL 1000 Grammar and Writing**
Advanced communicative approach to the study of the English grammar system. Addresses issues of English syntax, verb aspect, and discourse analysis. Provides opportunities for students to apply their knowledge of the English grammar system through authentic language use. Satisfies foreign language requirement for non-native English speakers only. (Undergraduate only) (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**EIL 1001 Advanced Written English**
Introduc t ion to l i ter ature and expository writing. Approaches writing through the reading of multicultural literary works written in English. Focuses on critical and analytical reading of literature and the principles of effective composition with emphasis on rhetorical patterns and the writing process. Satisfies foreign language requirement for non-native speakers of English only. (Undergraduate only) (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**EIL 1002 Advanced Oral Communications**
Content- based approach to the development of fluent expression in English. Emphasizes research and oral presentation of ideas, summarization of main points in a discussion, interviewing skills, group participation, and spontaneous communication skills. Satisfies foreign language requirement for non-native speakers of English only. (Undergraduate only)
*Credit: 3 Units*

Provides opportunities for students to apply their knowledge of the English grammar system through authentic language use.

# ENG: English

**ENG 0999 Basic Reading and Composition**
Basic expository essay writing skills, including "on-demand" timed writing in class; college entry-level analytical reading skills; credit/no credit ("C" level competency required); credit does not apply to any degree program.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENG 1106 Composition I**
Principles of effective composition; emphasis on expository writing; analytical and critical reading of texts; competency required (grade of "C" or higher) to take ENG 2206. (WI, ILI) Prerequisite: Passing ENG 0999 or passing the English Placement Test
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENG 2000 Introduction to Creative Writing**
Introduction to imaginative forms of writing: fiction, poetry, drama, screenplay, personal essay and journal. (WI)
*Prerequisite: ENG 1106 or instructor's consent.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENG 2206 Composition II**
Principles of effective composition continued; emphasis on argumentative writing and critical reading and thinking; writing the research paper. (WI, ILI)
*Prerequisite: Competency in ENG 1106 (grade of "C" or higher) or equivalent*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENG 3303 Advanced English Composition**
Principles of effective composition continued; emphasis on rhetorical techniques, modes of discourse; inquiry into what is 'quality' in writing. (WI)
*Prerequisite: ENG 1106 and 2206 or equivalents.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENG 3304 English Language History**
Development of the English language; Anglo-Saxon, Greek, and Latin roots; characteristics of Old, Middle, Modern and contemporary English.
*Credit: 3 units*

**ENG 3306 English Grammar**
Prescriptive and descriptive models of grammar; some transformational grammar.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENG 3307 Introduction to Linguistics**
The nature of language; includes the study of phonetics, phonology, syntax, semantics, and morphology.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENG 3309 Creative Writing**
**Workshop: Fiction**
Writing imaginative prose, primarily the short story (some introduction to novel writing); investigation into narrative art through reading and discussion of models and students' work.
Prerequisite: ENG 2000, or instructor's consent.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENG 3310 Creative Writing**
**Workshop: The Essay**
Writing the personal essay; practice in narrative, expository, descriptive, and persuasive writing; reading and discussing models and students' work.
*Prerequisites: ENG 1106 and 2206 or equivalents, or instructor's consent.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENG 3311 Creative Writing**
**Workshop: Writing for the Media**
Writing for the print media, television, and radio. Internship option available. (This course is recommended for students who work on the campus newspaper.)
*Prerequisites: ENG 1106 and 2206, or instructor's consent.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENG 4000 Creative Writing**
**Workshop: Poetry**
Writing poetry; practice in formal and free verse; study of poetic models, techniques, styles; reading and discussing students' work.
Prerequisite: ENG 2000, or instructor's consent.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENG 4900 Creative Writing**
**Workshop: Individual Project**
Extended focus on guided, individual project: longer short story or novel, biogr aphy, screenplay, poetry collection or sequence, etc.
*Prerequisite: ENG 2000, Introduction to Creative Writing, or instructor's consent.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# FAR: Fine Arts

**FAR 1000 Introduction to the Arts**
Investigation into artistic perception, creativity, aesthetics, criticism and meaning; techniques and forms of visual and performing arts of the world; includes critical thinking and individual creative projects.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FAR 2000 Introduction to Music**
Introduction to basic music theory, basic compositional skills: vocal, instrumental and dance, enhancing singing, instrumental, listening and performance techniques.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FAR 3000 Music of the World (WI, IO)**
Comparison of melodic, harmonic and rhythmic theories of Eastern and Western cultures; historical and contemporary listening skills developed; compositional and improvisational practices experienced through individual creative projects and excursions.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FAR 3001 Visual Arts of the World**
Techniques and forms of sculpture, architecture, painting, etc.; recognition and analysis of artistic styles of world civilizations with emphasis on the twentieth century.(WI, IO)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FAR 3030 Art in Pre-Columbian and Colonial Latin America**
This is the first of a two- course sequence concentrating on the development of artistic representation in pre-Columbian and colonial Latin America. The art of Mesoamerica, as well as that of Central and South America, is studied. Emphasis is also placed upon the artistic production of Latin America in the post-conquest period. Architecture, music, the visual and performing arts are all analyzed.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FAR 3031 Art in Latin America: From Independence to Modernity**
T his i s the s econd of a t wo - course sequence, which traces the development of an original Latin American artistic expression from the late eighteenth to the late twentieth centuries. Special emphasis is placed upon the formation of national and regional identities as reflected by the artistic expressions of Latin America. Special consideration  is given to art of the modern era, as well as contemporary artistic representation in all of Latin America as well as the Spanish-speaking U.S.
*Credit: 3 Units*
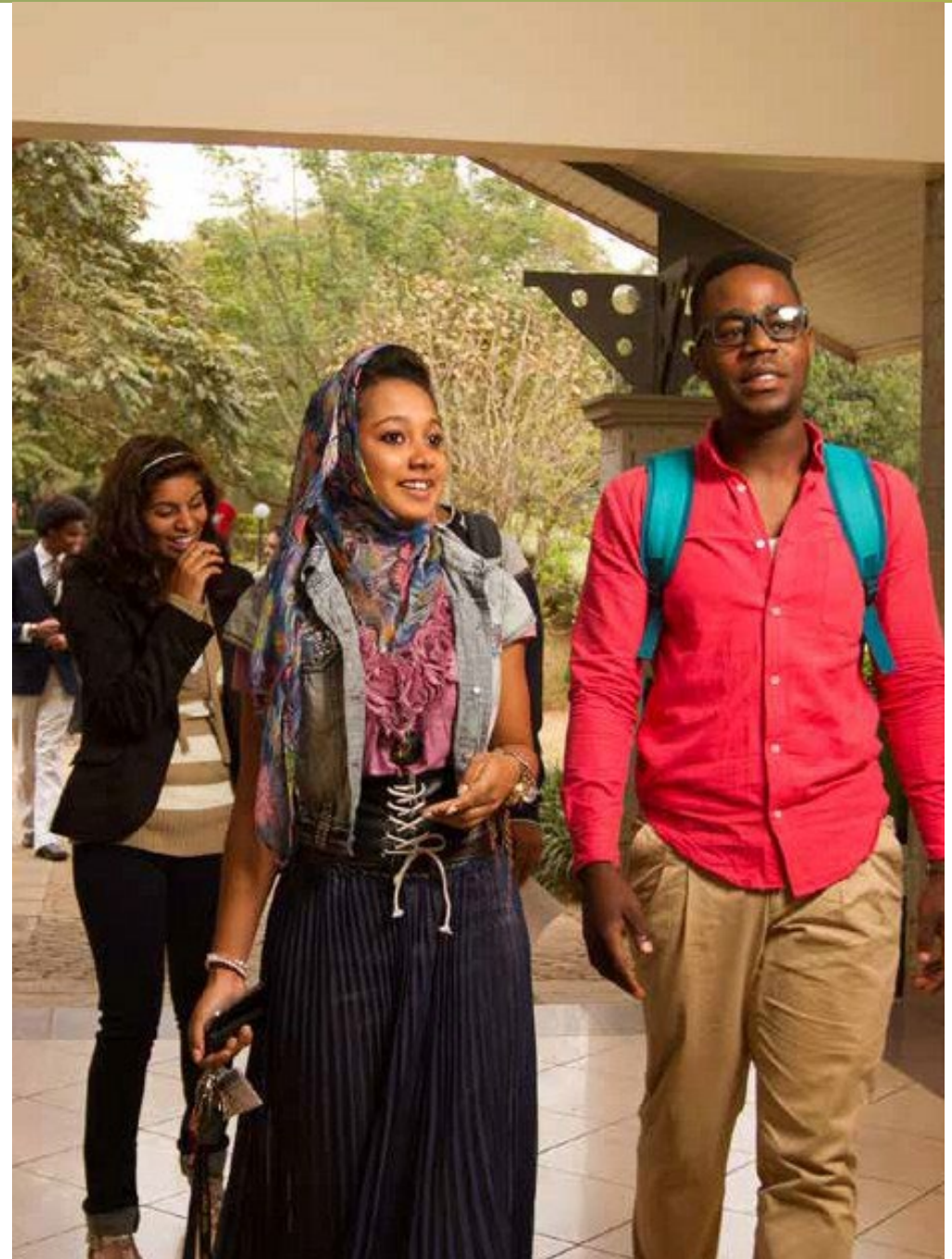
# FRN: French

### FRN 1000 Beginning French I
This first beginning course in a sequential series introduces students to the fundamental skills of oral, aural and written French for everyday usage. French culture and civilization will be introduced.
*Prerequisite: The course is open to students who have no knowledge of French. Students that have minimal knowledge of French who express an interest in the class must contact Academic Advisors and the Dean or Designee to determine their eligibility.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FRN 1001 Beginning French II
This second beginning course builds on French 1000. It ensures that students have a firm basis in basic French by developing written and reading skills, with particular emphasis on listening and oral skills. Students will be taught more on French culture and civilization.
*Prerequisite: The course is open to students who have satisfactorily completed French 1000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FRN 2000 Intermediate French I
The course develops oral expression, listening comprehension, reading and writing skills. Students learn the finer points of grammar and are exposed to the active and passive voices, direct and indirect speech, the subjunctive and conditional moods and more specific French culture. The course is conducted in French. It is intended for students who wish to either complement their language studies or begin the minor. It is the required lower level elective for the minor.
*Prerequisite: The course is open to students who have satisfactorily completed French 1001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FRN 2001 Intermediate French II
The course completes French 2000. It continues to develop oral expression, listening comprehension, reading and writing skills. It is conducted in French.
*Prerequisite: FRN 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FRN 2002 Business French
The course places emphasis on spoken French in the context of skills needed in the business world. This course is recommended for students pursuing degrees in international relations and business administration. It is a conversational course.
*Prerequisite: The course is open to students who have satisfactorily completed French 1001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FRN 2003 Tourist French
The course places emphasis on spoken French in the context of skills needed in the tourist world. The course is recommended not only for students pursuing degrees in journalism, hotel and restaurant management and tourism but also for students who wish to participate in the Windows to the World Program. It is a conversational course.
*Prerequisite: FRN 1001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FRN 2004 Conversational French
The course complements FRN 2002 and FRN 2003 continuing to place emphasis on spoken French in the contexts of today's modern world. It presents more dialogues and role playing and is focused towards the student's career goals.
*Prerequisite: FRN 1001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FRN 3000 Advanced Grammar and Composition
The course advances and consolidates the grammar learnt thus far and enhances writing skills. The history and geography of France serves as a framework for writing. The course serves as a prelude for FRN 3001.It is a required upper level elective for the minor. It is conducted in both French and English.
*Prerequisite: FRN 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FRN 3001 French Culture and Civilization
This course is a sur vey of the geography, history, architecture, art, fine arts, science, culture and customs of France. It also explores the historical, social, political, economic and cultural trends in the country. The course is conducted in French. It may be taken as part of the Windows to the World Program.
*Prerequisite: FRN 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FRN 3002 Contemporary French History
This course is a study of the history of France from The Franco–Prussian War of 1870 to the 5th republic. It looks at World War II, the roles of Marshal Henri-Philippe Petain and Charles de Gaulle, France's African and Asian colonies and the wars in Algeria and Indochina as well as the protest movements. France's entry into NATO and EEC will be the highlights. The course is conducted in French.
*Prerequisite: FRN 3001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FRN 3003 Literature in France I
The course focuses on the analysis and interpretation of representative works of French literature within their cultural context. Emphasis is placed on a literary study of the Middle Ages in France. Students are expected to read, write, analyze and discuss extensively. The course is conducted in French.
*Prerequisite: FRN 3001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FRN 3004 Literature in France II
The course comprises the analysis and interpretation of representative works of French Literature within their cultural context. This course focuses on the literary study of the French Renaissance. Students are expected to read, write, analyze and discuss extensively. The course is conducted in French.
*Prerequisite: FRN 3001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FRN 3005 Literature in France III
The course comprises the analysis and interpretation of representative works of French Literature within their cultural context. This course focuses on the literary study of contemporary works in France, including works of Jean-Paul Sartre and Albert Camus. Students are expected to read, write, analyze and discuss extensively. The course is conducted in French.
*Prerequisite: FRN 3001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### FRN 4000 Francophone Culture and Civilization
This course is a sur vey of the geography, history, architecture, art, fine arts, science, culture and customs of French speaking nations. It also explores the historical, social, political, economic trends in French speaking nations. The course is conducted in French.
*Prerequisite: FRN 3001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FRN 4001 Contemporary Francophone History**
This course is a study of Francophone History from the conquests and settlements in the Americas to the present day. Emphasis will be on the colonization of Africa and Asia, with special emphasis on French Algeria, Sekou Toure's Guinea-Conakry, Leopold Sedar Senghor's Senegal, Boigny's Cote d'Ivoire, Vietnam and Cambodia. The course is conducted in French.
*Prerequisite: FRN 4000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FRN 4002 Literature in Francophone Nations I**
This course comprises the analysis and interpretation of representative works of French speaking nations within their cultural context. Emphasis is placed on representative works of colonial literature and the Negritude Literary Movement, influenced by the Harlem Renaissance. Included, are the works of Leopold Sedar Senghor, Aimer Cesar and Camara Laye, among others. The course is conducted in French.
*Prerequisite: FRN 4000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FRN 4003 Literature in Francophone Nations II**
This course comprises the analysis and interpretation of representative works of French Speaking Nations within their cultural context. Emphasis is placed on representative works of Mariama Ba and Sembene Ousmane, among others. The course is conducted in French.
*Prerequisite: FRN 4000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FRN 4004 French and Francophone Film**
The course examines dif ferent aspects of French and Francophone Africa, Caribbean and Asian history and culture through films. Students are expected to discuss and present extensively.
*Prerequisite: FRN 3001 or FRN 4000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# GEO: Geography

**GEO 2000 Introduction to Physical Geography**
The Earth's surface features and their relationship to geographic location; location and maps, weather and climate, landforms, resources, and vegetation.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GEO 2100 World Regional Geography**
A study of the major regions of the world and their physical, cultural, economic, and political patterns. The interaction of people and their physical environments from a geographic perspective that emphasizes the spatial distribution of phenomena. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GEO 3000 Geography and the Environment**
Geographic variability of climate, landforms, vegetation, and resources and the effect of that variability on humans and other organisms; the relationship of environmental problems to geographical location; the global impact of "local" environmental problems. (WI, IO)
*Credit: 3 Units*

# GNS: Gender Studies

**GNS 2000 Introduction to Gender Studies**
Interdisciplinary study of gender issues from social, historical, and cultural perspectives; analysis of feminist theory and men's roles in the feminist movement. (WI, IO)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GNS 2001 Communication and Gender**
Similarities and differences in male and female communication styles and patterns; emphasizes implications of gender as social construct influencing perception, values, stereotyping, language use, nonverbal communication, and power and conflict in human relationships.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GNS 3001 Women and Men in Cross-Cultural Perspective**
Men and women from an anthropological perspective;changing gender roles in various contemporary cultures, including industrial democracies and developing nations.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**GNS 4800 Seminar: Male and Female Creativity**
Interdisciplinary and multicultural inquiry into differences and similarities between men and women in their expressions of creativity. (WI, IO)
*Credit: 3 Units*

# JPN: Japanese

**JPN 1000 Beginning Japanese I**
First course in a sequential series; basic language skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Basic greetings, numbers, time expressions; "desu" (be), its conjugation and sentence pattern; verbs and sentence pattern for movement; transitive and intransitive verbs for daily activities; how to write and read in Hiragana letters. (Course is open to students who have no knowledge of Japanese.)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JPN 1001 Beginning Japanese II**
This is the second course in a sequential series. The attempts to master basic language skills continue: mentioning, means, period of time, various types of quantity; adjectives; verbs for existence; non-volitional verbs; superlative and comparative sentences; how to read and write in Katakana letters.
*Prerequisite: JPN 1000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JPN 2000 Intermediate Japanese I**
The course focuses on further development of grammar and communication skills, both oral-aural and written. Among others, it focuses on Te-form, Nai-form and basic verb forms, and their uses in expressing wishes, requests, prohibitions, obligations, capabilities, repeated actions etc. (Course not open to native speakers of Japanese.)
*Prerequisite: JPN 1001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JPN 3000 Intermediate Japanese II**
This is the second course of Intermediate Japanese in a sequential series. It focuses on further development of grammar and communication skills, oral, aural and written. It centres on Ta-form and Plain form of verbs and on the mastery of various phrases that go with the forms. Various types of compound sentences, relative clauses and conditional are also included. (Course is not open to native speakers of Japanese) Prerequisite: JPN 2000 or permission from the instructor.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JPN 4000 Advanced Japanese I**
This is the first course of Advanced Japanese in a sequential series. It focuses on further development of grammar and communication skills, both oral-aural and written. Among the contents covered are verb forms such as potential / ability form, volitional form, conditional form, various applications of all the forms learned, and conjectural expression. (The course is not open to native speakers of Japanese)
*Prerequisite: JPN 3000 or permission from the instructor.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JPN 4001 Advanced Japanese II**
This is the second course of Advanced Japanese in a sequential series; further development of grammar and communication skills, both oral-aural and written. Passive verb, nominalization, polite request, causative verb, various expressions that go with different verb forms are among other topics covered. (Course is not open to native speakers of Japanese)
*Prerequisite: JPN 4000 or permission from the instructor.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**JPN 4002 Japanese Culture and Civilization of Japan**
This is the last course of Japanese for the minor. Polite, deferential, and humble expressions of Japanese are explored. Some aspects of Japanese culture, society and civilization are delved into. Students may participate in Windows to the World Program as part of the course. (Course is not open to native speakers of Japanese)
*Prerequisite: JPN 4001 or permission from the instructor.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# HIS: History

**HIS 2000 U.S. History**
Provides a survey of U.S. culture and institutions from pre-colonization to the present, with topics that include exploration and colonization, the War of 1812, the establishment of the national government, the Civil War, Reconstruction, Industrialization, urbanization, the World Wars, the Cold War, and the Post Cold War Era. Emphasizes the study of U.S. history from a multicultural perspective.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 2005 Major Social Movements in U.S. History**
Survey of 19th and 20th Century social movements including nativism, abolitionism, temperance, immigration, the women's movement, the labour movement, and the civil rights movement.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 2010 History of Africa since 1800**
This course provides students with a background of Africa in the 19th Century; internal transformations; 19th century jihads; long distance trade; the Mfecane in Southern Africa; the anti-slavery movement and the decline of the slave trade; the mineral revolution in South Africa; and modernization in Egypt. It also focuses on Ethiopia in the 19th century; the scramble for Africa; imperialism and conquest; African responses to colonization; colonial administrations; the colonial impact and African resistance; social transformation and the African elite; African nationalisms; decolonization; wars of liberation in Algeria and Kenya; post-colonial Africa.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 3000 Latin American Studies Special Topics**
Gives students with an interest in Latin American Studies greater exposure to Latin American realities. Course combines lectures, discussion sessions and audio-visual materials to present Latin America's past, present, and future dilemmas. Although issues will be analyzed and presented in a general Latin American context, Mexico will be used as a case study.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 3005 History of Women and Men in the U.S.**
The changing roles of women and men from colonial times to the present with emphasis upon how these changes affect social institutions and interaction between the sexes.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 3010 History of Modern Europe I, 1500 - 1815**
The major social, political, and economic forces that shaped modern Europe in the years from the Reformation through the French Revolution.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 3011 History of Modern Europe II, 1815 - the Present**
The major social, political, and economic forces that have dominated modern Europe from the era of early industrialization to the present.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 3015 20th Century Eastern Africa**
A study of the historical forces that have shaped Eastern Africa. Starts with pre-colonial societies and covers such topics as European intrusion and the partition of East Africa; the establishment of colonial states in Tanganyika, Uganda and Kenya and East Africa in World War I. It also focuses on the colonial economy in Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika; East Africa and World War II; nationalism in East Africa; the East African community; post- independence developments, the collapse of the East African Community; and inter-state political and economic relations.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 3020 History of Traditional Asian Civilization**
The ideologies, social and political organisations, and cultural achievements that characterized the great civilizations of traditional Asia.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 3021 History of Modern Asian Civilization**
The impact of European expansion on traditional Asian societies, the political and social upheavals of the 19th and 20th centuries, and the status of contemporary society.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 3025 History of Kenya (WI, IO)**
The course examines the historical transformation of Kenya from the onset of colonialism. Starting with a survey of the peoples of Kenya in 1890's, it deals with the interacting forces, events and people that have shaped Kenya in the 20th Century.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 3030 History of Latin America I**
Survey of the pre-Colombian civilizations, the effect of European exploration and conquest, and the shape of colonization in Latin America.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 3031 History of Latin America II**
The major social, economic, and political forces that have slowed as well as contributed to the development of modern Latin America.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 3301 Foundations of the U.S.**
Development of American culture and institutions from pre-colonization to the end of the War of 1812; discovery and ex plor ation, colonization, the Americ an Revolution, and the establishment of the national government.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 3302 The U.S. in the 19th Century**
Political and social transformation of the nation from 1815 to the end of the century; emphasizes political and social events which led to, and followed the Civil War.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 3303 The U.S. in the 20th Century**
The major economic, political, social, and cultural factors, which transformed a rural U.S. into a modern industrial, corporate, international power during the 20th century.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 3304 History of California**
The history of California from the period of Spanish exploration and expansion to the present.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 4001 The Immigrant Experience in U.S. History**
The experiences of the various waves of immigrants that have settled in the U.S.; the process of assimilation and acculturation, problems encountered, and the contributions of immigrants to American society.
*Credit: 3 Units*

# HUM: Humanities

**HIS 4002 The Quest for Equality in U.S. History**
The experiences of African-Americans, Native-Americans, Hispanic Americans, Asian Americans, and other ethnic minorities in their struggle to participate fully in American society.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 4120 African Economic History since 1900**
This course focuses on the economic history of Africa since 1900 and entails an analysis of major economic trends from the on-set of colonialism to the post-colonial era. Particular emphasis will be placed on agriculture, colonialism, colonial capitalism, industrialization, mining, indigenous capitalism, urbanization, proletarianization, commerce and attempts at continental economic cooperation. These thematic issues will be discussed in the context of theoretical debates on development and underdevelopment, imperialism and colonialism, neo-colonialism and dependency.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HIS 4995 Latin American Studies: Special Topics**
Gives students with an interest in Latin American Studies greater exposure to Latin American realities. Course combines lectures, discussion sessions, and audio-visual materials to present Latin America's past, present, and future dilemmas. Although issues will be analyzed and presented in a general Latin American context, Mexico will be used as a case study.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HUM 1000 World Civilizations**
Historical, cultural, and conceptual aspects of major civilizations from the ancient world to the present.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HUM 1020 Interdisciplinary Exploration: The Good Life**
Replaces FYE 1020. This course is taught as a combined lecture and small seminar. Each class is organized around the following components: 1) the regions of the world –North America, Latin America, Europe, Asia, Africa the Middle East, and Oceana; 2) thematic issues, topics, and/or problems; and 3) an interdisciplinary approach. Must be taken during the first year.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HUM 1103 African Civilization**
A n introduc t ion to the major civilizations of Africa, focusing on the various traditions and ideas that shaped their origins, growth, and declines; cultural contributions of Africa to the world.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HUM 1105 U.S. Culture through the Humanities**
Characteristics of the multicultural experience in the civilization of the U.S. as revealed through literature, film, drama, music, painting, sculpture, and dance.(WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HUM 3005 The Arts of the U.S.**
Artistic trends, landmarks and styles of a "New World". Influence of culture wars, wealth, depressions, commercialism, abstraction, and technology.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HUM 3100 Cultural Perspectives on the Environment**
Concepts of the environment from dif ferent cultures and groups; effects of cultural perspective on environmental activities and on the use and development of resources; consideration of cultural perspective and human needs in environmental action plans.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**HUM 4800 Seminar: Nature and Humanity**
Concepts and attitudes towards the natural world held by the humans who inhabit it; relation between human existence and the power and demands of nature.
**Credit: 3 Units**

# IRL: International Relations

**IRL 2000 Foundations of International Relations**
This course offers a strong foundation in the study of world politics. It introduces students to the concept of theories and the relevance of explaining world politics theoretically. It surveys the canonical theories of IR; Realism, Liberalism and Marxism and the ways in which such theories approach some central topics in
IR including sovereignty, power, war, peace, IPE, environmental issues, humanitarian intervention, International Law, Terrorism etc. It is a good basis from which to appreciate the theoretical schools of thought in the study of international relations.
*Prerequisite: ENG 2206*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 2005 Comparative Foreign Policy**
Cons tant and variable  factors determining foreign policies of major powers from a comparative per spec tive, including various techniques employed by states at the bilateral and multilateral levels.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 2010 International Organisations**
This course offers a survey of leading international organisations and their impact on world politics. It introduces students to the history of International Organisations and samples types of International Organisations. It then concentrates on the history and problems of the United Nations and introduces students to the theoretical and applied survey of the United Nations System since 1945 with a particular emphasis on the agendas, procedural rules, deliberations, and decision-making processes of its main organs. It also looks at UN roles in various challenges such as peacekeeping, mediation and challenges to calls for its reform.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 2100 Introduction to Human Rights**
This course will introduce students to both theoretical and practical issues in the human rights field. In doing so, it will give students grounding in the basic principles of human rights. It will provide an understanding of the historical development of human rights and critically analyze issues of rights and responsibilities and interdependence of rights. Students will also be exposed to real cases of conflicting rights and how relevant institutions have dealt with these. The course will also examine issues of human rights and war and human rights and

foreign policy. It will provide an overview of the international and African human rights systems, human rights promotion including monitoring and enforcing human rights and human rights issues in organisations. Finally it will examine issues arising in economic, social and cultural rights.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 2220 Gender and International Relations**
This course offers a comprehensive overview of feminist scholarship and feminist contributions to international relations. It also provides students with an in-depth discussion of how IR feminist scholars have sought to re- think key concepts and central areas of concern in this field. Key traditional concepts that IR feminist scholars seek to uncover and the hidden assumption includes state sovereignty, foreign policy decision making, use of military force, war and international security. The role of gender in International Relations theory is also examined.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 3000 Comparative Political Systems**
Political systems: federal and unitary, parliamentar y and presidential, party politics and electoral systems; emphasis on such major powers as United States, Great Britain, France, Germany, Russia, China, and Japan. (ILI)
*Prerequisite: IRL 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 3003 Research Methods in International Relations**
Study of major types or research, methods of data collection and treatment; applied critical analysis of source materials; mechanics of writing research papers. (WI)
*Prerequisite: IRL 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 3005 Contemporary Theories and Ideologies in International Relations**
This course is a continuation of IRL 2000. It introduces students to contemporary theoretical debates including critical theory, feminism, post-modernism, gender issues, constructivism etc. Students will be exposed on how these theories approach IR from different perspectives. Students will explore how these theories approach world politics. They will also be able to understand the link between producing theories in International Relations and engaging in politics. The course will also survey major ideologies and systems of modern governments with special emphasis on democracy, authoritarianism, capitalism, democracy etc.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 3010 Development Issues in Africa**
The course is a study of development and under- development issues in Africa. The course engages a historical perspective and examines trends in the development process in Africa. It includes aspects of socio- politico-economic, infrastructure, modernization and industrialization policies. It further examines the demographic and security issues that have a bearing to development in Africa. This will include aspects of food security, hunger

and development as well the impact of poverty on development. The course further compares development patterns in developing and developed nations and examines the factors that contribute to the disparity between the developing and developed nations. This will include aspects of culture, educational systems, advancement of science and technology and exploration of natural resources. The course further examines the role of the international organisations in  the development of Africa and the place of African countries in these organisations.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2010; ECO1020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 3015 Introduction to Peace and Conflict Studies**
This course is intended to provide students with an introduction in the field of peace and conflict studies. It offers an analysis of issues and theories about peace, violence and conflict. Peace and conflict is defined from a theoretical perspective. The course also presents the different typology of peace and violence and analyzes the changing dynamics and the new trends of peace and conflict studies from the different perspective.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 3021 African Philosophy and Ideologies**
This course explores African political ideologies and how they have evolved in a historical context. The course will examine  the nature  and role of ideology in pre-colonial African societies, colonialism and its influence on the development of a radical brand of corrective and emancipatory ideologies; the political philosophies of African nationalist leaders – Leopold Senghor and negritude, Kwame Nkrumah and the ideology

of pan- Africanism, Julius Nyerere and Ujamaa socialism, Abdel Nasser and anti- imperialism, Amilca Cabral and the ideology of national liberation. Finally, the course will examine the impact of Western political thought on African philosophy and ideologies.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2000, IRL 3005*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 3040 Politics in Africa**
This course introduces the problems, realities, and patterns of politics in Africa. It surveys the relationship between political and economic systems in Africa, and analyzes the problems and prospects for regional economic integration. The course examins contemporary movements towards democracy in Africa, and the historical and contemporary role of the military in African politics.
*Prerequisite: IRL2000*
*Credit: 3 units*

**IRL 3045 Politics of Regionalism in Africa**
This course explores the historical stages of the evolution of politics of regionalism  in Africa  and the contemporary challenges the phenomenon faces. Among the various topics to be examined include: the struggle for unity in colonial and immediate post-colonial Africa, the formation of the Organisation of African Unity (OAU) and politics of regional economic integration; the emergence of Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and politics of sub-regional integration; Complex Political Emergencies (CPEs) and the evolution of security regionalism in Africa (OAU/AU & RECs); the transition from OAU to the African Union (AU), and regional institution building for conflict intervention, development and preventive diplomacy.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2010; ECO1020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 3060 African International Relations**
A survey of relations among selected African nations, and among African nations and other regions of the world; the role of ideology, foreign economic and political pressures, and personality on African international policies.
*Prerequisite: IRL 3005*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL3100 Diplomacy**
Diplomatic practices among major powers and developing nations in historical perspective. A detailed look at the applications of contemporary diplomacy and its impact on international politics.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2010; IRL 2005*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL3110 Simulation Exercise**
This course seeks to introduce students to the practical understanding of taught theoretical knowledge. It exposes students to the practice of diplomatic mannerisms such as etiquette, negotiation and mediation, arbitration, dressing and speech delivery. Students will be further exposed to the research and drafting of documents such as letters of credence, policy statements, policy papers, composite briefs, diplomatic notes, protest notes, bilateral and multilateral agreements and the diplomatic diary. The exercise involves understanding and simulating the rules of debate and conference procedures and drafting of conference documentation as required. It focuses on simulating and debating the different contemporary issues and presenting comprehensive non-violent solutions on the same. (OI)
*Prerequisite: IRL 3100; IRL 3200*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 3200 Negotiation & Mediation**
This course explores the theoretical aspects of intervention in disagreements. It is explored in three ways: Negotiation, Mediation and Simulation. Negotiation will explore basic negotiating skills with a lot of emphasis on individual efforts as opposed to institutions. Mediation will concentrate on third party intervention with an in-depth exposure on problem solving skills within small groups. The Simulation will apply these techniques into practice while encompassing other theoretical aspects learnt in relevant Prerequisites.
*Prerequisite: IRL2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4001 Regional Conflict in Africa**
This course surveys past and present trends in conflict and cooperation in Africa. It examines the role of military and economic organisations in the management of African conflicts, and analyzes in detail the role of the OAU in conflict management in Africa. The course also examines the role of extra- continental actors in the conflict of Africa.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4010 Geopolitics**
This course examines the interplay between geography and international politics, and how power is related to geographical proximity to certain natural resources. It analyses how theories of geographical control affect the behavior of countries aspiring to become big powers and how small powers use their geographical location to their advantage.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4020 International Law**
This course seeks to introduce students to the basic concepts and understanding of the role and function of public international law. It introduces students to the doctrines, theories, concepts and rules of international law, the similarities and differences between international law and domestic law, the relevance of international law to international relations, the relationship between power and the use and abuse of international law and the limitations of international law. (OI)
*Prerequisite: IRL 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4030 International Political Economy**
The course is a study of international economic relations that includes economic nationalism versus free trade versus protectionism and activities of multinational corporations. The course engages in a historical survey of the development of international economic relations and gives the current situation. Throughout the course there is a detailed examination of how the African position is defined within the international economic setting. The course further examines international economic negotiations and negotiations skills, poverty and aid in Africa and the relationship between energy/oil and the economy. The course further analysis the major actors within the international economic setting and the influence they yield in international economic relations.(ILI)
*Prerequisite: IRL 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4035 Environmental Politics**
This course  is an examination of the global ecosystem and a survey of the ecological damage and the international cooperative efforts to protect the world natural environments. It includes a study of the theories of negotiation, compliance, problem identification and regime effectiveness and a look at the linkages between environment and security, free trade and environment and the future of environmental governance.
*Prerequisite: IRL2010, IRL 4030*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4040 Africa-Asia Relations**
The forces that have, and continue to, shape the interactions between the peoples of Africa and those of Asia. It analyses common experiences and contacts that Africa and Asia have had and continue to have, the concept of the African-Asian solidarity, and responses to international forces.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2010; IRL2005*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4050 U.S. – Africa Relations**
This course surveys U.S. relations with African states. It engages in a historical survey, and examines the position of the U.S. on colonialism in Africa, as well as anti-colonial movements. The course further examines the place of independent African states during the Cold War, including the problem of dependency and aid. The course eventually adopts a contemporary perspective, and examines the major post-Cold War issues in Africa-U.S. relations.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2000*
*Credits: 3 units*

**IRL 4045 Security Studies and Strategies**
This course provides a survey of the nature and significance of security in international relations. It includes the analysis of security concepts, relevant sectors (military, environmental, economic, societal, and political), terrorism, private security companies, and conflict prevention.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4055 Africa - Middle East Relations**
This course is a sur vey of how African countries have related to developments and issues in the countries of the Middle East. The impact of the volatility of the Middle East, its peoples, politics and economies, on different regions and countries will be examined.
*Prerequisite: IRL2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4065 East Africa in World Affairs**
This course focuses on the position of the East African countries in world affairs individually or collectively. How each of the countries deals with its neighbors as well as with forces outside the region such as those from Europe, North America, Middle East, and Asia.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2005; IRL2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4075: Mechanism of International Communication**
This course presents the analysis of the flow of information and ideas globally. It equips students with specialised skills and knowledge in the field of international communication and explores its effects on international relations, including its impact on bilateral diplomacy, multilateral conferences, international crisis management, multinational transactions, global social action and global news flow through the media. (OI)
*Credit: 3 Units*
*Prerequisite: IRL 3005*

**IRL 4120 International Humanitarian Law**
This course seeks to address the need to find proactive steps to  forestall the escalation of armed violence and ensure knowledge of and respect for International Humanitarian norms. IHL addresses legal thinking, promotes justice in armed conflict, International Law, Human Rights, and the Geneva Conventions on the Law of Wars. IHL has the fundamental goal of protecting individual's fundamental rights during times of armed conflicts. The student will learn the history and purpose of IHL, other laws of war, types of armed conflicts and the conduct of hostilities, the question of Prisoners of war and the wounded, actors of IHL, its implementation and violations to provide a scholarly grounding. This knowledge will equip an IHL student to work in conflict situations, amongst refugees, during reconstruction resettlement and variety of development programmes.
*Prerequisite: IRL4020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4150 Area Studies**
Survey of the politics of the world's regions with a view to explaining and understanding their impact on foreign policy and international politics.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2010; IRL3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4151 Field Study**
The primary objective of the study visit is to provide students with the opportunity to have a first-hand experience visiting sites (and institutions) of relevance to conflict-prevention, conflict resolution and peace-building in the Horn of Africa, the Great Lakes region and the Middle East. The study will also provide the students with the practical opportunity to test

their conceptual and theoretical understanding of security and development. The supervisor of this study will guide discussions on relevant actors, initiatives and the history of security and development processes in the region visited. The supervisor will spend the first part of the semester preparing students - training them to optimize their research, and logistical preparation. Students are required to submit a practical report of 3,500 - 4,000 words based on a topic relevant to the theme of the study visit. (WI)
*Prerequisite: IRL 3003*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL4220 Refugee Studies**
In the wake of numerous internal conflicts and civil wars, there is a rapid increase of refugees throughout the world. This course introduces students to the basic concepts and understanding of refugees. It introduces students to the history of refugee recognition (before and after the 20th Century), some basic concepts and rules of international refugee law , the root causes of refugees, the various stages of refugee flight and challenges, the responses to refugees by the refugee regimes, the impact and challenges of refugees on host communities, the various dilemmas affecting refugee protection over the past fifty years and comparative refugee policies within states with particular emphasis on the Kenya Refugee Act 2007. The course uses a lot of country and individual case studies and multimedia materials so as to give a student a better understanding of the course.
*Prerequisite: IRL 4020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4281 East Africa and the Indian Sub-Continent**
Examines the relationship of the East African Countries to the Indian Sub- continent. The strong presence of Asians and their influence on politics, economy, and cultural activities in East Arica will be studied in historical perspectives.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4800 Critical Issues in Kenyan Foreign Policy**
The course is a study of Kenya's Foreign policy orientation and the bases of its foreign policy towards states in the East African region, African states generally, the United States of America, Europe and the rest of the world. The course examines the fundamental principles of Kenya's foreign policy and the process and strategies towards achieving the set policy targets. The course further examines the rationale of Kenya's foreign policy towards these regions after it attained independence, during the cold war period and the current period. This will involve an analysis of the development and trends in policy towards these regions over the said periods. The course will further examine the emerging trends in Kenya's Foreign policy and the constraints that influence foreign policy formulation and implementation. The course will further examine current foreign policy documents that are becoming vital in the process of foreign policy. This will include Vision 2030, several sessional papers and the Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper.
*Prerequisite: IRL2005; IRL 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4811 Critical Issues in Africa**
This seminar surveys the challenges facing Africa into the 21st Century. It critically examines the main themes and problems that Africa must contend with, including economic and political liberalization, the impact of technology on African states, the impact and role of technology, ethnicity and demographic changes, urbanization and the use of human resources. The course projects these themes into the future and survival of Africa as a viable entity in the International system.
*Prerequisite: IRL2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4850 Studies in Contemporary International Crisis**
The aim of this course is to explore contemporary international crisis. It offers students with tools to analysis serious challenges facing the world today such as political unrest, financial and economical instability, environmental issues, conflic ts, communicable diseases, access to education, governance and corruption, international terrorism, violation of Human Rights, migration, sanitation and access to clean water, fuel and food. The course also critically analyzes the causes and impact of these challenges both at the local, regional and international level.
*Prerequisite: IRL 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 4900 International Relations Project**
Extended individual research or project under the direction of a faculty member and approved by the department chair or dean. Projects may include library or empirical research, analysis and written or oral presentation of a report on a topic in the student's major field. (WI)
*Prerequisite: Students must be seniors*
*Credit: 3 units*

**IRL 4910 International Relations Internship**
Internship in business, school, nonprofit organisation, volunteer organisation or in another group or organisation approved by the faculty department chair or dean. Must be in the student's major area of study (IRL). A minimum of 120 hours required. (Grading is credit/no credit)
*Prerequisite: Students must be seniors*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 6000 Research Methods in International Relations**
Study of major types of research, methods of data collection and treatment; applied critical analysis of primary and secondary source materials; style and mechanics of writing research papers/theses/ dissertations.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 6002 Foundations of International Politics**
Sur vey of basic terms, theories and concepts of the discipline of international relations with emphasis on state and non-state actors and their respective roles in international affairs. (Course required for students with no or limited background in political science and/or international relations. It is also recommended for students who want to refresh their understanding of the foundational elements of international relations.)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 6005 Advanced International Relations Theories**
Analysis of functions of diplomacy; mechanisms and operational techniques in contemporary state systems; advanced communications; the changing world economy and interdependency.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 6010 Peace and Conflict**
This course examines violence and nonviolence in the modern world. The course treats nonviolence as both a way of life and as a practical approach to conflict resolution. Through an examination of the political, religious, cultural, and gendered dimensions of violence and nonviolence, the course aims to better understand the causes of war, terrorism, and political violence, as well as the praxis required to build a more peaceful and just society.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 6015 Conflict Resolution**
This cour se of fer s alter native mechanisms in conflict resolution spectrum. Students will be exposed to theories and analysis of conflict and the different stages of addressing conflict such as resolution, management and transformation. Other specific topics to be examined include; preventive diplomacy (track I, II and II); the theory and practice of non-violence; management of nonviolent and violent conflicts; conflict prevention; promoting

conflict prevention through democracy, good governance and peace education; the concept and practice of peace building, pre-conflict and post-conflict peace building; the role of specific actors in conflict processes   in developing countries – the state, influential individuals, International Organisations, NGOs, social movements and Multinational Corporations.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 6020 Techniques of International Diplomacy**
Study and analysis of historical and contemporary diplomatic techniques employed by states in their bilateral and multilateral relations.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 6025 Conflict, Security & Development**
The course provides an analytical and empirically informed treatment of the linkages between issues of conflict, security and development in contemporary international relations. Throughout the module, particular

emphasis is placed on the need to examine issues of conflict , security and development in their mutual interaction and inter linkages rather than as separate areas of academic enquiry and policy-making.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 6030 Issues of Development & Conflicts**
Study of the role of culture and tradition in obstructing or enhancing development processes in developing countries.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 6035 Politics and Patterns of Cooperation and Conflict**
Study of patterns of cooperation and conflict between developed nations and less developed countries (LDCs); analysis of the role of industrialized nations and their organisations in the development of LDCs.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 6050 TProject Management in International Relations**
This course is a practical training program that offers students opportunity to explore how to develop, manage and execute different types of projects. Epistemologically, the course will be approached from a conflict and development studies  background as opposed to a business studies perspective. The primary focus of the course will therefore be on non-profit oriented projects and organisations. The course also explores mechanics of writing project proposals and the critical issues in fund-raising and grant management.
*Prerequisites: IRL 5000, IRL 5002 and IRL 5020.*
*Credits: 3 Units*

**IRL 6055 Theories of Development and Underdevelopment**
The course is an advanced study of development and under-development issues in Africa. The course engages a historical perspective and examines trends in the development process

in Africa. It includes aspects of socio- politico-economic, infrastructure, modernization and industrialization policies. It further examines the demographic and security issues that have a bearing to development in Africa. This will include aspects of food security, hunger and development as well the impact of poverty on development. The course further compares development patterns in developing and developed nations and examines the factors that contribute to the disparity between the developing and developed nations. This will include aspects of culture, educational systems, advancement of science and technology and exploration of natural resources. The course further examines the role of the international organisations in the development of Africa and the place of African countries in these organisations. The course allows for the examination of pivotal issues in developing nations; focuses on compatibility, conflict and reconciliation theories of development.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL6065 Human Rights Law and Disarmament**
This course will provide students with a critical and analytical insight into human rights and disarmament issues within a global context. The course will introduce students to the history and evolution of human rights, the proponents, custodians and supervisors of human rights such as the UN, core treaties relating to human rights such as the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the Paris Principles on National Institutions. The students will then embark on an in depth analysis of regional human rights efforts such as the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights, the European Convention on Human Rights and the American Convention on Human Rights. The course will then narrow down so as to address key issues afflicting the African continent as regards Human Rights via case studies.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 6095 Intercultural Communication**
The study focuses on the theories of intercultural communication with emphasis on international instruments to promote common purposes and ideas and to prevent conflicts and hostilities among culturally diverse nations. The course further seeks to examine the mechanisms of international communication and the ways in which they can be enhanced or improved.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 6200 International Organisations**
Examination of the ideas behind and operations of various international organisations, the global and regional levels, and assessment of their impact on international politics.
Prerequisites: IRL 5000, IRL 5002 and IRL 5020Credit
*Credit: 3 units*

**IRL 6215 International Humanitarian Law**
International Humanitarian Law, also known as the law of armed conflict or the law of war, is a body of rules that, during conflict, protects persons who are not ab initio part of the conflict or are no longer participating in the conflict. The course introduces students to the distinction between Ius ad Bellum and Ius in Bello, the history of efforts to regulate conduct during hostilities, Henri Dunant and his Souvenir de Solferino that inspired the formation of the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) and Inter-state efforts to regulate hostilities giving birth to the 4 Geneva Conventions of 1949 and Additional Protocols of 1977 (with an introductory talk on Additional Protocol III of 2005 establishing an additional emblem, the red crystal). The course will further develop the students understanding of the classifications of the types of armed conflict, means and methods of warfare, war crimes and efforts to repress them from the Nuremberg and Tokyo Tribunals to the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia (ICTY), International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (ICTR), Special Court for Sierra Leone and the 1998 Rome Statute establishing the International Criminal Court (ICC).
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 6230 International Financial Mechanisms**
International Financial Mechanisms is an area of concern to the scholar of international economics and more so international political economy. To the International Relations Post-graduate student, therefore the field ought to expose them to various aspects of economic interaction in the international system. Such include the changing global economic order; international trade and financial regimes; regional dynamics and integration dynamics and integration and responses by states to the challenges of international economic forces.
*Credit: 3 units*

**IRL 6235 Advanced International Political Economy**
The course is an advanced study of international political economy (IPE). It will review the theoretical approaches and contending perspectives on IPE. It will further examine issues of economic nationalism versus free trade and protectionism, as well as activities of multinational corporations, the debate on entire economies in the global South and the issue of foreign aid. The course engages in a historical survey of the development of international economic relations and reviews the contemporary situation. There will be a detailed examination of how the African position is defined within international political economy. The course further examines international economic negotiations and negotiations skills, poverty and aid in Africa and the relationship between energy/oil and the economy. The course will further analyze the major actors within the IPE and the influence they yield in international economic relations.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 6240 Post-Coloniality in Africa**
This course aims to introduce students to the major competing perspectives and challenges of post-Coloniality in Africa. The specific topics to be covered in the course include: Introduction to colonial and post-colonial discourses; Discursive Violence and Counter-Discourses on African Development; Worldviews of the First Generation of African Leaders and the Shaping of African Post- colonial States; Traditional and Modern Political Authorities; African Heritage and Occidental / Islamic Philosophical Traditions; Ethnicity & Identity Politics; The Economic Ramifications of the Crises of Post-Coloniality and the Ideological Mind set/Approach of Neo-liberal Institutions; Solving the Crises of Post-Coloniality: African Leaders' Perceptions and Actions; African Solutions to African Problems: The Rhetoric and Politics.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 6245 Disarmament & Human Rights**
This course will provide students with a critical and analytical insight into human rights and

disarmament issues within a global context. The course will introduce students to the history and evolution of human rights, the proponents, custodians and supervisors of human rights such as the UN, core treaties relating to human rights such as the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the Paris Principles on National Institutions. The students will then embark on an in depth analysis of regional human rights efforts such as the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights, the European Convention on Human Rights and the American Convention on Human Rights. The course will then narrow down so as to address key issues afflicting the African continent as regards Human Rights via case studies.
*Credit: 3 Units*

### IRL 6250 Africa in International Affairs
This is an advanced course examining how various African countries and regions responded to other regions of the world. It explores Africa's position in the world arena, starting with different colonial experiences and the anti-colonial struggles. It looks at how different African countries responded to external challenges which included the Cold War and post- Cold War developments, engagements in regional organisations, and crises.
*Credit: 3 Units*

### IRL 6255 Africa / US Relations
This is an advanced course on the relations of various African countries with the United States. It engages in an analysis of the importance Africans attached to their contacts with Americans. This touches on the period of colonialism in Africa, anti-colonialism, Africa's position in the Cold War and the problem of dependency. It will also examine developments in the African- US relations in the post-Cold War period
*Credit: 3 Units*

### IRL 6260 Foreign Policy Analysis
Examination of the techniques and methods of, and issues behind, the formulation and implementation of foreign policies from a multidisciplinary perspective. Focuses on the practical assessment of key foreign policy issues.
*Credit: 3 units*

### IRL 6285 The Foreign Policy of Kenya
The course is an advanced study of Kenya's Foreign policy orientation and the bases of its foreign policy towards states in the East African region, African states generally, the United States of America, Europe and the rest of the world. The course examines the fundamental principles of Kenya's foreign policy and the process and strategies towards achieving the set policy targets. The course further examines the rationale of Kenya's foreign policy towards these regions after it attained independence, during the cold war period and the current period. This will involve an analysis of the development and trends in policy towards these regions over the said periods. The course will further examine the emerging trends in Kenya's Foreign policy and the constraints that influence foreign policy formulation and implementation. The course will further examine current foreign policy documents that are becoming vital in the process of foreign policy. This will include Vision 2030, several sessional papers and the Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper.

### IRL 6235 Advanced International Political Economy
The course is an advanced study of international political economy (IPE). It will review the theoretical approaches and contending perspectives on IPE. It will further examine issues of economic nationalism versus free trade and protectionism, as well as activities of multinational corporations, the debate on entire economies in the global South and the issue of foreign aid. The course engages in a historical survey of the development of international economic relations and reviews the contemporary situation. There will be a detailed examination of how the African position is defined within international political economy. The course further examines international economic negotiations and negotiations skills, poverty and aid in Africa and the relationship between energy/oil and the economy. The course will further analyze the major actors within the IPE and the influence they yield in international economic relations.
*Credit: 3 Units*

### IRL 6705 Field Research
The primary objective of the study visit is to provide students with the opportunity to have a first-hand experience visiting sites (and

institutions) of relevance to conflict-prevention, conflict resolution and peace-building in the Horn of Africa, the Great Lakes region and Middle East. The study will also provide the students with the practical opportunity to test their conceptual and theoretical understanding of security and development. The supervisor of this study will guide discussions on relevant actors, initiatives and the history of security and development processes in the region visited. The supervisor will spend the first part of the semester preparing students-training them to optimize their research, and logistical preparation. Students are required to submit a practical report of 8,000 words based on their theses topic.

**IRL 6710 IRL Internship**
This is a supervised internship in an Non-Governmental Organisation, Inter-Governmental Organisations, Multinational C ompanie s a n d Governments for experience in practical application of International Relations theories. 400 are hours required for Credit but students can be interns for a longer period depending on the organisation. Interns are expected to submit a 10, 000 words reflective report to the organisation and to the International Relations program at USIU-Africa.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 6890 Specialized Seminar**
Special study on a selected subject in the field of international relations.
*Credit: 3 units*

**IRL 6900 Thesis**
The selection of a topic in international relations; analysis and writing under the supervision of a thesis committee. Prerequisite: Completion of all core courses
*Credit/No Credit*

**IRL 6901 Thesis I**
This is an entirely practical course with no lecture content. Students will be applying and integrating knowledge and skills previously acquired in the various IR classes, dealing with a topic of their own choosing, producing a research proposal that will demonstrate their capacity to proceed to a full thesis. This will be done in close collaboration with a course supervisor.
*Prerequisite: Completion of all core courses*
*Credit/No Credit*

**IRL 6902 Thesis II**
This is an entirely practical course with no lecture content. Students will be building on the proposal created in IRL 6901 and applying and integrating knowledge and skills previously acquired in the various IR classes, producing a thesis that will allow them to be awarded with a Masters Degree. This will be done in close collaboration with the thesis supervisor.
*Prerequisite: Completion of all core courses*
*Credit/No Credit*

**IRL 7001 – Epistemological Debate on the Application of IR Theories**
The course covers the sociological background of IR theorists, the possible geo-political influences, and their impact on the assumptions of the specific theories and their applications. This is a theoretical course which will require students to adopt a philosophical approach to issues of theory and their applications.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7002: Research Philosophy and Methods In International Relations**
This course will provide students with the opportunity to explore the philosophy of social research, its historical evolution, leading thinkers and their works, as well as how the various theoretical approaches within the social sciences relate to methods of data collection and analysis. The debate between various philosophical paradigms and the limitations of applying contending theories as methodological frameworks in International Relations (IR) research will also be explored.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7003 International Development**
This course will examine various theories that influence development discourse, programmes and policies and critically evaluate key propositions that emerge from them. The course will equip students with skills to critically evaluate international development theories and practices and use practical case scenarios to strategize on how developing regions (especially Africa) can make the most of available opportunities. The course will also examine the likely costs and benefits of development strategies and programmes, with particular attention to the impact on the most vulnerable developing countries Credit: 3 Units
IRL 7004: Comparative Foreign Policy Analysis
This course will examine and analyze from different theoretical perspectives, compar ative foreign policie s , sur veying a variety of countries and actors. The students will be familiarized with the critical problems inherent in the competing theories for foreign policy analysis. Seminars will be conducted focusing on factors that have influenced or shaped states' and regional foreign policies in a historical perspective, especially during the Cold War and post-Cold War. The roles played in leading international powers (notably US, the P-Five in the UN Security Council and the EU), emerging regional hegemons like China, India, Brazil, South Africa and Nigeria, as well as global and regional governmental and non-governmental organisations will also be explored.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7005: Classical Political Philosophy**
This course will introduce students to the literature on classical political philosophy. The course will focus on the theoretical and methodological perspectives of classical political philosophy. The course will evaluate the contributions of classical political philosophy to the discipline of Political Science and International Relations. As the course will show, political philosophies and theories are not static but continue to exercise the intellectual imaginations and thinking of scholars in contemporary International Relations and Political Science.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7006 Contemporary Political Philosophy**
This course will acquaint students with the range of philosophical approaches that characterize contemporary International Relations. The course will also critically explore the key epistemological, methodological, and traditional approaches in IR. Some of the alternative accounts of world politics that will be covered in this course include Marxism and Critical Theory, Constructivism, Feminism, Post structuralism, and Post colonialism. These theories will be discussed in relation to a variety of substantive questions ranging from traditional problems of international inequality, international security and international cooperation to current issues of globalization, gender, and identity.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7007 Peace and Security Studies**
This course will provide students with the understanding of concepts of peace and security and how these have transformed to meet the emerging global challenges. It aims to impart international principles and ethics of peace-building and security in relation to reconstruction and development so that professionals have standards by which to evaluate proposed actions.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7008: Public Policy Analysis**
This course will provide a practical and theoretical overview to crafting effective strategies for advancing public policy changes at the state and local level using a range of legislative, litigation and other policy tools. The Public Policy Analysis course will be based on the assumption that modern policy making, devoted to the principles of good governance, transparency, accountability and effectiveness, needs to be based on sound academic analysis of the problems and policies at stake. In this way, the module aims to attract scholars interested in conducting thorough and systematic academic work on the cause, function, nature and outcome of public policy on all levels of policy-making, whether global, regional, national, or local. The course also aims at training academic researchers in the field of public policy, to learn to apply analytical tools to 'real world' policy problems and to generate high quality policy advice.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7009 Comparative Politics**
This course examines fundamental issues in comparative politics and provide broad coverage of the central themes under study.

It will help students think theoretically and critically about the study of comparative politics, its scientific objectives, and its epistemological assumptions. Within this context, concepts and approaches, as well as some of the most important theories and debates that characterize the sub-field will be covered. The historical development and trends of comparative politics and the study of epistemological and philosophical issues in comparative political inquiry will also be examined. The course will also focus on the logic and process of comparison and methodologies in comparative political studies, in addition to exploring some major theories in comparative politics, such as political system, state and society, political culture, rational choice, institutionalism, political economy, development, democr ac y and democratic transitions.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7010 Diplomatic & Consular Practice**
This course will familiarize students with the critical problems inherent in the competing perspectives of diplomacy. The course will examine from theoretical and conceptual perspectives, diplomacy, surveying a variety of inherent issue areas and actors. The course will enhance their knowledge, research and analytical skills in tackling theoretical and thematic- related issue areas in diplomacy. It will review the literature and islands of theory in diplomacy. The course will also enable students gain an in-depth understanding of the origins and evolution of diplomacy. Initially dominated by the superpower Cold War rivalries, the domain of diplomacy now encompasses the role played by, among other actors, the emerging powers and global and regional governmental and non-governmental organisations because of their

influence in contemporary world politics. Since their inceptions, international governmental organisations have played important diplomatic roles beyond traditional states. Suffice it to say, individuals, through their own initiatives, remain important players in diplomacy. Specifically, the issue of leadership is critical in diplomacy.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7011: PhD Research Seminar**
This course will help doc toral students develop research topics on contemporary IR issues and strengthen their scholarly writing skills and analytical ability. Students will receive tutorial guidance on issues of seminar presentation, research opportunities and publication.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7012 PhD Project Development & Field Work**
This course will provide students with relevant te c hniques and methodologies for designing and developing a project. It will also offer guidelines and practices for carrying out field work. Students will be required to design, develop and implement a project. They will also be expected to write a proposal justifying the purpose of the research and also evaluate the project in line with the student's  proposed  area of doctoral research. Overall, the course will contextualize and assess the dynamics and practical aspects of fieldwork. There will be sufficient space for discussion of personal fieldwork expectations, experiences and challenges.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7013: International Law**
This course will provide students with insights to the nature and function of public international law as well as the research methodologies relevant

to this field of research. It will give specific emphasis to topics of particular relevance for the wider study of international relations. These include the concept of state sovereignty, the rights of the individual, international c r iminal law, a n d s y s te ms of enforcement, state responsibility and IR theories concerning the nature and functioning of international law.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7014 Gender And International Relations**
This course provides students with a study of the evolving literature on feminist international relations where a group of feminist scholars theorize how gender (as social construction) affects international politics generally and the lives of women around the world specifically. It will introduce students to gendered lenses used to observe, study and addresses the experiences of women in international politics and of the influence of gender on international relations. Also, the roles that women play in international politics is critically evaluated both how those roles came to be and how they are studied. The situations of women around the world, the ways in which gender affects social and political status and relationships between gender, feminism, and activism is highlighted are other areas covered in this course.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7015 Environmental Theories & Politics**
This course will provide a historical context for understanding domestic and international environmental politics, as well as an introduction to the tools necessary to participate in policy-making in the multi-disciplinary system (science, geography, economics, politics and law) of environmental policy. It will focus on a critical review of alternative theoretical models that

explain public attitudes, particularly the values and ethics of the public, towards environmental protection, and research data that documents these attitudes. The goal will be to increase environmental awareness and help students become informed citizens who can participate in the environmental policy process. The course examines the political ideas and practices which have shaped environmental politics and practices in the International systems. There will be an examination of the role of the state and the policy process (agenda-setting, formulation, implementation), and case studies with a detailed examination of recent developments in one or more areas of environmental politics. The course will introduce and develop students' field research, writing and oral presentation skills.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7016 Democracy and Governance**
This course provides students with the understanding of issues of democracy and governance and to consider the diverse challenges and obstacles to promoting sustained democratization and achieving effective governance. Effective and accountable government is central to successful peace, security and development. The course will examine issues that contribute to and constrain democratization in the world and specifically around the African continent. It will address issues of the inter-relationship between democracy and governance in an ever-changing global context.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7017 International Humanitarian Law**
This course will introduce students to the key concepts of international humanitarian law, and how this branch of law should be positioned to

related fields of law, such as human rights law and international criminal law. It will also deal with the history of efforts to regulate conduct during hostilities, and provides students with an overview of the relevant legal framework, notably the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and the Additional Protocols of 1977. The course will further develop the students' understanding of the classifications of the types of armed conflict, legal and illegal means and methods of warfare and the concept of war crimes. Students will also be introduced to the mechanism used to enforce the rules of international humanitarian law, including international tribunals' prosecution of war crimes.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7018 Conflict Analysis**
This course will expose students to techniques and paradigms of conflict analysis, based on an evaluation of a variety of conflicts, and their contending theoretical explanations. The course will delve into an analysis of selected case studies of some of the protracted and persistent conflicts that have rocked the African continent during the post-colonial era. It will further explore the systematic application of specific methods (or tools) to study the profile, causes, actors and dynamics of different levels of conflict (e.g., individual, group, local, regional and international). Applying different analytical tools to different levels of conflict will not only facilitate a rigorous understanding of such conflicts but also help towards achieving constructive remedies.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7019 Conflict Resolution and Peace building**
This course will explore a range of issues



surrounding the conceptualization of the processes of conflict resolution and peace building and the impact of that conceptualization on the practice of conflict resolution and peace building. It examines the basic concepts underpinning the subject of conflict resolution and peace building before delving into the processes of conflict management and resolution (including the range of conflict resolution approaches, primarily on negotiation, mediation, and advocacy) and peace building.

The course culminates with the examination of specific case studies of conflict resolution and Peace building in the African continent.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IRL 7900 Dissertation**
There are 4 semesters of Dissertation (IRL 7900A, IRL 7900B, IRL 7900C and IRL 7900D). Failure to complete within the 4 semesters, a student will be required to register for IRL 7900 Dissertation every semester until the dissertation is complete.

# LIT: Literature

**LIT 1105 Introduction to World Literature: Fiction, Poetry, and Drama**
Readings in the main genres of literature (fiction, poetry, and drama) throughout the cultures of the world; includes consideration of oral literature; introduction to critical approaches to literature. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 1106 African Fiction: Introduction to the African Novel**
A survey of the development of the African novel from its beginnings to 1970. This is a reading course in the African novel; students are required to read one novel each week for ten weeks, as well as read closely and do an oral presentation and term paper on one particular novel during the quarter. Class time is devoted to discussions of a different novel each week, and students are expected to have read that novel, or substantial portions thereof, before coming to class. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 1107 Introduction to African Literature**
A survey of African literature in several genres, including folk tale, novel, short story, poetry, drama, and epic, from the English, French, Arabic, and native language traditions. This course serves as an introduction to the riches of African literature in various genres and traditions. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 2215 Approaches to Literature**
Introduction to literary criticism; consideration of traditional approaches as well as contemporary: historical, moral-philosophical, formal, psychological, mythological, feminist, etc. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 2220 Literature and Culture**
Literature as the record and expression of a culture's values and beliefs; an inquiry into the symbiotic relationship between a culture and its literature; intercultural, thematic approach to literary works. (WI, OI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 2225 Introduction to Shakespeare**
Reading, viewing, and interpreting selected comedies, tragedies, and sonnets; introduction to Shakespeare criticism; exploration of the "authorship question;" consideration of Shakespeare's place in the canon. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 3001 Latin American Fiction I**
Fiction from the earliest years of colonization up to the mid-nineteenth centur y; includes narratives of indigenous people. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 3002 Latin American Poetry I**
Poetry from the earliest years of colonization up to the mid-nineteenth centur y; includes narratives of indigenous people. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 3003 Poetry Across Cultures**
Comparative study of representative poetry from the world's cultures; emphasis on close reading and interpretation; exploration of historical and cultural significance; consideration of issues of translation. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 3020 International Perspectives on the Novel**
Investigation of the genre of the novel and its intersection with and manifestation of individual and cultural meaning. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 3330 Literature for Children and Adolescents**
Traditional and modern  writings for children; includes fanciful tales, realistic stories, fairy folk tales, myths, hero-stories, legends, and fables. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 3340 Myths, Rituals, and Archetypes**
Study of repeated motifs and analysis of archetypal patterns as they occur throughout literature; includes study of Biblical and other sacred texts, and classical and mythological literature. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 3351 Masterpieces of World Literature: Major Works from the World's Cultures**
Readings in and study of selected widely ac k nowle dge d l i ter ar y works from the world's cultures; exploration of the notion of the literary masterpiece. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 3775 Post-Colonial Writing in English**
Survey of important writers of the former British colonies of Africa; Australia, New Zealand and the South Pacific; Canada; the Caribbean; and South and South-East Asia; exploration of historical, cultural and contemporary concerns related to colonial legacies. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 4001 Latin American Fiction II**
Fiction from the mid- nineteenth century up to the present; short story and novel; includes narratives of indigenous people. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 4002 Latin American Poetry II**
Poetr y from the mid- nineteenth century up to the present; includes poetry of indigenous people. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 4003 Latin American Drama**
Survey of Latin American drama from colonial times to the present; includes consideration of theatre of indigenous people. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 4007 Major Works of British and U.S. Literature**
Intensive study of selected British and U.S. Literary masterpieces across the genres of fiction, drama, and poetry; comparative study of differences and similarities between British and U.S. literatures. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 4010 Specialized Seminar in Regional Literature**
In-depth exploration of literature and its relationship to culture and region. Regions to be considered will rotate each time the course is offered through Africa, Europe, Asia and the Pacific, Latin America, and North America. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 4785 African Authors Seminar**
In-depth consideration of the works of one or two significant writers (novelist, poet, dramatist, or short story writer); his, her, or their contribution to the life and letters of Africa (WI ,OI)
*Prerequisite: LIT 1105 or equivalent*

*Credit: 3 Units*
**LIT 4815 Oral Literature**
In-depth consideration of oral literature as a separate genre; investigation into contemporary oral literature (e.g. folk tales, urban legends, jokes, etc.); examination of oral literature of selected indigenous peoples. (WI)
Credit: 3 Units

**LIT 4825 Contemporary Literary Critical Theory**
Exploration of the theor y and application of literary criticism. Study of contemporary critical theories such as structuralism, deconstruction, feminist theory, and others. Includes consideration of the philosophical, political, and linguistic assumptions and implications. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 4820 Sacred Literatures of the World**
In-depth study of the scriptures and religious writings of various world cultures, i.e. Taoist, Buddhist, Hebraic, Christian and Islamic. Focus on literary features that cause the literature to be regarded as inspired and sacred. (WI)
Prerequisite: LIT 1105 or equivalent.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**LIT 4825 Contemporary Literary Critical Theory**
E xploration of the theor y and application of literary criticism. Study of contemporary critical theories such as structuralism, deconstruction, feminist theory, and others. Includes consideration of the philosophical, political, and linguistic assumptions and implications. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

# MFT: Marital & Family Therapy

**MFT 6800 Introduction to Family Therapy**
The purpose of this course is to examine the history of family therapy, the dynamics of family relationships, and the family cycle.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6801 MFT Ethics and Law**
Examination of legal issues and professional ethics concerning ps yc h oth er apis t s an d clinic a l researchers including: child and elder abuse reporting laws, danger to self and others reporting, confidentiality, privileged communication, patient's rights and involuntary commitment.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6802 Family Therapy with Adolescents and Children**
The purpose of this course is to enable students gain a better understanding of the psychological development that occurs in adolescents and the different approaches to family therapy that can be used for this age group.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6803 Child Abuse and Family Violence**
The purpose of this course is to examine the study of trauma and violence and its impact on the family unit. This course will focus on assessment techniques, diagnosis, and treatment for this type of abuse in both children and the elderly.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6804 Publication and Research Presentation**
The purpose of this course is to equip students with skills for writing a research proposal, analyzing the data, and presenting the findings.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6805 Group Psychotherapy**
This course will provide a practical review of principles, issues, and applications of various effective techniques in group psychotherapy, including application of various therapeutic factors of successful groups by successful group therapies.
Issues explored regarding group start up, stages in group formation and cohesiveness and common challenges and goals for the newer group therapist. Experiential Role playing and intensive group participation will support the practical learning skill development and objectives in this course.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6806 Supervision in MFT**
In this course students will learn about how to become a licensed Marriage and Family Therapy Supervisor. As a requirement for clinical training-all MFT students must receive both individual and group therapy supervision so as to meet the clinical requirements as per AAMFT.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6807 Couples and Sex**
This course delineates the theory, philosophy and sex therapy models to students as a way of teaching them how to work with couples dealing with relational challenges. The role of the clinician and the model strategies will be emphasized. During this course students review the fundamentals of assessment and intervention with couples and how this differs from psychotherapy with individuals, groups, and families.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6809 Family and Divorce Mediation**
The purpose of this course is to present and help students understand the fundamental mediation principles and their application in domestic relations cases and reviews statutory concepts of domestic relations law. By reviewing the Kenyan Law on divorce and mediation-students will learn about the laws that govern family, divorce and the role of mediation.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6810 Master's Thesis I**
The purpose of this course is to put the student's theoretical knowledge and research proficiency to practical test by carrying out an independent, albeit guided, project producing an original piece of research and making a significant contribution to solving a problem and expanding the knowledge base in the specific discipline. While research is an ongoing process, in which one is expected to stay on top of the relevant developments in the discipline, the assumption is that students are capable of thinking through the important milestones in the thesis process and developing a thesis prospectus that spells out the core concepts and questions as well as the designs of research and the structure of intended thesis. This course guides students through the formative stages of proposal development in which constant, critical thinking is required. Interaction among the instructor and students is important to transform latent ideas into a novel, researchable Master's Thesis.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6812 Family Assessment**
A study of the practice of marital and family therapy with specific emphasis in the clinical assessment of family systems. Assessment information will be used for the development and implementation of the therapeutic treatment plan. Proper diagnosis is critical, the use of standardized assessments will ensure students learn how to give correct reports and treatment plans.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6819 First Responders, Military Personnel and Trauma**
Family therapists are continually confronted with violent relational systems. Trauma is experienced not only by the victims but by those who respond to their crises. First responders are in the line of fire every day and are greatly affected. Competence in working with this population is readily needed and is what this course is designed to do.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6820 Substance Abuse and Childhood Trauma**
Addic tion destroys individuals, families, communities, societies and nations. Today, we cannot talk about the field of mental health without including a wide range of issues stemming from various types of addiction. This course will prepare the participants to understand addiction through a systemic lens rather than solely focusing on intra-psychic factors.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6821 Culture, Attachment and Trauma**
While cultures around the world show remarkable diversity in terms of how they relate to trauma and recovery, there are certain underlying traits that seem to be common across all cultures. This course is designed to help students learn key concepts and gain fundamental skills for engaging in cross-cultural therapy with survivors of trauma.

*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6822 Immigration Trauma**

The immigration status in Kenya continues to become a melting pot with all different nationalities residing in the country. The process of immigration is often fueled with trauma given the basis of migration such as war in their countries. Enculturation to any new country poses its challenges on all individuals in a family setting.

This course is geared towards teaching students to fulfill a systemic role within a multidimensional team (such as law enforcement, police, medical, social workers to name a few) involved in immigration processes.

Students will be taught how to work with these families given the multilayered challenges they face. This course provides opportunities for both theory and skill development by examining immigration trauma through a systems lens.

*Prerequisite: MFT 6819, MFT 6820,*
*MFT 6821*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6823 Trauma and the Family**

Traumatic stress occurs in specific social contexts. We interpret war, loss, violence and disasters in ways shaped by our culture, by our society, and by its values and norms. Families cope with the effects of traumatic events in ways provided and approved by our surroundings.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6824 Mindfulness and Acceptance in Couples Therapy**

The purpose of this course is to increase competence in working with couples. Through the diverse uniqueness of couples, students will learn how to cultivate mindfulness as a technique and state of being when working with couples. The course will provide students with a systemic framework of working with couples and utilize the self and awareness in clinical, assessment and research settings.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6825 Mindfulness Based-Play Family Therapy**

This course will provide a framework for using Play in family therapy through mindfulness based acquisition. Play therapy had been a fundamental aspect and successful technique when working with families.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6826 Mindfulness and Family Therapy**

This course provides s a framework for working with couples and families from a mindful based perspective. Techniques to enhance relaxation and decrease the stress response, which in turn can reduce frustrations and conflicts, are introduced.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6827 Integrating Mindfulness and Narrative Therapy**

The purpose of this course is to integrate a postmodern theory; Narrative Therapy with mindfulness as the combination has been found to be greatly effective in clinical practice. By increasing competence in Narrative therapy students are able to work with culturally diverse clients utilizing new techniques in the field of MFT.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MFT 6828 Mindfulness and Art Therapy**

This course is par t of a 5 par t concentration series of the MAMFT degree plan. In this course will learn about the inter woven power  of Art therapy and Mindfulness. This course will put theory into practice by enabling the process of art therapy to feed into the systemic needs of the clients.
*Credit: 3 Units*

# PHE: Physical Education

**PHE 3306 Physical Growth and Development**

Physical growth and maturation; motor development of the individual from birth to maturity; changes in motor patterns of children and adults; and methods of evaluation of motor skills performance, and the selection of appropriate movement experiences.
*Credit: 3 Units*

# PHL: Philosophy

**PHL 1104 Introduction to Philosophy**
Selected major topics in theories of reality and knowledge as well as from applied areas such as ethics, politics, aesthetics, and religion. Multicultural content. (WI, OI)
*Prerequisite: ENG 1106*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PHL 3306 Comparative Philosophy**
Cros s-cultural exploration of perspectives originating in Africa, Asia, Latin America, and the Middle East.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PHL 3307 Major Movements in U.S. Philosophy**
Inquiry into culturally influential views including Puritanism, Pragmatism, Transcendentalism and evolutionary thought among others.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PHL 3309 Major Figures in Philosophy**
Examination of the thought of prominent philosophers in various cultures from ancient times to the present.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PHL 3310 Ethics and Value Theory**
Basic theories along with an investigation of several current controversies in practical contexts. (WI, OI)
*Prerequisite: ENG 1106*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PHL 3500 Epistemology and Gender**
Philosophical implications of the sociology of knowledge; special emphasis on the role of gender in forming our picture of the world.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PHL 4220 Asian Philosophy**
Consideration of some of the main schools of Hindu, Buddhist, Taoist and other Asian traditions.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PHL 4230 African Philosophy**
The course is about the discourse of philosophy in Africa. It exposes students to the general problems that are involved in conceptualizing "African philosophy" as well as the work that has been done in African philosophy as scholarly undertakings. It situates African philosophy in the wider context of world philosophy.
*Credit: 3 Units*

# POL: Political Science

**POL 2000 Introduction to U.S. Politics**
Foundation of American politics _ the Constitution, federalism, the three branches of government, political parties, political values, public opinion, interest groups. (WI)
*Prerequisite: ENG 1106*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 2105 Principles of Public Administration**
The s tudy of the fundamental concepts of public administration; its inter-disciplinary nature and scope; the ethics of public service; and the major tools, techniques and methods involved in the conduct of public administration.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 2201 Introduction to Political Science**
The course introduces students of political science as a field of academic inquiry thus placing emphasis on understanding basic concepts of politics, scope and theories of explaining complex political phenomenon. Questions such as what is politics, the role of the state and fundamental theoretical and analytical tools of politics are explained. Furthermore, the course introduces students to a number of different theoretical approaches of analyzing politics especially how the state and society relates. Why study politics, power and the role of the state are also examined.
*Prerequisite: HUM 1000; ENG 1106*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 2505 State and Local Politics**
The study of the politics at the state and municipal level; the constitutional and legal basis for state and local politics; American federalism; policy formulation and implementation; and citizen participation.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 3000 Western Political Thought**
This course includes the study of the basis and development of major Western political ideas from classical era to modern times. The roots of Western political notions on Greco-Roman and Judeo-Christian thought. The European medieval influence; and modern liberal ideas from Renaissance to the Industrial Revolution. The Twentieth- century traditional political ideas, such as Existentialism and Marxism are also covered.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 3005 Non-western Political Thought**
The study of political ideas as expressed in Ancient Asian philosophies; the influences of traditional African and native American political concepts; and institutions as sources of modern political theories and ideologies.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 3110 Public Policy Formulations**
The study of the formulation and implementation of public policy; rational choice and public goods approaches; issues concerning public demand and institutional assessment; externalities; collective decision- making; and systemic theory and cybernetic models.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 3120 Public Personnel Administration**
The study of managerial tools for public personnel; its specific nature; the phenomenon of bureaucratic inertia and cooperate interests as variables; effective public administration: case study analysis.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 3125 Municipal Administration**
The study of specific issues involved in local level administration; analysis of the institutional mechanisms for citizens participation; administration of transportation, sanitation, housing, public safety, schools, and planning.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 3350 The U.S. Presidency**
Study of the Presidency as a person and as an institution. Includes the expansion of the power and influence of the office both nationally and internationally.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 3500 The Federal Judiciary and the Constitution**
The role of the federal judiciary in interpreting the Constitution, particularly the Bill of Rights, due process, and equal protection under the law.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 3505 Political Parties and Interest Groups in the U.S.**
The development and function of political parties and interest groups in the American political system. Examines attempts at political reform and efforts to control the influence of interest groups.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 3510 The U.S. Congress**
The study of the structure and functions of the United States Congress; its constitutional foundations; legislative processes; formal and informal operations; congressional staff; and electoral issues.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 4005 Constitutional Law**
The study of the United States Constitution; its origins and development, as reflected in the decisions of the Supreme Court; the Amendments; checks and balances and the separation of powers; the Federal System; the Bill of Rights; and contemporary challenges for the constitutional order.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 4010 Race, Ethnicity, Class, and Gender in U.S. Politics**
The struggle for inclusion and the current role of various racial, ethnic, and socioeconomic groups as well as women in the U.S. political system.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 4020 The Politics of Gender**
Inquiry into the relationship between politics and gender: the Constitution, the equal rights amendment, the women's movement, gender advocacy, the "men's movement"; the media's role.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 4025 Peace, Conflict and Cooperation**
The study of the theoretical and practical bases of peaceful resolution of disputes; theoretical aspects of conflict and its place in the contemporary international system; and peace promotion and cooperation.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 4030 Theories of Revolution**
This course covers the study of philosophical, traditional, and historical roots of revolutionary ideas; their development into avenues for political action; and the consequences of various theories of revolution in the contemporary era.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 4035 Theories of Democracy**
The study of the origins and historical development of the philosophy of democracy; its applications in contemporary life; and the study of pluralists and liberal political doctrines is covered in this course.
*Credit: 3 Unit*

**POL 4040 Non-Traditional Political Ideas**
The study of contemporary political thought, such as Neo-Marxist, Critical Theory, Hermeneutics, structuralism and post-structuralism, liberation theology, feminism and gender s tudies, post-moder n political thought, psychology and identity-based politics.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 4110 Public Budgeting Systems**
The study of characteristics of planning the public sector; financial reports; output assessment; programming; budget preparation; performance monitoring; and evaluation are presented in this course.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**POL 4500 Contemporary Political Issues**
The study of the major controversial political issues of the day like terrorism; force; nuclear power; protectionism and the free market; trade issues; and proliferation of weapons of mass destruction.
*Credit: 3 Units*

# PSY: Psychology

**PSY 1101 Introduction to Psychology**
Introduction to the scientific study of behavior and mental processes including areas of human development, learning, cognition, memory, motivation and emotion, personality, abnormal psychology, stress and health, states of consciousness, cultural diversity.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 1105 Developmental Psychology**
Survey of maturational and learned behavior and their interaction as they develop through the life span.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 1110 Experimental Psychology**
Introduction to the scientific method as used in psychology. Includes the formation of hypotheses, design of research, conduct of one or more studies, statistical analysis of data, and writing up of results. Critical interpretation of research findings is emphasized.
*Prerequisites: PSY 1105*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 1111: Writing in psychology**
Discipline-specific writing, such as writing done in psychology, can be similar to other types of writing done in the use of the writing process. The field of psychology also has its own rules and expectations for writing. This course will expose learners to the techniques of writing in Psychology, the writing Process, convention in Writing, Electronic Data Bases, APA Style.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 1171 Introduction to Health Psychology**
The course will cover the discipline, concepts and principles of psychology and human behavior in understanding how the mind, body and behavior interact in health and disease. Topics will indicate health promotion and primary prevention of illness, health enhancing and health damaging behaviors; psychosomatic illness and other behavior- related medical illnesses will be covered.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101*
*Credit: 3 units*

**PSY 1185 Introduction to Chemical Dependency**
Historical perspectives on alcohol and drug abuse and their impact on the community. Changes in social attitudes and policies. Includes definitions of alcohol and drug dependencies, the disease concept of alcoholism, general models of treatment and recovery, effectiveness of recovery programs, and community responses to dependency problems.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 2105 Social Psychology**
Interdisciplinary introduction to the social aspects of individual behavior. Particular emphasis on interactional analysis and development of the self as well as attitudes, motives, aggression, values, social perception, and interpersonal relationships.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 2120 Psychology of Learning**
Survey of historical and contemporary theories, systems and research in learning. Includes the study of programmed learning and the use of the principles of learning to explain animal and human behavior.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 2125 Human Sexuality**
Sexual behaviors and attitudes in contemporary societies; physiological and sexual functions and dysfunctions; role of values and cultural mores.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 2181 Psychopharmacology and Addiction**
Examination of the physiological effects of alcohol and other drugs. Includes how drugs are metabolized, their effects on the central nervous system and behavior and the addiction process.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1185*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 2182 Treatment Methods and Modalities of Chemical Dependency**
Various ways people recover from alcohol/drug abuse. In-depth examination of various models of intervention and treatment and the rationales behind them. Consideration of the individual differences in male and female needs and the needs of special populations.
*Prerequisites: PSY 1185, 2181*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 2183 Theories and Techniques of Chemical Dependency Counseling**
Theories of counseling and the implementation of therapeutic strategies, including techniques of rapport building, relationship skills, goal setting, implementation of treatment programs and referral skills. Discussion of values and ethics in counseling.
*Prerequisites: PSY 1185, 2181*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 3105 History and Systems of Psychology**
Examination of the historical roots of psychology in relation to contemporary psychology and its foundations in philosophy and science. (OI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 3110 Psychology of Personality**
Background, theory, and research related to selected issues in current personality theory. Discussion of psychoanalytic, neo-psychoanalytic, humanistic/existential, cognitive and behavioral approaches. (WI)
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 3115 Abnormal Psychology**
Introduction to the scientific study of the range and variety of psychological disorders including anxiety, mood and personality disorders, stress and adjustment, schizophrenia, substance use and addictions. Emphasis on identification, symptomatology, etiology and therapeutic intervention, including biological, psychosocial, and cultural viewpoints.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 3116: Psychology of Adolescence**
The course examines the physical cognitive and social development of adolescent in various contexts such as home and school. It includes theories, methods of study and contemporary issues and concerns of adolescents. The focus will be on adolescent development as influenced by diverse contexts. Particular attention will be given to the challenges and strengths associated with adolescent development in urban cities.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1105*

*Credit: 3 Units*
**PSY 3125 Multicultural Diversity in Psychology**
Examines the cultural context of behavior, personality development, family structure and values. Attention to the interface between African- American, Asian/Pacific Islander A mer ic an, L atino, and Native American communities and the field of psychology. (ILI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 3130 Physiological Psychology**
Introduction to the physiological systems of the body as they relate to behavior. Emphasis on the nervous systems (central, autonomic, and somatic), the muscular systems (striated, smooth, and cardiac), and the glandular systems (endocrine and exocrine)
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 3135 Psychology of Communication**
Study of the human communication process including the techniques used in government, business, industry, education, athletics, arts, and leisure systems.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 3140 Introduction to Counseling**
Survey of counseling theories and related techniques of treatment, comparison and contrast of differing approaches. Attention to basic issues such as change, human relationships, communication, and values and ethics in the change process.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 3141: Psychology of Special Needs**
This course provides an overview of measurement and evaluation concepts, strategies, and techniques that are appropriate for infants and young children with special needs. It will involve the exploration of diverse cognitive, neurological and emotional characteristics and how these manifest in learners' literacy development. Focus will be on the atypical development and educational needs of students who experience difficulties in acquiring the literacy skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 3142 Introduction to Industrial and Organisational Psychology**
Focuses on history and development of industrial organisational psychology, current trends in research, and the application of psychological principles and methods to problems in the work environment including predic tion of job per formance, selection, performance appraisal, personnel training, work motivation, job satisfaction, leadership, organisational development, and ethical considerations.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 3143 Psychology at Work I: Measuring Organisational Characteristics**
Introduction to the concepts and measurement of job satisfaction, organisational climate and culture, organisational values, organisational commitment, and productivity. Covers methods and techniques (including surveys, interviews, and the use of archival data), and ethical principles involved in psychological work in organisations.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101*

*Credit: 3 Units*
**PSY 3150 Courtship and Marriage**
The role of interpersonal relationships in dating, courtship, and marriage. Considers factors related to mate selection, the transition into marriage, and the stability and satisfaction of marital relationships.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 3160 Introduction to Marriage and Family Therapy**
A comprehensive introduction to the field of marriage and family therapy including major MFT theories and approaches, career options, graduate school preparation, and future directions of the field.
*Prerequisite: PSY 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 3171 Social Psychology of Health Care**
A critical examination of the application of Sociological theories and research to health promotion. Scientific study of processes of influencing change in lifestyles in individuals and groups.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 3172 Understanding Grief, Loss and Bereavement**
The course will provide an overview of the societal and individual norms and attitudes regarding the process of dying and subsequent bereavement process. Emphasis will be placed on the normal expressions of grief and experiential exercises to gain basic insight and understanding of grief. Basic skills for supporting the bereaved will be covered.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 3181 Trends and Issues in Chemical Dependency**
Identifies the special problems, issues and concerns of modern living to which the helping professions address themselves. Focus on the social psychological dynamics of special population groups, e.g. aging, disabled, women, gays, adolescents, and children from alcoholic families. Development of skills to communicate effectively with members of diverse populations.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1185*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 3182 Group and Family Counseling with the Chemically Dependent**
Introduction to the dynamics of group interaction. Emphasis on the group process as a means of changing behavior. Use of group therapy in chemical dependency treatment and aftercare, including support group dynamics of the alcoholic/addict family, and the use of family therapy.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1185, 2183*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 3711 Independent Study or Research**
Investigation of a topic area in psychology selected by the student under the guidance and supervision of a member of the faculty.
*Prerequisite: PSY 4105, 4110*
*Credit: 1-3 units*

**PSY 4105 Statistics for Psychology**
Statistical methods as used in psychology. Includes elementary probability distributions, sampling, tests of hypotheses, regression and correlation, and contingency analysis. Considerable student practice in computation. Possible introduction to computer technology.

*Credit: 3 Units*
**PSY 4109 Test and Measurements in the Behavioral Sciences**
Construction, administration, scoring and evaluation of personality, interest, and general and special ability tests. Includes a survey of published tests and discussion of reliability, validity, and item analysis. (OI)
*Prerequisite: PSY 4105*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 4110 Research Methods**
This course examines the research designs with methodology as well as basic data analysis techniques employed by social researchers. APA style and mechanics of writing research papers will be covered. (WI)
*Prerequisite: PSY 4105*

**PSY 4117 Cognitive Psychology**
A survey of cognitive psychology, which examines how information of the world is gained, represented and transformed as knowledge, stored, and used to direct attention and behavior. Topics include perception, pattern recognition, attention, memory, imagery, language functions, thinking and problem solving, human intelligence and artificial intelligence. (ILI)
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 4142 Psychology at Work II: Prediction and Measurement of Human Performance**
Introduction to psychological aspects of selec t ion, job per for mance measurement, and per formance evaluation. Focuses on the concepts relevant to those efforts, and the effective and ethical development, use, and interpretation of predictor and criterion measures of human performance in the organisational setting.
*Prerequisite: PSY 3143*

*Credit: 3 Units*
**PSY 4143 Social Psychology in an Organisational Context**
Exploration of human interactions in organisations from the psychological perspective. Includes the study of role behavior, normative aspects of work group behavior, goal setting theory, decision making, and power relationships.
*Prerequisite: PSY 3142*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 4144 Communication and Leadership**
The course examines how leaders use communication and covers the relationship between leadership and communication s tyles. The communication skills needed by organisational leaders, how leaders use communication to facilitate change in organisations and how individuals' gender, race and/or ethnicity affect leader s hip and communic ation behaviors.
*Prerequisite: PSY 3135*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 4171 Behavioral Health Therapy**
A variety of behavioral counseling techniques used to treat health related disorders will be covered.
An experiential approach will be used to provide students with an opportunity to obtain experience with the techniques. Topics covered include stress and stress management techniques, relaxation, cognitive approaches, promotion of health and wellness and management of specific diseases.
*Prerequisite: PSY 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 4172 HIV – AIDS Testing and Counseling**
The course will cover knowledge and facts about HIV AIDS. An experimental approach will be used to explore various assessment procedures for assessment / testing, prevention

and counseling topics to be covered include the clinical manifestation and management of HIV AIDS, VCT and other protocols.
*Prerequisite: PSY 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 4181 Fieldwork in Chemical Dependency**
Focus on learning by doing. Generally, includes student participation in two practicums under an approved supervisor, each lasting 10 weeks, and two internships, each ten weeks also. A 30-hour workweek at an agency is typical.
Prerequisite: Completion of the 6 Chemical Dependency Minor Courses.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 4711 Professional Workshop**
Investigation of a particular topic, problem, or issue in psychology.
*Credit: 1-3 units*

**PSY 4900 Psychology Project**
Extended individual research or project under the direction of a faculty member and approved by the department chair or dean. Projects may include library or empirical research, analysis and written or oral presentation of a report on a topic in the student's major field.
*Prerequisite: Students must be seniors*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 4910 Psychology Internship**
Internship in business, school, non-profit organisation, volunteer organisation or in another group or organisation approved by the faculty department chair or dean. Must be in the student's major area of study. A minimum of 120 hours required. (Grading is credit/no credit)
*Prerequisite: All core courses. Students must be seniors.*

*Credit: 3 Units*
**PSY 6002 Methods of Research**
Examines tools used by psychologists in the process of organized inquiry. It is shown that the basics are the same, whether in formal research or applied contexts. Presentation of the types of design, the internal and external validity of designs, characteristics of adequate measures, the ecology of experiments, and the advantages of materialistic science. Methods of inquiry as applied to individuals, couples, and families are covered.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6003 Statistics for Behavioral Sciences.**
The purpose of this course is to give a continuation in critical thinking in the synthesis of research studies, with a focus on empirical research in Psychology. Students will be exposed to topics to include: psychology research, nature of science, observational, experimental, and case study designs; formulating research questions; measurement strategies; scaling and coding; internal and external validity; naturalism in research; quasi-experiments; archival research; physical traces; data collection; interpreting results; program evaluation; professional writing; and ethics.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology, PSY 6002*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6014 Qualitative Methods of Research**
Examination of various methodologies such as phenomenology, symbolic interactionism, ethno methodology, and systems and historical approaches to research drawn from psychology, social psychology, sociology, and anthropology.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology, PSY 6002*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6020 Measurement in Psychology**
Reviews traditional trait- oriented and behavior-oriented perspectives on assessing human behavior; the development of assessment methodologies including interviews, self-reports, and ratings by others, self- monitoring, and direct observation. Includes reliability and validity, and accuracy and generalizability. Provides the conceptual and methodological under-pinning for future courses in assessment and useful for clinical, industrial, educational or laboratory contexts.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology, PSY 6002*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6025 Program Evaluation**
Examines the practice of program evaluation in organisational and clinical settings. Includes: evaluation models; ethical issues; the impact of the broader, external environment on the conduct of evaluation studies; the design of evaluation studies; special methodologic al is sues specific to program evaluation; writing the evaluation report; and the dissemination of the evaluation results to those concerned. Special attention to quasi-experimental designs and their analysis.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology, PSY 6002, PSY 6020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6110 Personality and Affect**
I nve s tigation an d c r i tiqu e of psychoanalytic, humanistic, existential, cognitive, behavioral, biological, socio-cultural and object relations theories of personality and affect. Review of current research on mood associated with emotional reactions. Explores empirical foundations, assessment, research literature and clinical applications.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology*

*Credit: 3 Units*
**PSY 6111 Introduction to Psychopathology**
A historical view of the concepts of mental health and psychopathology are presented. Primary focus on the diagnosis and prognosis of disturbed behavior. Uses multi-axial system of the DSM as the central organizing structure of the course. Discussion of basic theoretical and treatment issues and future trends.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6112 Social Psychology**
An interdisciplinary approach to the study of human behavior with the major focus on the development of research and theories in areas such as learning, the self as process, person perception, attitudes, affiliations, aggression, and altruism.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6114 Life Cycle Developmental Psychology**
Review of human behavior for each of the stages of life- childhood, adolescence, early and middle adulthood and old age. Specific focus on the various theories of human development and discussion of contemporary issues and trends.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6115 Psychopathology I: Assessment and Diagnosis**
The purpose of this course is to examine the procedures of ethical assessment, diagnosis and treatment planning and includes ethical considerations for intellectual, personality, couple and family assessment techniques. Students will engage with topics such as: the

processes of assessment, placement in the different levels of care, counseling sessions' treatment planning in varied modalities, community resources mo biliz ation, multidis c iplinar y team case consultations and ethical documentation.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology, PSY 6111*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6116 Issues of Chemical Dependency**
An introduction to chemical dependency, including diagnosis, treatment and prevention.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology, PSY 6111*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6117 Cognition and Learning**
The purpose of this course is to examine the processes of cognition and learning such as perception, information processing, reasoning, problem solving, decision making, memory, reaction time and unlearning. It also examines the role of retardation, giftedness and talented, IQ and EQ in cognition and learning.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology, PSY 6111*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6126 Diversity and the Family**
Examines diversity in the family including issues of ethnicity, race, religion, gender, gender- roles, sexual orientation, and social class. Blends systemic theory, research, and practice, as students learn to work with diversity issues in families, and with families having differing cultures, values and needs. Includes consideration of African American, Hispanic, Native American, Filipino, Asian, inter-racial and other ethnic/ racial populations.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6128 Individual and Family Life- Cycle Development**
Studies developmental issues and life events from infancy to old age and their effect upon individuals, couples, and family relationships. Focus on theory, research, and application of individual and family developmental psychology. Examination of continuous and discontinuous changes, e.g. courtship, early marriage, childbirth, childhood, adolescence, divorce, blended families, parenting, and the family in the later life.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6114*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6130 Cultural and Ethnic Diversity in Clinical Practice**
Integration of cultural/ethnic diversity and the delivery of psychosocial services to members of the Latino, African- American, Asian/Pacific Islander American and Native American communities. Discusses the cultural context of behavior, personality development, family, values, psychopathology, assessment, and the delivery of psychotherapy/ counseling services. May include field experiences.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6110*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6206 Adult Psychopathology**
Examines the range and variety of psychopathological disorders based on the DSM-IV; the dynamic understanding of the conflict/defense model of neurotic forms of adjustment, development of personality disorders and the etiology, symptoms, dynamics, treatment, and prognosis of psychoses, schizophrenia, mood disorders, and borderline phenomena.
*Prerequisites: PSY 6110, 6114, 6111*

*Credit: 3 Units*
**PSY 6208 Child Psychopathology**
Examines theoretical and empirical findings related to the assessment, etiology, correlates, and development of the major categories of childhood psychopathology based on DSM-IV. Includes internalizing disorders, externalizing disorders, and severe developmental, individual, family, school and peer correlates of the behavioral problems.
*Prerequisites: PSY 6110, 6114*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6210 Clinical Interviewing Techniques**
Studies the basic issues in the client- therapist interaction process. Focuses on different phases of the interview process with a special emphasis on the initial stages, personality assessment and treatment planning. Includes role playing, group supervision. Must be taken with PSY 6211 lab.
*Prerequisite: PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6211 Clinical Interviewing Techniques Lab**
Individual supervision and evaluation of a minimum of two cases through audio or videotaped interviews. The student receives supportive and corrective feedback concerning her/ his assessment and interviewing style, communication techniques, counter transference issues/biases, and diagnostic, assessment, and treatment implications for each case being presented. Must be taken with PSY 6212.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*

*Credit: 1 unit*
**PSY 6214 Theories and Techniques of Individual Psychotherapy**
An examination of the theory and techniques of major psychotherapy approaches and an introduction to basic components of the psychotherapeutic process. Advanced individual psychotherapy, with particular emphasis on cognitive, behavioral, psychodynamic, interpersonal and existential therapy. Skill in the multi modal assessment process. Knowledge of current research on individual interventions. Integration of theory and practice of psychotherapy interventions. The course will include lecture, audio-visual aids, and role-playing.

**PSY 6215 Psycho-dynamic Psychotherapy**
An examination of basic issues in psycho-dynamically oriented psychotherapy. Discussion of the different phases of treatment as well as the concepts of insight, free association, transference, counter transference, some aspects of brief therapy and crisis intervention. Use of cases and demonstration.
*Prerequisites: PSY 6110, 6114, 6214*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6216 Research Practicum & Course Project**
This is a capstone course in completing a brief research project on a topic within clinical psychology to provide practice in writing a research proposal and study based on use of archival data or a case study. The standard format of a five chapter document, reflecting the introduction, literature review, methodology, results and discussion sections, utilizing the APA style of writing with minimum of 3000 to 5000 words, or approximately 30 pages in length, will be required.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6002, PSY 6711*

*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 6217 Cognitive and Other Behavioral Therapies

Behavior therapy approaches with a heavy emphasis on the cognitive therapies of Ellis, Beck, Meichenbaum, D'Zurilla, Mahoney, and Cautela. A critical review of the approaches, including their philosophical and empirical basis and research related to each is presented. Assessment procedures related to each approach are included. In-class exercises and demonstrations, however proficient use of procedures will require additional training.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6110, 6214*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 6220 Professional Ethics and the Law

Examination of legal issues and professional ethics concerning psychotherapists and clinical researchers including: child and elder abuse reporting laws, danger to self and others reporting, confidentiality, privileged communication, patient's rights and involuntary commitment.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 6240 Therapy with the Chemically Dependent Family

Examines definitions of chemical dependency relative to the family. Discussion of etiology, medical aspects, evaluation of the family and treatment approaches, legal aspects, special populations, community resources and referral processes. Education and prevention relative to the family.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6116*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 6242 Applied Psychotherapeutic Techniques in Chemical Dependency

Introduction to chemical dependency counseling. Includes assessment of patients and their needs, treatment planning, group and individual therapy techniques with the chemically dependent person.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6116*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 6245 Substance Abuse in Diverse Populations

An examination of high-risk groups and groups with special needs in the treatment and prevention of chemical dependency. Includes perspectives of women, African Americans, Spanish- speaking Americans, adolescents and Native Americans.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6242, 6116*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 6248 Counseling Practicum I

Observation and supervision of field work in a private or public agency, which includes face-to-face interaction with a supervisor and weekly class on campus. Requirements include assessment and intervention with individuals and groups; a total of 500 hours is required. Course must be taken twice for a total of 8 Units
*Prerequisite: All core courses and 25 hours of Personal therapy*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 6249 Counseling Practicum II

Observation and supervision of field work in a private or public agency, which includes face-to-face interaction with a supervisor and weekly class on campus. Requirements include assessment and intervention with individuals and groups; a total of 500 hours is required. Course must be taken twice for a total of 8 Units
*Prerequisite: All core courses and Personal therapy*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 6250 Clinical Practicum

Supervised fieldwork concurrent with the clinical placement. Includes experience in psychological assessment, diagnosis and individual and group psychotherapy and other work typically performed by a clinical psychologist. Weekly meetings on campus with a member of the clinical psychology faculty. A minimum of 1,000 hours of supervised experience is required for completion of the practicum sequence. Course must be taken three times for a total of 9 Units
*Prerequisite: Approval of the coordinator of clinical training.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 6255 Field Placement in Chemical Dependency

Placement of students in the chemical dependency concentration at treatment centres for alcoholism or drug treatment. Experience in intervention, research, education, and administration.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6116*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 6257 Psychopharmacology and Biological Basis of Behavior

Presentation of the neurological system of the body. Consideration of the biological explication of mental processes, including learning, motivation and mental disorders. An examination of the drugs commonly seen in the practice of psychology, including dr ugs of abuse and psychotropic medications. Discussion of the role of the psychologist in relationship to the use of these drugs.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6116*

*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 6259 Psychopharmacology for Psychologists

The purpose of this is to provide an overview of psychopharmacological medications, their basic classification, indications, contraindications, and side-effects will be provided. The goal of this course is to introduce the students to the basic terminology and models of pharmacokinetics as they relate to clinical mental health counseling and pharmacological treatment.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6116, 6240, 6242, 6245, 6256*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 6260 Integrated Methodology I

Studies the interface of scientific and religious knowledge through the development of integrative methodology between psychology and religion. Through the use of the case study method, the pastoral and psychological perspectives are identified and applied to clinical practice. Seminar repeated for a total of 3 Units
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 6262 Consciousness and Spirituality

Examination of extraordinary states of consciousness from biological, psychological and phenomenological perspectives. Focus on both naturally occurring and induced states of awareness. Explores both traditional and contemporary spiritual aspects of the self in relation to higher levels of consciousness. Particular emphasis on the integration of the spiritual and psychological in the unfolding of the self.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6264 Stress and Tension Control Through Progressive Relaxation**

Seminar in the principles of tension control and practice in progressive relaxation for meeting life's stresses. Psycho physiological control is acquired over cognitive as well as autonomic functions. Emphasis on prophylactic applications.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6266 Principles of Stress and Tension Control for the Clinician**

Principles of progressive relaxation for controlling tension, especially as manifested in psychiatric and psychosomatic disorders. Specific clinical applications include phobias, anxiety states, insomnia and depression, gastro-intestinal disorders, high blood pressure, headaches and bodily pains. Includes consideration of the prevention of stress-tension disorders.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6264*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6268 Psychological Practice in Gerontology**

Examination of the psychology of gerontology including therapeutic techniques in dealing with elderly per sons within the contex t of individual, group and family therapy. Also covers etiology of problems of the elderly, assessment, evaluation, and treatment approaches for elderly persons. Legal and ethical issues and community resources are discussed.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6114*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6270 Evaluation and Assessment of Elderly Persons**

Examination of issues regarding the assessment of elderly persons. Course is designed to provide training in the assessment instruments used to diagnose psychological, neurological, and other problems common in the elderly population.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6268*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6306 Epistemology and History of MFT Theory**

Examination of the historical development, epistemological, theoretical, foundations, and current conceptual directions of the field of marriage and family therapy. Focuses on cybernetics, general systems theory, postmodernism, and social constructionism and their impact on the field. The work of Gregory Bateson and other philosophical pioneers is covered, along with a general history of the field.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 2 Units*

**PSY 6308 Interviewing Techniques**

An introduction to communication processes which are fundamental to interviewing and psychotherapy of individuals, couples and families. Includes skills such as empathy, listening, question asking, probes, assessment of clients from an individual and systemic perspective, and treatment planning across the beginning, middle, and ending phases of therapy. Includes lectures, role- playing.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6310 Ethics, the Law, and MFT: Professional Issues**

Reviews guidelines for APA, AAMFT and CAMFT in the prac tice of psychology and marriage and family therapy, including issues of: child and elder abuse assessment and reporting, privileged communication, confidentiality, patient's rights and involuntary commitment and concerns specific to the MFT profession.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6312 Theories of Marital and Family Therapy**

Examination of the major models/ schools of family therapy theory: historical models such as intergenerational, multigenerational; structural-strategic; and cognitive- behavioral models. Also focuses on family systems theory and its unique theoretical assumptions.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1101, 3110, 3115, 3140*

*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6313 Family Therapy Techniques**

Examination of the major techniques of family therapy, with lectures, observation and demonstrations. Includes a weekly lab of supervised videotaped training. Provides a systemic approach to the assessment, diagnosis and treatment of families.
*Prerequisites: PSY 6308, 6312, 6312*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6314 Theories and Techniques of Individual Psychotherapy**

A critical survey of theoretical concepts, contributions, and specific techniques of various psychotherapeutic perspectives, including but not limited to the psycho-dynamic, gestalt, existential- humanistic, cognitive- behavioral and integrative models of change. Emphasis on case presentations, role- playing, and treatment options applied to the major behavioral disorders.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6315 Marital and Divorce Therapy**
Exploration of various   theories of marital relationships (e.g. psychoanalytic, cognitive-behavioral, structural- strategic, Bowen Theory, etc.) and related interventions for dealing with a variety of marital and divorce problems, e.g. dual-career, multicultural, violent, alcoholic, re marriage. Course includes assessment and intervention of spouse and partner abuse. Instruction through lecture, discussions, role-playing, and videotapes.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6316 Sex Therapy in Marriage and Family Therapy**
This course is designed to give the student a basic introduction and understanding of sex therapy assessment, theory and intervention. Basic sexual dysfunctions and difficulties are covered along with major behavioral and systemic treatment approaches.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6317 Parent-Child Therapy Techniques**
A survey, from a variety of models, of the current research, theory, and techniques of parent training and parent-child therapy. The emphasis is on viewing and working with children from a family systems perspective. The course also exposes students to working with child abuse and family violence, developmental issues for children and families, and cultural influences in the realm of parenting.
*Prerequisites: PSY 611, 6114*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6319 Survey of Assessment Procedures**
A survey of the major assessment techniques in clinical practice. Includes intellectual, personality, projective, and family assessment techniques. Emphasis on how to read and understand a psychological assessment report.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6110*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6320 MFT Assessment Procedures**
A survey of the major assessment techniques in MFT clinical practice. Includes intellectual, personality, and couple and family assessment techniques. Emphasisison administering and interpreting major assessment instruments used by family therapists for identification of mental health problems in individuals, couples, and families.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6319*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6321 Psychology of Health and Illness**
Focuses on the exploration and expansion of knowledge of concepts in psychology of health and illness. Normality and dysfunction within persons and families facing chronic illness will be covered. The role of ethnicity, cultural diversity, class, race, poverty and sexual orientation will be examined as it relates to health, illness and the medical system.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6322 Loss, Grief and Bereavement**
Focuses on loss, several variations as both conceptualized and as manifested in dynamic practice and/ or larger community clinical settings. The course is primarily experimental, specifically, psychologist-in training studying key theories (Freud, Bowlby, Worden) and conceptualizing/or applying the theory to casework with clients who are currently experiencing loss in one of its many manifestations. The experimental element of the course will involve presentation of a case to the class that focuses on the loss history and the therapist's navigation with the client of the rough terrains of attachments, separation and grief. Special focus will be given to children's responses to loss and to consideration of multicultural issues round the grieving process.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6323 Health Education and Promotion**
An examination of the knowledge, concepts, practices and current research in the major areas of health education and promotion. Specific trends, developmental issues and appropriate clinical applications will be discussed and demonstrated.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6324 Counseling With Medical Population**
Provides an overview of counseling as it relates to health psychology, as well as discuss various issues related to counseling with individuals with a variety of health concerns. Clinical assessment approaches and interventions for specific illnesses will be explored.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6321*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6325 Behavioral Medicine Techniques**
The goal of this class is to understand the theory and practical implementation of a variety of behavioral medicine techniques used to treat health related disorders. The course will also provide participants with an opportunity to obtain personal experience with the techniques that will help them to understand some of the possible outcomes. Familiarity with alternative forms of medicine, including practices of other cultures will be explored.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6321*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6329 Theories and Techniques of Individual Counseling**
A critical survey of theoretical concepts, contributions, and specific techniques of various psychotherapeutic perspectives, including but not limited to the psycho-dynamic, gestalt, existential-humanistic, cognitive-behavioral and integrative models of change. Emphasis on case presentations, role-playing, and treatment options applied to the major behavioral disorders.
*Prerequisite: PSY 5101, 5105, 5110, 5115*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6330 Multicultural Issues of Counseling**
The purpose of the course is to integrate multicultural issues within the psychotherapeutic context. It also covers multi-cultural counselor competencies and barriers to multicultural counselling.
The course will emphasize on multicultural counseling skills and an integration of counselling theories.
Ultimately, it empowers the student to understand, respect and appreciate the cultural backgrounds of clients.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6240 Therapy with the Chemically Dependent Family**

Examines definitions of chemical dependency relative to the family. Discussion of etiology, medical aspects, evaluation of the family and treatment approaches, legal aspects, special populations, community resources and referral processes. Education and prevention relative to the family.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6116*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6242 Applied Psychotherapeutic Techniques in Chemical Dependency**

Introduction to chemical dependency counseling. Includes assessment of patients and their needs, treatment planning, group and individual therapy techniques with the chemically dependent person.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6116*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6245 Substance Abuse in Diverse Populations**

An examination of high-risk groups and groups with special needs in the treatment and prevention of chemical dependency. Includes perspectives of women, African Americans, Spanish- speaking Americans, adolescents and Native Americans.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6242, 6116*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6248 Counseling Practicum I**

Observation and supervision of field work in a private or public agency, which includes face-to-face interaction with a supervisor and weekly class on campus. Requirements include assessment and intervention with individuals and groups; a total of 500 hours is required. Course must be taken twice for a total of 8 Units
*Prerequisite: All core courses and 25 hours of Personal therapy*

*Credit: 3 Units*
**PSY 6249 Counseling Practicum II**

Observation and supervision of field work in a private or public agency, which includes face-to-face interaction with a supervisor and weekly class on campus. Requirements include assessment and intervention with individuals and groups; a total of 500 hours is required. Course must be taken twice for a total of 8 Units
*Prerequisite: All core courses and Personal therapy Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6350 Marriage and Family Therapy Practicum**

Observation and supervision of marital and family therapy in an approved clinic or public agency and a course involving case presentations, live and videotape supervision of therapy experiences. The practicum program requires 500 hours. Of direct client contact, 250 of which must be with couples or families; students receive 100 hours of individual and group supervision, at least 50 hours of which are based on direct observation, videotape or audiotape. Students must be enrolled in a practicum course until all requirements are complete. Course must be taken a minimum of 4 times for a minimum total of 12 Units
*Prerequisite: PSY 6312, 6313*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6255 Field Placement in Chemical Dependency**

Placement of students in the chemical dependency concentration at treatment centres for alcoholism or drug treatment. Experience in intervention, research, education, and administration.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6116*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6257 Psychopharmacology and Biological Basis of Behavior**

Presentation of the neurological system of the body. Consideration of the biological explication of mental processes, including learning, motivation and mental disorders. An examination of the drugs commonly seen in the practice of psychology, including dr ugs of abuse and psychotropic medications.
Discussion of the role of the psychologist in relationship to the use of these drugs.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6116*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6259 Psychopharmacology for Psychologists**

The purpose of this is to provide an overview of psychopharmacological medications, their basic classification, indications, contraindications, and side-effects will be provided. The goal of this course is to introduce the students to the basic terminology and models of pharmacokinetics as they relate to clinical mental health counseling and pharmacological treatment.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6116, 6240, 6242, 6245, 6256*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6260 Integrated Methodology I**

Studies the interface of scientific and religious knowledge through the development of integrative methodology between psychology and religion. Through the use of the case study method, the pastoral and psychological perspectives are identified and applied to clinical practice. Seminar repeated for a total of 3 Units
*Prerequisite: PSY 5101, 5105, 5110, 5115*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6262 Consciousness and Spirituality**

Examination of extraordinary states of consciousness from biological, psychological and phenomenological perspectives. Focus on both naturally occurring and induced states of awareness. Explores both traditional and contemporary spiritual aspects of the self in relation to higher levels of consciousness. Particular emphasis on the integration of the spiritual and psychological in the unfolding of the self.
*Prerequisite: PSY 5101, 5105, 5110, 5115*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6264 Stress and Tension Control Through Progressive Relaxation**

Seminar in the principles of tension control and practice in progressive relaxation for meeting life's stresses. Psycho physiological control is acquired over cognitive as well as autonomic functions. Emphasis on prophylactic applications.
*Prerequisite: PSY 5101, 5105, 5110, 5115*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6266 Principles of Stress and Tension Control for the Clinician**

Principles of progressive relaxation for controlling tension, especially as manifested in psychiatric and psychosomatic disorders. Specific clin ical appications include phobias, anxiety s tates, insomnia and depression, gastro-intestinal disorders, high blood pressure, headaches and bodily pains. Includes consideration of the prevention of stress-tension disorders.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6264*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6268 Psychological Practice in Gerontology**
Examination of the psychology of gerontology including therapeutic techniques in dealing with elderly per sons within the contex t of individual, group and family therapy. Also covers etiology of problems of the elderly, assessment, evaluation, and treatment approaches for elderly persons. Legal and ethical issues and community resources are discussed.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6114*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6270 Evaluation and Assessment of Elderly Persons**
Examination of issues regarding the assessment of elderly persons. Course is designed to provide training in the assessment instruments used to diagnose psychological, neurological, and other problems common in the elderly population.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6268*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6306 Epistemology and History of MFT Theory**
Examination of the his tor ic al development, epistemological, theoretical, foundations, and current conceptual directions of the field of marriage and family therapy. Focuses on cybernetics, general systems theory, postmodernism, and social constructionism and their impact on the field. The work of Gregory Bateson and other philosophical pioneers is covered, along with a general history of the field.
*Prerequisite: PSY 5101, 5105, 5110, 5115*
*Credit: 2 Units*

**PSY 6308 Interviewing Techniques**
An introduction to communication processes which are fundamental to interviewing and psychotherapy of individuals, couples and families. Includes skills such as empathy, listening, question asking, probes, assessment of clients f rom an individual and systemic perspective, and treatment planning across the beginning, middle, and ending phases of therapy. Includes lectures, role- playing.
*Prerequisite: PSY 5101, 5105, 5110, 5115*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6310 Ethics, the Law, and MFT: Professional Issues**
Reviews guidelines for APA, AAMFT and CAMFT in the prac tice of psychology and marriage and family therapy, including issues of: child and elder abuse assessment and reporting, privileged communication, confidentiality, patient's rights and involuntary commitment and concerns specific to the MFT profession.
*Prerequisite: PSY 5101, 5105, 5110, 5115*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6312 Theories of Marital and Family Therapy**
Examination of the major models/ schools of family therapy theory: historical models such as intergenerational, multigenerational; structural-strategic; and cognitive- behavioral models. Also focuses on family systems theory and its unique theoretical assumptions.
*Prerequisite: PSY 5101, 5105, 5110, 5115*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6313 Family Therapy Techniques**
Examination of the major techniques of family therapy, with lectures, observation and demonstrations. Includes a weekly lab of supervised videotaped training. Provides a systemic approach to the assessment, diagnosis and treatment of families.
*Prerequisites: PSY 6308, 6312, 6312*

*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6315 Marital and Divorce Therapy**
Exploration of various theories of marital relationships (e. g. assessment and inter vention of spouse and partner abuse. Instruction through lecture, discussions, role-playing, and videotapes.
*Prerequisite: PSY 5101, 5105, 5110, 5115*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6316 Sex Therapy in Marriage and Family Therapy**
This course is designed to give the student a basic introduction and understanding of sex therapy assessment, theory and intervention. Basic sexual dys func t ions and difficulties are covered along with major behavioral and systemic treatment approaches.
*Prerequisite: PSY 5101, 5105, 5110, 5115*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6317 Parent-Child Therapy Techniques**
A survey, from a variety of models, of the current research, theory, and techniques of parent training and parent-child therapy. The emphasis is on viewing and working with children from a family systems perspective. The course also exposes students to working with child abuse and family violence, developmental issues for children and families, and cultural influences in the realm of parenting.
*Prerequisites: PSY 611, 6114*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6319 Survey of Assessment Procedures**
A survey of the major assessment techniques in clinical prac tice. Includes intellectual, personality, projective, and family assessment techniques. Emphasis on how to read and understand a psychological assessment report.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6110*

*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6320 MFT Assessment Procedures**
A survey of the major assessment techniques in MFT clinical practice. Includes intellectual, personality, and couple and family assessment techniques. Emphasis is on administering and interpreting major assessment instruments used by family therapists for identification of mental health problems in individuals, couples, and families.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6319*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6321 Psychology of Health and Illness**
Focuses on the exploration and expansion of knowledge of concepts in psychology of health and illness. Normality and dysfunction within persons and families facing chronic illness will be covered. The role of ethnicity, cultural diversity, class, race, poverty and sexual orientation will be examined as it relates to health, illness and the medical system.
*Prerequisite: PSY 5101, 5105, 5110, 5115*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6322 Loss, Grief and Bereavement**
Focuses on loss, several variations as both conceptualized and as manifested in dynamic practice and/ or larger community clinical settings. The course is primarily experimental, specifically, psychologist- in training studying key theories (Freud, Bowlby, Worden) and conceptualizing/or applying the theory to casework with clients who are currently experiencing loss in one of its many manifestations. The experimental element of the course will involve presentation of a case to the class that focuses on the loss history and the therapist's navigation with the client of the rough terrains of attachments, separation and

grief. Special focus will be given to children's responses to loss and to consideration of multicultural issues round the grieving process.
*Prerequisite: PSY 5101, 5105, 5110, 5115*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6323 Health Education and Promotion**
An examination of the knowledge, concepts, practices and current research in the major areas of health education and promotion. Specific trends, developmental issues and appropriate clinical applications will be discussed and demonstrated.
*Prerequisite: PSY 5101, 5105, 5110, 5115*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6324 Counseling With Medical Population**
Provides an overview of counseling as it relates to health psychology, as well as discuss various issues related to counseling with individuals with a variety of health concerns. Clinical assessment approaches and interventions for specific illnesses will be explored.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6321*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6325 Behavioral Medicine Techniques**
The goal of this class is to understand the theory and practical implementation of a variety of behavioral medicine techniques used to treat health related disorders. The course will also provide participants with an opportunity to obtain personal experience with the techniques that will help them to understand some of the possible outcomes. Familiarity with alternative forms of medicine, including practices of other cultures will be explored.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6321*

*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6350 Marriage and Family Therapy Practicum**
Observation and supervision of marital and family therapy in an approved clinic or public agency and a course involving case presentations, live and videotape supervision of therapy experiences. The practicum program requires 500 hours. Of direct client contact, 250 of which must be with couples or families; students receive 100 hours of individual and group supervision, at least 50 hours of which are based on direct observation, videotape or audiotape. Students must be enrolled in a practicum course until all requirements are complete. Course must be taken a minimum of 4 times for a minimum total of 12 Units
*Prerequisite: PSY 6312, 6313*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6402 Organisational Behavior**
Inquiry into individuals and groups within organisations; behaviors of organisations; goal setting, rewards, work, stress, leadership, power, influence, politics, organisational design and structure, decision making, creativity, communication, and organisational change; case studies; didactic and experiential approaches.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6404 Leadership Theory and Research**
Survey of leadership theory and research; characteristics of leaders, theories of leadership origins, and psychological and social correlates.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*

*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6405 I/O Psychology: Basic Skills**
This course has a dual focus, that being two of the most basic requisite skill areas for the I/O Psychologist, job analysis and individual assessment. On the s trength of these two infor mational bases rest many organisational programs and critical personnel decisions. Theoretical and conceptual grounding in, and practice in, job and task analysis using a variety of methods. Examination of measurement questions in an I/O setting, with exploration of reliability theory, commonly used test construction strategies, item analysis models, differential weighting procedures, and selection, use, and interpretation of appropriate methods for individual ability, aptitude, and vocational interest assessment.
*Prerequisites: PSY 6006, PSY 6020, PSY 6408*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6408 Industrial/Organisational Psychology**
Examines the theoretic al and conceptual roots of I/O Psychology, the significant persons and classics of I/O Psychology literature and the breadth of concerns. Includes an overview of methods, techniques, and instrumentation, ethical considerations, current issues, and future trends in research and practice.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6401, 6402*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6410 Ethics, the Law, and Industrial/ Organisational Psychology**
Case study approach to ethical and legal considerations, implications, and constraints on the prac tice of I/O Psychology, organisational development activities, and organisational consultation.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY1101,*

1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140, 6401, 6402
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6412 Group Dynamics**
Relevant psychological theories and research on group behavior. Attention to issues of leadership, authority, small groups, communication, interaction styles, change ameliorative factors. Includes ex tensive experiential exercises.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6414 Stress in the Human Experience**
Review of individual, gr o up, organisational and extra-organisational stressors. An integration of theories, research and practice from many disciplines into a framework that has relevance for those concerned with stress and work issues as well as with the implementation of stress management programs.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3115, 3140*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6415 Leadership and Decision- Making**
Examination of decision-making as one of the most important recurrent human activities. Identifies steps in the decision- making process and how to acquire decision- making skills; it explores decision theory, and the leadership role in relation to prescriptive and normative decision- making.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140, 6402, 6404*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6416 Personnel Selection**
Introduction to selection models and their applications to business and industry. Performance criteria and predictive performance

measures. Examination, critique, and validation of selection instruments. Development of an understanding of selection procedures and the use of selection instruments, including screening, interviewing, and decision making in selection.
*Prerequisites: PSY 6002, 6014, 6408*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6418 Team Building**
Applied and theoretical aspects of improving performance of on going work groups and increasing interpersonal effectiveness. Attention to use of diagnostic questionnaires, team-development activities, and group-processing techniques. Highly experiential.
*Prerequisite: BA (Psychology) or PSY 1101, 1105, 1110, 3110, 3115, 3140, 6405, 6412*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6420 Social Psychology of Negotiation and Bargaining**
Examination of influence and negotiation concepts and central problems and processes in negotiation through actual practice and behavioral experimentation combined with training in effective diagnosis. Analysis of case studies of real-world problems to discover techniques applicable to problems involving interactive competitive decision components. Use of role-playing to handle strategic and tactical negotiation decisions.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6212, 6418.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6424 Organisation Theory**
Examination and comparison of alternative models of organisational systems. The movement from Weberian top-down rational models to those of loosely coupled systems. The effects in a multicultural and multiple stakeholder environments on organisational structure and function. Current research and future directions.

*Prerequisite: PSY 6408*
*Credit: 3 Units*
**PSY 6425 Organisational Development I**
Overview of the field of organisational development, and the role of the internal or external consultant as a change agent. Exploration of the roots of OD, focusing on the contributions of various disciplines and key personalities. Individual readiness and preparation for the role of change agent. Presentation of taxonomy of OD interventions. Heavy emphasis on diagnosis and diagnostic techniques and instrumentation, with hands-on diagnostic activities, augmented by case studies and individual research. Central to the course is the OD Code of Ethics established by the Organisational Development Institute.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6408*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6426 Organisational Development II**
Continuation of study and practical experience in organisational development, with focus on techniques and methods used in post-diagnostic interventions. Examination of a variety of intervention models, and several established OD systems and their instrumentation. Case study of successful and unsuccessful OD interventions. Individual research and experiential exercises. Both the necessity for, and techniques of evaluation in OD are emphasized.
Exploration of international practice, emerging issues, and the future directions of OD.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6425*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6430 Motivation and Productivity**
Theory and research, including classical and contemporary literatures; design of incentive and reward systems; the role of central I/O Psychology concerns (e.g., selection, appraisal, job stress, job redesign), with respect

to motivation; alternative perspectives on productivity; the relationship among productivity, performance, and job satisfaction; productivity improvement interventions; current crises and concerns in productivity, future outlook.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6408*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6440 Human Resource Development**
Preparation for a key role of the psychologist in organisations; training and management development.
Focuses on the key elements in preparation, design, and delivery of training. Includes needs analysis and identification of training objectives, design considerations, and integration of training goals with learner needs.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6408*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6700 Workshop**
Investigation of a particular topic, problem, or issue in psychology. Area selected for study varies each quarter.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6002, Prerequisite: for the topic selected.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6703 Neuropsychology and Biological Bases of Behavior**
The purpose of this course is to review principles of neurotransmission, and investigate the role of pharmaceuticals in the treatment of mental disorders. Students will explore current research and psychopharmacological treatment of depression, anxiety, schizophrenia, insomnia, bi-polar disorder, attention-deficit disorder, and dementia.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6704: Clinical Psychopathology I:**

**Assessment and Diagnoses**
The purpose of this course is to examine the procedures of ethical assessment, diagnosis and treatment planning and includes ethic al considerations for intellec tual, personality, couple and family assessment techniques. Students will engage with topics such as: the processes of assessment, placement in the different levels of care, counseling sessions' treatment planning in varied modalities, community resources mobiliz ation, multidisciplinar y team case consultations and ethical documentation.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6707 History and Systems of Psychology**
The purpose of this course is to explore the history and systems of psychology from its early origins in philosophy, religion, medicine, and physiology. Particular attention will be given to the contributions of psychoanalysis, structuralism, functionalism, behaviorism and gestalt psychotherapy and how these approaches have found expression in the current movements' psychology. Individual contributions of various psychologists and review of various historical eras will also be examined.
*Prerequisites: BA Psychology*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6710 Clinical: Psychopathology II: Case Conceptualization and & Treatment**
The purpose of this course is to provide an in-depth focus on the symptoms, diagnoses, and treatment planning, based on further developing case conceptualization skills. Identifying treatment modalities, treatment priorities, and treatment goals utilizing written treatment plans.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology, PSY 6704, PSY*

6705
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6003 Statistics for Behavioral Sciences.**
The purpose of this course is to give a continuation in critical thinking in the synthesis of research studies, with a focus on empirical research in Psychology. Students will be exposed to topic s to include: psychology research, nature of science, observational, experimental, and case study designs; formulating research questions; measurement strategies; scaling and coding; internal and external validity; naturalism in research; quasi-experiments; archival research; physical traces; data collection; interpreting results; program evaluation; professional writing; and ethics.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology, PSY 6002*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6713 Process of Group Therapy**
The purpose of this course is to provide a practical application of principles and applications of various effective process and content interventions in group psychotherapy. Learners will explore issues such as: group start up, stages in group formation, and cohesiveness; as well as common challenges and goals for the group therapist. The course will give the learners opportunities to  engage in role play and intensive group participation will support the practical learning objectives to prepare for effective facilitation as a group therapist.
*Prerequisite: BA Psychology, PSY 6220, PSY 6701, PSY 6704, PSY 6705*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6716: Clinical Research Practicum and Course Project**
This is a capstone course in completing a

brief research project on a topic within clinical psychology to provide practice in writing a research proposal and study based on use of archival data or a case study. The standard format of a five chapter document, reflecting the introduction, literature review, methodology, results and discussion sections, utilizing the APA style of writing with minimum of 3000 to 5000 words, or approximately 30 pages in length, will be required.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6002, PSY 6711*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6717 Psychological Trauma, Risk Assessment, Crisis Intervention, Partner and Family Violence**
Students will examine the scientific evidence surrounding the impact of psychological trauma and violence upon the individual. The course provides insight into the processes of trauma; as well an understanding of interventions in treatment. The impact of trauma due to violence for both perpetrators and victims in partner violence is also a focus of the course. Risk management and crisis intervention focuses on assessment of self-harm and suicide risk as well as risk of harm to others; including interventions in treatment.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6718 Clinical Psychotherapy Skills Lab**
This course focuses on clinical psychotherapy skill development; including interviewing, diagnosis and treatment skills. Experiential training is the core methodology utilized, including video tape of simulated therapy sessions. Students will practice elements of initial psychotherapy sessions involved in establishing the therapeutic relationship. During role practice sessions, application of

brief therapies including, cognitive behavioral therapy, as well as other effective interventions will be included.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6771 Clinical Practicum I**
The purpose of this course is to support and instruct the student in gaining practical hands-on training and supervised experience in an approved therapy clinic/centre. The practicum program requires 200 off campus contact hours with individuals or groups at an approved practicum site. Weekly group supervision and case presentations will be included in class.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6220, PSY 6701, PSY 6703, PSY 6704, PSY 6705 PSY 6710 and completion of required 25 hours of personal therapy*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6771A Clinical Practicum I**
This is the first of a three-series class. These courses are only taught in sequence due to the material being covered and level of exper tise. Students are not allowed to skip any of the courses in the sequence and must take them in the order set. The purpose of this introductory course is to enable students gain knowledge in joining and rapport, consent and initiating sessions, and how to present cases by using the clinical language and procedures required. The students will learn how to write progress notes, maintain a client's chart all the while adhering to all AAMFT ethical and legal guidelines.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6772 Clinical Practicum II**
The purpose of this course is to support and instruct the student in continuing to gain practical hands-on training and supervised experience in an approved therapy clinic/center. The practicum program requires 200 contact hours off campus with individuals or groups at an approved

practicum site. Weekly group supervision and case presentations will be included in class.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6771*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6772A Clinical Practicum II**
This is the second course in the practicum series of three. Students are not allowed to skip any of the courses in the sequence and must take them in the order set. The purpose of this course is to teach students how to focus on and work with different cultural aspects presented by clients and how to deal with them, as well as enable students actualize their selected theories and facilitate successful execution of their treatment plans.
In this course the students will have the opportunity of spending the summer semester abroad at the affiliate University of Houston Clear Lake (UHCL), thus allowing students to have their clinical training in a different culture, which also broadens their skillset and knowledge. The course instructor will accompany the students to UHCL or other identified university affiliate.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6771A*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6773 Clinical Practicum III**
The purpose of this course is to support and instruct the student toward more advanced practical hands-on training and supervised experience in an approved therapy clinic/center. The practicum program requires 200 contact hours off campus with individuals or groups at an approved practicum site. Weekly group supervision and case presentations will be included in class.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6772*
*Credit: 3 Units*

*Personal Therapy: 25 Hours of Personal Therapy are required prior to PSY 6771, Clinical Practicum I.*

**PSY 6773A Clinical Practicum III**
This is the third and final course in the practicum series. Students are not allowed to skip any of the courses in the sequence and must take them in the order set. The purpose of this course is to enable students gain knowledge on contextual issues, social issues including but not limited to social justice, gender, and power.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6772A*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 6820 Research Practicum**
Supervised experience conducting research in the area of Psychology and Family Studies. Provides opportunities for students to gain experience in designing research studies, data entry and analysis, and preparing research for a publication. Course may be repeated.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6002, Prerequisite: for the topic selected.*
*Credit: 1-3 units*

**PSY 6990 Master's Thesis**
The design implementation and analysis of a study or experiment in psychology under the supervision of a thesis committee.
*Prerequisite: PSY 6002, Prerequisite: for the topic selected.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 7701 Adult Psychopathology**
The purpose of this course is to examine the major DSM- IV-TR disorders of adulthood, and to equip students with diagnostic, case conceptualization and psychological intervention skills for the different disorders affecting adulthood.
*Prerequisites: PSY 6710*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 7703 Child and Adolescent Psychopathology**
The purpose of this course is to provide an in-depth look at the major DSM- IV-TR disorders of infancy, childhood and adolescence, enabling students to practice diagnostic skills and case conceptualization through the use of case vignettes, as well as to apply models and techniques of psychological theories to cases, using both individual and group therapies. The course covers issues affecting vulnerable children, as well as pediatric populations, in addition to providing a focus on issues of attachment, physical, sexual, emotional abuse and neglect, as well as maladaptive and harmful behavior in children and adolescents.
*Prerequisites: PSY 6710*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 7708 Cognitive and Neuropsychological Assessments: Psychometric Lab II**
The purpose of this course is to examine assessments of cognitive and neuropsychological strengths and weaknesses of children and adolescents, and cognitive deficits and cognitive functions that remained intact with young and older adults. It includes a competency- based laboratory component for administration, scoring, and interpretation of intelligence and neuropsychological tests
*Prerequisites: PSY 6710, PSY 7701, PSY 7706,*
*Credit: 4 Units*

**PSY 7709 Advanced Group Therapy**
The purpose of this course is on group supervision and training students in developing skills to become effective group leaders, supervisors or facilitators. Students are trained in group supervision skills, to prepare them for practicum placement and career settings where they will utilize experiential training in observer roles with simulation group role play exercises in every class throughout the semester. The small class size allows for adequate time for increased practice in group therapy techniques and instructor feedback.
*Prerequisites: PSY 6710, PSY 7701*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 7714 Trauma and Bereavement Interventions**
The purpose of this course is to examine the specific application of assessment, intervention, and evaluation strategies to families and individuals confronting a major loss. Assessment and differential treatment selection within the context of various vulnerable populations will be explored. This course will focus on understanding the impact of anticipated and traumatic loss and grief on individuals, and the family system, and will look at the development of continuing bonds. Current theories of trauma and bereavement will be explored as they reflect more general social and psychological theories and social and political trends tasks of the grief process including anticipatory grief, symptoms of uncomplicated and complicated grief, the interface of trauma and grief, and associated risk will be explored.
*Prerequisites: PSY 6710, PSY 7701*
*Credit: 3*

**PSY 7716 Community and Rural Psychology**
The purpose of this course is to provide a critical look at the large and growing numbers of underserved people in African society that are unable to access mental health services despite significant need, due to issues of extreme poverty, social exclusion, lack of psychological knowledge, ill health and discrimination. With the increasing focus on providing clinical psychology training in Kenya, and with the resultant increase in access to psychological therapies for those middle- income groups who can access private practice, the risk is that the gap between the different socio-economic groups will polarize even further. This course therefore raises attention to the important role of clinical psychologists within community and rural organisations/ charity sectors, providing both direct and indirect interventions with hard-to-reach groups within the community, through the provision of psychological therapies, as well as through providing training and supervision to other professionals working directly with those groups in order to increase psychological knowledge, prevention and sustainability.
*Prerequisites: PSY 6709, PSY 6710*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 7717 Treatment Modalities I: Brief, Behavioral and Other Therapies**
This course focuses on treatment methods including a wide range of brief therapies. In addition the course provides a comprehensive review of behavioral modification, cognitive behavioral therapies, person centered therapy, and psycho- educational approaches utilized in treatment. Other pertinent treatment modalities may be included, as identified by the faculty. The course will include experiential training in role practice in developing treatment planning and role practice in application.

**PSY 7718 Treatment Modalities II: Humanistic, Existential and Other Therapies**

This course represents part II of treatment modalities. This course will focus on several treatment modalities including humanistic and existential treatment. In addition, Jungian, Psychodynamic, and other theoretical approaches will be included, as well as other pertinent treatment modalities as identified by faculty. The course is designed to provide experiential training in role practice in developing treatment planning as well as role practice in appropriate application of the various types of treatment.

**PSY 7719 Advanced Psychopathology I: Assessment and Diagnosis**
This course is an experiential training in utilizing the DSM 5 diagnostic manual. Vignettes prepared by the students and instructor will provide basis for examining provisional diagnoses and differential diagnosis. The course will focus on a variety of diagnosis including depressive disorders, anxiety disorders, trauma related disorders, bipolar disorders, substance use disorders, psychotic disorders, and other areas of clinical focus. The student will gain competency skills in symptom identification and diagnosis of the major disorders commonly seen in clinical practice.

**PSY 7720 Advanced Psychopathology II: Case Conceptualization and Treatment**
This course is continuation from PSY 7720 Advanced Psychopathology I, with focus on developing conceptual framework and treatment planning. The course provides methodology for students to gain skills in writing case summaries, diagnosis and detailed treatment planning by utilizing experiential training. Students prepare and present simulated cases based on vignettes

that are then discussed in class and critiqued for treatment of symptoms, treatment modality and treatment goals.

**PSY 7721 Doctoral Practicum I**
This is the first of three clinical practicum placements requiring 200 hours of training. During the practicum, hours are tracked and evaluations are completed by site supervisor and USIU-Africa faculty and monitored by the Clinical Training Coordinator. Weekly classes serve as group supervision, including case presentations and development of psychotherapeutic skills.
*Prerequisites: PSY 6706, PSY 6709, PSY 6710, and verification of 25 hours of personal therapy*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 7722 Doctoral Practicum II**
The purpose of this course is to increase skill acquisition and application in therapeutic practice. This is the second of three clinical practicum placements, requiring 200 hours of training. During the practicum, hours are tracked and evaluations are completed by site supervisor and USIU-Africa faculty and monitored by the Clinical Training Coordinator. Weekly classes serve as group supervision, including case presentations and development of psychotherapeutic skills.
*Prerequisites: PSY 7721*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 7723 Doctoral Practicum III**
This is the last of three clinical practicum placements, requiring 200 hours of training. During the practicum, hours are tracked and evaluations are completed by site supervisor and USIU-Africa faculty and monitored by the Clinical Training Coordinator. Weekly

classes serve as group supervision, including case presentations and development of psychotherapeutic skills.
*Prerequisite: PSY 7722*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**PSY 7724 Ethical Dilemmas in Clinical Psychology**
This is an advanced experiential training course in applied ethical standards based on the American Psychological Association's standards in ethical practice. The use of simulated cases involving vignettes will provide a basis for experiential learning to result in student competency in prevention and resolution of difficult ethical conflicts.

**PSY 7725 Neuropsychopathology**
This course will cover a range of neuropsychopathological conditions which the clinical psychologists is likely to encounter will be covered in terms of pathology, neuropsychological presentation, course of disease, assessment and treatment. These will include head injury, dementia, alcohol- related brain damage, epilepsy, cerebrovascular disease, anoxia; cerebral tumor; hydrocephalus; multiple sclerosis; AIDS infectious diseases and psychopathology. It will also cover clinical psychopathology disorders including: schizophrenia, depression, anxiety, PTSD, etc.

**PSY 7726 Quantitative Research Methods and Statistics**
The purpose of this course is to examine Quantitative Research methods used in psychological research. Quantitative methods

emphasizes objective measurements and numerical analysis of data collected through polls, questionnaires or surveys. This course will focus on research design, data gathering methods, methods of data analysis and write up.

**PSY 7727 Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis**
This course focuses on qualitative research designs in the behavioral and the social sciences. It is intended to provide an overview of particular techniques in research design, data collection and data analysis most commonly associated with qualitative research. Part I starts with an introduction to qualitative methods. It begins with an overview of key perspectives on research, different types of studies, and the main differences between qualitative and quantitative traditions. In addition, understand how to think, write, critique, and argue about social science research is an important part of this section. Part II focuses on research design and data collection, including methods in semi-structured interviews, open interviews, observations, and focus groups.

**PSY 7729 Psychopharmacology in Clinical Psychology**
This course explores the neurological affects in ones anatomy, physiology and biology that would lend themselves to requiring actions of psychopharmacological agents that are currently in use. The indications for requiring prescriptions, the side effects, and the clinical considerations are well explored in the course. The DSM-5 diagnostic manual will be used as the central organizing structure of the course.

**PSY 7730 Personality and Behavioral in Clinical Psychology**
This course includes experiential training in

psychometric testing. Students will learn the testing procedures and ethical considerations when conducting projective, behavioral and personality testing, including writing of psychological evaluations reports.

**PSY 7731 Dissertation I**
This course prepares students to understand the content requirements of the dissertation proposal, utilizing the USIU-Africa Psy.D. Dissertation Handbook. The course informs on planning and writing of Chapter I- Introduction, Chapter 2- Literature Review and Chapter 3- Methodology, as well as requirements for the oral defense of the proposal. This course will emphasize ethical guidelines of APA in conducting research and APA writing style.
Prerequisites: All prior course work, successful passing of comprehensive examinations and confirmation letter of advancement to candidacy.
Credit: 3 Units

**PSY 7732 Dissertation II**
This is the second course in a required sequence of three dissertation courses, following PSY 7731 (Dissertation I). The course will provide standard content requirements in finalization of Chapters 1, 2, and 3 in the dissertation proposal, including requirements for the Institutional Review board and the Oral defense of the proposal. Data collection and related ethical standards are informed. Content requirements regarding data

analysis and reporting of results for Chapter 4, as well as content requirements for Chapter 5 will be also be covered.
Prerequisites: PSY 7731
Credit: 3 Units

**PSY 7733 Dissertation III**
This is the third course in a sequence of three dissertation courses, and follows PSY 7732, Dissertation II. The course follows up the standard content requirements in Chapter 4 and 5 and includes requirements for final oral defense. Publication process and procedures are reviewed. Students who do not complete the dissertation oral defense and library submission by the conclusion of this course will register for PSY 7735 Dissertation in Progress.
Prerequisites: PSY 7731, PSY 7732.
Credit: 3 Units

**PSY 7734 Cultural Diversity in Clinical Psychology**
Various patient and client populations may differ in presentation of symptoms, which can often be associated with cultural influences. This course ex plores cultur al differences among various nationality and ethnic groups emphasizing the importance of competency in treating persons from cultures which differ from the psychologist's background.

**PSY 7735 Doctoral Dissertation in Progress**
Various patient and client population may differ in presentation and symptoms, which can often be associated with cultural influences. This course ex plores cultur al differences among various nationality and ethnic groups emphasizing the importance of competence in treating persons from cultures which differ from the psychologist's background.
Prerequisites: PSY7733

Credit: 1 Unit

**PSY 7736 Memory and Cognition**
The purpose of this course is to examine the main components of human cognition, and how each affects human behaviour and interactions. Specifically, the focus will be on perception, attention, memory, and language processes. Final units will explore higher-level cognitive functions such as decision making, creativity, and cross-cultural influences on the cognitive system.

**PSY 7737 Psychotherapy Lab**
This is an experiential cour se with emphasis on role practice in psychotherapy. Students will practice clinical interview sessions to further develop skills in application of therapeutic interventions. The course may include video recordings to further enrich the student training and feedback. This is a Credit / No Credit course.

**PSY 7741 Doctoral Internship I: Group Supervision**
This course is the first of three internship courses including 500 hours of clinical field placement. Assessment of students during internship is completed by the individual internship site supervisors with mid and final student evaluations. A monthly assessment session is planned to culminate in an evaluation of student progress repor t each semester during the year of internship training. Successful completion of the internship hours and evaluations will be required to meet graduation requirements for the Doctoral degree. Students are also required

to complete a weekly group supervision and debriefing course.
Prerequisites: Approval from the Clinical Training Coordinator
Credit: 3 Units

**PSY 7742 Doctoral Internship II: Group Supervision**
This course is the second of three internship courses including 500 hours of clinical field placement. Student increase skill acquisition in clinical practice and fine tune themselves as the instrument of therapy.
Prerequisites: PSY 7741, and approval from the Clinical Training Coordinator
Credit: 3 Units

**PSY 7743 Doctoral Internship III: Group Supervision**
This course is the third of a three part series requiring the last 500 hour clinical field placement. This course is the capstone experience of the professional psychology program. Assessment of students during internship is completed by the individual internship site supervisors with mid and final student evaluations. Students are also required to complete a weekly group supervision and debriefing course.
Prerequisites: PSY 7742 and approval from the Clinical Training Coordinator
Credit: 3 Units

**PSY 7751 Program Evaluation**
The course provides the tools to design and conduct practical program evaluation and develops skills in evaluation, needs assessment, information and data collection, management & analysis and report writing. It focuses on theoretical and strategic issues in designing and implementing formative or summative evaluations of clinical intervention programs including assessment of fidelity to a model and

assessment of impact, with special attention to the effects of the socio-cultural context in which the intervention takes place.
*Prerequisite: Approval of Psychology Department*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 7752 Advanced Clinical Practice in Gerontology

This course is an in-depth coverage of the conceptual and practical application of clinical psychology to working with older people. Specialist focus on the assessment, diagnosis and case conceptualization of mental health issues for older people and an overview of creative and adaptive psychotherapeutic approaches to working with older people (including both those with and without dementia).
*Prerequisites: Approval of Psychology Department*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 7753 Parent-Child Therapy

This course examines various skills in dealing with the parent- child relationship. The learner will be taught various skills in assessment, diagnosis and intervention strategies for dealing with parents and various children age groups. The course also examines the impact of the marital relationship including triangulation, and ways of dealing with life stressors are explored.
*Prerequisites: Approval of Psychology Department*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 7754 Adolescent Therapy

This course combines academic and clinical training experiences designed to prepare students for work with adolescent populations. Core knowledge in diagnosis, treatment and assessment of adolescents is solidified with a goal to train outstanding practitioner-scholars who can deliver and develop cutting-edge empirically- driven and validated multiculturally-based treatment for this unique population.
*Prerequisites: Approval of Psychology Department*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 7755 Advanced Clinical Practice in Pediatrics

The purpose of this course is to address cognitive-behavioral, psychodynamic, systems, or narrative orientations with regard to specific issues of pediatric clinical practice. Students will be expected to be able to conceptualize their cases using a developmental framework, assessing both the child's and the family's level of development; assess the child and family on a number of dimensions, including emotional, cognitive, physical, and relational dimensions; apply a systems and ecosystemic perspective to a case, develop interventions that work at the individual, family, school, and community levels.
*Prerequisites: Approval of Psychology Department*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 7756 Child Play Therapy

This course will cover elements of play therapy, including theoretical models to help children prevent or resolve psychosocial challenges and achieve optimal growth and development. The course is grounded in knowledge about trauma and will consist of play therapy models of intervention as well as guidelines for assessment and treatment. Expressive therapies such as art, play, and other nonverbal and symbolic techniques will be explored.
*Prerequisites: PSY 6709, PSY 7703, PSY 7715*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 7757 Forensic Psychology

The purpose of this elective course is to provide the foundation necessary for students interested in pursuing more focused postdoctoral training in the professional practice of forensics as applied in Clinical Psychology. Clinical forensic psychology provides opportunities for diverse practice, including employment through the adult or juvenile correctional system, consultancy to criminal or civil courts in the role of forensic examiner, expert witnessing, trial behaviour or litigation consultant or work with law enforcement agencies.
*Prerequisite:*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### PSY 7760 Special Topics in Psychology

This course code and title are utilized for various elective course topics when the topic is not otherwise designated in the USIU-AFRICA catalog.

# SOC: Sociology

**SOC 2201 Introduction to Sociology**
Dynamics of group life, social process, and social organisation; social institutions and systems (family, education, economics, politics, religion, health); fundamental theoretical concepts underlying sociology, their use in organizing and elucidating data on social phenomena, and relationship to contemporary social issues and problems.
Credit: 3 Units

**SOC 2202 U.S. Diversity: Ethnicity, Class and Gender**
Sociocultural heterogeneity of American life; summary of history of racial, ethnic, and gender relations; theories of inter-racial and inter-ethnic group relations; American culture and society as a case study illuminating ethnic diversity, social stratification, social class, and majority/minority relations.
Credit: 3 Units

**SOC 2203 Social Stratification, Ethnicity and Gender in Africa**
The course introduces the student to the concepts of social stratification, ethnicity and gender in African societies. It will cover roles, power, wealth, social class, nationality, tribe and religion. Status, gender roles, equal opportunity and socialization will also be covered.
Credit: 3 Units

**SOC 2205 The Family in the U.S.**
Historical roots and development of American kinship. Focuses on the structure, function, and changing dynamics of family life in the U.S. (WI)
Credit: 3 Units

**SOC 2210 Sociology of Interpersonal Interactions**
Histor y of the study of human behavior: 1600 _ present; examines individualistic and social models of human behavior, the psychological importance of the human group, and perspectives and methodology used in micro-sociological analysis.
Credit: 3 Units

**SOC 3301 Social Problems**
Problems of deviance, social inequality, violence, crime, and delinquency in the U.S. and other countries; sociological causes and consequences; sociological definition and analysis of problems; special emphasis on exploring possible amelioration of the world's contemporary social problems.
Credit: 3 Units

**SOC 3305 Deviant Behavior**
Ways people violate norms and laws in their societies; social norms and value structures; theories of deviance and their relation to various social conditions: social inequality, sexual variation, substance abuse and chemical dependency, physical and mental illness, and disruptive or criminal activity.
Credit: 3 Units

**SOC 3310 Family and Kinship in a Multicultural Context**
Systems and practices of courtship, mate selection, marriage, parenting, and family life within a culturally diverse setting such as U.S. and other industrialized parts of the world; ethnic diversity and social inequality and kinship functions; bi- cultural marriages.
Credit: 3 Units

**SOC 3315 Sociology of Intercultural Relations**
Comparison of sociocultural institutions in various societies; focuses on dominant theoretical orientations techno economic, ideological, psychological, social structural, and environmental; processes of socialization and acculturation.
Credit: 3 Units

**SOC 3500 Social Conflict and Resolution**
Conflict at intrapsychic, interpersonal, social, organisational, national and international levels, focusing on the destructive as well as the constructive functions of individual and social conflict.
Credit: 3 Units

**SOC 4010 Social Inequality in the U.S.**
Social stratification, social status and resulting social inequalities; age, gender, health, race, and ethnicity as factors; possibilities for continued cultural pluralism or assimilation and amalgamation.
Credit: 3 Units

**SOC 4015 The City in the U.S.: Problems and Solutions**
Socio-historical analysis of urban America; field studies; urbanism as a way of life; inquiry into social problems and possible solutions.
Credit: 3 Units

**SOC 4021 Collective Behavior in Diverse Contexts**
The nature of collective behavior, specifically crowds, masses and mass communication, and social movements; focuses on methodologies in the study of collective behavior, both quantitative and field approaches.
Credit: 3 Units

**SOC 4025 Perspectives on the Future of Human Society**
Theories of social change and evolutionary, functional, and ecological orientations; the structure and dynamics of human society during the 21st century. (WI)
*Prerequisite: ENG 1106*
Credit: 3 Units

# SPE: Speech

## SPE 1101 Speech
Study of formal and informal oral communication: platform speaking, one- on- one communication, and group exchanges.
Credit: 3 Units

# SPN: Spanish

## SPN 1000 Beginning Spanish I
This first beginning course in a sequential series introduces students to the fundamental skills of oral, aural and written Spanish for everyday usage. Spanish culture and civilization will be introduced.
*Prerequisite: The course is open to students who have no knowledge of Spanish*
Credit: 3 Units

## SPN 1001 Beginning Spanish II
This second beginning course builds on Spanish 1000. It ensures that students have a firm basis in basic Spanish by developing written and reading skills, with particular emphasis on listening and oral skills. Students will be taught more on Spanish culture and civilization.
*Prerequisite: Spanish 1000*
Credit: 3 Units

## SPN 2000 Intermediate Spanish I
The course develops oral expression, listening comprehension, reading and writing skills. Students learn the finer points of grammar and are exposed to the active and passive voices, direct and indirect speech, the subjunctive and conditional moods and more specific Spanish culture. The course conducted in Spanish. It is intended for students who wish to either complement their language studies or begin the minor. It is the required lower level elective for the minor.
*Prerequisite: Spanish 1001*
Credit: 3 Units

## SPN 2001 Intermediate Spanish II
The course completes Spanish 2000. It continues to develop oral expression, listening comprehension, reading and writing skills. It is conducted in Spanish.
*Prerequisite: SPN 2000*
Credit: 3 Units

## SPN 2002 Business Spanish
The course places emphasis on spoken Spanish in the context of skills needed in the business world. This course is recommended for students pursuing degrees in international relations and business administration. It is a conversational course.
*Prerequisite: Spanish 1001*
Credit: 3 Units

## SPN 2003 Tourist Spanish
The course places emphasis on spoken Spanish in the context of skills needed in the tourist world. The course is recommended not only for students pursuing degrees in journalism, hotel and restaurant management and tourism but also for students who wish to participate in the Windows to the World Program. It is a conversational course.
*Prerequisite: The course is open to students who have satisfactorily completed Spanish 1001*
Credit: 3 Units

## SPN 2004 Conversational Spanish
The course complements SPN 2002 and SPN 2003 continuing to place emphasis on spoken Spanish in the contexts of today's modern world. It presents more dialogues and role playing and is focused towards the student's career goals
*Prerequisite: Spanish 1001*
Credit: 3 Units

## SPN 3000 Advanced Grammar and Composition
The course advances and consolidates the grammar learnt thus far and enhances writing skills. The history and geography of Spain serves as a framework for writing. The course serves as a prelude for SPN 3001.It is a required upper level elective for the minor. It is conducted in both Spanish and English.
*Prerequisite: Spanish 2000*
Credit: 3 Units

## SPN 3001 Spanish Culture and Civilization
This course is a survey of the geography, history, dance, architecture, art, fine arts, science, culture and customs of Spain. It explores as well historical, social, political, economic and cultural trends in the country. The course is conducted in Spanish. It may be taken as part of the Windows to the World Program. The course is conducted in Spanish
*Prerequisite: Spanish 3000.*
Credit: 3 Units

## SPN 3002 Contemporary Spanish History
This course is a study of Spain from The Spanish-American War of 1898 to the present day Bourbon King, Juan Carlos. The Second Republic, The Spanish Civil War, the roles of Primo de Rivera and Francisco Franco, the birth of democracy, Spain's entry into NATO and EEC will be the highlights. The course is conducted in Spanish
*Prerequisite: Spanish 3001*
Credit: 3 Units

## SPN 3003 Spanish Literature II
The course focuses on the analysis and interpretation of representative works of Spanish literature within their cultural context. Emphasis is placed on a literary study of the Middle Ages in Spain. Students are expected to read, write, analyze and discuss extensively. The course is conducted in Spanish.
*Prerequisite: Spanish 3001.*
Credit: 3 Units

# SWA: Swahili

**SPN 3004 Spanish Literature II**
The course comprises the analysis and interpretation of representative works of Spanish Literature within their cultural context. This course focuses on the literary study of the Golden Age in Spain. Students are expected to read, write, analyze and discuss extensively. The course is conducted in Spanish.
*Prerequisite: Spanish 3001.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SPN 3005 Spanish Literature III**
The course comprises the analysis and interpretation of representative works of Spanish Literature within their cultural context. This course focuses on the literary study of the modern and contemporary works in Spain. Students are expected to read, write, analyze and discuss extensively. The course is conducted in Spanish.
**Prerequisite: Spanish 3001.**
**Credit: 3 Units**

**SPN 4000 Latin American Culture and Civilization**
This course is a sur vey of the geography, history, dance architecture, art, fine arts, science, culture and customs of Latin America. It explores as well historical, social, political, economic and cultural trends in Latin America. The course is conducted in Spanish.
*Prerequisite: Spanish 3001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SPN 4001 Contemporary Latin American History**
This course is a study of Latin America from The Spanish-American War to the present day. The Mexican Revolution, the r ise of Batista en Cuba, the Argentina of Perón, the Foundation of the OEA,

Fidel Castro, The Alliance for Progress of John F. Kennedy, the Chile of Salvador Allende and Augusto Pinochet, the Falkland War with U.K., the drug wars in Colombia will be among the issues discussed. The course is conducted in Spanish.
*Prerequisite: Spanish 4000.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SPN 4002 Latin American Literature I**
This course comprises the analysis and interpretation of representative works of Latin America within their cultural context. Emphasis is placed on representative works of colonial literature and romanticism including Cristóbal Colón, Bartolomé de las Casas, Garcilaso de la Vega "El Inca", José María Heredia, Ricardo Palma, Jorge Isaacs amongst others. The course is conducted in Spanish.
*Prerequisite: Spanish 4000.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SPN 4003 Latin American Literature II**
This course comprises the analysis and interpretation of representative works of Latin America within their cultural context. Emphasis is placed on representative works of José Martí, Ruben Darío, Horacio Quiroga, Gabriela Mistral, Jorge Luis Borges, Pablo Neruda, Gabriel García Márquez amongst others. The course is conducted in Spanish.
*Prerequisite: Spanish 4000.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SPN 4004 Spanish and Latin America Film**
The course examines different aspects of Spanish and South American history and culture through films. Students are expected to discuss and present extensively.
*Prerequisite: Spanish 3001 or 4000.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SWA 1000 Beginning Swahili I**
An introduction to the origins, history, and spread of Swahili; basic greetings, pronunciation, stress; introduction to noun class system, verb structure, tenses, personal and possessive pronouns, adjectives, adverbs, numerals, sentence structure.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SWA 1001 Beginning Swahili II**
Broaden vocabulary base; focus on the use of present, past, future verb tenses; introduction of -me- tense and the passive; introduction of possessives and negative verb formation, telling time, dates, days of the week, months, years; introduction to Swahili proverbs and food culture.
*Prerequisite: SWA 1000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SWA 1002 Intensive Swahili**
Course basically covering the contents of SWA 1000, but based on intensive learning (no less than 5 hours per week) in order to enhance practical use of the language. The course is recommended for exchange students coming to USIU-Africa for 1 semester.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SWA 2000 Intermediate Swahili I**
Broaden vocabulary base; introduction of –a- tense, focus on irregular verb formations, further introduction of verbal extensions (reflexive, prepositional); locational suffixes and prepositions; object infixes; time relative -po-; specialized vocabulary ( geography, nature, traditional cultures). It is required lower level elective for minor.
*Prerequisite: SWA 1001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SWA 2001 Intermediate Swahili II**
Broaden vocabulary base; further introduction of verbal extensions (stative, causative, subjunctive); conditional tenses (-nge-, -ngali-, -ki-, -sha-, -ja); introduction of relative pronouns and infixes; specialized vocabulary (social situations, lifestyles, professions, trades)
*Prerequisite: SWA 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SWA 2002 Business Swahili**
The course is an introduction of basic business terminology on different topics (local and foreign trade, trade of specific goods and agricultural products typical to east African countries) and its practical use in various situations.
*Prerequisite: SWA 2000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SWA 2003 Tourist Swahili**
This is a conversational course, modeling the most typical situations in travel  (ticket/hotel reservation, entering the country, safari organisation, meals, market place, etc).It is recommended for students interested in participating in the Windows to the World Program.
*Prerequisite: SWA 1001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SWA 3000 Advanced Grammar And Composition**
Advanced grammar studies: introduction of ku- class, emphatics, impersonal verbal forms, compound tenses, modal verbs; specialized vocabulary (modern professions, modern culture, economy). It is required upper level elective for minor.
*Prerequisite: SWA 2001*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SWA 3001 Culture and Civilization of Swahili-speaking countries**
The course involves the use of Swahili as the main language of instruction and communication. It covers such topics as: millennium of the Swahili civilization (9th – 19th centuries); colonial history of Eastern Africa; post-colonial history of Eastern Africa; classical and modern Swahili literature; Swahili music and performing arts. It may be taken as part of the Windows to the World Program.
*Prerequisite: SWA 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SWA 4000 Classical and Modern Swahili Literature**
Course for advanced learners, covering such aspects as the history and periodization of classical and modern literature in Swahili, survey of poetic genres (tendi, mashairi, modern free verse poetry), classical and modern prose and modern drama. The course highlights the works of major classical and modern writers from Swahili-speaking areas of East Africa.
*Prerequisite: SWA 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SWA 4001 Political Terminology**
Course for advanced learners, covering such topics as UN political terminology - e.g. ozone layer depletion, ecology and natural resources, refugees and conflict resolution, international relations, governmental issues, etc.
*Prerequisite: SWA 3000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# School of Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty

**Ahmed, Fatma**
*Associate Professor of International Relations*
*B.A. (International Relations), United States International University; M.A. (Peace, Conflict and Development Studies), Ph.D (Peace, Conflict and Development Studies), Universitat Jaume I, Castellón, Spain.*
*Specialty areas: Security Studies and Strategies, African International Relations, Regional Conflicts in Africa, Foreign Policy, Foundations of International Relations, World Crises and Transformational Politics, Gender and International Relations.*

**Alexsi, Ylonen**
*Associate Professor of International Relations*
*B.A. (History), College of Charleston; M.A. (Peace, Conflict and Development Studies), Jaume I University; Ph.D. (International Relations and African Studies), Autonomous University of Madrid.*
*Specialty areas: The State; Separatism; Armed Conflict and Peacebuilding; International and Regional Organisations; Greater Horn of Africa.*

**Ambiyo, Sarah**
*Lecturer, English*
*B.Ed (English/ Lit), M.A. (English), Kenyatta University;*
*Specialty areas: D iscourse analysis/ text linguistics.*

**Arasa, Josephine**
*Associate Professor of Psychology*
*B.Ed (Science), M.Ed, (Educational Psychology), Ph. D ( Educational Psychology), Kenyatta University. Advanced Post Graduate Diploma in Clinical Neuropsychology (NILLO MAKI Institute , Finland); Specialty area: Botany & Zoology; Educational Psychology;*

**Awuor, Quin E.**
*Assistant Professor of Linguistics*
*B.Ed. Arts (English/Literature), University of Nairobi; M.A. (Applied Linguistics) Victoria University of Wellington, New- Zealand; Ph.D (Applied Linguistics) Kenyatta University;*
*Specialty areas: Communication, Languages, Applied Linguistics;*

**Gijon, Pablo**
*Assistant Professor of Spanish*
*B.A. (English Studies), M.A. (Advanced Studies in English), Universidad de Valencia, Spain; Ph.D. (Hispanic Studies), University of British Colombia, Canada.*
*Specialty areas: Spanish phonetics, conversational Spanish.*

**Gromov, Mikhail D.**
*Assistant Professor of Literature*
*M.A. (Philology), Ph.D. (Philology), Moscow Lomonosov State University.*
*Specialty areas: Philosophy*

**Iraki, Frederick Kang'ethe**
*Professor of French*
*B.A. (Teaching of French as A Foreign Language), M.A. (French), University of Toulouse-le-Mirail; M.Phil (Linguistics), Ph.D. (Linguistics), University of Geneva.*
*Specialty areas: French as a foreign language; cognitive linguistics; tense and aspect in Kiswahili;*

**Kaburu, Mercy**
*Assistant Professor of International Relations*
*B.Ed (Arts), Kenyatta University; M.A. (International Conflict Management), University of Nairobi; Ph.D (International Relations), United States International University-Africa.*
*Specialty areas: Theories of international relations, foreign policy analysis, peace & security, gender & development.*

**Karume, Michelle W.**
*Assistant Professor of Psychology*
*B.A. (Psychology), M.A. (Marriage & Family Therapy), University of Houston; Ph.D (Marital & Family Therapy), Loma Linda University.*
*Specialty areas: Marriage and Family Therapy, Medical Family Therapy and Program Development.*

**Khayundi, Francis**
*Lecturer, International Relations*
*LLB, University of Fort Hare, SA; LLM, Ph.D (Law), Rhodes University, SA.*
*Specialty Areas: Research; International Human Rights Law; Governance; Climate Change Law and Policy;*

**Kihara, Michael**
*Associate Professor of Psychology (Research)*
*Associate Dean, School of Humanities & Social Sciences*
*B.Ed. (Mathematics), MEd. (Education/ Developmental Psychology), Kenyatta University; PhD (Cognitive Neuroscience/ Cognitive Psychology), Open University, UK.*
*Specialty areas: Developmental Psychology, cognitive neuroscience, psychometrics, statistics.*

**Kioko, Angelina Nduku**
*Professor of English & Linguistics*
*B.Ed. (Linguistics), M.A., (Linguistics), University of Nairobi; Ph.D (Linguistics), Monash University, Australia.*
*Specialty areas: Theoretical linguistics, Bantu linguistics, language variation, English language teaching;*

**Magut, Zuhra**
*Lecturer, English*
*B.Ed (English), University of Eastern Africa, Baraton; M.Phil (Education Communication & Technology), Moi University.*
*Specialty areas: Essay writing, effective writing, communication skills.*

**Maiyo, Joshua K.**
*Lecturer, International Relations*
*B.Ed., Kenyatta University; M.Sc. (Political Science and International Relations), University of Amsterdam; M.Phil (African Studies), Leiden University; Ph.D (Social Sciences), University of Amsterdam;*
*Specialty Areas; Environment and Development; Development and Globalization; International Political Economy; Comparative Politics; Politics of Development; International Organisations; Non -Governmental Organisations and Development; Advanced Environmental Geography; Core Issues in International Development Studies; and Research Methods.*

**Mbugua, Peter**
*Lecturer, English*
*B.Ed (English Language & Literature), M.A. (Linguistics), University of Nairobi; M.A. (Media Studies), Daystar University.*
*Specialty areas: English language & linguistics, communication skills and media studies.*

**Mbugua, Wanjiku**
*Lecturer, Chinese*
*B.A. (Language & Communication), University of Nairobi; M.A. (Linguistics & Applied Linguistics – Chinese), Tianjin Normal University.*
*Specialty area:*

**Mohamed, Hussein Abdi**
*Lecturer and Community Service Administrator*
*B. A. (Literature),  Somali  National University; MBA (Business Administration), MOD (Organisational Development), United States International University.*

**Muasya, Jane Nzisa**
*Assistant Professor of Spanish*
*B. A. ( Linguistics), University of Nairobi; Ph.D (Linguistics), University of Valladolid, Spain.*
*Specialty areas: Linguistics, Spanish as a foreign language, English and Kiswahili languages, and contrastive study of some speech acts in Spanish and Kiswahili.*

**Muchemi, Joyce Karungari**
*Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice Studies*
*B.Ed. (Arts); M.A. (Project Planning and Management), University of Nairobi; M.Sc. (Security, Conflict and International Development), University of Leicester, UK; Ph.D (Peace Studies and Conflict Management), Masinde Muliro University of Science and Technology;*
*Specialty Areas: Advanced Seminar in Peace and Conflict Studies; Global Politics, Diplomacy and Foreign Policy; Human Rights and Democracy; Peace Paths in Modern Times; Advanced Research Methods;*

**Mulinge, Munyae M.**
*Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice*
*Associate Deputy Vice Chancellor - Academic Affairs*
*B.A. (Sociology), M.A. (Urban and Regional Planning), University of Nairobi; Ph.D. (Sociology), University of Iowa, USA.*
*Specialty area: Sociology, Urban and Regional Planning.*

**Munene, Karega**
*Professor of History*
*B.A. (History), University of Nairobi; M.Phil. (History), Ph.D. (History), University of Cambridge (U.K.).*
*Specialty areas: African prehistory, complex societies, ethnoarchaeology, taphonomy,*

*ethnography, museum studies, archaeozoology, origins and development of food production.*

**Munyae, Margaret M.**
*Assistant Professor of Sociology and Criminal Justice*
*Associate Dean, General Education*
*B. A. (Sociology & French), M. A. (Sociology), University of Nairobi.; Ph.D (Sociology), Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa, USA.*
*Specialty areas: Sociology, French;*

**Munyi, Elijah Nyaga**
*Assistant Professor of International Relations*
*B.Ed. (Education), Kenyatta University;*
*M.A. (International Relations), Yonsei University, South Korea; P.hD (International Economic Relations), Aalborg University, Denmark;*
*Specialty areas: African economic relations, Political economy of development, Regional integration and trade negotiations, WTO and international trade law, Negotiation theory and practice;*

**Mwangi, Peterson Kimiru**
*Assistant Professor of Psychology*
*B. Ed. (Arts, Honors); M. Ed. (Guidance and Counseling); Ph.D (Counselling Psychology), Kenyatta University;*
*Specialty areas: Counseling Psychology; Educational Psychology;*

**Nakamura, Katsuji**
*Lecturer, Japanese*
*B.A. (Japanese), Soka University; M.A. (Literature), University of Nairobi.*
*Specialty areas: Teaching methods and classroom activities for Japanese; literature; Education in Kenya.*

**Ndanu, Josephine**
*Assistant Professor of Psychology*
*B.Ed. (Arts), M.A. (Philosophy and Religious Studies), M.A. (Counseling Psychology), Kenyatta University; Ph.D. (Clinical Psychology), Daystar University;*
*Specialty areas: Human conflict; Psycho- trauma; Mental Health;*

**Ndungu, Tabitha**
*Assistant Professor of Psychology*
*BSc. (Pharmacy), University of Nairobi;*
*M.A. (Counseling Psychology), United States International University.*
*Specialty area: Chemical dependency.*

**Newa, Elsie**
*Lecturer, Psychology*
*B. A. (Economics and Sociology), University of Nairobi; MBA (Business Administration), M.A. (Counseling Psychology), United States International University-Africa;*

**Njoroge, Joseph**
*Lecturer, Psychology*
*B.A. (Counseling), Kenyatta University; MA (Counseling) Keele University (UK).*
*Specialty areas: Trauma and Addiction Counseling.*

**Njoroge, Margaret**
*Assistant Professor of Psychology*
*B.A. (Counseling Psychology), University of Nairobi; M.A. (Counseling Psychology), Daystar University; Ph.D (Counseling Psychology), Egerton University;*
*Specialty area: Trauma for Children*

**Njoroge, Martin C.**
*Professor of Languages & Linguistics*
*Dean, School of Humanities and Social Sciences*
*B.Ed. Arts (Hons.); M.A. (Languages and Linguistics); Ph.D (Languages and Linguistics) Kenyatta University; Post Doc Fellow (Educational Linguistics), University of Pennsylvania, USA;*
*Specialty areas: Variationist sociolinguistics; Languages and Linguistics;*

**Njoroge, Simon Githaiga**
*Lecturer, International Relations*
*B. A. (International Relations), M.A. (International Relations) United States International University-Africa;*
*Specialty Areas; Peace, Conflict/Security Studies;*

**Nyagwencha, Stella**
*Lecturer, Psychology*
*B.Ed. (Arts) Kenyatta University; M.A. (Counseling Psychology), Ph.D (Clinical Psychology), Daystar University;*
*Specialty Areas: Psychological Assessment, Counseling, Research;*

**Nyarigoti, Naom**
*Assistant Professor of English & Linguistics*
*B.Ed (English & Literature), Moi University; M.A. (Linguistics), Ph.D (Linguistics), University of Reading, UK.*
*Specialty areas: English Language teaching, Professional Development and Teacher Education, Multilingualism in Education.*

**Odhiambo, Terry**
*Lecturer, Criminal Justice*
*B.A. (Criminal Justice), United States International University - Africa;*
*M.A. (Conflict Resolution, Dispute Resolution), University of Westminster, London, UK;*
*Specialty areas: Criminal Justice and Criminology*

**Onyango, Moses**
*Lecturer, International Relations*
*B.A. (International Relations), United States International University; M.A. ( International Studies), Rhodes University (South Africa).*
*Specialty areas: Theories of international relations, conflict and conflict resolution, security and war, terrorism.*

**Otieno, Elizabeth M.**
*Lecturer, Criminal Justice*
*B.A. (LLB), Moi University; M.A. (LLM), University of the Witwatersrand*
*Specialty areas; International Law, Criminal Law/ International Criminal Law and Criminal Justice;*

**Sungi, Simeon**
*Associate Professor of Criminal Justice*
*B.A. (LL.B), Open University of Tanzania;*
*M.A. (LL.M - International Human Rights Law), Indiana University School of Law;*
*M.A. (Criminal Justice & Criminology), Indiana State University; Ph. D. (Criminal Justice), Indiana University.*
*Specialty areas: Law and Society, International Criminal Law, Criminology of International Crimes, Comparative Criminal Justice.*

**Waithima, Charity Wangui**
*Assistant Professor of Psychology*
*B.Ed. (Science) Kenyatta University;*
*M.A. (Counseling Psychology), Daystar University;*
*Ph.D (Clinical Psychology) Daystar University;*
*Specialty areas: Biological Psychology*

**Wamai, Njoki**
*Assistant Professor of International Relations*
*B.Sc. (Food Science and Technology); Post Graduate Diploma (Gender Studies), University of Nairobi; M.Sc. (Conflict, Security and Development), King's College, London, UK; Ph.D (Politics and International Studies), University of Cambridge, UK;*
*Specialty areas: Critical perspectives of international intervention and peacebuilding in Africa; transitional justice; African feminism; African political thought;*

**Wambalaba, Akosa E.**
*Lecturer, French*
*B.Ed. (French Language and Literature, Linguistics and Geography), University of Nairobi; M. A.T. ( French Literature and Education), Portland State University.*
*Specialty areas: Education, literature and development studies in Francophone and Anglophone Africa.*

School of Humanities & Social Sciences

# School of Pharmacy & Health Sciences

## School Vision Statement

The vision of the School of Pharmacy & Health Sciences is to be a center of excellence for the training of health professionals through provision of quality sought-after health programs, clinical education, research, scholarship, innovativeness and community service, by outstanding faculty and students; and using state-of-the-art education infrastructure.

**Contact: Susan D. Nyambura**
Phone: (+254) 730 116 833
Location: 1st Floor, Science Center
E-Mail: sdnyambura@usiu.ac.ke
E-mail: sphsheldesk@usiu.ac.ke

**Prof. Francis Ndemo**
Dean, School of Pharmacy & Health Sciences
Phone: (+254) 730 116 822
Location: 1st Floor, Science Center
E-Mail: fndemo@usiu.ac.ke

**Dr. Lincoln Munyendo**
Chair, Department of Industrial and Analytical Pharmacy
Phone: (+254) 730 116 810
Location: 1st Floor, Science Center
E-Mail: lmunyendo@usiu.ac.ke

**Ermias Terefe**
Chair, Department of Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy
Phone: (+254) 730 116 716
Location: 1st Floor, Science Center
E-Mail: eterefe@usiu.ac.ke

**Dr. Betty Mbatia**
Chair, Department of Pre-clinical studies.
Phone: (+254) 730 116 721
Location: 1st Floor, Science Center
 E-Mail: bembatia@usiu.ac.ke

**Dr. Calvin O. Andeve**
Chair of Department |Pharmaceutics and Pharmacy Practice,
Phone: (+254)  730116 713
Location: 1st Floor, Science Center
E-Mail: comolo@usiu.ac.ke

The School of Pharmacy & Health Sciences is committed to providing high quality programs for students at Undergraduate level. It fulfills its mission by providing program approaches that are diverse, state of the art, rigorous and innovative to healthcare training, practice and research.

**School Mission Statement**

The Mission of the School of Pharmacy and Health Sciences is to provide diverse, state of the art, rigorous and innovative approaches to healthcare training, practice and research through the use of a holistic view of health, focus and commitment to excellence.

Our programs are set in the USIU-Africa tradition of academic freedom and well integrated mix of education, experience, research, clinical practice and community service.

We strive to disperse the benefits of our knowledge, research and innovations to the community for the achievement, maintenance and advancement of quality of human life.

We value and cultivate synergistic and collaborative relationships with our internal and external partners, and propagate in our staff and students knowledge, skills and attitudes that support lifelong learning and excellence in health care service.

# Academic Programs

### Majors

**Undergraduate Programs**

The School of Pharmacy & Health Sciences offers the following Undergraduate degrees:

1. Bachelor of Pharmacy

2. Bachelor of Science in Epidemiology and Biostatistics

3. Bachelor of Science in Applied Biochemistry (BSc. Applied Biochemistry)

4. Bachelor of Technology in Analytical Chemistry (B. Tech Analytical Chemistry)

# Bachelor of Science in Epidemiology and Biostatistics

## Mission Statement

The program mission is to promote the discovery and application of epidemiology and biostatistics knowledge as well as the acquisition of competences for designing and conducting studies in the public, health and medical research domains.

**Program Learning Outcomes**

In addition to the university wide outcomes of: higher order thinking; oral and written competence; scientific and technological literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspectives; and service to the community whose foundation is laid by the General Education Program (see section on General Education).

The following are the Bachelor of Science in Epidemiology and Biostatistics Program-specific Learning Outcomes:

1. Use epidemiologic knowledge to respond to a variety of practical situations that impact on public health;

2. Employ biostatistical methods to conduct basic life science research;

3. Apply appropriate laws and ethics in assuring population public health;

4. Interpret research results of statistical analyses in public health;

5. Use relevant statistical software to organize, analyze, and report on life science research data;

6. Develop a plan for data management and analysis using appropriate statistical techniques.

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS 194 UNITS**
Courses are three units unless otherwise indicated.

**GENERAL EDUCATION 39 UNITS**
**Signature courses 12 units**

**Strategies for university success 3 units**
SUS 1010          Strategies for University
                        Success

**Research methods 3 units**
GRM 2000          Introduction to Research
                        Methods

**Community service or community project 3 units**
CMS 3700          Community Service

**The senior experience 3 units**
SEN 4800          Integrated Senior Seminar

**Language studies 12 units**
**English 6 units**
ENG 1106          Composition I
ENG 2206          Composition II

**Foreign language 6 units**
Students must have credit for a foreign language or must take up a
two-course foreign language sequence of one language. USIU-Africa
offers courses in Arabic, Chinese, French, Japanese, Spanish, and Swahili.
Foreign Language I
Foreign Language II

**DISCIPLINARY GENERAL EDUCATION ELECTIVES 15 UNITS**
MTH 1109          College Algebra
IST 1010          Introduction to Information
                        Systems

**School-based general education electives 9 units**
Students are required to pick 3 electives from the other schools (At least one of the courses should be an upper level course).

**School of humanities and social sciences - Lower level electives**
SOC 2201          Introduction to Sociology

**Chandaria school of business – lower level electives**
BUS 1010          Introduction to Business
                        Organizations
**Chandaria school of business – upper level electives**
MGT 3010          Overview of Management
                        Practice

**MAJOR 155 UNITS**
**Selected School Courses 48.5 Units**
**Lower Division Courses 16.5 Units**
HSC 1330          Calculus for Health Sciences
HSC 1394          Introduction to Global Health
NSC 2205          Human Physiology
MIC 2360          Introduction to Microbiology
                        & Parasitology
HSC 2391          Principles of Health
                        Economics
**Upper Division Courses 32 Units**
BUS 4090          Strategic Management
ENT 4005          Entrepreneurial Behavior
                        and Ethics
HSC 3395          Environmental &
                        Occupational Health
HSC 3492          Law & Bioethics in Research
HSC 4010          Sociology for Health
                        Sciences
HSC 4494          Practicum & Attachment
HSC 4495          Project Planning & Proposal
                        Development
HSC 4496          Research Methods in Health
                        Sciences
PHM 4510          Fundamentals of
                        Pharmacometrics

**Public Health & Epidemiology Courses 40.5 Units**
**Lower Division Courses 15 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| EPI 1000 | Introduction to Epidemiology |
| EPI 1010 | Epidemiology of Diseases |
| EPI 2010 | Nutritional Epidemiology |
| PHT 2010 | Disease Prevention & Health Promotion |
| PHT 2020 | Control & Prevention of Infectious Diseases |

**Upper Division Courses 25.5 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| EPI 3010 | Advanced Epidemiology |
| EPI 4010 | Exposure Assessment in Epidemiology |
| EPI 4020 | Genetic & Molecular Epidemiology |
| EPI 4030 | Pharmacoepidemiology and Drug Safety |
| HSC 4396 | Fundamentals of Global Health |
| PHT 3010 | Contemporary Community Health Issues |
| PHT 4010 | Public Health Epidemiology |
| PHT 4020 | Monitoring & Evaluation of Health Programs |

**Biostatistics and Data Analysis 66 Units**
**Lower Division Courses 15 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| BST 1010 | Introduction to Biostatistics |
| BST 1020 | Introduction to Statistical Computing |
| BST 2010 | Probability &Statistical Inference |
| IST 2230 | Introduction to Computer Fundamentals & Programming |

**Upper Division Courses 51 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| DAN 3010 | Multivariate Methods/ Analysis |
| DAN 3020 | Data Mining |
| BST 3010 | Regression Modelling |
| BST 3020 | Demographic Techniques |
| DAN 4010 | Design & Management of Clinical Trials |
| DAN 4015 | Longitudinal Data Analysis |
| BST 4010 | Research Project |
| BST 4030 | Spatial Statistics and Disease Mapping |
| BST 4050 | Biostatistical Consultancy |
| DAN 4020 | Survival Data Analysis |
| DAN 4030 | Time Series Analysis |
| BST 4020 | Mathematical Modelling of Infectious diseases |
| BST 4040 | Statistical Genetics |
| BST 4060 | Principles of Bioinformatics |

# Bachelor of Pharmacy

The USIU-Africa Pharmacy program is designed for students who wish to pursue careers in different pharmacy practice settings, management and research. In particular, both the industrial and hospital arms of our program have been so enhanced as to bring out the best of knowledge, skills, attitudes, ethics, values, style and success in our graduates.

The program focuses on the development, application and effective management of Pharmaceutical technology as a fundamental tool of modern healthcare.

**Mission Statement**
The Bachelor of Pharmacy Program will equip graduates with knowledge, skills and values for professional success. The program will focus on the development, application and effective management of Pharmaceutical technology as a fundamental tool of modern society. It will contribute to the university mission outcomes which are higher order thinking; literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspective; preparedness for career; community service; and leadership and ethics.

The mode of delivery of the Bachelor of Pharmacy program will be face-to- face learning. Teaching strategies such as lectures, tutorials, case studies, demonstrations, guided student discussions; group work, practical work, seminars, projects and simulations will be employed. The Pharmacy program is designed for students who wish to pursue careers in pharmaceutical practice, research laboratories and hospital laboratories.

**Program Learning Outcomes**
By the end of their training the graduates should be able to:

1. Produce pharmaceutical products utilizing appropriate procedures and standards;

2. Manage a supply chain for pharmaceutical materials and products;

3. Apply regulatory and ethical instruments that govern the practice of pharmacy;

4. Design therapeutic management regimens for patients;

5. Disseminate knowledge on health related issues;

6. Participate in health research.

**Degree Requirements (350 Units)**
Courses are three units unless otherwise indicated.

**General Education 39 units**
**SIGNATURE COURSES 12 UNITS**

**STRATEGIES FOR UNIVERSITY SUCCESS 3 UNITS**
SUS 1010            Strategies for University Success

**RESEARCH METHODS 3 UNITS**
GRM 2000           Introduction to Research Methods

**COMMUNITY SERVICE OR COMMUNITY PROJECT 3 UNITS**
CMS 3700           Community Service

**THE SENIOR EXPERIENCE 3 UNITS**
SEN 4800            Integrated Senior Seminar

**LANGUAGE STUDIES 12 UNITS**
**ENGLISH 6 UNITS**
ENG 1106           Composition I (WI)
ENG 2206           Composition II (WI)

**FOREIGN LANGUAGE 6 UNITS**
Students must have credit for a foreign language or must take up a two-course foreign language sequence of one language. USIU-Africa offers courses in Arabic, Chinese, French, Japanese, Spanish and Swahili.

Foreign Language I Foreign Language II

**DISCIPLINARY GENERAL EDUCATION ELECTIVES 15 UNITS**
MTH 1109           College Algebra
IST 1010            Introduction to Information Systems 3 Units

**SCHOOL-BASED GENERAL EDUCATION ELECTIVES 9 UNITS**
Students are required to pick 3 electives from the other schools (At least one of the courses should be an upper level course).

**SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES - LOWER LEVEL ELECTIVES**
SOC 2201           Introduction to Sociology

**CHANDARIA SCHOOL OF BUSINESS – LIST OF ELECTIVES**
ENT 1010           Introduction to Entrepreneurship
BUS 4090           Strategic Management

**Major (311 Units)**

**PRE-CLINICAL CORE COURSES 139.5 UNITS**
BCM 1341           Biochemistry I (Cellular Biology)
BCM 1342           Biochemistry II (Biochemistry of Biomolecules)
BCM 1343           Biochemistry III (Metabolic Processes & Disorders)
BCM 2344           Biochemistry IV(Enzymology)
BCM 2345           Biochemistry V (Biochemistry of Specialized Tissues)
BCM 2346           Biochemistry VI (Molecular Biology)
BCM 3347           Biochemistry VII(Introduction to Pharmaceutical Biotechnology)
BOT 3352           Botany I (Plant Anatomy & Physiology)
BOT 3353           Botany II General Plant Biochemistry & Toxicology
CHE 1305           Inorganic Chemistry I (Basic Inorganic Chemistry)
CHE 1306           Inorganic Chemistry II (Atomic Structure

|  |  |
|---|---|
| | and Chemical Bonding) |
| CHE 2304 | Chromatographic Methods |
| CHE 2307 | Physical Chemistry I (Introduction to Physical Chemistry) |
| CHE 2308 | Physical Chemistry II (Nuclear Chemistry) |
| CHE 2305 | Organic Chemistry I (Introduction to Organic Chemistry) |
| CHE 2306 | Organic Chemistry II (Synthetic Methods in Organic Chemistry) |
| ENV 2001 | Sustainable Resource Management |

**Human Anatomy I (Upper & Lower**

|  |  |
|---|---|
| HAN 1321 | Limb, Basic Histology & Embryology |
| HAN 1332 | Human Anatomy II (Trunk, Systemic Histology & Embryology) |
| HAN 1323 | Human Anatomy III (Head, Neck & Neuroanatomy) |
| MIC 2362 | Microbiology II (Parasitology & Entomology) |
| MIC 2365 | Microbiology I (Bacteriology ) |
| MIC 2366 | Virology & Mycology |
| MIC 2367 | Immunopathology |
| NSC 2215 | Introduction to Physical Mechanics |
| PAT 3371 | Pathology I (General Pathology) |
| PAT 3372 | Pathology II (Haematology) |
| PAT 3373 | Pathology III (Clinical Chemistry) |
| PHY 1331 | Human Physiology I (Introduction to Medical Physiology) |
| PHY 1332 | Human Physiology II (Sensory & muscle physiology) |
| PHY 1333 | Human Physiology III (GIT & Respiratory system) |
| PHY 2334 | Human Physiology IV (Cardiovascular & Renal Physiology) |
| PHY 2335 | Human Physiology V (Reproductive & endocrine systems) |
| PHY 2336 | Human Physiology VI (Sensory & nervous systems) |
| HSC 2391 | Health Sciences I (Health Economics) |
| HSC 3492 | Health Sciences II (Law and Ethics in Research) |
| HSC 4493 | Health Sciences III (Research Methods & Biostatistics) |

**CLINICAL CORE COURSES 171.5 UNITS**

|  |  |
|---|---|
| PHM 3401 | Analytical Chemistry I (Introduction to Analytical Chemistry) |
| PHM 3402 | Analytical Chemistry II (Instrumental Methods of Analysis) |
| PHM 3404 | Medicinal Chemistry I (Drug Discovery and Development) |
| PHM 3405 | Medicinal Chemistry II (Medicinal Chemistry of Pharmacodynamics Drugs) |
| PHM 3411 | Pharmaceutics I (Introduction to Pharmacy Practice) |
| PHM 3412 | Pharmaceutics II (Biopharmaceutics) |
| PHM 3413 | Pharmaceutics III (Physical Pharmaceutics) |
| PHM 3451 | Pharmacognosy I (General Pharmacognosy) |
| PHM 3471 | Pharmacology I (Basic Pharmacology and Toxicology) |
| PHM 3472 | Pharmacology II (Anti-Infective Drugs) |
| PHM 3473 | Pharmacology III (Respiratory & Gastrointestinal Pharmacology) |
| PHM 3481 | Clinical Pharmacy I (Introduction to Clinical Pharmacy) |
| PHM 3483 | Clinical Pharmacy II (Respiratory & Gastrointestinal Disorders) |
| PHM 3485 | Clinical Pharmacy III (Clinical Management of Bacterial & Viral Diseases) |
| PHM 3487 | Clinical Pharmacy IV (Clinical Management of Fungal,Parasitic & Protozoan Diseases) |
| PHM 4405 | Medicinal Chemistry III (Classification, Activities & Assays of Chemotherapeutic agents) |
| PHM 4406 | Medicinal Chemistry IV (Discovery & Development of Chemotherapeutic Agents) |
| PHM 4414 | Pharmaceutics IV (Unit Operations) |
| PHM 4415 | Pharmaceutics V (Powder Technology) |
| PHM 4416 | Pharmaceutics VI (Dispensing and Pharmacy Practice) |
| PHM 4425 | Pharmaceutical Analysis I (Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis of Drugs) |
| PHM 4426 | Pharmaceutical Analysis II (Operations in Quality Control Laboratory) |
| PHM 4451 | Pharmacognosy II (Fundamentals of Phytochemistry |
| PHM 4452 | Pharmacognosy III (Complementary & |

|  |  |
|---|---|
| | Alternative Medicine) |
| PHM 4474 | Pharmacology IV (Cardiovascular and Renal Pharmacology) |
| PHM 4475 | Pharmacology V (Endocrine and Reproductive Pharmacology) |
| PHM 4476 | Pharmacology VI (Nervous and Musculoskeletal Pharmacology) |
| PHM 4481 | Pharmacy Practice Experience I |
| PHM 4482 | Pharmacy Practice Experience II |
| PHM 4483 | Pharmacy Practice Experience III |
| PHM 4484 | Clinical Pharmacy V (Cardiovascular and Renal Disorders) |
| PHM 4488 | Clinical Pharmacy VI (Endocrine & Reproductive System Disorders) |
| PHM 4487 | Clinical Pharmacy VII (Nervous and Musculoskeletal Disorders) |
| PHM 4492 | Introduction to Social and Behavioral Pharmacy |
| PHM 4493 | Applied Social and Behavioral Pharmacy |
| PHM 5477 | Pharmacology VII (Cancer, Ocular and Skin Pharmacology) |
| PHM 5478 | Pharmacology VIII (Veterinary Pharmacology) |
| PHM 5407 | Pharmaceutical Analysis III (Pharmaceutical Quality Control) |
| PHM 5417 | Pharmaceutics VII (Dosage Forms) |
| PHM 5418 | Pharmaceutics VIII (Pharmaceutical Microbiology) |
| PHM 5489 | Clinical Pharmacy VIII (Neoplastic Disorders) |
| PHM 5491 | Clinical Pharmacy IX (Ocular, Ear and Skin Disorders) |
| PHM 5492 | Pharmaceutical Marketing Management 3.0 Units |
| PHM 5493 | Pharmacy Management |
| PHM 5494 | Elective Industrial & Hospital Attachment |
| PHM 5496 | Pharmacy, Law & Ethics |
| PHM 5497 | Research Proposal |
| PHM 5498 | Research Report |

# Bachelor of Science in Applied Biochemistry (BSc. Applied Biochemistry)

**Program description**
Applied Biochemistry focuses on knowledge and techniques in biochemistry that can be applied to solve challenges relating to improving health and nutrition, forensics, increasing agricultural and manufacturing productivity and sustaining the environment. The programme focuses on three major areas: Industrial Biochemistry which focuses on application of biological molecules for medical, industrial, environmental, agricultural for analytical purposes; Medical Biochemistry which equips students with knowledge, skills, attitude and understanding of the fundamental importance of biochemistry, with particular reference to the ways in which this relates to health issues, molecular basis of disease, biochemical basis of drug based therapy and an understanding in development of new medical treatments, and; Forensic Biochemistry which equips students with knowledge and skills of how to obtain evidence from biological materials for use in law enforcement, criminal justice, homeland security and related fields.  The programme is aligned to the University philosophy as articulated in its  mission outcomes of higher order thinking; literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspective; preparedness for career; community service; and leadership and ethics.

The goal of the Applied Biochemistry programme is to develop a critical mass of graduates with biochemical knowledge, the state-of-the-art skills, and professional attitude that can match the needs of industries, health care facilities, learning and research institutions.

**Program learning outcomes**
Upon completion of the BSc in Applied Biochemistry programme, students will be able to:

- Analyze the cellular processes that govern life.

- Use integrated knowledge in biological chemistry to solve biochemical problems.

- Conduct biomedical research and communicate scientific information using set standards for reporting and citation.

- Apply biochemical knowledge and techniques in criminal justice, agriculture, manufacturing and business processes.

- Design innovative biochemical products and services using ethically-sound practices.

**Admission requirements**
To obtain admission into the programme, an applicant must satisfy one of the following requirements:
- Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education (KCSE) or its equivalent with mean grade C+ and attained the minimum grade of C+ in the cluster subjects;

| OPTION A | OPTION B |
|---|---|
| Biology | Biological Sciences |
| Chemistry | Chemistry |
| Mathematics/Physics | Physical Sciences/ Mathematics |
| English | |
| | English |

or
- Kenya Advanced Certificate of Education (KACE) with two principal passes in Biology or Chemistry and Mathematics and a subsidiary; or
- Holders of BSc General from accredited institutions shall undertake selected courses of the programme subject to the allowable credit transfer. They must also have taken Chemistry and Biological Science courses.

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**
**GENERAL EDUCATION 39 UNITS**
**SIGNATURE COURSES 12 UNITS**
Strategies for University success

**RESEARCH METHODS 3 UNITS**
GRM 2000          Introduction to Research Methods

**COMMUNITY SERVICE OR COMMUNITY PROJECT  3 UNITS**
CMS 3700          Community Service

**THE SENOIR EXPERIENCE   3 UNITS**
SEN 4800          Integrated Seminar

**WRITTEN, ANALYTICAL, CRITICAL THINKING SKILLS 12**
**ENGLISH LANGUAGE          6 UNITS**
ENG 1106          Composition I (WI)
ENG 2206          Composition II (WI)

**FOREIGN LANGUAGE  6 UNITS**
Student must have credit transfer for a foreign language or must take up to two- course foreign language sequence of one language. USIU-Africa offers courses in Arabic, French, Japanese, Spanish, Swahili and Chinese

**QUANTITATIVE AND TECHNOLOGICAL SKILLS 6 UNITS**
IST 1010          Introduction to Information Systems
MTH 1109          College Algebra

**GENERAL EDUCATION ELECTIVES   9 UNITS**
ENT 1010          Introduction to Entrepreneurship
SOC 2201          Introduction to Sociology
BUS 4090          Strategic Management

**CORE COURSES 154.5 UNITS**
CHE 1100          Foundations of Chemistry
BCM 1341          Cellular Biology
BCM 1320          Laboratory Practice and Instrumentation
CHE 1400          Fundamentals of Physical chemistry
CHE 1110          Chemistry of the Main Group Elements
CHE 1300          Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry
CHE 2300          Carbonyl Compounds and Derivatives
BCM 1310          Structure and Function of Biomolecules
BCM 1330          Vitamins, Minerals and Trace Elements

| | |
|---|---|
| BCM 2105 | Enzymology |
| BCM 2120 | Carbohydrate, Lipid Metabolism and Associated Disorders |
| BCM 2110 | Membrane Biochemistry and cellular signaling |
| MIC 2175 | Bacteriology |
| BCM 2140 | Introduction to Plant Biochemistry |
| BCM 2220 | Immunochemistry and Hematology |
| BCM 2250 | Protein biochemistry and Nitrogen metabolism and Associated Disorders |
| MIC 2260 | Introduction to Parasitology and Disease Vectors |
| BCM 2280 | Molecular Biology |
| MIC 2380 | Principles of Microbiology |
| BCM 2325 | Regulation and Integration of Metabolism |
| BCM 2330 | Biochemical Endocrinology |
| BCM 2340 | Genetics and Evolution |
| BCM 3325 | Quality Control and Quality Analysis |
| BCM 3110 | Microbial Biochemistry |
| BCM 3120 | Basic Chemometrics |
| BCM 3130 | Nutritional Biochemistry |
| BCM 3140 | Biochemistry of Plant Secondary Metabolism and Phytohormones |
| BCM 3150 | Bioethics and Biosafety in Biomedical Research |
| BCM 3200 | Medical Genetics |
| BCM 3210 | Gene Technology and Biotechnology |
| BCM 3230 | Industrial Biochemistry |
| BCM 3250 | Principles of Bioinformatics |
| BCM 3260 | Biochemistry of Specialized Organs and Tissues |
| BCM 3300 | Clinical Biochemistry |
| PHT 3350 | Principles of Pharmacognosy |
| BCM 3330 | Integrated Laboratory Skills Workshops |
| BCM 3360 | Comparative Biochemistry |
| SEN 4800 | Integrated Senior Seminar |
| BCM 4100 | Bioremediation and Waste Management |
| BCM 4120 | Principles of Forensic Biochemistry |
| BCM 4400 | Research Project in Biochemistry |

# Bachelor of Technology in Analytical Chemistry (B. Tech Analytical Chemistry)

**Program description**

This programme is anchored in the belief that graduates who are well equipped with appropriate knowledge, skills and values deliver excellent professional services. The programme is thus designed to instills in students the requisite knowledge, skills and attitudes for designing, conducting and analyzing samples using analytical instrumentation and to write reports and even manage a laboratory. The programme overall contributes to the university mission outcomes which are higher order thinking; literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspective; preparedness for career; community service; and leadership and ethics.

The goal of the Bachelor of Technology in Analytical Chemistry is to provide students with hands-on practical experiences in the laboratory in the core areas of analytical chemistry such as instrumentation, quality control and quality assurance of laboratory practices. Students will be able to demonstrate the ability to conceptualize, identify and collect relevant chemical data and present findings in a scientific context.

**Program learning outcomes**

Upon completion of the BSc in Applied Biochemistry programme, students will be able to:

- Apply chemical concepts and theories in addressing current scientific problems
- Design and carry out experiments using appropriate analytical methods and protocols
- Evaluate experimental data with the appropriate statistical methods and communicate scientific reports with a high level of professionalism to chemists and non-chemists.
- Conduct research to solve chemical problems and explore new areas of research.
- Use proper procedures and regulations for safe handling, storage, and use of chemicals.
- Undertake quality control in industrial, private, institutional or research laboratories.

**DEGREE REQUIREMENTS    187.5 UNITS**
**GENERAL EDUCATION 39 UNITS**
**SIGNATURE COURSES 12 UNITS**
Strategies for University success

**RESEARCH METHODS 3 UNITS**
GRM 2000          Introduction to Research Methods

**COMMUNITY SERVICE OR COMMUNITY PROJECT  3 UNITS**
CMS 3700          Community Service

**THE SENOIR EXPERIENCE 3 UNITS**
SEN 4800          Integrated Seminar

**WRITTEN, ANALYTICAL, CRITICAL THINKING SKILLS 12**
**ENGLISH LANGUAGE 6 UNITS**
ENG 1106          Composition I (WI)
ENG 2206          Composition II (WI)

**FOREIGN LANGUAGE  6 UNITS**
Student must have credit transfer for a foreign language or must take up to two- course foreign language sequence of one language. USIU-A offers courses in Arabic, French, Japanese, Spanish, Swahili and Chinese

**QUANTITATIVE AND TECHNOLOGICAL SKILLS 6 UNITS**
IST 1010          Introduction to Information Systems
MTH 1109          College Algebra

**GENERAL EDUCATION ELECTIVES 9 UNITS**
(Choose three courses- at least two should be from lower levels)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ENT 1010 | Introduction to Entrepreneurship (Lower elective) | |
| SOC 2201 | Introduction to Sociology (Lower Elective) | |
| PHL 3310 | Ethics and Value Theory (Upper Elective) | |
| BUS 4090 | Strategic Management (Upper Elective) | |

**CORE COURSES 148.5 UNITS**

| | |
|---|---|
| CHE 1100 | Foundations of Chemistry |
| CHE 1400 | Fundamentals of Physical Chemistry |
| MTH 1110 | Calculus |
| PHYS 1001 | Physical Mechanics |
| CHE 1110 | Chemistry of the Main Group Elements |
| CHE 1300 | Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry |
| PHYS 1002 | Elements of Physics |
| MTH 2010 | Probability and Statistics |
| CHE 1200 | Basic Quatative and Quantitative Chemical Analysis |
| CHE 1500 | Green Chemiry and Sutainable Development |
| CHE 2200 | Techniques in Analytical Separation |
| CHE 2210 | Analytical Spectroscopy |
| CHE 2220 | Basic Chemometrics |
| CHE 2300 | Carbonyl Compounds and Derivatives |
| CHE 2500 | Environmental and Water Chemistry |
| CHE 2100 | Transition Meal and Cordination Chemistry |
| CHE 2310 | Aromatic Chemistry |
| CHE 2320 | Chemistry of Biomolecules |

| | |
|---|---|
| CHE 2400 | Chemical Thermodynamics and Thermochemistry |
| CHE 2410 | Chemical Kinetics |
| CHE 2000 | Practicum |
| CHE 3000 | Research Methods: Capstone Experience |
| CHE 3200 | Quality Control and Quality Assurance |
| CHE 3210 | Nanoscience and Nanotechnology |
| CHE 3300 | Organic Spectroscopy |
| CHE 3400 | Principles of Electrochemistry |
| CHE 3600 | Industrial Chemistry |
| CHE 3001 | Research Project in Analytical Chemistry |
| CHE 3220 | Electroanalytical, Thermoanalytical and Radioanalytical Techniques |
| CHE 3410 | Phase Equilibria |
| CHE 3500 | Computer Applications in Chemistry |
| CHE 3700 | Industrial Biochemistry |
| CHE 3002 | Research Project in Analytical Chemistry II |
| CHE 3250 | Electronic Measurement and Signal Processing |
| CHE 3260 | Bioanalytical Techniques (Sensors and Biosensors) |
| CHE 3270 | Forensic Methods of Analysis |
| CHE 4000 | Industrial/Field Attachment Elective I (Choose 1 of the following) |
| CHE 3044 | Polymer Processing |
| CHE 3110 | Surface and Colloid Chemistry Elective II (Choose  1 of the following) |
| CHE 3092 | Industrial Processes and Environment |
| CHE 3240 | Chemical Processes and Equipment Design |

# Course Descriptions

## BCM: BIOCHEMISTRY

**BCM: BIOCHEMISTRY**
**BCM 1320 Laboratory Practice and Instrumentation 4.5**
*PREREQUISITES. None*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The purpose of the unit is to advance learners' knowledge of good laboratory practice skills, inform on laboratory safety, handling of various laboratory equipment used in measurements and enhance skills in preparation of various biochemical buffers and solutions.

**BCM 1341 Cellular Biology 3.0**
*PREREQUISITES: None*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
The Purpose of the course is to inform the learner on the structures and purposes of basic components of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells, especially macromolecules, membranes, and organelles and to understand how these cellular components are used to generate and utilize energy in cells.

**BCM 1342 Biochemistry of Biomolecules (Biochemistry II)**
This course aims to teach the nature and chemistry of bio-molecules and macromolecules; the biochemical factors that commonly cause disease; the bases of biochemical disorders and the diagnosis of diseases.
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**BCM 1343 Metabolic Processes & Disorders (Biochemistry III)**
This course aims to teach the student the nature of biological forms, the mechanisms of life and the mechanisms of life processes in terms of chemistry and biology. The students will also acquire knowledge on the metabolic pathways of different bio-molecules in the body, list and explain the metabolic disorders of medical importance; perform some biochemical analyses and use this knowledge in the diagnosis of diseases.
*Prerequisites: BCM 1341*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**BCM 2344 Biochemistry of Specialized Tissues (Biochemistry IV)**
This course aims to teach the student the nature of biological forms, the mechanisms of life and the mechanisms of life processes in terms of chemistry and biology of certain specialized tissues of the body. The students will perform some biochemical analyses and use this knowledge in the diagnosis of diseases.
*Prerequisites: BCM 1341, BCM1342*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**BCM 1310 Structure and Function of Biomolecules 4.5**
*PRE-REQUISITES: BCM 1341, CHE 2303*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
**Course description**
The purpose of the course unit is to equip students with knowledge on the structure and functions of the major biomolecules found in cells.

**BCM 1330 Vitamins, Minerals and Trace Elements 3.0**
*PREREQUISITES: CHE 1100*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
The purpose of the course is to introduce learners to the types of micronutrients and trace elements and their importance to cellular processes.

**BCM 2105 Enzymology 3.0**
*PREREQUISITES: CHE 1310*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
The purpose of the course is to equip learners with knowledge and skills on enzymes, their mechanisms of catalysis and the factors that affect their activities.

**BCM 2120 Carbohydrate, Lipid Metabolism and Associated Disorders 4.5**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 1310*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The purpose of the course is to equip the student with knowledge and skills on carbohydrate and lipid metabolism.

**BCM 2110 Membrane Biochemistry and cellular signaling**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 1310*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3.0*
**Course description**
The purpose of the course is to equip the learner with knowledge on molecular cell biology in relation to cellular signaling.

**BCM 2140 Introduction to Plant Biochemistry**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 1310*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3.0*
The course will introduce students to the biochemical processes of plan metabolism and their commercial application.

**MIC 2175 Bacteriology**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 1341 Cellular Biology*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
**Course description**
The purpose of the course is to provide students with knowledge on the role of microbiology in medicine and of bacteria in causing diseases.

**BCM 2220 Immunochemistry and Hematology**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 2250*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3.0*
The purpose of the course is to equip students with knowledge on the principles and mechanisms of the body immune system in relation to disease.

**BCM 2250 Protein biochemistry and Nitrogen metabolism and Associated Disorders**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 1310*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The purpose of the course is to equip students with knowledge on protein synthesis, breakdown and the fate of the amino group.

**BCM 2140 Introduction to Plant Biochemistry**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 1310*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3.0*
The course will introduce students to the biochemical processes of plan metabolism and their commercial application.

**BCM 2220 Immunochemistry and Hematology**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 2250*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3.0*
The purpose of the course is to equip students with knowledge on the principles and mechanisms of the body immune system in relation to disease.

**BCM 2250 Protein biochemistry and Nitrogen metabolism and Associated Disorders**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 1310*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The purpose of the course is to equip students with knowledge on protein synthesis, breakdown and the fate of the amino group

**BCM 2345 Enzymology (Biochemistry V)**
This course aims to teach mechanisms of biochemical reactions; the nature and functions of enzymes; the role of enzymes in the metabolic pathways of different bio-molecules in the body; the enzymatic disorders of medical importance and their bases in the diagnosis of diseases.
*Prerequisites: BCM 1341*
*Credit Units: 3 Units*

**BCM 2346 Molecular Biology (Biochemistry VI)**
This course aims to teach the student the composition and life processes of cells at the molecular level, including the effects of drugs at that level. It will help the student to understand the principles of gene organisation, replication and expression in both prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms; mechanisms of DNA damage and their repair; gene regulation and protein function including signal transduction and cell cycle control and relate properties of cancerous cells to mutational changes in gene function.
*Prerequisites: BCM 1331; PHY 2333*
*Credit Units: 3*

**BCM 2280 Molecular Biology**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 1310*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The purpose of the course is to provide students with knowledge and practical skills in molecular biology.

**BCM 3347 Introduction to Pharmaceutical Biotechnology (Biochemistry VII)**
The objective of this course is to provide the student with a working knowledge of the preparation, stability, formulation, Interpretation, analysis, quality control and regulation of biotechnology pharmaceutical products and also to evaluate different techniques for separation, purification, cell turnover, growth and cytotoxicity of cell type.
*Prerequisites: BCM 1331; BCM 1341; BCM 2346*
*Credit Units: 3*

**BCM 2325 Regulation and Integration of Metabolism**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 2120, BCM 2250, BCM 2330*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3.0*
The purpose of the course is to equip the student with knowledge and understanding of how various metabolic process are regulated and integrated.

**BCM 2330 Biochemical Endocrinology 3.0**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 1310*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
The purpose of the course is to equip learners with basic knowledge on the concepts of the endocrine system, various hormones and their functions, their chemical messengers, synthesis, distribution, regulation and human disorders associated with the endocrine system.

**BCM 2340 Genetics and Evolution**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 1310*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
The purpose of the course is to equip the learner with basic knowledge of calculating the frequency of genotypes, evolutionary forces and mating patterns affecting populations.

**BCM 3325 Quality Control and Quality Analysis**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 3120*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The purpose of the course is to provide learners with fundamental knowledge and skills to detect, reduce, and correct deficiencies and/or inefficiencies in products and production processes

**BCM 3110 Microbial Biochemistry**
*PREREQUISITES: MIC 2175, MIC 2380*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The purpose of the course is to equip the students with knowledge on metabolism of microbes and its importance in their control.

**BCM 3120 Basic Chemometrics**
*PRE-REQUISITES: None*
*CREDIT UNITS: 3.0*
The purpose of the course is to introduce learners to the basic concepts that govern measurements, their interconversions and data analysis.

**BCM 3130 Nutritional Biochemistry**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 2325*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3.0*
The purpose of the course is to equip students with knowledge on specific diseases linked to nutrition and the skills to carry out specific biochemical food analyses.

**BCM 3140 Biochemistry of Plant Secondary Metabolism and Phytohormones**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 2140*
*Credit hours: 3.0*
The purpose of the course is to equip students with knowledge on the basic biochemistry, functions and economic importance of plant secondary metabolites and Phytohormones.

**BCM 3150 Bioethics and Biosafety in Biomedical Research 3.0**
*PREREQUISITES: NONE*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3.0*
The purpose of the course is to equip the learners with knowledge on regulations in bioethics and biosafety.

**BCM 3200 Medical Genetics**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 2340*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3.0*
The purpose of the course is to equip students with knowledge and skills on genetic disorders and their medical and/or economic importance.

**BCM 3210 Gene Technology and Biotechnology**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 2280*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*

The purpose of course is to equip students with knowledge and practical skills for use in

# BOT: BOTANY

bioprocessing.

**BCM 3230 Industrial Biochemistry**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 3210*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3.0*

The purpose of the course is to equip students with knowledge on the industrial applications of biochemical systems (microorganisms and their associated processes) to make products with commercial value.

**BCM 3250 Principles of Bioinformatics**
*PREREQUISITE: BCM 2280, BCM 2340*
*CREDITS HOURS: 3*

The purpose of the course is to introduce the learner to the application of web-based computational techniques in mining and analysis of information associated with biomolecules to predict gene function from DNA, RNA and protein sequences.

**BCM 3260 Biochemistry of Specialized Organs and Tissues**
*PRE-REQUISITES: BCM 2120; BCM 2250; BCM 2330*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*

The purpose of the course is to equip the learner with knowledge on the nature of biological forms, the mechanisms of life and life processes in terms of chemistry and biology of certain specialized tissues of the body.

**BCM 3300 Clinical Biochemistry 4.5**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 3260; BCM 3325*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*

The purpose of the course is to equip students with knowledge and skills on chemical analyses carried out in a clinical chemistry laboratory.

**PHT 3350 Principles of Pharmacognosy**
PREREQUISITES: BCM 3140
CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purpose of the course is to equip students with basic knowledge of diverse plants with potential medicinal properties.

**BCM 3330 Integrated Laboratory Skills Workshops**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 1320; BCM 2105; BCM 2220; BCM 2280; BCM 2380; BCM 3120; BCM 3150*
*CREDIT HOURS: 9.0*

The purpose of the course is to provide learners with exposure on the application of biochemical concepts in industrial, clinical, research and environmental set-ups.

**BCM 3360 Comparative Biochemistry**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 3250*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3.0*

The purpose of the course is to enable the learner compare and contrast various aspects of metabolism and its control with an emphasis on fundamental similarities and distinctions between microbial, plant and animal metabolism, and the key adaptations at the biochemical/ metabolic level of biological organisation.

**BCM 4100 Bioremediation and Waste Management**
*Prerequisites: BCM 3210*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3.0*

The purpose of this course is to equip learners with knowledge on the application of biochemical approaches to green, self-sustainable solutions to manage waste and minimize environmental pollution.

**BCM 4120 Principles of Forensic Biochemistry**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 3300; BCM 3110; BCM 3350*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*

The purpose of the course is to equip learners with knowledge on modern tools and approaches of gathering and analyzing forensic materials.

**BCM 4400 Research Project in Biochemistry**
*PREREQUISITE: None*
*CREDIT HOURS: 6*

The purpose of the course is to allow students to apply the knowledge and skills acquired in class to resolve a research question.

**BOT 3352 Plant Anatomy and physiology**
This course is meant to provide the students with an overview of natural products, especially ethnobotany and identification techniques for different types of natural products, their occurrence, structure, biosynthesis and properties. They will also be taught the use of natural products as starting materials for medicines.
*Credit Units: 4.5*
*Prerequisites: BCM 1341; CHE 2303;*

**BOT 3353 General Plant Biochemistry and Toxicology**
This course is meant to provide the students with an overview of natural products, especially ethnobotany and identification techniques for different types of natural products, their occurrence, structure, biosynthesis and properties. They will also be taught the use of natural products as starting materials for medicines.
*Credit Units: 3*
*Prerequisites: BCM 1341; CHE 2303*

# BOT: BOTANY

**BST 1010 Introduction To Biostatistics**
To introduce the learner to the basic concepts of biostatistics and probability and the application of basic principles and methodologies of statistical analysis in public health.
*Pre-requisites: None*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**BST 1020 Introduction to Statistical Computing**
*Pre-requisites: BST 1010*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**BST 2010 Probability and Statistical Inference**
This course is an intermediate level probability and statistics course with a focus on the theoretical foundations of statistical inference.
*Pre-requisites: MTH 1109, BST 1531*
*Credit Units: 3*

**BST 3010 Regression Modelling**
The aim of this course is to provide students with basic principles of regression analyses applicable to the health sciences so that they can understand and use appropriate statistical regression techniques for continuous and discrete data.
*Pre-requisites: BST 2010*
*Credit Units: 3*

**BST 3020 Demographic Techniques**
This course introduces the learner to sources of demographic data and basic techniques of demographic analysis.
*Pre-requisite: BST 2010*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**BST 4010 Research Project**
This course prepares students to design and conduct research.
*Pre-requisites: DAN 2491; HSC 3492; HSC 4494*
*Credit Units: 6*

**BST 4050 Biostatistics Consultancy**
This course examines the professional roles, responsibilities and analytic skills of the practicing Biostatistician as consultant and collaborator in health science research.
*Pre-requisites: BUS 4090, DAN 2541, HSC 4494*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**BST 4020 Mathematical Modelling of Infectious Diseases**
This course aims to provide the quantitative approaches to infectious disease dynamics and control in humans or animals.
*Pre-requisite: EPI 1010, BST 3010*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**BST 4030 Spatial Statistics And Disease Mapping**
This course is an introduction to Geographic Information System (GIS) and the collection, maintenance, and analysis of spatial data for health.
*Pre-requisite: EPI 1010, BST 3535*
*Credit Units: 3*

**BST 4040 Statistical Genetics**
This course is designed as a specialty within biostatistics, aiming to teach students the knowledge of genetics; the technological study of gene variability and expression in human populations; and specific statistical approaches used to analyze these data.
*Pre-requisite: NSC 2205, PHT 3513*
*Credit Units: 3*

**BST 4060 Principles of Bioinformatics**
The course introduces the learner to the application of computational techniques in analysis of information associated with biomolecules.
*Pre-requisite: EPI 4020*
*Credit Units: 3*

# CHE: CHEMISTRY

**CHE 1100 Foundations of Chemistry**
*PREREQUISITES: None*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The unit will introduce the learner to the foundations of carbon chemistry. Knowledge of the structure, functionality, and reactivity of organic molecules is critical for the understanding of numerous and disparate phenomena, from biological and biochemical processes, to medicine and to the properties of materials (polymers).

**CHE 1110 Chemistry of the Main Group Elements 3.0**
*PREREQUISITE: CHE 1100*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
The purpose of this course is to learn more about the chemistry of the main group elements.

**CHE 1305 Basic Inorganic Chemistry (Inorganic Chemistry I)**
The objective of the Inorganic Chemistry Course is to introduce the student to the basic principles and methodologies of Chemistry, to create a sound starting point for the study and comprehension of the correlation between structure and the properties of materials which students will have to study in more detail in their years in pharmacy school.
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**CHE 1200 Basic Qualitative and Quantitative Chemical Analysis**
*Pre-requisite: CHE 1100*
*CREDIT HOURS:4.5*
**Course description**
The purpose of this course is to provide the student with basic knowledge and understanding of the fundamental principles and procedures in analytical chemistry as well as an overview of basic qualitative and quantitative methods of analysis.

**CHE 1300 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry 4.5**
*PREREQUISITES: CHE 1100*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The purpose is to introduce the learner to the foundations of carbon chemistry. Knowledge of the structure, functionality, and reactivity of organic molecules is critical for the understanding of numerous and disparate phenomena, from biological and biochemical processes, to medicine and to the properties of materials (polymers).

**CHE 1306 Atomic Structure and Chemical Bonding (Inorganic Chemistry II)**
The objective of this course is to study the atomic structure and chemical bonding in details and study their application in pharmaceutical sciences. It includes the study and application of transition metal and coordination chemistry.
*Credit Units: 3*

**CHE 1400  Fundamentals of Physical Chemistry**
*PREREQUISITES: none*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3.0*
The purpose of this course is to present the study and principles of the laws that govern chemical reactions in physical chemistry, and that are applied to many areas of analytical chemistry research and development.

**CHE 2200 Techniques in Analytical Separation**
*Pre-requisite: none*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*

**CHE 2210 Analytical Spectroscopy**
*Pre-requisite: CHE 1300*
*CREDIT HOURS:4.5*
The purpose of this course is to equip students with knowledge of the basic instrumental methods of analysis and their applications. Each technique will include a general overview, mode of operation, instrumentation, data interpretation and applications

**CHE 2220 Basic Chemometrics**
*Pre-requisite: None*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
The purpose of this course is to teach students how to use mathematical and statistical methods to design or select optimal procedures and experiments, and to provide maximum chemical information by analyzing chemical data.

**CHE 2300 Carbonyl Compounds and Derivatives**
*Pre-requisite: CHE1300*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The purpose of this course unit is to introduce the learner to carbonyl group containing compounds and the reactions they undergo. Understanding both the physical and chemical properties of this group of compounds will lead to an understanding of a wide variety of organic reactions.
The purpose of this course is to equip the students with knowledge and skills in separation and purification techniques which include chromatographic and non-chromatographic methods.

**CHE 2300 Carbonyl Compounds and Derivatives**
*PREREQUISITES: CHE 1300*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The purpose of this course is to introduce the learner to carbonyl group containing compounds and the reactions they undergo.

**CHE 2303 Organic Chemistry**
The aim of the course is to train the student on fundamentals of carbon chemistry, the classification, sources and uses of organic compounds, and also to provide knowledge on the structure, functionality, reactivity, synthetic methods, purify, estimate, assay and identify important organic compounds.
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**CHE 2304 Chromatographic & Voltametric Methods**
This course aims is to introduces the student to principles and mechanisms of Chromatographic separations and Electro-analytical methods which study an analyte by measuring the potential (volts) and/or current (amperes) in an electrochemical cell containing the analyte. These methods are central in analysis and/or purification of organic compounds.
*Prerequisites: CHE 2302; CHE 2303;*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**CHE 2307 Physical Chemistry**
The main objective of the course is to teach the student modern theories and techniques in physical and nuclear chemistry that are applied to many areas of pharmaceutical research and development.
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**CHE 2308 Nuclear Chemistry**
This course introduces students to nuclear chemistry and its related techniques and application to many areas of pharmaceutical research and development. Topic covered include theory and types of decay, radiation chemistry and radioactive decay process and the applications of radioisotopes.
*Credit Units: 3*

**CHE 2500 Environmental and Water Chemistry**
*Pre-requisite: CHE 1200*
*CREDIT HOURS:4.5*
This course will provide a broad overview of many important environmental issues that focus primarily on the environment including sources, quality, pollution, sanitation, economic importance and legal frameworks regulating its management.

**CHE 2100 Transition Metal and Coordination Chemistry**
*Pre-requisite: CHE 1110*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
This course equips the students with knowledge of inorganic reactions, chemical bonding, acidbase theories and the formation of complex ions in coordination compounds

**CHE 2310 Aromatic Chemistry**
*Pre-requisite: CHE 1300*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
This course is designed to introduce the learner to the properties, preparations, reactions and applications of benzene and other aromatic compounds.

**CHE 2320 Chemistry of Biomolecules**
*Pre-requisite: CHE 1300*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
The course unit is intended to equip students with knowledge on the structure and functions and chemistry of the major biomolecules found in cells, the basic unit of life. These are non-living molecules that are vital to sustenance of life as we know it

**CHE 2400 Chemical Thermodynamics and Thermochemistry**
*Pre-requisite: CHE1400*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
**Course description**
This course introduces students to the study of the relationship between heat and other forms of energy involved in a chemical or physical process in order to predict the natural direction of a chemical reaction. The students will also be able to apply thermodynamic principles in the study of analytical chemistry

**CHE 2410 Chemical Kinetics**
*Pre-requisite: CHE 1400*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
**Course description**
The purpose of this course is to equip students with the concepts of chemical kinetics

**CHE 2000 Practicum**
*Pre-requisite: None*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
This practicum will include internal laboratory attachment which will be an in-depth analytical chemistry laboratory course aimed to increase students' interest, independence, engagement, and critical thinking skills by using real-life applications.

**CHE 3000 Research Methods: Capstone Experience**
*Pre-requisite: None*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
This course equips the students with knowledge to enable them to successfully carry out a research project. The knowledge learned will include how to formulate a research question, research objectives, hypothesis, writing a research paper and presentations

**CHE 3200 Quality Control and Quality Assurance**
*Pre-requisite: None*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
The purpose of this course is to build concepts and skills in the design of quality systems for testing and accrediting laboratories, and provide basic information in all fields that are of interest for quality assurance in chemical measurement in both management as well as technical requirements

**CHE 3210 Nanoscience and Nanotechnology**
*Pre-requisite: None*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
The purpose of this course is to introduce to the students the synthesis, analysis, and physical properties materials at nanoscale and covers the preparation, characterization, and application of such systems in analytical chemistry and science in general.

**CHE 3220 Electroanalytical, Thermoanalytical and Radio Analytical Techniques**
*Pre-requisite: CHE 2220*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The students are able to learn the electro-analytical, Thermo-analytical and Radio-analytical methods of analysis and understand their applications

**CHE 3300 Organic Spectroscopy**
*Pre-requisite: None*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
This course unit offers the learner the opportunity to learn how to use spectroscopic instruments: Ultraviolet-Visible (UV-Vis), Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR), Infrared (IR), Mass Spectrometer (MS) in the determination of structures of organic compounds

**CHE 3400 Principles of Electrochemistry**
*Pre-requisite: CHE 1400*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The purpose of this course is to equip the students with basic principles of electrochemical processes and applications

**CHE 3600 Industrial Chemistry**
*Pre-requisite: None*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The purpose of this course is to equip the students with knowledge of pharmaceuticals and chemical analysis in the industry.

**CHE 3001 Research Project in Analytical Chemistry**
*Pre-requisite: CHE 3000*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
Students will work with a faculty member to develop and defend a proposal for their Research Project. Students may start working on their research as soon as they have a proposal approved.

**CHE 3220 Electroanalytical, Thermoanalytical and Radio Analytical Techniques**
*Pre-requisite: CHE 2220*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The students are able to learn the electro-analytical, Thermo-analytical and Radio-analytical methods of analysis and understand their applications

**CHE 3410 Phase Equilibria**
*Pre-requisite: CHE 2400*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The students will learn how to apply the principles of chemical reaction equilibrium and phase equilibrium to the calculation of complex separation processes.

**CHE 3500 Computer Applications in Chemistry**
*Pre-requisite: None*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
This course introduces students to uses and applications of computers in chemistry. Automations of protocols, programming of experiments from computer consoles and predictions of feasibility of experiments are discussed in this course.

**CHE 3700 Industrial Biochemistry**
*Pre-requisite: CHE 2320*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
This course will introduce students to Biotechnology, which is the application of the life sciences in industrial chemical synthesis. It will discuss the increasingly important role in the direct production of specialty chemicals via fermentation, and other uses of biotechnology.

**CHE 3002 Research Project in Analytical Chemistry II**
*Pre-requisite: CHE 3001*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
This is a continuation of the research project in Analytical Chemistry I course. It gives an opportunity to student with interest in analytical chemistry to carry out actual independent research with guidance from principal investigators.

**CHE 3250 Electronic Measurement and Signal Processing**
*Pre-requisite: None*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
This course enables students to understand the design and operation of modern instruments in data acquisition and processing, with emphasis given on use of integrated circuits, both analog and digital.

**CHE 3260 Bioanalytical Techniques (Sensors and Biosensors)**
*Pre-requisite: None*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
This course will provide an introduction to common chemical investigations used in research and public health practice. Emphasis will be placed on both the physiological and biochemical rationale for biochemical tests and on their analyses and interpretation

**CHE 3270 Forensic Methods of Analysis**
*Pre-requisite: None*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
This course introduces the student to the basics of forensic chemistry and the chemical methods used for such analysis Familiarize the student with the methodologies involved in analyzing forensic samples.

**CHE 4000 Industrial/Field Attachment**
*Pre-requisite: None*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
The purpose of this course is to enable students apply what they have learned in the industry

# DAN: DATA ANALYSIS

**DAN 3010 Multivariate Analysis**
This course introduces students to statistical methods for describing and analyzing multivariate data.
*Pre-requisite: BST 2010*
*Credit Units: 3*

**DAN 3020 Data Mining**
This course offers a comprehensive coverage of the techniques most commonly employed in the analysis of large volumes of data, in the extraction of knowledge from this data, and in making decisions based on the knowledge acquired. Students will practice with appropriate software, tools and packages in the laboratory
*Pre-requisites: DAN 2541*
*Credit Units: 3*

**DAN 4010 Design and Management Of Clinical Trial**
The purpose of this course is to introduce the main statistical concepts, methods and models used in the design and analysis of clinical trials.
*Pre-requisites: BST 2010, BST 3010*
*Credit Units: 3*

**DAN 4015 Longitudinal Data Analysis**
The aim of this course is to introduce the main statistical concepts, methods and models used in the analysis of longitudinal data.
*Pre-requisite: DAN 3010, BST 3010*
*Credit Units: 3*

**DAN 4020 Survival Data Analysis**
This course presents methods for various methods of analyzing categorical, longitudinal and survival data in public health, epidemiology, and medicine. The SPSS, R, and STATA statistical packages will be used to conduct analyses.
*Pre-requisites: DAN 3010, HSC 4494*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**DAN 4030 Time Series Analysis**
This course aims to introduce a variety of statistical models for time series and cover the main methods for analyzing these models. In this course you will develop a sound  understanding of the time domain properties and common models for stationary and non-stationary time series in discrete time, and will be able to use the R and SPSS statistical package to perform appropriate analyses.
*Pre-requisite: DAN 3010, BST 3010*
*Credit Units: 3*

**ELECTIVES**

**Elective I (Choose 1 of the following)**
**CHE 3044 Polymer Processing**
*Pre-requisite:*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
This course will introduce polymers as macromolecules wit economic importance and will equip students with knowledge of petrochemical industries and polymer chemistry.

**CHE 3110 Surface and Colloid Chemistry**
*Pre-requisite: none*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
This course provides an introduction to surface and colloid science, with an overview of theoretical treatments of colloidal processes, experimental methods, and industrial applications.

**Elective II (Choose 1 of the following)**

**CHE 3092 Industrial Processes and Environment**
*Pre-requisite: none*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
*Pre-requisite:*
This course enables the student to learn the industrial processes and their impact on environment

**CHE 3240 Chemical Processes and Equipment Design**
*Pre-requisite: none*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
This course equips the students with knowledge in chemical processes and equipment design
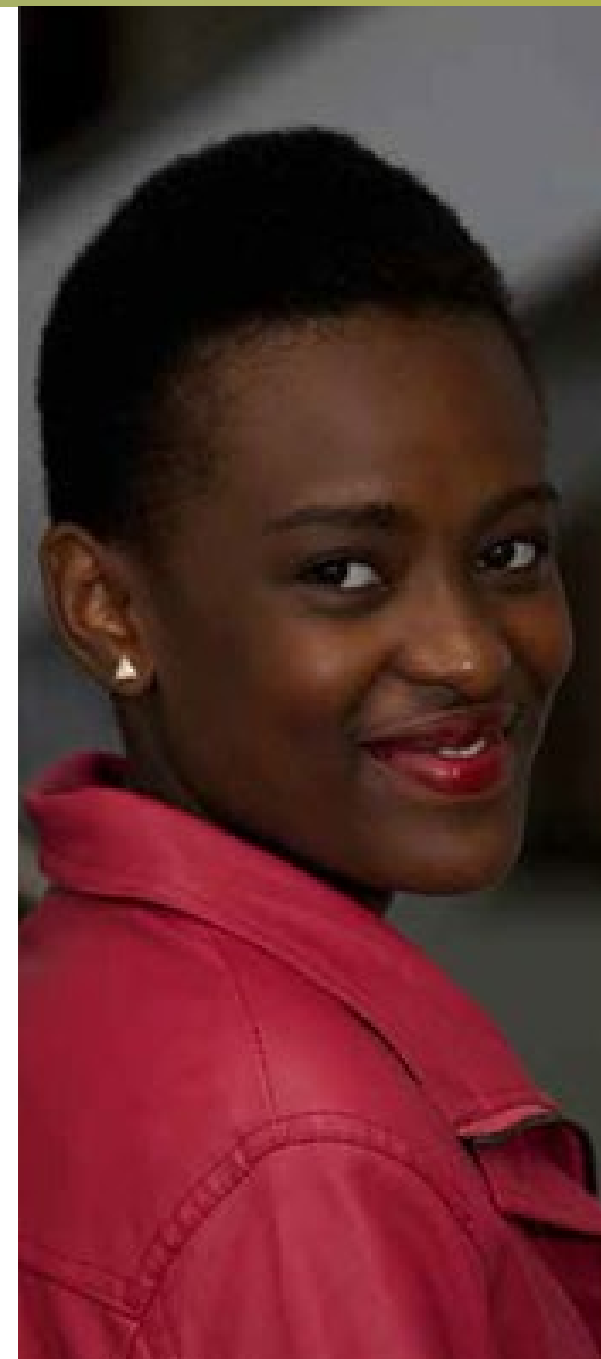
# ENV: ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

**ENV 2000 Introduction to Environmental Science**
The Earth's physical resources (air, water, soil, and minerals) and human beings' impact upon them; pollution and depletion of resources; solid waste; methods of preventing, reducing, or eliminating problems. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENV 2001 Sustainable Resource Management**
The sustainable management of resources, agriculture, agro forestry, forestry, range lands, and fisheries. The economics environmental goals of improved management. Making things work, restoring previous damage, and improving the land. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENV 2003 Environment Design**
Shaping the world and being shaped by the world. The scientific foundations and principles of environmental design, implementation, and research. Psychology of design, ergonomics, materials, life cycle assessment, and methods for sustainability.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENV 3100 Environmental Ethics in a Cross-Cultural Context**
The ethical dimensions of environmental problems. Cultural tradition and the expanding circle. Interspecific justice, ecofeminism, theological, moral, and ethical aspects of endangered species.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENV 3200 Water Use and Management**
The limitations of world water resources and increased conflicts; critical importance of conservation. Emphasis on increasing efficiency of use and reuse. Use of case studies and applied problems to examine cultural conflicts and opportunities for cooperation in water resource management.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENV 3288 Field Studies**
The essential tools for the environmental professional fieldwork and field studies. Environmental restoration or research projects. Credit opportunities for field work at an established international program.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENV 3300 Energy Use and Management**
Energy sources both renewable and non-renewable; patterns of energy consumption; environmental impact of various energy sources; air pollution; energy allocation and distribution.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENV 3500 Regional Environment**
Environmental setting, history of land use, concepts and policy issues associated with renewable and non- renewable natural resource management, pollution, environmental protection and regulation.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENV 3800 Environmental History**
Explores the methodology and value of interpreting the history of landscapes and resources. Reviews the importance of environmental history and environmental management by indigenous people in understanding the environmental setting of today. Uses case studies, like California environmental history 1600-2000, and emphasizes finding solutions for the future by understanding the past. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENV 4000 Environmental Economics**
Economics and environmental issues. Concepts and policy issues associated with renewable and non-renewable natural resource management, pollution, environmental protection, and regulation. Opportunities for green entrepreneurship are examined.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENV 4100 Environmental Restoration**
Scientific foundations and principles of environmental restoration, project design and implementation. Methods and techniques for restoring lands and waterways covered in class and field.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ENV 4200 Environmental Law**
Laws, international agreements, environmental assessment, and agencies that provide for protection of the environment and their impact and effectiveness; future needs and directions.
*Credit: 3 Units*

# EPI: EPIDEMIOLOGY

# HAN: HUMAN ANATOMY

**EPI 1000: INTRODUCTION TO EPIDEMIOLOGY**
This course introduces students to the basic principles, concepts, and methods of population based epidemiology; the study of patterns and determinants of disease in different populations.
*Pre-requisite: None*
*Credit Units: 3*

**EPI 1010 Epidemiology Of Diseases**
This course introduces students to the basic methods for infectious disease epidemiology and case studies of important disease syndromes and entities.
*Pre-requisite: EPI 1000*
*Credit Units: 3*

**EPI 2010 Nutritional Epidemiology**
This course introduces students to the methodologies of dietary assessment and their application to design, conduct, analysis, and interpretation of epidemiologic studies related to nutrition.
*Pre-requisite: EPI 1010, MIC 2360*
*Credit Units: 3*

**EPI 3010 Advanced Epidemiology**
This course explores advanced epidemiological techniques and builds upon the epidemiological knowledge and skills taught in EPI1010, Introduct ion to Epidemiology. The focus of the course is on the impor tance of epidemiological methods, and will give students a deeper understanding of design and sources of bias in epidemiological studies; Effect Measure Modification, Advanced concepts in confounding.
*Pre-requisite: EPI1010*
*Credit Units: 3*

**EPI 4020 Genetic And Molecular Epidemiology**
This course will provide the student with an overview of basic methods in genetic epidemiology, with application to common complex diseases, application of epidemiologic techniques to human health problems. The students are expected to gain laboratory and informatics skills needed to incorporate genomic data into their research.
*Pre-requisite: EPI 1521, EPI 1010*
*Credit Units: 3*

**EPI 4010 Exposure Assessment In Epidemiology**
The course will acquaint students with the principles of exposure assessment and its role in occupational hygiene, epidemiology, and toxicology and risk assessment.
*Pre-requisites: PHT 2010, BST 3010*
*Credit Units: 3*

**EPI 4030 Pharmacoepidemiology and Drug Safety**
This course introduces students to the typical problems (e.g. confounding by indication, rare side effects) and approaches to deal with these problems in the practice of pharmacoepidemiology.
*Pre-requisites: EPI 3010*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**HAN 1321 Human Anatomy I**
This course aims to teach the student historical perspectives of anatomy, the terminologies used and levels of the structural complexity of the body. This will involve the development, general organisation and gross features of cardiovascular, respiratory, musculoskeletal and lymphatic systems.
*Credit Units: 3*

**HAN 1322 Human Anatomy II**
The objective of the course is to teach the student the general organisation, development, histological features and gross features of digestive, reproductive and urinary systems.
*Prerequisites: HAN 1321*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**HAN 1323 Human Anatomy III**
This course aims to teach the student the general organisation, development, histological features and gross features of the nervous system and special sensory organs.
*Prerequisites: HAN 1321*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

# HSC: HEALTH ECONOMICS

**HSC 1330 Calculus for Health Sciences**
This course will introduce students to the fundamentals of differential and integral calculus as well as discrete modelling techniques in the context of the health sciences
*Pre-requisites: MTH 1109, BST 2020*
*Credit Units: 3*

**HSC 1394 Introduction to Global Health**
This course provides students with a broad overview of global health and insight into the challenges currently facing global health.
*Pre-requisite: None*
*Credit Units: 3*

**HSC 2391 Principles of Health Economics**
The course is designed to give students a basic grounding in the theory and practice of health economics.
*Pre-requisite: None*
*Credit Units: 3*

**HSC 2391 Health Economics**
The main objective of this course is to teach the students on health economics concepts, methods used in economic evaluations, health care priority setting, critical issues on health systems strengthening, expenditure tracking tools, and how to relate them to the evaluation of health care in an integrated and complex healthcare environment, and how these lead to effective policy and decision-making.
*Credit Units: 3*

**HSC 3395 Environmental & Occupational Health**
This course covers investigation, recognition, prevention, control and regulation of safety hazards in the workplace. It also addresses risk assessment and management methods for evaluating and controlling such risks. A variety of diseases associated with exposure to common occupational and environmental factors will be discussed. In addition, there will be an overview of the historical, legislative and administrative aspects of occupational health. In addition, there will be an overview of the historical, legislative and administrative aspects of occupational health.
*Pre-requisite: None*
*Credit Units: 3*

**HSC 3492 Law and Bioethics in Research (ILI)**
The course introduces students to bioethics as an inter- disciplinary inquiry into ethical issues in health care.
*Pre-requisite:*
*Credit Units: 3*

**HSC 3492 Law and Ethics in Research (OI)**
The course involves different ethical issues, such as bias, fraud, plagiarism, conflicts of interest, falsification of research results, informed consent, and attribution of authorship and adequacy of peer review publication processes. The course intends to equip the students with the technical capacity to identify an ethical research project. Also assist students to manage and evaluate a research project, from design to publication, from an ethical standpoint and to regulate research activity.
*Prerequisites: HSC 3492*
*Credit Units: 3*

**HSC 4010 Sociology for Health Sciences**
This course gives students the foundation s a n d inter vention strategies for promoting the health of individuals, their families, workplaces and communities by taking a multi- level approach to the design of public healthcare. From a sociological context, this course contextualizes the social aspects of health and illness, examining the relationship between social factors and health outcomes. It also examines the experience of illness, and outlines how to develop basic health promotion initiatives for populations across the ages (from children to elderly) in diverse settings globally.
*Pre-requisite: SOC 2201*
*Credit Units: 3*

**HSC 4396 Fundamentals of Global Health**
This course introduces students to international public health, especially of the developing world.
*Pre-requisites: HSC 1394, PHT 3010*
*Credit Units: 3*

**HSC 4494 Practicum and Attachment**
The purpose of the course is to provide students with a work-related experience designed to integrate epidemiological and biostatistical theory and practice in an applied setting under supervision.
*Pre-requisites: HSC 4396*
*Co-requisites: HSC 4495*
*Credit Units: 8*

**HSC 4495 Project Planning and Proposal Development**
This course is a practical introduction to the elements of proposal and grant writing. Students will be able to draft successful proposals for non-profit and business organisations.
*Co-requisites: HSC 4494*
*Credit Units: 3*

**HSC 4496 Research Methods in Health Sciences**
This subject introduces the principles of research methodology as relevant to the health sciences. It examines the context of research in professional practice in the healthcare field, and equips students with the basic research skills necessary for their continuing professional education.
*Pre-requisites: HSC 3492*
*Credit Units: 3*

# MIC: MICROBIOLOGY

**MIC 2175 Bacteriology**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 1341 Cellular Biology*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The purpose of the course is to provide students with knowledge on the role of microbiology in medicine and of bacteria in causing diseases.

**MIC 2260 Introduction to Parasitology and Disease Vectors**
*PREREQUISITES: BCM 1341*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The purpose of the course is to equip the students with knowledge and skills needed to identify different groups of parasites, isolate them and explain their medical and or economic importance.

**MIC 2360 Introduction to Microbiology & Parasitology**
The course provides an understanding of biology of microbial agents including bacteria, viruses, fungi, helminthic and protozoal parasites and various vectors that are that are important in agents of human and animal diseases.
*Pre-requisites: None*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**MIC 2365: Bacteriology (Medical Microbiology I)**
The course aims to train the student on the relationship between microbes and disease, and how to use this knowledge to make diagnoses and manage diseases of microbial infections.
*Prerequisites: BCM 1341*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**MIC 2361 Bacteriology And Mycology (Medical Microbiology I)**
This is an introductory course in Medical Microbiology that focuses on the structure, biology, and genetics of bacteria and fungi in relation to human diseases, the immune system and chemotherapeutic agents relevant for their treatment.
*Prerequisites: BCM 1341*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**MIC 2362 Parasitology and Entomology (Medical Microbiology II)**
The objective of the course is to train the student on the different types of parasites and vectors; how to make diagnoses, mode of transmission, pathogenesis clinical signs and symptoms and complications of parasitic infections, treatment, prevention and how to manage the diseases they cause.
*Prerequisites: MIC2361*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**MIC 2366: Virology  and Mycology (Medical Microbiology III)**
The course aims to train the student on the different types of viruses and how to diagnose and manage diseases they cause and also to familiarize the student with immune system and how it responds to infection.
*Prerequisites: BCM 1341*
*Credit Units: 3*

**MIC 2367: Immunopathology**
The course Introduces the principles of immunology including: development of the immune system, innate immunity, immunoglobulin structure and genetics, antigen-antibody reactions, the major histocompatibility complex reactions and antigen presentation, T cell receptors (genetics, structure, selection), T cell activation and effector functions, anergy and apoptosis, cytokines, phagocytic cell function, immune responses to infectious organisms and tumors, autoimmune diseases, autoimmunity, allergies, and immune deficiencies.
*Prerequisites: BCM1341, MIC2361, MIC 2362 AND MIC 23632)*
*Credit Units: 3*

**MIC 2380 Principles of Microbiology**
*PREREQUISITES: none*
*CREDIT HOURS: 4.5*
The purpose of the course is to provide students with knowledge on the role of viruses and fungi in plant and animal health and also in the environment.

# MTH: MATHEMATICS

**MTH 1110 Applied Calculus**
*Pre-requisite: none*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
**Course description**
The Purpose of the Course is to enable the student understand the fundamental concepts of differential and integral calculus, their techniques and applications

**MTH 1111 Probability and Statistics**
*Pre-requisite: MTH 1110*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
The purpose of this course is to enable the student understand the concepts of Probability and descriptive Statistics, and to introduce them to various measures and tools used in summary and analysis of data.

# NSC: NATURAL SCIENCE

**NSC 2205 Human Physiology**
Functions of the systems of the human body and their relation to homeostasis; includes disease prevention and cure, health, wellness, and nutrition.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**NSC 2212 Life, Environment and Society**
For the non-science major; important scientific issues affecting society; topics include the origin of life, health issues, necessities of life, energy and environmental problems.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**NSC 2215 Introduction to Physical Mechanics**
Introduction to topics in physics for the non-science major: discusses the motion of objects and Newton's laws, temperature, electromagnetic waves and sound waves.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**NSC 2216 Introduction to Earth Sciences**
Introduction to topics from chemistry, geophysics, geology, and astronomy; discusses the structure of atoms, the periodic table, chemical reactions, earth's geophysical structure and earthquakes, and universe, galaxies and solar systems.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**NSC 3304 Biology and the Environment**
Introduction to biology that stresses the relationship of living things to their physical and biotic environments; biological molecules and processes, cell structure and function, evolution, heredity, and genetics; species, diversity of life forms, ecosystems, and the interdependence of ecosystem components. (WI)
*Credit: 3 Units*

# PAT: PATHOLOGY

**PAT 3371 General Pathology (Human Pathology I)**
The main objective of the course is to introduce the students to the etiology, pathogenesis, morphologic changes and functional derangements and clinical significance of diseases.
*Prerequisites: HAN 1323; PHY 2336;*
*BCM 2344; MIC 2363*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PAT 3372 Haematology (Human Pathology II) WI**
To train the student on the importance of blood and how its components are used in the diagnosis, treatment and monitoring of diseases, teach students different components of blood, clinical significance of blood transfusion. Students also to learn the role of homeostasis, Identify the etiology and pathogenesis of fluid, electrolyte, and acid/base imbalances.
*Prerequisites: PAT 3371*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PAT 3373 Clinical Chemistry (Human Pathology III) OI**
To train the student on how the serum levels of hormones, fluids and electrolytes are used for diagnosis pathogenesis of fluid, acid/base imbalancesand to monitor treatment of diseases
*Prerequisites: PAT 3371*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

# PHM: PHARMACY

**PHM 3401 Introduction to Analytical Chemistry**
The main objective of this course is to teach the student to the common techniques used in contemporary analytical chemistry and covers the science of chemical separation, identification, and measurement. The student will learn the principles and applications of analytical methods, with emphasis on advanced separation science, dynamic electrochemistry, spectroscopy and mass spectrometry.
*Prerequisites: CHE 2302; CHE 2303; PHY 2333; CHE 2304*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHM 3402 Instrumental Methods of Analysis**
The aim of the cour se i s to introduces the student to basic laboratory techniques in analytical chemistry, spectroscopy, explain solutions conductivity, fundamentals of conductometric analysis, methods of electrochemical analysis, their classification and instrumentation, potentiometric analysis, instrumentation and electrode types, classify amperometric methods and explain their fundamentals, the principles of coulometric and electrogravimetric methods.
*Prerequisites: CHE 2302; CHE 2303; PHY 2333*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHM 3403 Medicinal Chemistry I**
This course focuses on t e fundamental aspects and current methodologies involved in the drug discovery process. These include the chemical structure, design, synthesis, development process and physicochemical characterization of thermodynamically active molecules. This course will contribute significantly to the professional pharmacy curricula.
*Prerequisites: CHE 2302; CHE 2303; BCM 1342; PHM 3351; PHM 3471*
*Credit Units: 7.5*

**PHM 3404 Drug Discovery and Development**
As an introduction to drug discovery and development, this course focuses on the fundamentals of the chemistry, biochemistry, pharmacology and metabolism of clinically important drug molecules that are used as chemotherapeutic agents.
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHM 3405 Medicinal Chemistry of Pharmacodynamics Drugs**
At the end of this course, the students are expected to have knowledge regarding the relationship between the chemical structures and the drug pharmacodynamics of various chemotherapeutic, semisynthetic and natural product agents
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHM 3411 Introduction to Pharmacy (Pharmaceutics I)**
Pharmacy is the art and science of preparing and dispensing medications and the provision of drug related information to the public. This course will cover the history of pharmacy and the scientific domain, applied realm and subject's connection of the following subjects: human biology, plant biology, phar macology, phar maceutical chemistry, pharmaceutical analysis, pharmaceutics, bio-pharmaceutics, pharmaceutical administration, pharmaco-economics, medicine and forensic pharmacy. It will also give an overview of the role in society and the employment opportunities for the pharmacist.
*Prerequisites: PHY 2336, BCM 2346, CHE 2303, MIC 2362*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHM 3412 Biopharmaceutics (Pharmaceutics II)**
This course aims to teach the student the routes of drug administration, distribution, metabolism, elimination and also outline the zero, first order and second order kinetics. He/she will also learn the application of this knowledge in designing drug therapy especially in chronic illness, pediatrics and geriatrics and in people with liver or kidney disease.
*Prerequisites: PHM 3411*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHM 3413 Physical Pharmaceutics (Pharmaceutics III)**
This course aims to teach the student the laws and factors that affect flow and mixing of liquids. He/she will learn about the physical and chemical proper ties of f luids that affec t formulation and the laws that govern mixing of fluids in drug formulations.
*Prerequisites: PHM 3411*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHM 3451 General Pharmacognosy**
This course is meant to provide the students with an overview of the field of natural product chemistry, especially identification of different types of natural products, their occurrence, structure, extraction and isolation, biosynthesis and properties. They will learn the set up of and record keeping in a herbarium; and plant metabolites and toxicity. They will also be taught the use of natural products as starting materials for synthesis of medicines.
*Prerequisites: BCM 1341; CHE 2302; CHE 2303;*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHM 3471 Basic Pharmacology & Toxicology (Pharmacology I)**
The objective of this course is to train the student on how drugs enter the body, get distributed, act and eventually get eliminated. Specifically, the student will learn potential targets of drug action, their mechanisms of action and effects on disease processes, the concepts of drug-receptor interactions and poisoning and its management.
*Prerequisites: PHY 1331; BCM 2344;*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHM 3472 Anti-Infective Drugs (Pharmacology II)**
This course aims to provide the student with the knowledge of the properties, effects, and therapeutic values of anti-infective agents. He/she will learn the classification, modes of action, indications, dose, formulations, adverse effects, contraindications and interactions of anti-infective drugs. The student will also learn to identify trade and generic names of the major anti- infective drugs.
*Prerequisites: PHM 3471*
*Credit Units: 6*

**PHM 3473 Respiratory and Gastrointestinal Pharmacology (Pharmacology III)**
This course is a continuation of the study of properties, effects, and therapeutic values of the major systemic pharmacological agents. In particular, the student will learn the activities, clinical applications and side effects of drugs for respiratory and gastrointestinal diseases.
*Prerequisites: PHM 3471;*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHM 3481 Introduction to Clinical Pharmacy**
This course aims to give the students an understanding of the intricacies of the hospital and community pharmacy practice environments. He/she will learn how to formulate a pharmaceutical care plan, identify the components of rational prescribing, and manage poisoned patients. He/ she will also learn how to set up and manage hospital and community pharmacy practice.
*Prerequisites: PAT 3371; PHM 3471;*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHM 3483 Respiratory and Gastrointestinal Disorders**
This course aims to give the students an understanding of how to manage respirator y and gastrointestinal diseases in the hospital and community pharmacy practice settings. He/she will learn how formulate a pharmaceutical care plan and identify the components of rational prescribing for respiratory and gastrointestinal diseases.
*Prerequisites: PAT 3371; PHM 3471;*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHM 3485 Clinical Management of Bacterial and Viral Diseases**
This course gives the students an understanding of the functions of clinical pharmacy and the hospital and community pharmacy   practice in management of Bacterial and Viral diseases.
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHM 3486 Clinical Management of Fungal, Parasitic and Protozoa Diseases**
This course gives the students an understanding of the functions of clinical pharmacy and the hospital and community pharmacy practice in management of Fungal, Parasitic and Protozoal diseases.
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHM 4404 Medicinal Chemistry II**
This course focuses on the fundamental aspects and current methodologies involved in the drug discovery process. The fundamental aspects  include the design, synthesis, development process, Identification, assay, and physicochemical characterization of Chemotherapeutic agents and related molecules. This course will contribute significantly to the professional pharmacy curricula.
*Prerequisites: MIC 2361; PHM 3403*
*Credit Units: 7.5*

**PHM 4405 Pharmaceutical Analysis I**
The aim of this course is to introduce the student to the analysis (both qualitative and quantitative) of pharmaceutical agents and metabolites as well as the fundamental techniques used for patient testing in clinical laboratories.
*Prerequisites: PHM 3402; PHM 3401; PHM 4404*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHM 4406 Pharmaceutical Analysis II**
This course aims to give the students deeper and more comprehensive knowledge in technical aspects of dosage for m design, basic dosage forms and their therapeutic applications. It focuses on dispensing techniques, dosage regimens and document retrieval
*Prerequisites: PHM 4405;*
*Credit Units: 6*

**PHM 4414 Unit Operations (Pharmaceutics IV) ILI**
This course aims to teach the student regulatory and pre-marketing steps that determine the degree of success for every new drug in the market. It also covers different methods of extraction.
*Prerequisites: PHM 3411*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHM 4415 Powder Technology (Pharmaceutics V)**
The objective of the course is to teach the student the properties, methods of measuring particle size and surface are of powders and methods used when preparing them.
*Prerequisites: PHM 3411*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHM 4416 Dispensing and Pharmacy Practice (Pharmaceutics VI)**
This course aims to give the students deeper and more comprehensive knowledge in technical aspects of dosage for m design, basic dosage forms and their therapeutic applications. It focuses on dispensing techniques, dosage regimens and document retrieval. Specifically, the students will learn the steps involved in dispensing, packaging materials, appropriate labeling of medicines and calculation of dosages.
*Prerequisites: PHM 3411;*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHM 4425 Pharmaceutical Analysis I**
The aim of this course is to introduce the student to the analysis (both qualitative and quantitative) of pharmaceutical agents and metabolites as well as the fundamental techniques used for patient testing in clinical laboratories.
*Prerequisites: PHM 3402; PHM 3401;PHM 4404*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHM 4426 Pharmaceutical Analysis II**
This course aims to give the students deeper and more comprehensive knowledge in technical aspects of dosage for m design, basic dosage forms and their therapeutic applications. It focuses on dispensing techniques, dosage regimens and document retrieval
*Prerequisites: PHM 4405*
*Credit Units: 6*

**PHM 4452 Complementary and alternative medicine**
This course is designed to enable students to describe classification of complementary alternative medicine, identify natural products used as complementary medicines, state the integration of complementary alternative medicine and to demonstrate on how to create a herbal product and integrate it into the current pharmaceutical market.
**Prerequisites: PHM 3451**

**PHM 4451: Fundamentals of Phytochemistry**
The course is to focus on the fundamentals of phytochemicals as therapeutic agents. Insights into the biosynthetic processes of plants to generate secondary metabolites shall be covered with the ultimate evaluation of the typical natural products that generate efficacious phytocompounds. The principles of extraction, isolation and identification techniques for typical groups of phytochemicals profiling from a given sample is to be covered.
*Prerequisites: PHM 3451*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHM 4454: Elements of Other Therapeutic Natural Products**
This course aims to give the student an overview of the field of natural product chemistry in relation to extraction of active compounds from herbs, their cleaning, isolation, and chemical analysis (using sublimation, distillation, fractional crystallization, chromatographic and spectrometric methods) but also biogenetical investigations and biosynthesis of main primary and secondary metabolites (enzymes, carbohydrates, fats and fatty acids, aromatic compounds, amino acids, peptides and proteins, isoprenoids).
*Prerequisites: PHM 3451*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHM 4474 Cardiovascular and Renal Pharmacology (Pharmacology IV) OI**

This course is a continuation of the study of properties, effects, and therapeutic values of the major systemic pharmacological agents; drugs for cardiovascular and renal diseases. The course also involves mechanism of action of drugs that act on cardiovascular and renal systems to identify trade and generic names of the cardiovascular and renal drugs.
*Prerequisites: PHM 3471;*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHM 4475 Endocrine and Reproductive Pharmacology (Pharmacology V)**

This course is a continuation of the study of properties, effects, and therapeutic values of the major systemic pharmacological agents; drugs for endocrine and reproductive diseases. The course will involves the mechanism of action of drugs that act on endocrine and reproductive systems, to identif y trade and generic names of the endocrine and reproductive drugs.
*Prerequisites: PHM 3471;*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHM 4510 Fundamentals of Pharmacometrics**

Fundamentals of Pharmacometrics (Modelling and Simulation) will expose the student to cutting-edge tools and techniques used to answer complicated problems in drug development and utilization. It leverages information and knowledge from biomedical and pharmaceutical courses together with mathematical modelling and simulation, and clinical data from patients or published in the literature.
*Pre-requisites: HSC 4496; BST 4020; EPI 4030*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHM 5476 Nervous and Musculoskeletal Pharmacology (Pharmacology VI)**

This course is a continuation of the study of properties, effects, and therapeutic values of the major systemic pharmacological agents; drugs for nervous and musculoskeletal diseases. He/she will learn the classification, modes of action, indications, dose, formulations, adverse effects, contraindications and interactions of drugs that are used to treat these conditions.
*Prerequisites: PHM 3471;*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHM 4484 Cardiovascular and Renal System Disorders (Clinical Pharmacy IV)**

This course aims to give the students an understanding of how to manage cardiovascular and renal systems disorders in the hospital and community pharmacy practice settings. He/she will learn how formulate a pharmaceutical care plan and identify the components of rational prescribing for cardiovascular and renal system disorders.
*Prerequisites: PAT 3371; PHM 3471;*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHM 4485 Endocrine and Reproductive System Disorders**

This course aims to give the students an understanding of how to manage endocrine and reproductive systems disorders in the hospital and community pharmacy practice settings. He/she will learn how formulate a pharmaceutical care plan and identify the components of rational prescribing for endocrine and reproductive systems disorders.
*Prerequisites: PAT 3371; PHM 3471;*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHM 5486 Nervous And Musculoskeletal Disorders**

This course aims to give the students an understanding of how to manage nervous and musculoskeletal systems disorders in the hospital and community pharmacy practice settings. He/she will learn how formulate a pharmaceutical care plan and identify the components of rational prescribing for nervous and musculoskeletal systems disorders.
*Prerequisites: PAT 3371; PHM 3471;*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHM 4491 Social and Behavioral Pharmacy**

This course gives students the foundations and intervention strategies for promoting the health of individuals, their families, workplaces and communities by taking a multi- level approach to the design of public healthcare. Students learn how to address a range of health and social issues and how to develop basic health promotion initiatives for populations across the ages (from children to elderly) in diverse settings globally. The students will learn to find, understand, analyze, evaluate, and synthesize Health information. This will prepare them for patient counseling roles.
*Prerequisites: HSC 3493*
*Credit Units: 6*

**PHM 4492 Introduction to social and behavioral Pharmacy**

Social and Behavioral Aspects of Pharmacy Practice evolves around the field of medical sociology, with a more specific focus on the psychosocial aspects of medication use. With updated research findings included, a plethora of cases and theor y applications allows the reader to learn modern day, real-time, pharmaceutical concepts. From analyzing perspectives on health behaviors to how pharmacy practice has fully evolved.
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHM 4493: Applied social and Behavioral pharmacy (WI)**

This course teaches the student how societal and individual behaviors intersect with health and illness behaviors. They will explores different systems and personal experiences when engaging in a variety of treatment options and consider how the pharmacy practice has evolved and the factors affecting the delivery of specific pharmacy services. It explains contributing factors to the structure and function of medication- use processes and approaches to Resolving Health Problems. This course also looks at treatment Planning and Participation and evaluating Patient Medication Use and Behavior.
It is target Care of Specific Patients Sys tem-Level Topic s Involving Pharmacy Practice
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHM 5477 Cancer, Ocular and Skin Pharmacology (Pharmacology VII)**

This course introduces the student to a collection of concepts including: Cancer, Ocular and Dermatological therapies; Peripartum, Pediatric and Geriatric pharmacologies; Drug development. He/she will learn the classification, modes of action, indications, dose, formulations, adverse effects, contraindications and interactions of drugs that are used to treat these conditions. The student will also be taught the pharmacology of radiopharmaceuticals and the adverse effects of polypharmacy.
*Prerequisites: PHM 3471;*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHM 5478 Veterinary Pharmacology (Pharmacology VIII)**

This course aims to provide the student with an overview of the drugs used to treat animal infections and pesticides used in the control

of animal diseases. Specifically, the student will learn the classification, indications, doses, formulations, adverse effects, contraindications and interactions of drugs that are used to treat infections in animals. He/she will also learn the classification, mechanisms of action, indications, adverse effects, contraindications and toxicity of pesticides used in animals.
*Prerequisites: PHM 3471;*
*Credit Units: 3*

### PHM 5407 Pharmaceutical Quality Control
This course is designed to be a continuation of PHM 4406 but which offers the student a real chance in the laboratory to learn the expertise of operating a Quality Control / Assurance laboratory. He/she will be trained on how to develop and implement Standard Operating Procedures for all the critical steps in the operations of a Quality Assurance/Control Laboratory. He/she will also learn the principles and values of Good Manufacturing Practices and Good Laboratory Practices.
*Prerequisites: PHM 4406;*
*Credit Units: 3*

### PHM 5417 Dosage Forms (Pharmaceutics VII)
This course aims to teach the student the properties, ingredients, process of preparing and also outline the methods of controlling the process of preparing dosage forms.
*Prerequisites: PHM 3411*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

### PHM 5418 Pharmaceutical Microbiology (Pharmaceutics VIII)
This course introduces the students to the concepts of sterile products and formulations. The content includes introduction to sterile products; facilities, garb and equipment; aseptic calculations; properties of sterile products; aseptic techniques; sterile product preparations such as total parenteral nutrition (TPN). They will be taught how to formulate, handle, admix and reconstitute sterile products. They will also learn the principles and application of solubility, stability, and shelf life of sterile products.
*Prerequisites: MIC 2361; PHM 3411*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

### PHM 5487 Neoplastic Disorders (Clinical Pharmacy VII)
This course aims to give the students an understanding of the functions of clinical pharmacy, formulation of pharmaceutical care plan for management, manage patients poisoned with drugs for treatment, and describe rational use of drugs for neoplastic disorders in paediatrics and geriatrics.
*Prerequisites: PAT 3371; PHM 3471;*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

### PHM 5488 Ocular, Ear and Skin Disorders (Clinical Pharmacy VIII)
The objective of course is to teach the students the functions of clinical pharmacy and the hospital and community pharmacy practice in management of ocular, ear and skin disorders.
*Prerequisites: PAT 3371; PHM 3471;*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

### PHM 5492 Pharmaceutical Marketing Management
This course provides the student with an overview of marketing activities and players in pharmaceutical industry. It describes the need for marketing, the types of marketing positions and the role of marketers, as well as how they interact with other internal and external stakeholders to achieve their goals. It also defines how promotional materials are created for various segments and the regulatory rules that govern marketing, plus how to measure success in marketing
*Prerequisites: None*
*Credit Units: 3*

### PHM 5493 Pharmacy Management
The objective of this course is to train the student on basic managerial skills essential for effective pharmacy practice. The student will learn the basic principles of management, the functions of human resource departments, drug supply cycle, basic financial management and how to effect change in an organisation.
*Prerequisites: HSC 2391*
*Credit Units: 3*

### PHM 5494 Elective Industrial & Hospital Attachment (WI)
This course has two components that will provide the student with an overview of the operations of the main practice areas of pharmacy. The Hospital & Pharmacy Practice component will prepare students with the clinical skills and attitudes required to deliver effective patient care within the healthcare sector, sound knowledge to compound ex temporaneous preparations, prac tical dispensing skills, and to provide an understanding of healthcare systems. The Industrial Pharmacy will provide students with a strong foundation in the practice and application of current Good Manufacturing Practice and Good Laboratory Practice in the pharmaceutical industry.
*Prerequisites: PHM 4416*
*Credit Units: 8*

### PHM 5497 Research Proposal (WI and OI)
This focuses on teaching the students on how to formulate research topics, how articulate how the research should be performed and why, convey your understanding of why its needed, use of the  existing literature, and clearly define research questions and approaches to answering them.
Prerequisites: HSC 3492; HSC 3493
Credit Units: 3
PHM 5498: Research Project and Thesis ((WI & OI).
The major focus of this course is to provide students with a strong research focus, training and skills in order to prepare them for careers in academia, industrial, community and clinical pharmacy research in or public/private institutions.
Pre-requisite PHM 5497
Credit Units: 3

### PHM 5496 Pharmacy Law & Ethics (ILI)
This course focuses on the application of per tinent ethics, laws, rules, and regulations to the practice of pharmacy. Students will learn: where to find information regarding pharmacy law that they will continue to use through their professional life; the Kenyan laws that impact the practice of pharmacy, while emphasizing the legal and ethical principles applied by pharmacists in their daily decision-making; the governmental framework within  which pharmacy is practiced,normative principles in the ethical tradition of Pharmacy, as well as acquire an understanding of the laws, regulations, and the ethical responsibilities applicable to pharmacists so that they will be able to protect the public and ensure patients' wellbeing.
*Prerequisites: HSC 3493, PHM 5494*
*Credit Units: 3*

# PHT: PUBLIC HEALTH

**PHT 2010 Disease Prevention & Health Promotion**
This course prepares our students to be leaders in the field of disease prevention and health promotion.
*Pre-requisites: EPI 1010, MIC 2360*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHT 2020 Control And Prevention of Infectious Diseases**
This course will enable students to understand the mechanisms of infectious disease transmission, use specific preventive methodologies in the control of particular diseases and communicate the rationale for the various control methods.
*Pre-requisites: EPI 1010, PHT 2010*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHT 3010 Contemporary Community Health Issues**
This course exposes students to current health issues that define community health.
*Pre-requisites: HSC 1394, EPI 1521*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHT 4010 Public Health Epidemiology**
This course presents to the student a public health practice that provides information for infectious/non- infectious disease prevention and control. It gives an over view of epidemiological methods that address disease patterns in community and clinic-based populations.
*Pre-requisites: HSC 1394 and EPI 1010*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHT 4020 Monitoring and Evaluation of Health Programs**
This course aims to teach the students the fundamentals of collecting, storing, analyzing and finally transforming data into strategic information so it can be used to make informed decisions for program management and improvement, policy formulation, and advocacy.
**Pre-requisites: HSC 1394, EPI 1521**
**Credit Units: 3**

systems and also outline the role of the liver and pancrease.
*Prerequisites: PHY 1331*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHY 2334 Cardiovascular and Renal Physiology (Human Physiology IV)**
The objective of this course is to teach the student the organisation and functions of cardiovascular and renal systems. He/she will learn the composition, functions of blood and blood grouping and also to discuss shock, edema and hemorrhage.
*Prerequisites: PHY 1331*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHY 2335 Endocrine and Reproductive Physiology (Human Physiology V)**
This course aims to teach the student the role of hor mones, discuss gestation, parturition, lactation and the aging process. And also teach the organisation and functions of endocrine and reproductive systems.
*Prerequisites: PHY 1331*
*Credit Units: 3*

# PHY: PHYSIOLOGY

# PHYS: PHYSICS

**PHY 1331 Introduction to Medical Physiology (Human Physiology I)**
The aim of this course is to teach the student to understand the human body, the composition of a cell, communication within a cell and how the normal internal body environment is maintained.
*Prerequisites: PHY 1331*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHY 1332 Muscle and Sensory Physiology (Human Physiology II)**
The aim of this course is to teach the student the composition, outline transmission of impulses in the body and describe reflexes and their importance of muscles and neurons.
*Prerequisites: PHY 1331*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHY 1333 Respiratory and Gastrointestinal Physiology (Human Physiology III)**
This course aims to teach the student the organisation and functions of respirator y and gastrointestinal

**PHY 2334 Cardiovascular and Renal Physiology (Human Physiology IV)**
The objective of this course is to teach the student the organisation and functions of cardiovascular and renal systems. He/she will learn the composition, functions of blood and blood grouping and also to discuss shock, edema and hemorrhage.
*Prerequisites: PHY 1331*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHY 2335 Endocrine and Reproductive Physiology (Human Physiology V)**
This course aims to teach the student the role of hormones, discuss gestation, parturition, lactation and the aging process. And also teach the organisation and functions of endocrine and reproductive systems.
*Prerequisites: PHY 1331*
*Credit Units: 3*

**PHY 2336 Nervous System Physiology (Human Physiology VI)**
This course is a combination of cellular neurophysiology and receptor physiology. It is designed to provide students with a deeper understanding of organisation and functions of the nervous system; electrical and chemical signaling in the nervous system; and molecular and cellular aspects of receptor mechanisms, signaling pathways, effector systems, and chemotherapeutic approaches.
*Prerequisites: HAN 1321; PHY 1331; BCM 1341*
*Credit Units: 4.5*

**PHYS 1001 Physical Mechanics**
*Pre-requisite: none*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
**Course description**
The Purpose of the Course is to present the students with clear and logical concepts and the principles of physical mechanics. It will help students with problem solving methodology and actively involve them in Theory and practical aspects of analytical chemistry.

**PHYS 1002 Elements of Physics**
*Pre-requisite: none*
*CREDIT HOURS: 3*
**Course description**
The purpose of this course is to present the students with clear and logical concepts and the principles of elements of physics. It will help students with problem solving methodology and actively involve them in Theory and practical aspects of analytical chemistry.

# School of Pharmacy & Health Sciences Faculty

**Amuhaya, Edith K.**
*Assistant Professor of Organic Chemistry*
*Bsc. Chemistry, University of Nairobi, Kenya;*
*PhD Synthetic Organic Chemistry, Louisiana*
*State University, Baton Rouge, USA.*
*Specialty Areas: Synthesis and analysis of*
*porphyrins and porphyrin-like molecules for use*
*in photodynamic therapy and photo dynamic*
*antimicrobial therapy*

**Defersha, Amsalu Degu**
*Lecturer of Clinical Pharmacy*
*B. Pharmacy, Jimma University, Ethiopia; M.*
*Pharmacy (Clinical Pharmacy), University of*
*Nairobi;M.Sc. (Pharmacology) Addis Ababa*
*University, Ethiopia;*
*Specialty Areas: Clinical Pharmacy,*
*Pharmacology;*

**Ermias Mergia Terefe**
*Lecturer of Pharmacology*
*Diploma in Pharmacy, B. Pharm, Jimma*
*University, Ethiopia;   M.Sc. ( Pharmacology),*
*Addis Ababa University, Ethiopia; Post-*
*Graduate Diploma in Curriculum Design and*
*Development, Open University of Tanzania;*
*Specialty Areas: Pharmacology, Natural*
*Products and their Bioactivity, Infectious*
*Pharmacology;*

**Kahiri, Caroline**
*Assistant Professor of Human Physiology*
*B.Ed. (Sc), M.Sc., University of Nairobi; Ph.D.*
*University of Western Ontario, Canada;*
*Specialty Areas: Reproductive Physiology,*
*Endocrinology;*

**Kimani, Larry**
*Assistant Professor of Pharmacy*
*B.Pharmacy, M.Pharmacy (Clinical Pharmacy),*
*University of Nairobi;*

 **Mbatia, Betty N.**
*Assistant Professor of Biochemistry and*
*Biotechnology*
*B.Sc. Biochemistry, MSc. Biochemistry,*
*University of Nairobi, Kenya; PhD Industrial*
*Biotechnology, Lund University, Sweden;*
*Specialty Areas: molecular biology, enzyme*
*technology, Separations biotechnology,*
*bioanalytical chemistry and chromatographic*
*analysis, lipid modifications in aqueous and*
*organic media, biofuel production technology;*

**Muniafu, Maina**
*Associate Professor of Natural Sciences B.Ed.*
*(Sciences), M.Sc., Ph.D., University of Nairobi,*
*Kenya;*
*Specialty Areas: sustainable utilization and*
*development of resources and general*
*environment sciences.*

**Mwangi, Jonathan**
*Assistant Professor of Medical Biochemistry*
*B.Sc. Biochemistry, Egerton University; PhD*
*Infection and Immunity*
*University of Glasgow, United Kingdom*
*Specialty Areas: Medical biochemistry,*
*genomics, molecular biology, parasitology,*
*infection genetics, genetic crosses,*
*host-parasite interactions, transmission*
*epidemiology, co-infections, quantitative*
*trait locus analysis, setting up reference*
*laboratories.*

**Francis A. Ndemo**
*Bachelor of Science degree in Pharmacy from*
*Leicester School of Pharmacy, De Montfort*
*University, UK, Doctor of Pharmacy degree*
*and a Post-doctoral fellowship in Clinical*
*Pharmacokinetics*

**Noah, Naumih**
*Associate Professor of Analytical/ Bioanalytical*
*Chemistry*
*B.Sc. (Chemistry), University of Nairobi; M.Sc.*
*(Chemistry), University of the Ryukyus, Japan;*
*Ph.D. (Chemistry), State University of New York*
*at Binghamton, USA*
*Specialty Areas: Analytical/Bioanalytical*
*Chemistry, Nanochemistry, Biosensors,*
*Nanotechnology in Health Care.*

**Nyaribo, Cyprian**
*Lecturer of Human Anatomy*
*B.Sc., M.Sc., Human Anatomy, Kampala*
*International University;*
*Specialty Area: Human Anatomy*

**Obila, James Onyango**
*Lecturer of Microbiology*
*B.Sc. Medical Microbiology, Jomo Kenyatta*
*University   of   Agriculture & Technology; M.*
*Sc. Medical Microbiology, University of Nairobi;*
*Specialty Areas: Virology, Immunology;*

**Omolo, Calvin Andeve**
*Associate Professor of Pharmaceutics*
*B. Pharm,  St John's  University of Tanzania; M.*
*Pharm.; Ph. D (Pharmaceutics), University of*
*KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa;*
*Specialty Areas: Pharmaceutics, Polymer*
*Science, Biomaterials and Material Synthesis*
*for Drug Delivery, Transdermal and Nano Drug*
*Delivery, Nano medicine;*

**Some, Eliab Seroney**
*Assistant Professor of Epidemiology and*
*Biostatistics*
*B.Sc. Medicine & Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB)*
*University of Nairobi; M.Sc. Public Health*
*(MPH) Hebrew University, Israel - Epidemiology*

*& Biostatistics, Ph.D., London School of*
*Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, University of*
*London, UK;*
*Specialty Areas: Public Health Epidemiology*

**Were, L. Munyendo**
*Assistant Professor of Pharmaceutics B.Sc.*
*Chemistry (Hons) - Moi University, Kenya;*
*M.Sc. Medicinal Chemistry - JKUAT, Kenya;*
*PhD. Pharmaceutics - China Pharmaceutical*
*University, Nanjing, China;*
*Specialty Areas: Formulation*
*Sciences, Biomedical Nanotechnology,*
*Physical Pharmacy, Natural Product,*
*Ethnopharmacothrapeutic , Phytomedicines,*
*Antimicrobial and Anticancer Assays*

**Yasodha Janapati**
*Associate Professor of Pharmaceutical*
*Sciences*
*B.  Pharmacy, 2003. (First class with*
*Distinction) Jawaharlal Technological University*
*– Hyderabad, A.P. India.  M. Pharmacy*
*(Pharmaceutical Chemistry), 2005. School*
*of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Rajeev Gandhi*
*Proudhyogiki Vishwavidyalaya (RGPV),*
*Jawaharlal Technological University Anantapur,*
*Anantapur, A.P. India*

**Njoroge, Gladys Gakenia**
*Assistant Professor Biostatistics,*
*B.ED, Special Education: Mathematics and*
*Learning Disabilities, Kenyatta University MSc.*
*- Mathematics (Statistics), Kenyatta University,*
*PhD in Biostatistics, Moi University, Speciality*
*Area: Biostatistics*

# School of Science and Technology

## Mission Statement

The mission of the School of Science and Technology (SST) is to build and sustain high quality and broad-based teaching and research programs in science, communication and technology; to prepare graduates by equipping them with knowledge, skills, and attitudes relevant for professional success in science, communications, and technology related careers; and to provide   exemplary   service to the community. Fur ther, the SST is committed to promoting the generation, dissemination and application of knowledge of science, communication and technology in order to create a better world.

**Phone:** (+254) 730 116 733
**E-mail:** sst@usiu.ac.ke

**Prof. Valerie P. Adema**
Dean, School of Science and Technology
**Phone:** (+254) 730 116 733/705
**Location:** 1st Floor, Science Center
**E-Mail:** vadema@usiu.ac.ke

**Dr. Patrick K. Wamuyu**
Chair, Computing Department
**Phone:** (+254) 730 116 166
**E-Mail:** pwamuyu@usiu.ac.ke

The School of Science and Technology is committed to providing high quality programs for students at both the Undergraduate and Graduate level.
It fulfills its mission by providing programs with an international perspective and by emphasizing the importance of science, technology and communication skills to the global community.

**School Learning Outcomes**

1. Develop competence in critical thinking, creative skills, use of technology, creativity and good Communication skills.

2. Provide service to the community: acquire practical working experience through participation and contribution to positive/good community and societal causes.

3. Demonstrate preparedness for career and lifelong learning in their chosen disciplines as well as understanding of and appreciation for the interdisciplinary nature of knowledge.

4. Demonstrate the use of qualitative and quantitative research skills in Biomedical, Communication and Information technology.

5. Apply theories, concepts, and principles found in biologic and physic al sciences, including a thorough grounding in communication skills in multicultural and global perspectives.

6. Demonstrate a thorough understanding of effective, efficient professional and ethical leadership.

**Core Values**

1. That we integrate and maintain the highest ethical, legal, and professional standards—that is, integrity in everything we do. This is to ensure that every decision we make, every action we take must be in the best interest of those we are chartered to serve.

2. That the development, application, and effective management of technology are fundamental elements of modern society.

3. That s hare d and reciprocal efforts of individuals, disciplines, organisations and communities are an effective means of meeting the diverse needs of our various constituencies.

4. That commitment to excellence and integrity in our professional practices involves

# Academic Programs

lifelong learning, adherence to our code of ethics, and the development and support of instructional programs based upon defined competencies.

5. That research is a fundamental tool of inquiry to guide our practices and interventions, and strengthen and promote our profession. Professionals In technology have a responsibility to maintain a current understanding of research findings and participate in research that examines our older as well as contemporary practices.

6. That all our work, teaching, learning, research work, practise & development are aimed at providing a safe and healthy environment.

7. That we actively contribute and participate in enriching our various communities for posterity.

**Majors**

**Undergraduate Programs**
The School of Science and Technology offers the following undergraduate degrees:

1. Information Systems Technology (B.Sc.)

2. Applied Computer Technology (B.Sc.)

3. Data Science and Analytics (B.Sc.)

4. Software Engineering (B.Sc.)

**Concentrations**
The School of Science and Technology also offers specialization courses in the following areas as relates to the student's major:

Bachelor of Science in Information Systems Technology

I. Applications

II. Networking

III. Forensic Information Technology and Cybercrime

**Bachelor of Science in Applied Computer Technology**
I. Forensic Information Technology and Cybercrime

II. Distributed Systems and Mobile Computing

III. Software Engineering

IV. Networking

**Graduate Programs**
1. Information Systems & Technology (MSc.)

2. Information Security (MSc.)

**Doctoral program**
1. Information Systems & Technology (Ph.D.)

**Concentrations**
The School of Science and Technology also offers specialization courses in the following areas as relates to the program of study:

**Master of Science in Information Systems Technology**
I. Business Information Systems

II. Software Engineering

III. Internet Security and Cybercrime

**REQUIREMENTS FOR INFORMATION LITERACY INTENSIVE (ILI) COURSES**

Gaining skills in information literacy helps students become engaged in using a wide variety of information sources to expand their knowledge, ask informed questions, and sharpen their critical thinking and thus increases the opportunities for student self-directed learning. A course that is designated as Information Literacy Intensive (ILI) should engage student in the acquisition of knowledge, information seeking skills, attitude to exploit information, and competencies for academic pursuits and lifelong learning.

Such a course should display the following characteristics:

1. Provide opportunity for every student to identify their information needs, formulate successful search strategies and assess search results for quality and relevance

2. Prepare tasks for students to critically evaluate information sources for reliability, validity, authority, and timeliness before making judgments

3. Assign students work which will engage them in  conducting research, organizing and synthesizing information from multiple sources.

4. Accord students oppor tunity to share their research through presentations and social platforms as appropriate

5. Provide opportunity for students to demonstrate an understanding of intellectual property, copyright and fair use of information

**REQUIREMENTS FOR ORAL INTENSIVE (OI) COURSES**

An Oral Communication Intensive (OI) course incorporates speaking and listening as part of learning in any discipline specific course. Its main goal is to improve student's effectiveness as speakers and listeners. Such a course offers explicit instructions in effective oral communication throughout its instructional features (readings, lectures, class discussions etc.).

An Oral Communication Intensive course should provide multiple opportunities for students to practice their oral presentation skills and display the following characteristics:

1. There will be instruction in and evaluation of Oral Communication- Intensive assignments as they relate to the discipline in which the course is taught.

2. Every student in the class should make at least two oral presentations as part of the assessed and graded assignments, and at least one of these should be an individual presentation.

3. At the start of the class, learners should be made familiar with the standard rubric for assessing these presentations

4. Part of the instructional modes should engage students in peer assessment of each other's work

5. Presentation assignments should be discipline specific and cover a variety of modes: aural, oral, tactile, kinetic, visual and written.

6. There will be opportunities for feedback and revision throughout the course session.

7. The presentations to be graded on a 50% for presentations skills and 50% content.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR WRITING INTENSIVE (WI) COURSES**

Courses designated as Writing Intensive expand students' knowledge by examining complex issues and they are to advance students' abilities to reason logically and to write clearly in prose.

A Writing Intensive Course (WI) should display the following characteristics:
1. At least 5,000 written words;

2. At least four different pieces of writing, one of which must be in class;

3. A variety of writing assignments, such as expository essays and research;

4. Writing that demonstrates higher order thinking through collecting, analyzing, and evaluating data;

5. Writing evaluation based on 50 percent on content and 50 percent on form.

6. Timely feedback on written assignments

7. Help students to reason logically, and write clearly and continuously in prose.

# Bachelor of Science in Applied Computer Technology

## Mission Statement

The mission of the Bachelor of Science in Applied Computer Technology is to prepare students for jobs which demand IT systems and skills.

Today's industry technology interfaces with business tasks in every function and department. As such this course aims at preparing students for dynamic fields of mobile, networking, software engineering and forensic security.

### Program Learning Outcomes

In addition to the university-wide outcomes of: higher order thinking; oral and written competence; scientific and technological literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspectives; leadership and ethics; and service to the community, whose foundation is laid by the General Education Program, the following are the Applied Computer Technology - specific learning outcomes:

By the end of the program, the students should be able to:

1. Apply algorithmic, mathematical and scientific reasoning to a variety of computational problems;

2. Design integrated software for organisations;

3. Develop applications using modern tools and techniques;

4. A pply communic ation and collaboration skills in information technology projects;

5. D em ons tr ate profe s s ional standards, behavior and ethics.

### Degree Requirements 150 units

**General Education 39 units Major 96 Units**

**Lower Division Core Courses 51 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| IST 1025 | Introduction to Programming |
| APT 1030 | Fundamentals of Programming Languages |
| APT 1040 | Introduction to Web Design and Applications |
| APT 1050 | Database Systems |
| APT 2010 | Systems Analysis and Design |
| APT 2020 | Computer Organisation |
| APT 2022 | Introduction to Assembly Programming |
| APT 2030 | Digital Electronics |
| APT 2040 | Operating Systems |
| APT 2050 | Computer Network and Telecommunication |
| APT 2055 | Hardware and Software Practicum |
| APT 2060 | Data Structures & Algorithms |
| APT 2080 | Introduction to Software Engineering |
| APT 2090 | Computer Graphics |
| IST 2045 | Introduction to Computer Networks |
| MTH 2215 | Discrete Mathematics |
| MTH1110 | Calculus |

**Upper Division Core Courses 45 units**

| | |
|---|---|
| APT 3010 | Introduction to Artificial Intelligence |
| APT 3025 | Applied Machine Learning |
| APT 3040 | Object Oriented Design and Programming(OI) |
| APT 3050 | Introduction to Project Management (ILI) |
| APT3060 | Mobile Programming |
| APT 3065 | Mid-Term Project (WI) |
| APT 3080 | Management Information Systems (OI) |
| APT 3090 | Cryptography and Network Security |
| APT 3095 | Cloud Computing and Virtualization |
| APT 4900 | Applied Computer Technology Project (WI) |
| APT 4910 | Applied Computer Technology Internship |
| IST 3015 | Business Data Analytics |
| IST 3050 | Introduction to Security Systems |
| IST 4035 | Advanced Web Design and Applications |
| IST 4078 | IT Innovation and Entreprenuership |

### Concentration Courses 15 Units

Applied Computer  Technology students must take Software Engineering, Networking, Mobile Computing & Distributed Systems or Forensic Information Technology and Cybercrime as their concentration or area of specialization.

**Distributed Systems & Mobile Computing**

| | |
|---|---|
| DST 4010 | Distributed Systems |
| DST 4020 | Mobile computing |
| DST 4030 | Parallel Computing |
| DST 4040 | Digital Wireless Communication and Networks |
| DST 4050 | Embedded Real-Time Systems |

**Networking**

| | |
|---|---|
| DST4010 | Distributed Systems |
| NET4020 | Network Management &  Security |
| NET4030 | Internet Architecture and Protocols |
| APP4035 | Web Application Development Frameworks |
| NET4050 | Sensor Networks & Internet of Things |

**Forensic Information Technology & Cybercrime**

| | |
|---|---|
| FIC 4010 | Information System Security |
| FIC 4020 | Forensic Accounting and Fraud Investigation |
| FIC 4030 | Information Systems Audit |
| FIC 4040 | Information Technology & Cybercrime |
| FIC 4050 | Computer Forensics and Investigation |

**Software Engineering**

| | |
|---|---|
| SFE4010 | Human Computer Interaction |
| SFE4020 | Software Design & Architecture |
| SFE4030 | Software Testing & Quality Assurance |
| APP4035 | Web Application Development Frameworks |
| APP4080 | Collaborative (Team Work In) Software Development |

# Bachelor of Science in Software Engineering (B.Sc. SWE)

## Mission Statement

The Bachelor of Science in Software Engineering program prepares students for successful careers as software engineers by providing them with an experiential learning opportunity that enables them to apply knowledge that can solve real-world problems. The program strives to impart students with knowledge and skills that enable them to design, code, test and manage quality-measured software systems. Graduates should be able to design and develop solutions that are dependable, secure, reliable, and that adhere to the user requirements.

**Program Learning Outcomes**
Upon completion of the BSc. in Software Engineering program, students will be expected to:
1. Apply Software Engineering concepts and principles to analyze real-world software problems;

2. Develop software programmes using modern software methodologies and processes;

3. Demonstrate team work through collaborative implementation of software using modern software engineering principles and techniques;

4. Apply software testing, quality assurance, security, and costing techniques to software development;

5. Develop software products in line with software engineering ethics and standards;

6. Conduct research in the field of software engineering;

7. Be well prepared for further studies in the area of software engineering.

**Degree Requirements: 150 units**

**General Education Courses: 39 units**
**Computing Core Courses: 48 units**
**Software Engineering Core Courses: 57 units**
**Software Engineering Electives: 6 units**

**General Education Core Courses 30 Credits**
| | |
|---|---|
| SUS 1010: | Strategies for University Success |
| ENG 1106: | Composition I |
| ENG 2206: | Composition II |
| GRM 2000: | Introduction to Research Methods |
| CMS 3700: | Community Service |
| SEN 4800: | Integrated Senior Seminar |
| Foreign Language I | |
| Foreign Language II | |
| IST 1020: | Introduction to Computers and Information Systems |
| MTH 1109: | College Algebra |

**General Education Electives -**Select 3 courses **9 Credits**
A student selects three courses.
| | |
|---|---|
| NSC2215: | Introduction to Physical Mechanics (Mandatory) |
| PHL3310: | Ethics and Value Theory |
| SOC 2201: | Introduction to Sociology |
| MGT 3010: | Overview of Management Practice |
| MKT 3010: | Principles of Marketing |
| GRN3015: | Media Management |

*Students will be required to take this option*

**Programme Core Courses 111 credits**
**Computing Core Course Units (48 Units)**
| | |
|---|---|
| IST1025 | Introduction to Programming |
| APT1040 | Introduction to Web Design and Applications |
| MTH1110 | Calculus |
| MTH 2010 | Probability and Statistics |
| APT1050 | Database Systems |
| SWE 1020 | Data structure analysis and algorithms |
| IST 2010 | Computer Organisation and Assembly Programming |
| MTH2215 | Discrete Mathematics |
| MTH2030 | Numerical Analysis and its Applications |
| APT 2030 | Digital Electronics |
| IST 3020 | Principles of Operating Systems |
| APT 2050 | Computer Networks and Telecommunications |
| APT 3010 | Introduction to Artificial Intelligence |
| APT 3020 | Knowledge-Based Systems |
| APT3040 | Object Oriented Design and Programming |
| APT 3060 | Mobile Programming |

**Software Engineering Core Course Units (57 Units)**
| | |
|---|---|
| SWE 2040 | Programming with Frameworks |
| APT2080 | Introduction to Software Engineering |
| APT 3080 | Management Information Systems |
| SWE 2030 | Software Requirements Engineering |
| APT 2010 | System Analysis and Design |
| SWE 2020 | Machine Learning and Big Data |
| SWE 3050 | Software Verification, Validation and Testing |
| SWE 3090 | Software Engineering Project I |
| SWE 3020 | Software Quality Assurance and Security |
| SWE 3030 | Software Costing and Estimation |
| SFE 4010 | Human Computer Interaction |

| | |
|---|---|
| SFE 4015 | Software Configuration Management |
| APP 4080 | Collaborative (Team Work In) Software Development |
| SWE 3010 | Security and Business Continuity |
| SWE 3040 | Software Engineering Process |
| SWE 4040 | Software Construction and Development |
| SWE 4060 | Software Project Planning and Management |
| SWE 4900 | Software Engineering Capstone Project II (Mandatory) |
| SWE 4910 | Software Engineering Internship (Mandatory) |

**Software Engineering Electives – Select two (6 units)**

| | |
|---|---|
| APT 3095 | Cloud Computing and Virtualization |
| SWE4070 | Advanced Web-Based Systems Development |
| SWE4080 | Computer and Network Security |
| DST 4010 | Distributed Systems |
| SWE 4090 | Enterprise Resource Planning Systems |

# Bachelor of Science in Data Science and Analytics (BSc. DSA)

## Mission Statement

The objective of the Bachelor of Science in Data Science and Analytics program is to prepare professionals in the field of Data Science by equipping them with the core mathematical and computer science knowledge and skills needed to present, analyze and ultimately understand large data sets.

### Program Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of the program, students will be able to:

1. Solve analytical problems based on sound data science principles;
2. Develop analytical models and demonstrate their power and limitations;
3. Apply programming and computational tools to analyze and visualize data sets;
4. Deploy machine algorithms to data mining;
5. Apply data science techniques to organisation's data management.

### Degree Requirements:   150 Credit Units

**Degree Requirements:** 150 Credit Units
**Core Courses:** 150 Credit Units (111 core courses + 39 General Education courses)
**Elective Courses:** 0 Credit Units (0)

### CORE COURSES (50 CREDIT UNITS)

**Year 1 Courses**

| | |
|---|---|
| SUS 1010: | Strategies for University Success |
| BUS1010: | Introduction to Business Organisations |
| IST 1020: | Introduction to Information Systems |
| ENG1106: | Composition |
| MTH 1109: | College Algebra |
| MTH 2010: | Probability and Statistics |
| MTH 1110: | Calculus |
| MTH 1040: | Linear Algebra |
| MTH 1050: | Differential equations |
| MTH 1060: | Analytical and Computational Foundation |
| IST 1025: | Introduction to programming |
| APT 1050: | Database systems |
| CSI 1060: | Introduction to Data Science |

**Year 2 Courses**

| | |
|---|---|
| ENG 2206: | Composition II |
| | Foreign Language I |
| | Foreign Language II |
| GRM 2000: | Introduction to Research Methods |
| SOC2201: | Introduction to Sociology |
| MTH 2215: | Discrete Mathematics |
| MTH 2020: | Optimization Techniques |
| MTH 2030: | Numerical Analysis and Its application |
| STA 2010: | Advanced Probability & Statistics |
| STA 2030: | Statistical Inference |
| STA 2040: | Programming with R for Data Science |
| STA 2050: | Sample Surveys |

| | |
|---|---|
| CSI 2020: | Principles of Machine Learning |
| APT 2060: | Data Structures and Algorithms |
| CSI 2040: | Data Mining and Analytics |

**Year 3 Courses**

| | |
|---|---|
| APT 3010: | Introduction to Artificial Intelligence |
| PHL 3310: | Ethics and Value Theory or |
| MGT 3010: | Principles of Management Practice |
| NSC3304: | Biology and Environment |
| STA 3010: | Statistical Modeling |
| STA 3030: | Designs and Analysis of Experiments |
| STA 3040: | Mathematical Modeling and Simulation |
| STA 3050: | Bayesian inference and Decision Theory |
| MTH 3010: | Mathematical Finance |
| APT 3040: | Object Oriented Programming |
| CSI 3030: | Big Data Analytics |
| APT 3020: | Knowledge based Systems |
| CSI 3050: | Big Data Security |
| APT 3025: | Applied Machine Learning |
| CSI 3070: | Advanced Programming for Data Science |

| | |
|---|---|
| CSI 3900: | Applied Project in Data Science 1 |
| CMS 3700: | Community Service |

**Year 4 Courses**

| | |
|---|---|
| STA 4010: | Survival Analysis |
| STA 4050: | Applied Multivariate Statistical Analysis |
| CSI 4010: | Advanced Databases and Query Language |
| CSI 4030: | Designing Intelligent Agents |
| CSI 4910: | Data Science Internship |
| CSI 4900: | Applied Project in Data Science 2 |
| SEN 4800: | Integrated Seminar |

# Bachelor of Science in Information Systems Technology

## Mission Statement

The mission of the Bachelor of Science in IST is to prepare students for jobs in the marketplace which demand IT systems and skills. In today's industry, technology interfaces with business tasks in every function and department.

**Program Learning Outcomes**

In addition to the university wide outcomes of: higher order thinking; oral and written competence; scientific and technological literacy; global understanding and multicultural perspectives; leadership and ethics; and service to the community, whose foundation is laid by the General Education Program (see section on General Education), the following are the IST program-specific Learning Outcomes which upon completion of the IST program, the students will be able to:

1. Evaluate information system problems in organisations;

2. Apply communication and collaboration skills in information system projects;

3. Design information system solutions for organisations;

4. Implement information system solutions in organisations;

5. Manage information systems within their area of specialization;

6. Demonstrate professional standards, behavior and ethics

**Degree Requirements 150 units**
**General Education 39 Units**
**Major 96 units**
**Lower Division Core Courses 24 Units**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| APT 1040 | Introduction to WebApplications and Design | |
| APT 2055 | Hardware and Software Practicum | |
| IST 2010 | Computer Organisation and Assembly Programming | |
| APT1030: | Fundamentals of Programming Languages | |
| IST 2045 | Introduction to Computer Networks | |
| IST 1025 | Introduction to Programming | |
| IST 2060 | Data Structures and Algorithms | |
| MTH 2010 | Probability & Statistics | |

**Upper Division Core Courses 72 Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| APT 3050 | Introduction to Project Management |
| APT 3065 | Mid-Term Project (WI) |
| APT 3080 | Management Information Systems (OI) |
| BUS 3010 | Business Law |
| BUS 3020 | Production and Operations Management |
| BUS 4070 | Business Values and Ethics |
| IST 3005 | Application of Social |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Media for Business |
| IST 1025 | Introduction to Programming |
| IST 3015 | Business Data Analytics |
| IST 3020 | Principles of Operating Systems |
| IST 3040 | Digital Lab |
| IST 3050 | Introduction to Security Systems |
| IST 4020 | Systems Analysis and Design (OI) |
| IST 4030 | Database Management Systems (OI) |
| IST 4035 | Advanced Web Design and Applications |
| IST 4040 | Decision Analysis |
| IST 4060 | Telecommunications and Networks |
| IST 4070 | Object-Oriented Programming |
| IST 4072 | Object Oriented Analysis and Design |
| IST 4075 | Mobile Applications Development |
| IST 4078 | IT Innovation and Entrepreneurship (ILI) |
| IST 4900 | Information Technology Project (WI) |
| IST 4910 | Information Systems Internship |
| MKT 3010 | Principles of Marketing |

| | |
|---|---|
| MGT 3010 | Overview of Management Practice |

**Concentration Courses 15 Units**

IST students must take Applications, Networking or Forensic Information Technology and Cybercrime as their concentration or area of specialization

**Applications**
*(Available only to Information Systems and Technology majors)*

| | |
|---|---|
| APP 4015 | Software Engineering |
| APP 4025 | Design & Development of Cloud Applications |
| APP 4035 | Web Application Development Frameworks |
| APP 4070 | System Programming |
| APP 4080 | Collaborative (Team Work In) Software Development |

**Forensic Information and Cybercrime Security**

FIC 4010          Information System and Security
FIC 4020          Forensic Accounting and
                  Fraud Investigation
FIC 4030          Information Systems Audit
FIC 4040          Information Technology
                  and Cybercrime
FIC 4050          Computer Forensics and Investigation

**Networking**

DST4010:          Distributed Systems
NET4020:          Network Management & Security
NET4030:          Internet Architecture and Protocols
APP4035:          Web Application Development Frameworks
NET4050:          Sensor Networks & Internet of Things

# Master of Science in Information Systems Technology

## Mission Statement

The mission of the MSc. IST program is to provide a range of knowledge, skills and abilities in IT security, software development, business systems management and mobile technology.

### Program Learning Outcomes:
Upon successful completion of the MSc.IST program, the students will be able to:

1. Formulate Information System Technology solutions from multidisciplinary perspectives
2. Utilize appropriate skills in the management of Infor mation Technology Systems;
3. Conceptualize, design and conduct an Information Systems research project.

### Prerequisites:
Students with a first degree in sciences, engineering or business studies with limited background in Information Technology or Computing will be required to take the survey courses listed for this program.

| | |
|---|---|
| MIS5010 | Data Structures and Algorithms |
| MIS5020 | Fundamentals of Programming |
| MIS5030 | Concepts of Operating Systems |
| BUS5080 | Survey of Information Systems |
| BUS5090 | Survey of Business Statistics |
| BUS5110 | Computer Applications Skills |

### Degree Requirements 54 units

#### Core Courses: 39 Units

| | |
|---|---|
| MIS 6010 | IT Infrastructure |
| MIS 6020 | Application Domains of Information Technology |
| MIS 6030 | Applications Development |
| MIS 6040 | Networking and Wireless Communications |
| MIS 6050 | Database Development Technology |
| MIS 6060 | Distributed Computing & Internet Technology |
| MIS 6070 | Web Based Information Systems |
| MIS 6120 | Mobile Computing |
| MIS 6130 | Information Systems Security, Control and Audit |
| MIS 6140 | Information Systems Strategy and Management |
| MIS 6160 | IT Project Management |
| MIS 6220 | Research Methods |

#### Concentrations: 15 Units
Choose one of the following concentrations.

#### Business Information Systems (15 Units)

| | |
|---|---|
| BIS 6120 | Knowledge Management Systems |
| BIS 6130 | Management and Economics of E-Business |
| BIS 6150 | Enterprise Systems |
| TMC6130 | Cloud Computing and Virtualization |
| MIS 6851 | Information Systems Project I |
| MIS 6852 | Information Systems Project II |

#### Software Development (15 Units)

| | |
|---|---|
| SWE 6110 | Principles of Software Engineering |
| SWE 6120 | Human Computer Interface |
| SWE 6130 | Mobile Applications Development |
| SWE 6140 | Group Work in Large Scale Software Development |
| MIS 6851 | Information Systems Project I |
| MIS 6852 | Information Systems Project II |

#### Telecommunications and Mobile Computing (ON HOLD)

| | |
|---|---|
| TMC 6110 | Broadband Network Architectures and Protocols |
| TMC 6120 | Digital Mobile Communications |
| TMC 6130 | Cloud Computing and Virtualization |
| TMC 6140 | Cryptography and Network Security |
| MIS 6851 | Information Systems Project I |
| MIS 6852 | Information Systems Project II |

#### Internet Security and Cybercrime (15 Units)

| | |
|---|---|
| ISC 6110 | Network Security and Management |
| ISC 6120 | Advanced Information Systems Security |
| ISC 6130 | Computer Forensics and Cybercrime |
| ISC 6140 | IT Security Techniques and Incident Handling |
| MIS 6851 | Information Systems Project I |
| MIS 6852 | Information Systems Project II |

# Master of Science in Information Security (MSc. ISEC)

## Mission Statement

The mission of the MSc Information Security program is to equip students with practical skills in the information security discipline and with the ability to create, model, evaluate, improve, design, and manage complex information security systems and/or artefacts.

### Program Learning Outcomes (PLOs)

Upon completion of the programme, students will be able to:

1. Assess new developments in information security threats, technologies and controls.

2. Conduct a forensic audit on a range of information security breaches

3. Implement cryptographic enabled mechanisms to counter a range of information security breaches

4. Design network defense solutions to counter cyber threats    in modern organizations' networks and systems

5. Analyze strategic information systems security governance and management in organizations

6. Execute scholarly information security research, communicate effectively, and develop professional skills in information security discipline.

### Degree Requirements:   54 Credit Units

**Degree Requirements: 54 Credit Units**
**Core Courses: 49.5 Credit Units**
**Elective Courses: 4.5 Credit Units**
**Core Courses (49.5 Credit Units)**

| | |
|---|---|
| ISC 6110 | Network Security and Management |
| ISC 6125 | Intrusion Detection and Prevention |
| ISC 6140 | IT Security Techniques and Incident Handling |
| ISC 6210 | Software Security |
| ISC 6220 | Advanced Cryptography |
| ISC 6230 | Information Security Auditing and Compliance |
| ISC 6310 | Digital Forensics |
| ISC 6320 | Ethical Issues in Information Security |
| ISC 6330 | Information Security Governance and Management |
| ISR 6410 | Research Methods in Computer Science |
| ISR 6420 | Modern Issues in Information Security (Special Topics Course) |
| ISC 6430 | Security architecture for cloud computing |
| ISR 6890 | Research Thesis I (Proposal Stage) |
| ISR 6892 | Research Thesis II   (Experimentation/field) |
| ISR 6894 | Research Thesis III (Thesis writing and defense) |

### Elective Courses:  4.5 Credit Units

| | |
|---|---|
| ISE 6440 | Reverse Engineering and Malware Analysis |
| ISE 6450 | Vulnerability Assessment and Penetration Testing |

# Doctor of Philosophy in Information Systems and Technology

## Mission Statement

The mission of the PhD in IST is to produce career innovators, researchers and academics who can contribute to the good of the community and society using Information Systems and Technology concepts. In line with the university mission, the program offers an opportunity for Information Technology professionals to refine and extend their knowledge and skill at an advanced level by treating ICT as an ecosystem and encompasses multiple elements: ICT human resources; ICT industries and services; ICT applications (informatics) in government, business and finance, and civil society organisations; ICT in various sectors (education, health, agriculture, etc.); digital policies and regulations; and digital leadership in institutions.

**Program Learning Outcomes (PLOs)**
Upon completion of the programme, students will be able to:

1. Evaluate conceptual and theoretical underpinnings of Information Systems and Technology.

2. Apply Information Systems and Technology knowledge, skills and values to create innovations and solve issues in organisations and the society.

3. Design, conduct and disseminate research and innovation on Information Systems and Technology issues that impact organisations and the society.

**Degree Requirements: 72 Credit Units**
**Core Courses: 36 Credit Units**
**Thesis: 30 Credit Units**
**Core Courses (42 Credit Units)**

| | |
|---|---|
| PIS8110 | Advances in Cloud Computing |
| PIS8120 | Problem Solving Paradigms in Informatics |
| PIS8130 | Computing Research Methods I |
| PIS8140 | Advanced Topics in Cryptography and Blockchains |
| PIS8150 | Research Seminar |
| PIS8160 | Information Systems Theories |
| PIS8170 | Advances in Machine Learning |
| PIS8180 | Advanced Statistical Techniques |
| PIS8190 | Computing Research Methods II |
| PIS8210 | Information and Communications Technologies for Development |
| PIS8220 | Qualitative and Quantitative Research Methods |
| PIS8230 | Information Security Governance |
| PIS8240: | Comprehensive Examination |

**Thesis:  30 Credit Units**

| | |
|---|---|
| PIS8250 | PhD (IST) Thesis: Proposal Writing and Defense |
| PIS8310 | PhD (IST) Thesis: Implementation / Data Collection |
| PIS8320 | PhD (IST) Thesis: Data Analysis and Report Writing |
| PIS8330 | PhD (IST) Thesis: Thesis Defense |

# Course Descriptions

## APP: Applications

**APP 4035 Web Application Development Frameworks**
This course explores various architectural and design factors that have to be taken into consideration when building complex web applications. Students will get to appreciate the importance of having web applications designed in accordance with industry best practices. To implement these best practices, suitable web development frameworks will be put to use. A web application will typically use more than one framework, forming a stack of frameworks that cover both the front-end and the back-end. This course only seeks to cover the most prevalent framework stack at a given point in time.
*Prerequisite: IST 4035*

**APP 4040 Data Structures and Algorithms**
Introduction to design and analysis of algorithms. Design techniques: divide-and-conquer, greedy method, dynamic programming; selection of prototypical algorithms; choice of data structures and representations; complexity measures: time, space, upper, lower bounds, asymptotic complexity; NP- completeness. Algorithms and their performance. Data abstraction, queues, linked lists, stacks, trees, graphs, and associated algorithms. Sorting and searching. Implementation of algorithms and data structures in the C++ programming language.
*Prerequisites: IST 4070*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**APP 4050 Internet Applications and Development**
Review of LAN and WAN technologies. In-depth study of internetworking concepts, architectures, and protocols. The Internet protocol (IP) and the transport control protocol ( TCP). Client- ser ver interac tion and the socket interface.Network programming. Application layer protocols of the TCP/IP protocol suite. Creating static, dynamic, and active World Wide Web (WWW) documents. Study of different Web programming and scripting languages, including Java, VB, CGI, ASP, VBScript, CSS, HTML, XML, Jscript, and Perl. Three tier systems: user interface, business logic and data base tiers. Students will be expected to build a simple web- based information system using a 3-tier solution.
*Prerequisite: IST 4060*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**APP 4070 Advanced Linux Programming**
Explores advanced concepts of Linux/ UNIX shell scripting languages. Various versions of Linux/UNIX  shells will be discussed, including the Bourne, Korn, and bash shells as well as an introduction to Perl, Tk/Tcl, and CGI. Students will write shell programs in AIX and Linux environments. Emphasis will be placed on writing scripts to support system and network configuration, interfaces for system utilities, and user programs. This course is taught in a combination of lecture and hands-on environment.
*Prerequisites: IST3020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**APP 4080 Collaborative (Team Work in) Software Development**
This course recognizes that one of the greatest overheads in software development is communication. This course focuses on how software developers can collaboratively work together, and with other teams, to produce quality software in the most efficient manner possible. The course takes a look at the collaboration of teams from both technical and cultural perspectives. Some of the technical aspects the course covers include: Version Control Systems (VCSs), Git, source code reviews, automated testing and deployment, system integration, and flexible scaling. The overarching theme throughout this course is a push to break down information silos and promote streamlined collaboration among teams and team members.
*Prerequisite: SFE4020 /APP4015*

## APT: Applied Computer Technology

**APT 1030: Fundamentals of Programming Languages**
This course ac ts as a guide to understanding computer languages design in general. This course presents concepts and structures governing the design and implementation of modern programming languages, run-time representations of traditional block structured languages, typing systems, abstraction and procedure mechanisms, and storage management. It also introduces language design issues and language translators. Course also provides fundamental introduction to computer programming theory and concepts to students with little or no previous experience. Students learn structure, syntax, logic, and the difference between object-oriented an d procedural systems methodologies. Students are introduced to structured programming OOP as well as machine organisation. A high level language such Visual Basic is suggested as introductory language but other languages such as C/C++ may be used with justification.
*Prerequisite: APT1020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**APT1040: Introduction to Web Design and Applications**
This course is designed to introduce students to an understanding of how information and information technology can be applied across the many different types of information systems and information environments.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: IST1020*

**APT1050: Database Systems**
The course aims at introducing the basic concepts of database design and manipulations. It provides a solid foundation not only for the later study of advanced database systems, but also for the study of other advanced areas in information systems, including data warehousing, data mining, information security among others.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT1020*

**APT2010: Systems Analysis and Design**
This course introduces the fundamentals of information systems analysis and design by covering a variety of current methods, tools, and techniques. The course will cover system

development activities in the context of when they typically occur. Most of the course will be devoted to learning and practicing the techniques and processes used by the systems analyst at each phase within the systems development cycle and to working as a team to create a system solution for a client.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE2030*

### APT 2020: Computer Organisation
The course outlines the fundamental way in which a computer works: starting with simple logic and progressing to a simple model of a microprocessor. This is followed by an appreciation of low- level programming leading to a clear understanding of the key points of machine performance.
*Prerequisites: APT 1020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### APT 2022: Introduction to Assembly Programming
Fundamentals of assembly language programming concepts and techniques. Topics include internal representation of data, arithmetic oper ations, logic s tate me nts, and general assembly language commands. Introduce low level language architecture including low level programming and debugging techniques assemblers, linkage editors, and loaders. Computer architecture, input/output programming , interfacing I/O, subroutine linkage, interrupts, and memory caching. Programming assignments using C/ C++ and assembly language will be used to reinforce these concepts.
*Prerequisites: APT1030*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### APT2030: Digital Electronics
This is an introductory course in Digital Circuits and Logic Design. It gives students the foundation in Boolean algebra and logic design necessary for courses in computer architecture, VLSI circuits and Digital integrated circuits.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: MTH 2215*

### APT 2040: Operating Systems
The course covers the concepts and architecture of a stored program digital computer system and provides an understanding of the characteristics and the operating principles of the main hardware components of a computer system. In addition, the course covers the concepts and fundamentals of the operating systems. These fundamentals include process management, memory management, and device management and file management. This course enables students to understand how the interface between users and machine is achieved through system utilities and programs. Development of operating systems is also discussed.
*Prerequisites: APT2020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### APT2050: Computer Network and Telecommunication
This course provides students with an overview of the concepts and fundamentals of data communication and computer networks. It introduces students to the techniques and tools required to interconnect systems. Students get hands on exposure to the process of setting up networks and network configuration settings. The emphasis of the course is towards the various components and software required to make a network operational.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: IST2010*

### APT 2055: Hardware and Software Practicum
The general objectives of this course is to ensures that the successful students will have the important knowledge and skills necessary to manage, maintain, troubleshoot, install, operate and configure office computing equipment, describe computing technologies, basic principles, adhere to professional standards, and use testing tools.
The course covers PC hardware and peripherals, mobile device hardware, networking and troubleshooting hardware and network connectivity issues, installing and configuring operating systems including Windows and Linux. It also addresses security, sof t ware troubles hooting and operational procedures.
*Prerequisite: IST 2045*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### APT 2060: Data Structures and Algorithms
This is the introductory course on data structures and algorithms as used in problem solving. The course introduces the basic data structures arrays, records, strings, linked lists, stacks, and queues BTrees, graphs, Searching & Sort techniques and the algorithms for manipulating the data structures including analysis of BIG o notations. Hash technique. While data structures are seen as a method of collecting and organizing large amounts of data, algorithms are the means by which the computer efficiently manipulates the data structures. Since some implementation and testing of programs are important part of algorithms, computer code has to be exhibited. Therefore, some amounts of programming will be necessary, especially in C/C++/Java
*Prerequisites: APT 1030; MTH 2215*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### APT2080: Introduction to Software Engineering
The course introduces the fundamentals of analyzing a problem and then implementing a solution as a computer software system.
*Credit: 3 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT1020*

### APT 2090 Computer Graphics
This course is an introduction to some of the aspects of computer graphics through the use of OpenGL and associated libraries. The course will look at many of the aspects of generating and manipulating 3 Dimensional scenes. Other topics we will cover are the human visual system, perception, virtual reality, and visualization. Please note this is NOT a Photoshop or image manipulation course. We will be looking at the matrix algebra, calculus, and algorithms associated with 3D Graphics and will be mathematically oriented.
*Prerequisites:APT 2060*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### APT3010 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence (AI)
The purpose of this course is to provide the most fundamental knowledge to the students so that they can understand AI; beginning from historical and philosophical perspectives, progressing through a number of core topics from classical AI, and then dealing extensively with various areas of machine learning.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT1020*

### APT3020 Knowledge-Based Systems
This course aims to enable students to design a knowledge structure integrated with production planning, quality control and other subsystems of an industrial organisation. The course will also enable students to apply AI techniques to the problem of acquisition and representation of expert knowledge for problem solving in the expert's domain.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*

*Prerequisite: APT3010*

**APT3040 APT 3025 - Applied Machine Learning**

This course gives an introduction to machine learning techniques and theory, with a focus on its use in practical applications. A selection of topics will be covered in supervised learning, including linear models for regression and classification, and nonlinear models, including decision trees and neural networks. The use cases and limitations of these algorithms will be discussed, and their implementation will be investigated in programming assignments. Evaluation of machine learning systems will also be discussed, as well as some of the ethical questions that can arise when applying machine learning technologies. Practical work will be done using a suitable technology combination, including Python, Jupyter, Scikit-Learn, Tensorflow and Keras.

**APT3040 Object Oriented Design and Programme**

This course will provide students with two important skills in order to have a better understanding of large software development and practical techniques that support real-time 3D graphics.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT1020*

**APT3060: Mobile Programme**

This course involves a careful examination of mobile device programme. Emphasis are on developing applications as a community that run on the Android platform. This course will also give students insight to today's common procedures for getting their mobile application work academically published.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT 3040*

**APT 3065 Mid-Term Project**

Students will undertake an individual ICT project in the early part of their third year. This will enable students to employ the tools and techniques learned so far to solve a real world problem. The knowledge, tools and techniques will include amongst others programming, database technology, networking, systems analysis / software engineering, networking, web applications development, mobile computing and project management.
Students will write a project proposal based on either a problem domain given by the instructor or identified by the student. The project will be supervised by the instructor to ensure timelines, quality and student engagement. The deliverable will be a software/hardware product that will be demonstrated at the end of the semester and a project report.
The grade will be based on the product demonstration and project report. The supervisor may require progress reports during execution of the project. (WI)
*Prerequisite: IST4075 or APT 3060*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**APT3080: Management Information Systems**

The purpose of this course is to provide real-world understanding of management information systems for students of Software Engineering. It provides a firm foundation in business-related information technology on which they can build successful careers.
*Credit: 3 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT1050*

**APT 3090 Cryptography and Network Security**

The course introduces the core techniques of cryptography around which security and trust can be constructed, and highlights the implications of using such techniques. It also looks at the entire key management lifecycle, and examines the differing requirements and methodologies for managing cryptographic keys of different types. The course ends by looking at how these techniques are applied in various applications and standards, from VPNs to secure email. The applications and techniques described are accompanied by a description of their strengths and limitations and the necessary supporting infrastructure.
*Prerequisite APT 2050*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**APT3095 Cloud Computing and Virtualization**

This course discusses the current practices in cloud computing. Students will learn how virtualization results in cloud infrastructure, virtualization and containers, (Docker, JVM, and Kubernates).
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT2050*

**APT 4900: Applied Computer Technology Project**

This project course utilizes teams and/ or individuals working from problem requirements and specifications to produce a solution. This requires exploration of suitable information technologies to produce a solution that improves the problem situation. Students/teams will analyze, plan, and report on the project and implement a prototype. Students are responsible for developing a project proposal from inception to completion in conjunction with the assigned instructor. Preference is given to software projects.(WI)
*Pre-requisite: Last semester of Senior year;*

*Completed coursework*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**APT 4910: Applied Computer Technology Internship**

This 10-week internship/Industrial/ Attachment links the students' learning with the real world experience to provide exposure to the practical and daily operations of an information technology office, support team, or equivalent. Students are placed within a private firm, government institution or agency, corporation, industrial/ commercial organisations so that that they can relate what they have learnt in the classrooms with actual work situations.
*Pre-requisite: Last semester of Senior year;*
*Completed coursework*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**APT 3025: Applied Machine Learning**

This course will provide students with skills to apply machine learning algorithms on real applications. Applied Machine Learning aims to cover some of the issues that may arise in the practical application of machine learning in real-world problems. In addition, the course will cover some of the mathematics and techniques behind basic data analysis methods for both static and time-series data.
*Pre-requisites: CSI 2020: Principle of Machine Learning*
*Credit Hours: 3*

# BIS: Business Information Systems

**BIS6120 Knowledge Management Systems**
This course provides an understanding of the process of managing generation, acquiring, capturing, sharing, and using of corporate knowledge in order to enhance learning and performance in organisations. An integrated view has been adopted in this course that incor por ates manager ial, organisational and technological perspectives of KM. Special attention will be given to the role that humans play, and the interac tions they get involved, within the  above KM processes and suppor t ing technologies.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BIS6130 Management and Economics of E-Business**
This module combines taught material with teamwork and independent research to give s tudents the opportunity to understand the key business, economic, social, and technical implications of e-business, and to investigate and report on a particular topic within the general area of e-business by working in Special Interest Groups (SIGs). 'Business' is understood broadly, to include not-for-profit    enterprises. The emphasis is on bringing together technical developments in this area with organisational responses and initiatives, both through the course content and in the students' collaborative investigations.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**BIS6150 Enterprise Systems**
This course is designed to provide an advanced introduction to the management of enterprise information systems EIS - with a specific focus on issues related to the interaction between organisation design and the design of enterprise information systems. We will explore the relationship between the strategic intents of firms and their design of the enterprise information infrastructure. The course will be executed with an instructor guided self-learning philosophy, and by design, attempts to strike a balance between conceptual learning and exposure to practical issues through a case-based pedagogy.
*Prerequisites: MIS6140 3*
*Credit Units*

# CSI: Data Science

**CSI 1060: Introduction to Data Science**
The aim of the course is to provide an overview of the practice of data science with an emphasis on data cleaning, the data life cycle and data processing.
*Pre-requisites: IST 1020: Introduction to Information Systems*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**CSI 2020: Principles of Machine Learning**
This course will serve as a comprehensive introduction to various topics in machine learning.
*Pre-requisites: APT 1050: Database Systems*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**CSI 2040: Data Mining and Analytics**
This course gives an introduction to methods and theory for development of data warehouses and data analysis using data mining.
*Pre-requisites: APT 2060: Data Structures and Algorithms*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**CSI 3030: Big Data Analytics**
This course will provide the fundamental knowledge to equip students being able to handle those challenges of Big Data. The course will also provide a conceptual overview of technical aspects of big data analysis. The course introduces the students to the concept and challenges of big data and also how to apply skills and tools to manage and analyze big data.
*Pre-requisites: CSI 2040: Data Mining and Analytics*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**CSI 3050: Big Data Security**
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the emerging trends and issues in security and privacy in current web and mobile services. Students will also learn how to identify security and privacy issues to be tackled, how to choose and apply appropriate approaches, tools and technology, and how to evaluate the security and privacy of a solution. The course will equip students with skills of to uncover potential data breaches as they occur with focus on the field of fraud detection and communication monitoring. This course will enable students to learn about the inherent threats and vulnerabilities of web applications, and the corresponding counter-measures based on industry best practices.
*Pre-requisites: CSI 3030: Big Data Analytics*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**CSI 3070: Advanced Programming for Data Science**
The course teaches students how to start looking at data with the lens of a data scientist by applying efficient, well-known mining models in order to unearth useful intelligence, using Python and R, one of the popular languages for Data Scientists.

*Pre-requisites: CSI 2040: Data Mining and Analytics*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**CSI 3900: Applied Project in Data Science 1**
In this course, students will complete a medium-scale data science project. It will involve evaluating, selecting and applying relevant data science techniques, principles and theory to a data science problem. Working with a real-world dataset, students will hone their data science skills and knowledge and demonstrate autonomy, initiative and accountability. Students will be required to reflect on the nature of their data and identify any social and ethical concerns and identify appropriate ethical frameworks for data management. As part of the course, students will deliver a written and oral presentation of their project design, plan, methodologies, and outcomes. The aim is to apply data science and big data analytic tools to develop domain-specific applications. This course will guide students to work in groups on individualized projects in interest areas.
*Pre-requisites: CSI 2050: Fundamental of Artificial Intelligence; CSI 3070: Advanced programming for Data Science*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**CSI 4010: Advanced Databases and Query Language**
The course aims to broaden student's database capabilities by including advanced design, a comprehensive introduction to T-SQL programming, XML, a review of SQL Server's business intelligence capabilities, server architecture, administration and advanced querying.
*Pre-requisites: CSI 3040: Knowledge Based systems*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**CSI 4030: Designing Intelligent Agents**
This course will introduce the students to the key issues of interaction of multiple self-interested parties (a.k.a. agents) and gives a broad survey of topics at the interface of theoretical computer science and game theory dealing with such interactions. The course will also provide students with the theoretical background and practical tools to solve problems arising in settings with self-interested participants, to predict possible behavior and outcomes, and finally, to design multi-agent systems that would incentivize desirable behavior.
*Pre-requisites: CSI 3060: Applied Machine Learning*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**CSI 4910: Data Science Internship**
This course will enable students to develop practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship in any applicable industry as a data scientist.
*Pre-requisites: CSI 4900: Applied Project in Data Science 2*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**CSI 4900: Applied Project in Data Science 2**
The aim of this course is to give students an opportunity to manage a project from beginning to end under the guidance of an individual supervisor. Projects are offered by academic members of staff and cover a wide range of topics from computer science and electronic engineering. Professional development elements such as risk analysis, project management, ethics and intellectual Property (IP) are embedded in the project structure. Individual students will work under a project supervisor to produce a final product starting from a project description provided by the supervisor.

*Pre-requisites: CSI 3900: Project in Data Science I*
*Credit Hours: 3*

# DST: Distributed Systems and Mobile Computing

**DST4010 Distributed Systems**
The course aims to provide an understanding of the principles on which the Internet and other distributed systems are based; their architecture, algorithms and how they meet the demands of contemporary distributed applications.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT 2050*

**DST 4020 Mobile Computing**
In the next decade, we will see the emergence of small, mobile devices with some computational and communication capabilities. These devices include (but not limited to) sensors for detecting movement of goods and people, devices that will be put in appliances, PDAs and cell- phones. These devices and the wired infrastructure will be interconnected and able to interact to provide applications that seamlessly provide services and data to users. The purpose of this course is to of this course is to understand the state of the art, the infrastructure needed and the research problems that must be solved.
*Prerequisite: APT 3060 & DST4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**DST 4030 Parallel Computing**
This course covers the architecture and enabling technologies of parallel computing systems and its innovative applications. The goal of the course to introduce the students to the aspects of parallel computing: architecture, programming paradigms, algorithms and standards. Both traditional computer science algorithms (e.g. sorting, searching, and dynamic programming algorithms) as well as scientific computing algorithms (e.g. matrix computations) will be covered. Students learn how to apply the most widely used standards for writing parallel programs (MPI, Pthreads, and OpenMP) and to thoroughly quantify the performance of parallel programs by means of metrics for scalability.
*Prerequisite: DST4010*
*Credit Units: 3 Units*

**DST 4040 Digital Wireless Communication and Networks**
This course introduces the students to the applied topic of Wireless Networks, focusing on applied methods, tools and technologies, as well as practical experience in designing & implementing wireless networks. Topics include hardware, software, data, applications, communication, design & installation of wireless networks, together with the implementation, performance, security and limitations of such systems.
The first part of the course explains about structure of cellular networks, telephone services, shor t- range wireless networks, and fixed wireless technology. The second part of the course deals with the concepts, architecture, design, and performance evaluation of personal area networks protocols and applications.
At the conclusion of this course the student will have an understanding of these principles and be capable of implementing network, protocols and applications for personal pervasive systems.
*Prerequisites: DST4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**DST 4050: Embedded Real Time Systems**
The course introduces the concepts of distributed real time systems, queuing systems, issues of embedded hardware design.
*Prerequisites: DST 4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# DST: Distributed Systems and Mobile Computing

**DST4010 Distributed Systems**
The course aims to provide an understanding of the principles on which the Internet and other distributed systems are based; their architecture, algorithms and how they meet the demands of contemporary distributed applications.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT 2050*

**DST 4020 Mobile Computing**
In the next decade, we will see the emergence of small, mobile devices with some computational and communication capabilities. These devices include (but not limited to) sensors for detecting movement of goods and people, devices that will be put in appliances, PDAs and cell- phones. These devices and the wired infrastructure will be interconnected and able to interact to provide applications that seamlessly provide services and data to users. The purpose of this course is to of this course is to understand the state of the art, the infrastructure needed and the research problems that must be solved.
*Prerequisite: APT 3060 & DST4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**DST 4030 Parallel Computing**
This course covers the architecture and enabling technologies of parallel computing systems and its innovative applications. The goal of the course to introduce the students to the aspects of parallel computing: architecture, programming paradigms, algorithms and standards. Both traditional computer science algorithms (e.g. sorting, searching, and dynamic programming algorithms) as well as scientific computing algorithms (e.g. matrix computations) will be covered. Students learn how to apply the most widely used standards for writing parallel programs (MPI, Pthreads, and OpenMP) and to thoroughly quantify the performance of parallel programs by means of metrics for scalability.
*Prerequisite: DST4010*
*Credit Units: 3 Units*

DST 4040 Digital Wireless Communication and Networks
This course introduces the students to the applied topic of Wireless Networks, focusing on applied methods, tools and technologies, as well as practical experience in designing & implementing wireless networks. Topics include hardware, software, data, applications, communication, design & installation of wireless networks, together with the implementation, performance, security and limitations of such systems.
The first part of the course explains about structure of cellular networks, telephone ser vices, shor t- range wireless networks, and fixed wireless technology. The second part of the course deals with the concepts, architecture, design, and performance evaluation of personal area networks protocols and applications.
At the conclusion of this course the student will have an understanding of these principles and be capable of implementing network, protocols and applications for personal pervasive systems.
*Prerequisites: DST4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**DST 4050: Embedded Real Time Systems**
The course introduces the concepts of distributed real time systems, queuing systems, issues of embedded hardware design.
*Prerequisites: DST 4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# FIC: Forensic Information Technology and Cybercrime

**FIC 4010 Information System Security**
This course covers fundamental issues and first principles of security and information assurance. The course will look at the security policies, models and mechanisms related to confidentiality, integrity, authentication, identification, and availability issues related to information and information systems. Other topics covered include basics of cryptography (e.g., digital signatures) and network security (e.g., intrusion detec tion and prevention), r isk management, security assurance and secure design principles, as well as e-commerce security. Issues such as organisational security policy, legal and ethical issues in security, standards and methodologies for security evaluation and certification will also be covered.
*Prerequisite: IST3050 or APT3090*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIC 4020 Forensic Accounting and Fraud Investigation**
This is a course in Forensic Accounting and Fraud Investigation. The course will cover aspect of legal, psychological and social implications of fraud and white collar crime in business organisations. The student will gain an understanding of the various types of fraud as well as how to detect and prevent these frauds. It will explore methods of concealment and discuss various ways of uncovering accounting fraud and detecting creative accounting. It will provide an understanding of how to use trend analysis of financial statements to uncover certain types of fraud and the role of internal audit assessments.
*Prerequisite: FIC 4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIC 4030: Information System Security**
This course covers fundamental issues and first principles of security and information assurance. The course will look at the security policies, models and mechanisms related to confidentiality, integrity, authentication, identification, and availability issues related to information and information systems. Other topics covered include basics of cryptography (e.g., digital signatures) and network security (e.g., intrusion detec tion and prevention), risk management, security assurance and secure design principles, as well as e-commerce security. Issues such as organisational security policy, legal and ethical issues in security, standards and methodologies for security evaluation and certification will also be covered.
*Prerequisite: FIC 4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIC 4040: Information Technology and Cybercrime**
Cybercrime' course examines how the online world has borne new crimes and law enforcement responses, as well as investigates how the computer has become both a target of attack and a tool for criminal activity. 'Cybercrime' explores a number of emerging cybercrimes (cyber-stalking, hacking, and attacks to critical infrastructure), and also explores how old crimes are affected in new mediums (organized crime, electronic theft, pornography, child abuse materials, and peer-to-peer file-sharing systems). How do nation-states regulate criminal activity of those persons and organisations located abroad? How is law enforcement shifting from traditional mechanisms to new regulatory regimes and technological

# ISC: Internet Security and Cybercrime

solutions? Additional topics include cyber-terrorism, hactivism, information warfare, and digital forensics.
*Prerequisite: FIC 4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**FIC 4050: Computer Forensics and Investigation**
The Computer Forensics program provides its participants with a comprehensive understanding of computer forensics and investigation tools and techniques. All major personal computer operating system architectures and disk structures will be discussed. Participants will learn about the most relevant software and hardware tools, the importance of digital evidence controls, and how to process crime and incident scenes. Participants can also look forward to in-depth coverage of key areas like data acquisition, computer forensic analysis, e-mail investigations, image file recovery, and investigative report writing.
*Prerequisite: FIC 4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ISC 6110 Network Security and Management**
This course covers the principles and foundations of computer and network security. It aims at providing students with understanding the goals, issues, technologies, algorithms and protocols used in securing computer networks and associated systems. It also provides an understanding of possible security breaches, security risk analysis and mechanisms to protect computer and network communication systems. It also studies an in-depth review of commonly-used security mechanisms and techniques, security threats and network-based attacks.
*Prerequisites: MIS6040*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ISC 6125 Intrusion Detection and Prevention**
This course introduces students to the tools, methods and resources to help identify, assess, report and prevent unauthorized or unapproved network activity. It aims at providing students with understanding on how to design and implement event logging, network sensors and taps and data collection. The course also covers various intrusion detection tools and techniques used to analyze data from various sources to identify intrusions and configure prevention responses.
*Prerequisite: None*
*Credit: 3 Credits*

**ISC 6130 Computer Forensics and Cybercrime**
This course is intended to provide students with greater depth of study in a number of key topics in the area of computer security in society: cybercrime, computer and network forensics, and financial forensics. The course also involves significant practical work involving the development and use of forensics analysis tools.
*Pre-requisite MIS6010, MIS6130*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**ISC 6140 IT Security Techniques and Incident Handling**
This course introduces students to hacking tools and incident handling. Areas of instruction include various tools and vulnerabilities of operating systems, software and networks used by hackers to access unauthorized information. This course also addresses incident handling methods used when information security is compromised. Identify and analyze ongoing attack precursors and incidents affecting various information system components and students will learn how to build and plan for incidence response, disaster recovery and business continuity capability through well developed and tested policy, teams, tools and resources.
*Prerequisite: None*
*Credit: 3 Credits*

**ISC 6210 Software Security**
The purpose of this course is to analyze the role of security from the perspective of business software and how to integrate security as a core component within an application architecture. Upon completion of the course, the learner will be able to analyse a variety of security attacks targeted at software systems including but not limited to those targeting: system software, application software, web applications and web apps. Prescribe ways of integrating security into the software development lifecycle and evaluate secure coding practices that reduce or eliminate software flaws and vulnerabilities.
*Prerequisites: ISC 6110*
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*

**ISC 6220 Advanced Cryptography**
This course covers modern cryptographic algorithms. It aims at providing students with skills to analyze the central aspects of symmetric and asymmetric cryptography and to apply cryptographic techniques to establish security in modern information and communication systems. The course also covers various techniques to Implement encryption algorithms using conventional and public key cryptography as well as hash functions and key establishment protocols using object oriented programing.
*Prerequisites: ISC 6110*
*Credit: 3 Credits*

**ISC 6230 Information Security Auditing and Compliance**
This course is designed to develop students the ability to apply information security and audit knowledge, skills, techniques and tools to create solutions to practical problems in organisations. Upon completion of the course, the learner will be able to perform information security risk assessments relating to existing information systems and proposed projects and initiatives. Conduct audits on various information system components, Evaluate organisational compliance to relevant legislation, regulatory frameworks and industry standards. The students will also learn how to document audit results in reports that communicate clearly to the business areas of concern.
*Prerequisites: ISC 6110*
*Credit: 3 Credits*

**ISC 6310 Digital Forensics**
This course provides students with knowledge and skills to conduct comprehensive digital forensics and cybercrime investigations. Students will learn how to conduct effective live, operating system, file system, network, e-mail and mobile device forensic investigations. This course also addresses laws, scientific process and procedures associated with identifying, acquiring, examining, preserving and presenting digital evidence. Students will also learn how to

write digital forensic reports and the process of providing expert witness testimony in court.
*Prerequisites: ISC 6110*
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*

### ISC 6320 Ethical Issues in Information Security

The course will give an insight into the development and need for issues regarding social, legal, privacy and the application of computer ethics to information technology. This course will also equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to write information security policies to guide people on acceptable security practices, and prepare them to apply rational, coherent and consistent approaches to making moral decisions in the IT field. The course also covers relevant international, regional and national legal and regulatory frameworks that shape information security practices, data protection, right to privacy, intellectual property, and cybercrime investigations.
*Prerequisites: None*
*Credit: 3 Credits*

### ISR 6410 Research Methods in Computer Science

This course aims to develop students' ability to conduct research in broad areas of Computer Science. Upon completion of the course, the learner will be able to formulate research hypotheses, review, compare, contrast research outcomes. Students will also learn how to associate different types of research to computational problems in various domains.
*Prerequisites: None*
*Credit: 3 Credits*

### ISR 6420 Modern Issues in Information Security (Special Topics Course)

This course introduces students to the emerging issues and concepts in Information Security and provide a forum for students to discuss and generate ideas on issues related to research. Upon completion of the course, the learner will be able to aanalyze Information security frameworks

and standards, contrast theories of information security and to critical analysis and write and journal articles in information security.
*Prerequisites: ISC 6110, ISC 6140, ISC 6340, ISC 6330*
*Credit: 3 Credits*

### ISC 6330 Information Security Governance and Management

This course provides students with the knowledge and skills to protect information within an organisation through the identification and implementation of effective information security governance, information security concepts and strategies. Upon completion of the course, the learner will be able to apply the principles, philosophies and best practises which underlie successful information security governance.
*Prerequisites: ISC 6110*
*Credit: 3 Credits*

### ISC 6430 Security architecture for cloud computing

The purpose of the course is to master key concepts of cloud computing and apply the various skills in the design and management of cloud computing implementations. The course then moves into cloud architecture and security design, both for building new architectures and for adapting tried-and-true security tools and processes to the cloud.  Upon completion of the course, the learner will be able to evaluate the core issues of cloud computing such as security, privacy, interoperability. Students will also learn how to design and implement appropriate cloud computing technologies.
*Prerequisites: ISC 6110*
*Credit: 3 Credits*

### ISE 6440 Reverse Engineering and Malware Analysis

This course aims to provide students' will learn reverse engineering concepts and how malware interacts with the underlying Operating System. Students will gain an understanding of the components of a malware analysis toolbox and to discover each component that contributes to

either behavioral or code analysis techniques. Upon completion of the course, the learner will be able to examine and reverse engineer malicious programs and to aanalyze key characteristics of malware discovered during forensic examination.
*Prerequisites: ISC 6210*
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*

### ISE 6450 Vulnerability Assessment and Penetration Testing

This course provides students with the knowledge and skills for identifying security weaknesses and exploiting the security loopholes in order to evaluate and mitigate the security risks. Upon completion of the course, the learner will be able to Identify and analyze network security risks associated with hacking and other exploits, perform a network penetration testing on own deployment and evaluate network security threats and possible exploits.
*Prerequisites: ISC 6210*
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*

### ISR: Research  Methods in Computer Science

### ISR 6410 Research Methods in Computer Science

This course aims to develop students' ability to conduct research in broad areas of Computer Science. Upon completion of the course, the learner will be able to formulate research hypotheses, review, compare, contrast research outcomes. Students will also learn how to associate different types of research to computational problems in various domains.
*Prerequisites: None*
*Credit: 3 Credits*

### ISR 6420 Modern Issues in Information Security (Special Topics Course)

This course introduces students to the emerging issues and concepts in Information Security and provide a forum for students to discuss and generate ideas on issues related to research. Upon completion of the course, the learner will be able to aanalyze Information security frameworks

and standards, contrast theories of information security and to critical analysis and write and journal articles in information security.
*Prerequisites: ISC 6110, ISC 6140, ISC 6340, ISC 6330*
*Credit: 3 Credits*

### ISR 6890 Research Thesis I (Proposal Stage)

The purpose of the course is to equip students with knowledge and skills to write a research proposal. Upon completion of the course, the learner will be able to identify a suitable research topic  within the domain of information security , describe the  research problem  supported by current literature,select an appropriate research methodology. Students will  write research proposal that will form the basis of the research project
*Credit: 3 Credits*

### ISR 6892 Research Thesis II (Experimentation/field)

This course is a progression of ISR  6890 and provides the student an avenue to develop the proposed solution to the identified problem or need as was articulated in the research proposal (ISR 6890). Consequently, the course will focus on project experimentation or field work. Having successfully completed this course, students will be better prepared to undertake ISR 6894 research project (Thesis Writing and defense) and apply their research experimentation skills in an industry context.
*Prerequisites: ISR 6890*
*Credit: 3 Credits*

### ISR 6894 Research Thesis III (Thesis writing and defense)

This course is a progression of research project two (ISR 6892) and provides the student an avenue to document and present proposed solution. The course enables a student to clearly communicate their research in presentations and in a publication. The student will be required to present their research work in faculty and in a conference presentation or write one peer reviewed journal article.
*Prerequisites: ISR 6892*
*Credit: 3 Credits*

# IST: Information Systems and Technology

**IST 0999 Computer Competency**
The objective of the course is to ensure a minimum level of computer usage proficiency. This will include the use of a word processor, and a spreadsheet as well as basic computer concepts.
*Credit: 1 unit*

**IST 1010 Introduction to Information Systems**
Overview of the basic components of processing systems, namely environment, software, hardware, people, behavior, tasks, and connectivity. Review of various application programs such as word processing, spreadsheets, databases and graphics, and an operating system.
*Prerequisite: Pass IST 0999 or pass the Computer Competency Test.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 1020 Introduction to Computers and Information Systems**
( IST1010 repacked for IST and APT majors) Emphasis  should be on advance features of Word, Excel, Access and Power-point. An introduction to computer concepts, applications, and information systems. Topics include the use of software, such as Ms windows, spreadsheet, database management, graphics, word processing and computer communications via the Internet. Students develop beginning level skills with common applications in order to use a computer as a tool, make informed decisions concerning computer-generated information, and obtain basic information systems concepts and terminology. Students will have substantial hands-on time in both dedicated classrooms/ labs and open lab environments. This is a general computer literacy course.
*Prerequisites: IST0999 or Pass in Placement Test*

*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST2010 Computer Organisation and Programme**
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the functional units of a computer (hardware), the flow (buses) and storage (memory management) of information, the representation and manipulation of numbers in binary form, and the five to seven levels around which any computer is designed. The also course provides students with a foundation on assembly language programming as a basis for Computer Architecture.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: IST 1020*

**IST2020 Introduction to Programming**
I ntro duc t ion to progr a mming techniques and logical constructs. Data types statements and expressions. Decision constructs ( e.g., if-then-else statements). Repetition and loops. Simple data  structures definition a n d manipulation. Str uc ture d programming concepts. Introduction to object- oriented programming concepts.
*Prerequisite: IST1010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 1025: Introduction to Programming**
The course introduces the fundamental concepts of procedural programming.
*Pre-requisites: IST 1020: Introduction to Information Systems*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**IST2040 Information Technology and Applications**

End- user systems verses organisation information systems: analysis of knowledge work and its requirements. Software functionality to support group produc t ivity. Acces s to organisation data and external data. Designing and  implementing a user inter face using package software. Developing and using small information systems for individuals and groups using database and expert systems software.
*Prerequisite: IST1010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 2030 Fundamentals of Programming Languages**
This course acts as a guide to understanding computer languages design in general. This course presents concepts and structures governing the design and implementation of modern programming languages, run-time representations of traditional block structured languages, typing systems, abstraction and procedure mechanisms, and storage management. It also introduces language design issues and language translators. The course provides more thorough understanding of why certain programming language features provide more support for the production of reliable programs.
*Prerequisite: IST1020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 2045 Introduction to Computer Networks**
This course is a gateway to entry- level networking jobs and IT careers. The course covers, introduction to networks, Local Area Networks, internetworking and transport layers focusing primarily on TCP/IP, IPv4 and IPv6, routing and switching essentials, Scaling Net wor ks, Connec t ing Networks, and an introduction to Quality of Ser vice. The student will develop a working  knowledge of routing, switching, net work applications, protocols, and services. The students will practice what they learn on both real equipment and a network configuration simulation tool.
*Pre-requisite: IST 2230 or APT1030*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 2050 Electronic Business Strategy, Architecture and Design**
Course focuses on organisational strategy and networked information te c hnologie s  to implement  a rich variety of business models connecting individuals, businesses, governments and other organisations to each other. The course provides an introduction to e-business strategy, and the development and architecture of e-business solutions and their components. Topics will include: e- commerce economics, busines s models, value c hain analysis, technology architectures for e-business, design of solutions for the internet, site design, intranets and extranets, EDI, payment systems, support for inbound and outbound logistics. Transborder data flows, legal and ethical issues, disaster planning and recovery.
*Prerequisite: IST2010, IST2020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 2060 Introduction to Data Structures**
This course introduces abstract data types, and presents algorithms and data structures for implementing several ADT's. It emphasizes the efficiency of algorithms as evaluated by asymptotic analysis of running time. Topics include linear ADTs, hash tables, heaps, trees, graphs; sorting, as well as algorithm design techniques. The programming assignments will be given in the C++ language.
*Prerequisite: IST2010, IST2030*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 2070 Introduction to Computer Hardware and Maintenance**
This course provides advanced knowledge and competencies in computer hardware maintenance and troubleshooting. Emphasis is on configuring and upgrading; diagnosis and troubleshooting; as well as preventive maintenance of hardware and system software.
*Prerequisite: IST2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 2230 Introduction to Computer Fundamentals and Programming**
This course will put emphasis on fundamentals of programming and control structures. The course also introduces programming in C. Topics include introduction of rudimentary concepts about computers, and the fundamental methodologies and approaches to computer programming in the C/C++ programming languages. The topics covered include the general characteristics of computers, techniques of problem solving using the computer, informal methods to designing algorithms, the C/C++ programming language, and writing, debugging and testing computer programs. In-depth problem solving and programming methodologies using C/C++, considerable emphasis is put on algorithm design as well as on programming in C/C++. Design of algorithms before you can write programs in C/C++is emphasized.
*Prerequisite: IST1020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 3005 Application of Social Media for Business**
Students will learn how to apply social media for business and online marketing for the business owners, manager or entrepreneur, how to boost social networking IQ, and equip students with sustainable tactics and savvy communications

proven to deliver higher levels of customer engagement including strategies that drive social media results in a business environment.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 3015 Business Data Analytics**
This course introduces market-leading techniques that help to identify and manage key data from business processes. It covers the process of formulating business objectives, data selection, preparation, and partition to successfully design, build, evaluate and implement predictive models for a variety of practical business applications. Development of exploratory and predictive models for managers and business decision-makers. Emphasis is on analyzing data using statistical software, visualizing and interpreting the results of those analyses and translating results into clear and simple insights to aid managerial decision making.
*Prerequisite: MTH 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST3020 Principles of Operating Systems**
This enables students to understand the functions of operating system components and their interactions, to be able to exploit operating system facilities to improve the functionality and efficiency of programmes, and be able to evaluate the suitability of a given operating system for a given task.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: IST2010*

**IST 3030 Computer Programming for Business**
Course focuses on organisational strategy and networked information te c hnologie s  to imple me nt  a r ich variety of business models connecting individuals, businesses, governments and other organisations to each other. The

course provides an introduc t ion to e - busines s strategy, and the development and architecture of e-business solutions and their components. Topics will include: e- commerce economics, busines s models, value c hain analysis, technology architectures for e-business, design of solutions for the internet, site design, intranets and extranets, EDI, payment systems, support for inbound and outbound logistics. Transborder data flows, legal and ethical issues, disaster planning and recovery. Creating static dynamic and active World Wide Web (WWW) documents. Study of different Web programming and scripting languages, including Java. Students will be expected to build a simple web-based information system.
*Prerequisite: IST2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST3040 Digital Lab**
The course teaches students to assemble/setup and upgrade personal computer systems; diagnose and isolate faulty components; optimize system performance; and install/connect peripherals. In addition the students will be able use development kits such as Raspberry Pie and Arduino boards for programming simple interfaces.
*Prerequisite: IST2010; IST3020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 3050 Introduction to Security Systems**
This introductory course covers fundamental issues and first principles of security and information assurance. The course looks at the security policies, models and mechanisms related to confidentiality, integrity, authe ntic ation, ide ntific ation, and availability issues related to information and information systems. Other topics covered include basics of cryptography (e.g., digital signatures) and network security

(e.g., intrusion detection and prevention), risk management, security assurance and secure design principles, as well as e-commerce security. Issues such as organisational security policy, legal and ethical issues in security, standards and methodologies for security evaluation and certification are also covered. (ILI)
*Prerequisite: IST2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 4010 Advanced Information Systems**
Overview of executive information sys tems, expert systems, and distributed systems at the operational, tactical and strategic levels; includes user/system interaction, systems planning, hardware and software, management, maintenance, security, and evaluation.
*Prerequisite: IST 2040*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 4020 Systems Analysis and Design**
Concepts, philosophies, and trends in systems analysis and design; systems development life cycle; process modeling and prototyping; computer support for systems development / methodologies; system implementation and its relationship to the construction and delivery phases of the life cycle. (OI)
*Prerequisites: IST3020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 4030 Data management systems**
Data structures and file organisation; data description languages. Integration of disk access time, block size, file structure, normal forms, linked lists, query types, tree structures, and performance specifications into the data base; design of relational database management systems, characteristics of vendor supplied

database software packages. (OI)
*Prerequisites: IST 4020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 4035 Advanced Web Design and Applications**
This Module embraces a broad spectrum of ideas and techniques associated with information systems and information management on the world wide web. Students are taken from an introduction to the basic principles of how the www works and the basic technologies and ideas underpinning it through to discussions of what the implications are for working practices and the organisation of information. The background and development of the World Wide Web from a sociotechnical perspective; its significance from an operational perspective. The development of client-server computing architectures and the parallel developments in wide area networking. Current and ongoing developments; e.g. the 'Wireless Web', MBone (Multicast Backbone). Protocols and languages including tcp/ip, http, https, html, xml, xhtml. Appreciation of the role of Open DataBase Connect and Java DataBase Connect drivers; Common Object Request Broker Architecture.The variety of processing styles available: Common Gateway Inter face, Active Server Pages, Client- and Server-side processing. The three - tier paradigm: Data, Business and User services. Mapping Information System requirements onto WBIS. Appropriate object oriented development methodologies. Web- page and Web-site development tools.

Third party enhancements to WBIS: e-commerce, cybercarts. Web based IS in organisations: implications for working practices and the organisation of work. (OI)
*Prerequisite: APT1040*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 4040 Decision Analysis**
Characterization of decision models under risk and uncertainty; analysis of transportation, allocation, and distribution problems with mathematical programming; queuing and simulation models; decision support systems for quantitative analysis of manufacturing and service operations; fundamentals of expert systems and intelligent decision support systems.
*Prerequisite: MTH 2010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST4050 Global Information Systems**
Overview of trans-national telecommunications, teleprocessing, data communications and distributed information systems at operational, tactical and strategic levels; distributed systems, hardware, software, design, management, security and evaluation.
*Prerequisite: IST2040*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 4060: Telecommunications and Networks**
Overviews of telecommunications fundamentals, including the structure of local and international telephone networks, data networks and integrated services digital networks. In-depth study of layered communication architectures in local area networks (LANs) and wide area networks (WANs). International telecommunication standards and standards organisations. Installation, configuration, integration, and management of networks and will be practiced.
*Prerequisites: IST 4020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 4070 Object-Oriented Programming**
Introduction to advanced data structures and algorithms - arrays, records, lists, and trees, and associated methods for data manipulations. In-depth study of object-oriented programming:

definition of objects and classes and methods. Graphic classes and graphical user interface components. Files and streams.
*Prerequisites: IST 2060 and IST3020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST4072 Object-Oriented Analysis and Design**
Object oriented analysis and design course presents an introduction to the design and construction of software systems using techniques that view a system as a set of objects that work together to realize the system's functionality. The course emphasis on deeper investigation into object-oriented principles, object identification and analysis, design patterns and metrics for object- oriented systems. The course examine the fundamental object- oriented analysis , unified modeling language (UML) and design techniques and show how decisions made during analysis and design impact the implementation of software systems.
*Prerequisites: IST 4020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST 4075 Mobile Applications Development**
Today's applications are increasingly mobile. Computers are no longer confined to desks and laps but instead live in our pockets and hands. This course teaches students how to build mobile apps for Android, iOS, and Windows 8, the trinity that is today's mobile operating platforms. Students learn to write both web apps and native apps for Android using Eclipse and the Android SDK, to write native apps for iPhones, iPod Touches, and

iPads using Xcode and the iOS SDK, and to write web apps for both platforms. The course also touches on Windows 8 application programming, so as to provide students with a stepping stone for application development in the mobile operating system of their choice. Additional topics covered include application deployment and availability on the corresponding app stores and markets, application security, efficient power management, and mobile device security.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**IST4080 Backend Databases and Structured Query Language**
The purpose of this course is to impart database administration skills to student to enable them manage databases. The Structured Query Language (SQL) is used at an advanced level with emphasis on administrative tasks.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT1050*

**IST 4900 Information Systems Project**
Contemporar y developments in the presentation of managerial information. Trends in relational data base systems and the applications development tools. Independent business application development projec t including requirements analysis, design and implementation, and presentation (oral and written). (WI)
*Prerequisite: IST 4060 and IST 4070*
*Credits: 3 Units*

**IST 4910 Information Systems Internship**
Internship in a IS/ IT related department in an organisation like Internet Service Providers, computers companies, parastatals, research organisations, business organisations, banks, universities, Schools, NGO or any other organisation approved by faculty department chair or Dean. A minimum of 120 hours is required.

*(Grading is credit/ no credit)*
*Prerequisite: IST 4060 and IST 4070*
*Credits: 3 Units*

### IST 6000 Information Systems Management
Managing the Digital Firm. Information Systems in the Enterprise; Information Systems, Organisations, Management, and Strategy; the Digital Firm:
Electronic Commerce and Electronic Business. Managing Hardware Assets; Managing Software Assets; Managing Data Resources. Telecommunications and Networks; the Internet and the New Information Technology Infrastructure. Redesigning the Organisation with Information Systems; Understanding the Business Value of Systems and Managing Change. Managing Knowledge: Knowledge Work and Artificial Intelligence. Enhancing Management Decision Making. Information Systems Security and Control. Ethical and Social Impact of Information Systems; Managing International Information Systems.
*Prerequisite: BUS 5080*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### IST 6020 Data and Information Services Management
This course discusses the utilization and development of computer systems to manage data assets of the organisation. Issues in harnessing data repositories, database resources, internal and external information feeds will be discussed.
*Prerequisite: IST 6000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### IST 6030 Telecommunications and Network Applications
Students will be exposed to review of LAN and WAN technologies, local and international networks and telecommunication standards. Course will include discussions on significance of network management on business operations and decision making.
*Prerequisite: IST 6000*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### IST 6060 Managing Electronic Business
Introduc tion to e- Business and e-Commerce, Internet and World Wide Web Development, e-Business and e-Commerce Overview, eBusiness Models, Building an e-Business: Design, Development and Management. Online Monetary Transactions: Credit- Card Transactions. Digital Currency. e-Wallets. Peer-to-Peer Payments. Micro payments. Business - to - Business (B2B) Transactions. e-Billing. Developing Payment Standards. Internet Hardware, Software and Communications. Internet Security.
Internet Marketing: Branding. Internet Marketing Research, e-Business Advertising, e-Business Public Relations. Business - to - Business (B2B) Marketing on the Web. Search Engines. Affiliate Programs. e-Customer Relationship Management. Legal Issues: Privacy on the Internet. Cybercrime. Internet Taxation. Regulating the Internet on an International Level.
*Prerequisite: IST 6000, IST 6030*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### IST 6710 Informational and Technology Management Internship
Directed internship in a private firm or not-for-profit organisation, or a government agency for experience in the practical application of information and technology.
*Prerequisite: BUS 6220*
*Credit: 3 Units*



### IST 6850 Information and Technology Management Project
Independent study under the direction of a faculty supervisor. Projects may include library or empirical research or analysis and written report on an appropriate information and/or technology organisation (private firm, not-for-profit organisation, or government agency).
*Prerequisite: BUS 6220*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# MIS: Management Information Systems

**MIS 5010 Data Structures & Algorithms**
This course leads to the understanding of the Stacking, Queuing to go for Arrays and linked lists. It leads to learn relevant applications of data structure, algorithms, and evaluations of data structure against criteria and gives proper approach to learn dynamical algorithms, minimum spanning tree and overview of Huffman encoding. This is the introductory course on data structures and algorithms as used in problem solving. The course introduces the basic data structures arrays, records, strings, linked lists, stacks, and queues BTrees, graphs, Searching & Sort techniques and the algorithms for manipulating the data structures including analysis of BIG o notations. Hash technique. While data structures are seen as a method of collecting and organizing large amounts of data, algorithms are the means by which the computer efficiently manipulates the data structures. Since some implementation and testing of programs are important part of algorithms, computer code has to be exhibited. Therefore, some amounts of programming will be necessary, especially in C/C++/Java
*Prerequisites: None*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MIS 5020 Fundamentals of Programming Languages**
This course ac ts as a guide to understanding computer languages design in general. This course presents concepts and structures governing the design and implementation of modern programming languages, run-time representations of traditional block structured languages, typing systems, abstraction and procedure mechanisms, and storage management. It also introduces language design issues and language translators.
The course also provides fundamental introduction to computer programming theory and concepts to students with little or no previous experience. Students learn structure, syntax, logic, and the difference between object-oriented and procedural systems methodologies. Students are introduced to structured programming OOP as well as machine organisation. A high level language such Visual Basic is suggested as introductory language but other languages such as C/C++ may be used with justification.
*Prerequisite: None*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MIS 5030 Concepts of Operating Systems**
The course covers the concepts and architecture of a stored program digital computer system and provides an understanding of the characteristics and the operating principles of the main hardware components of a computer system. In addition, the course covers the concepts and fundamentals of the operating systems. These fundamentals include process management, memory management, and device management and file management. This course enables students to understand how the interface between users and machine is achieved through system utilities and programs. Development of operating systems is also discussed.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MIS 6010 IT Infrastructure**
This course is a study of the evolution of computer architecture and the factors influencing the design of hardware and software elements of computer systems. Topics may include: instruction set design; processor micro-architecture and pipelining; cache and virtual memory organisations; protection and sharing; I/O and interrupts; in-order and out-of- order superscalar architectures; VLIW machines; vector supercomputers; multithreaded architectures; symmetric multiprocessors; memory models and synchronization; embedded systems; and parallel computers.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MIS 6020 Application Domains of Information Technology**
This course will study the characteristics of a digital firm including how business relationships with customers, suppliers, and employees are digitally enabled and mediated; The course is designed to enable students develop a critical view of how Information Technology is implemented and used within different organisations and 'application domains' as well as understand various ethical issues raised from a local and global perspective. The term 'domain' is used to signify areas of use of IT and the term 'application' to signify focus on how it is applied in specific contexts. In addition, the course introduces Information systems' students to the concepts and practices of technology entrepreneurial thinking and entrepreneurship by teaching life skills in entrepreneurial thought and action that students can utilize in starting technology companies.
*Prerequisites:or Co-requisite: MIS6010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MIS 6030 Applications Development**
The syntax of Java is largely derived from C++ but unlike C++, which combines the syntax for structured, generic, and object-oriented programming, Java was built almost exclusively as an object- oriented language. All code is written inside a class, and everything is an object, with the exception of the primitive data types (integers, floating-point numbers, Boolean values, and characters). The course teaches student show to create, compile, and execute a Java program using an SDK. It describes Java's built-in data types for manipulating strings, integers, real numbers, and Booleans. It then introduces Java structures for control flow, including if-else statements, while loops, and for loops. It then considers the array data structure for organizing large quantities of data, then moves to discuss input and output abstractions (f rom command-line input and standard output) to include standard input, standard drawing, and standard audio. More advanced concepts like event driven programming, swing components, inheritance, encapsulation, file handling, web and database programming are introduced in a progressive manner. The course will use balanced examples and explanatory discussion, with numerous additional programming projects.
The course explains concepts and techniques and uses several code examples as a pedagogical tool.
*Prerequisites: MIS5010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MIS 6040 Networking and Wireless Communications**
Computer networks are collections of autonomous computers, for example the Internet. These networks have a variety of applications including business, home and mobile users. Companies use networks and computers for resource sharing and communication with the client-server model, email, VOIP and e-commerce. Homes contain many networked devices, including computers and TVs connected to the Internet by cable, DSL, wireless amongst others. Home users communicate via social networks, consume contentlike video and transactonline, and may use applications based on the peer-to- peer model in which there are no fixed clients and servers. Some application use the peer-to-peer model in which there are no fixed clients and servers. For mobile users, tablets, laptops, and smar t phones are popular devices

which use WiFi hotspots and 3G cellular for wireless connectivity. Mobile users communicate using voice and texts, consume content including video and Web, and use sensors like the GPS. All these applications raise social issues like network neutrality, privacy, cybercrime, theft, Anonymity, censorship. This course addresses the key issues underlying the technical aspects of creating networks with a special treatment for wireless networks. It also addresses network security issues.
*Prerequisites: MIS6010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MIS 6050 Database Development Technology
Course covers relational database technology and focuses on design of database applications to solve business problems Database systems, design techniques and their use in organisations. It makes use of case studies to illustrate database systems use for strategic and operational decision making. Emerging technologies and their applications will be covered. Students will get hands-on experience with state-of-the-art commercial relational and object- oriented database technology and learn to use SQL.
*Prerequisite: MIS6020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MIS 6060 Distributed Computing & Internet Technology
Knowledge of, the principles and practice underlying the design of distributed systems, both Internet- based and other wise. Students would learn distributed systems techniques developed over the last two to three decades, such as inter process communication and remote invocation, distributed naming, cryptographic security, distributed file systems, data Replication and distributed transaction mechanisms, provide the run-time, infrastructure suppor ting today 's

networ ked computer applications. Background and history of networking and the Internet, network architectures. It also covers the range of specializations within distributed computing such as Networks and protocols, networked multimedia systems, Mobile and wireless computing. Exploration of the web as a true client/server and distributed computing environment would assist in the understanding of concepts and their applications to real world problems. Remote procedure calls (RPC), lightweight distributed objec ts, and security issues in distributed computing are also to be covered.
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MIS 6070 Web-Based Information Systems
This course will cover the latest techniques for building scalable Internet systems such as search engines and electronic commerce systems. Lectures cover material drawn from various books and research papers in the field of client-server programming, Internet-database connectivity, data mining and information retrieval. Students will complete projects that build functional web sites with advanced functions. Most projects are done using Java servlet enterprise computing platforms.
*Prerequisites: MIS6030, MIS6050*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MIS 6120 Mobile Computing
This module develops an understanding of the principal ways in which a mobile computer, or device, can access a network and includes practical laboratory work. Specifically, it aims to develop an understanding of the design, characteristics and operation of a number of networks supporting mobility. The course focuses upon Wireless Local Area networks in the home, hotspots and business, and mobile computing. A central theme is the associated protocols including use of the Internet Protocol

in mobile scenarios. The use of GSM and 3G, 4G and 5G cellular networks to interconnect mobile computing devices is explained. The module includes descriptions of radio propagation and antennas related to wireless networking.
*Prerequisite: MIS6030*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MIS 6130 Information Systems Security, Control and Audit
This unit covers the basic principles and techniques used to protect information. The areas covered are: defining, identifying and classifying information as a resource, access control, information risk analysis, contingency planning, information technology systems, threats to information systems security, data security legislation, database systems and associated security, procedures for secure information flow, classification systems, document and record storage, case studies of information technology systems and abuse including fraud, industrial espionage, confidentiality and privacy breaches, data protec tion and copyright, and ethical issues associated with information security.
*Prerequisite: MIS6040*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MIS 6140 Information Systems Strategy and Management
This course approaches information systems from the executive and operational management perspective. It assumes a familiarity with the fundamentals of business and information systems from a technological point of view, as would be covered in a foundation course in this area. The emphasis of the course will be on understanding concepts, characteristics and factors, particularly from technological and non-technological perspectives, that are likely to impact the effectiveness and success of information systems

in business environments. The aim of the course is therefore to provide students with a balanced view and deeper understanding of developing information systems strategy and managing infor mation sys tems from organisational and technical perspectives so that they have a theoretically sound, but nevertheless practically oriented foundation, from which to successfully tackle information systems projects, initiatives and implementations.
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MIS 6160 I.T. Project Management
This course covers the fac tors necessary for successful management of information systems development or enhancement projects. Both technical and behavioral aspects of project management are applied within the context of an information systems development project.
Various topics will be covered and will include: Managing the system life cycle, system and database integration issues, network management, project tracking, metrics, system performance evaluation, managing expectations of managers, clients, team members, and others, determining skill requirements and staffing, cost- effectiveness analysis, reporting and presentation techniques, r isk management, management of behavioral and technical aspects of the project, change management, software tools for project tracking and monitoring and team collaboration techniques and tools.
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MIS 6170 Object Oriented Techniques
Introduc t ion: Objec t oriented concepts: Objects; Class; Abstraction; Encapsulation; Polymorphism; Inheritance; Dynamic binding; Message passing; Arrays; Methods Advanced Java programming concepts and tools for electronic commerce and enterprise applications. Servlets, Java server pages, and XML for web server systems. Enterprise JavaBeans for session and entity management.

Client side applets, JDBC database manipulation, security, and other advanced topics.
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MIS 6171 Information Technology Ethics and Entrepreneurship
The course will give an insight into the development and need for issues regarding social, legal, privacy and the application of computer ethics to information technology. Also some ethical theories as well as moral problems within informatics are discussed from a global point of view.

In addition, the course introduces Information systems' students to the concepts and practices of technology entrepreneurial thinking and entrepreneurship by teaching life skills in entrepreneurial thought and action that students can utilize in starting technology companies or executing R&D projects in large companies.
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MIS 6220 Research Methods
The course is designed to review research methodology associated with various types of projects and statistical analysis. Examines research planning and implementation process including identification of research problem and formulation of research questions, literature review, data collection and data analysis methods, and dissemination of research findings. Also included is an emphasis on the use of appropriate statistical package to analyze descriptive and inferential statistics. The major objective is to develop a project proposal on a relevant IST topic.
*Prerequisite: MIS6020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MIS 6850 Dissertation/Project (Information Systems)
The purpose of this course is to guide students in developing their thesis proposals and strategies for appropriate and productive critical research, prior to the formal thesis. The course assumes that formulating a topic, planning research, doing research and designing are all activities that inform each other on an ongoing basis, that the relationship between these activities is iterative rather than linear. The course will thus initiate students to all aspects of the thesis project simultaneously and seamlessly.
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MIS 6861 Information Systems Project I
The purpose of this course is to guide students in developing their research proposals and strategies so as to carry out productive research and is a follow up to MIS6220 (Research Methods). The course assumes that formulating a topic, planning research, doing research and designing are all activities that inform each other on an ongoing basis, that the relationship between these activities is iterative rather than linear. The course will thus initiate students to all aspects of the project seamlessly. Consequently, the course will cover the following sections of the student's project: Chapter 1 (Introduction); Chapter 2 (Literature Review) and Chapter 3 (Methodology).
*Prerequisites: MIS6220 & MIS6160*
*Credit: 3 Units*

### MIS 6852 Information Systems Project II
This course is a progression of MIS 6851 and provides the student an avenue to develop the proposed solution to the identified problem or need as was articulated in the final product of MIS 6851. Consequently, the course will focus on the following sections of the student's project: Chapter 4 (System Implementation / Model), Chapter 5 (Results and Findings) and Chapter 6 (Discussions, Conclusions and Recommendations).
*Prerequisites: MIS6851*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# MTH: Mathematics

**MTH 1110: Calculus**
The purpose of the course is to introduce the student to the principles of differential and integral Calculus and their applications.
*Pre-requisite: None*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**MTH 1040: Linear Algebra**
The course will provide students with an understanding of matrices and vector spaces for later modules to build on and to teach students practical techniques and algorithms for fundamental matrix operations and solving linear equations.
*Pre-requisites: MTH 1109*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**MTH 1050: Differential Equations**
The course will introduce students to the theory and methods of ordinary differential equations.
*Pre-requisite: MTH 1030: Calculus*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**MTH 1060: Analytical and Computational Foundation**
The course will provide extensive coverage of numerical linear algebra, focusing on algorithms and capabilities that are incorporated into MatLab.
*Pre-requisite: MTH 1040: Linear Algebra*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**MTH 2020: Optimization Techniques**
The course intends to introduce the fundamental concepts of Optimization Techniques, and make the learners aware of the importance of optimizations in real scenarios. The course will also provide the concepts of various classical and modern methods of constrained and unconstrained problems in both single and multivariable.
*Pre-requisites: MTH 1030: Calculus, MTH 1050 Differential Equations*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**MTH 3010: Mathematical Finance**
The course aims to equip students with knowledge and skills that involves active and practical use of mathematics in finance.
*Pre-requisites: MTH 2020: Optimization Techniques*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**MTH 1105 Algebra in Practical Context**
Study of various topics in algebra including properties of real numbers, linear equations, and inequalities; polynomials, rational expressions, exponentials and roots, quadratics equations, systems of linear equations; applications of algebra to everyday problems.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MTH 1109 College Algebra**
Concepts and theories in modern algebra with emphasis on functions, graphical methods, and theory of equations; includes study of quadratic equations, complex variables, systems of equations and inequalities, polynomial functions, logarithmic and exponential functions, arithmetic and geometric progressions.
*Prerequisite: MTH 1105 or pass Mathematics Placement Examination.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MTH 1115 Algebra and Trigonometry**
Elementary algebraic and transcendental functions and the universe; graphs; the solution of linear, quadratic, logarithmic, exponential and trigonometric identities.
*Prerequisite: MTH 1105 (or pass Mathematics Placement Examination) and one year of high school geometry*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MTH 1205 Introduction to Mathematical Modelling**
A course on mathematical functions and how to use them to model real world systems. Models will be drawn from business, ecology, economics and other areas. Matrices, polynomial functions, sequences and series, exponential and logarithmic functions, basic probability, and elementary simulations will be studied and applied.
*Prerequisite: Knowledge of basic algebra and passing the Mathematics Placement Exam.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MTH 1305 Calculus for Business and the Behavioural Sciences**
A course in elementary differential and integral calculus that stresses applications in business, the behavioral sciences, and related areas. Limits, derivatives, and integrals will be defined and applied to elementary functions.
*Prerequisite: At least two years of high school algebra and passing the Mathematics Placement Exam.*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MTH 2010 Probability and Statistics**
Population and sample sizes, classification of data, data tabulation, and graphical representation. Data aggregation measures: mean, median, mode, spread range, variances and co variances. Quartiles, percentiles, standard deviation. Definition of probability. Sample spaces and events. Conditional probability. Random variables, Poisson, exponential, and normal distributions. Markov and Chebychev inequalities. Limit theorems. Bi-variate distributions, correlation and regression.
*Prerequisite: MTH1109*
*Credit 3units*

**MTH 2210 Introduction to Applied Statistics**
Descriptive statistics, measures of central tendency and dispersion, skewness, moments and kurtosis, and correlation.
*Prerequisite: MTH1109*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**MTH2215: Discrete Mathematics**
The purpose of this course is to understand and use (abstract) discrete structures that are backbones of computer science. In particular, the course introduces logic, proofs, sets, relations, functions, counting, and probability, with an emphasis on applications in computer science.
*Credit: 3 Credits*
*Prerequisite: MTH1109*

**MTH 3301 Foundations of Mathematics**
Comparisons of mathematical systems with emphasis on the real numbers, numeration systems, and their historical development; topics in geometry, set theory, and probability and statistics
*Prerequisite: MTH1109*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# NET: Networking

**NET 4010 Client-Server and Distributed Systems**
Review of the strategic perspective for implementing client-server computing. Survey of client-server database servers. Database programming languages and tools for developing client-server applications. Distributed databases, distributed systems hardware, software, design, management, security and evaluation.
*Prerequisite: IST4060 or APT 2050*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**NET 4020 Network Management**
Review of LAN and WAN technologies. Network organisation. Managing of telecommunication networks, cost- benefit analysis, and evaluation of different network options. Managing the Internet. Simple Net wor k Management Protocol. Web-based network management. Network management software and network monitoring tools.
*Prerequisites: NET 4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**NET 4030 Internet Architecture and Protocols**
In-depth study of internetworking concepts, architectures, and protocols. The Internet protocol (IP) and the transport control protocol (TCP). Client-server interaction and the socket interface. Application layer protocols of the TCP/IP protocol suite. Creating static dynamic and active World Wide Web (WWW) documents. Study of different Web programming and scripting languages, including Java. Students will be expected to build a simple web-based information system.
*Prerequisites: NET 4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**NET 4040 Telecommunication Applications**
Review of: modulation techniques and bandwidth. Noise, attenuation, and crosstalk. Guided transmission media. Unguided transmission media. Traditional telephone services. Telephone network data services. Digital transmission systems. Telecommunications connections. Physical topology. Telecommunications transmission methods. Telecommunications signal compression. Telecommunications and television services. The race for television services. Television technology. Video recorders and players. Cable television. Digital television. High-speed data services. Packet switching and internet access. Internet protocols and connectivity. Broadband services with local loops. Broadband services with coaxial cable. Broadband services with dbs satellite. Virtual private networking. X.25 services. Frame relay services. Frame relay and x.25 comparisons. VPNs for small business.
*Prerequisite: NET 4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**NET 4050 Sensor Networks and Internet of Things**
Review of: modulation techniques and We are living in a world where everyday objects, such as smartphones, cars, TVs, and even refrigerators, are becoming smarter and constantly connected to each other to build, operate, and manage the physical world. This emerging paradigm, namely the Internet of Things (IoT), has great potential to impact how individuals live, communicate and work. As such, today, smart grid, smart manufacturing, smart homes, smart water networks and intelligent transportation are infrastructure systems that connect our world more than we ever thought possible. While IoT does not assume a specific communication technology, wireless communication technologies will play a major role in the roll-out of the IoT. Hence, with rapid advances in sensors technology and the need for mobility, wireless sensor networks are at the core of IoT. This course therefore introduces students into this interesting field of an interconnected society, where any smart object can be easily integrated into a system for data collection, monitoring and analysis.
*Prerequisite: DST4010*

# SFE: Software Engineering

**SFE4010 Human Computer Interaction**
This course aims to provide students with knowledge and skills in human factors with respect to interactive software, characteristics of design processes, principles and guidelines of interface design, virtual environments with respect to interfaces, corporate and business aspects of human computer interaction, interface aspects of response times and presentation, interaction devices.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT2080*

**SFE4015 Software Configuration**
ManagementThis course introduces the concepts and methods required for effective and efficient software configuration management and the key problems that can arise from configuration management failures.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3050*

**SFE 4010 Human Computer Interaction**
The emphasis of this course is on fundamentals of human-machine inter faces, both cognitive and physical. Learning styles and effects of short-term memory on cognition and reaction will affect hardware and software development. Students will design a prototype interface. This course covers: Introduction to the interdisciplinary area of Human Computer Interaction (HCI); the underlying principles of psychology, computer science and ergonomics that influence theory and practice of HCI design and usage; specific topics will include: models of human information processing, organisational s tr uc tures and socio- technical approaches to information system design; design principles for dialogue management; issues of systems user-ability; hypertext; natural language processing; vir tual reality and multimedia applications
*Prerequisite: APT 2080*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SFE 4020 Software Design and Architecture**
Study of fundamental de s ign concepts, design notations, and architectural design methods for large-scale software systems. Several design methods are presented and compared, with examples of their use. Concepts such as information hiding data abstraction, concurrency, and object-oriented software construction are discussed in depth. Students participate in a group project on software design.
*Prerequisite: SFE 4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SFE 4030 Software Testing and Quality Assurance**
Topics include methods of testing, verification and validation, quality assurance processes and techniques, methods and types of testing, and ISO 9000/SEI CMM process evaluation.
*Prerequisite SFE 4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SFE 4040 Software Requirements and Estimation**
The course covers essential aspects of software requirements; elicitation technique, requirements analysis; software quality attributes; software requirements management principles and practices. Software estimation components, size estimation. Effort, schedule and Cost Estimation models. Tools for Requirements Management an d E s t imation Re quireme nts Management Tools
*Prerequisite: SFE 4010*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SFE 4050 Software Process and Project Management**
The course addresses the aspects of software process and project management. Topics include: Software Process Maturity Software maturity Framework; Process Reference Models Capability Maturity Model; Software Project Management Renaissance Conventional Software Management; Project Planning Software Life Cycle Models; Project Tracking and Control issues.
*Prerequisite: SFE 4010*
*Credit: 3 Units units*

# SWE: Software Development

**SWE1020 Data Structure Analysis and Algorithms**
The purpose of this course is to provide the students with solid foundations in the basic concepts of programme: data structures and algorithms.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT1020, STA2010*

**SWE2020 Machine Learning and Big Data**
This course is an introduction to machine learning algorithms and Big Data analytics. The student will develop a basic understanding of the principles of machine learning and Big Data and examine why algorithms play an essential role in machine learning and Big Data analysis.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT3010*

**SWE2030 Software Requirements Engineering**
This course equips students with knowledge and skills to capture software requirements and handle difficult situations in gathering data to build systems. Special emphasis is given to working with clients and to learning about the needs of users who interact with a system.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT2080*

**SWE2040 Programming with Frameworks**
The course provides the necessary tools for conducting advanced programming and information for finding, evaluating, selecting and using an application framework for solving complex real world problems. It explains the benefits of frameworks and component technologies, specifically in relation to web application development.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT 3040*

**SWE3020 Software Quality Assurance and Safety**
This course aims to equip software engineers with start of the art skills and acumen of software quality assurance technology and tools.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3050*

**SWE3030 Software Costing and Estimation**
To introduce students to techniques used when estimating all types of software projects, including "fresh" development, re-engineering, and maintenance.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3050*

**SWE3050 Software Verification, Validation and Testing**
This course gives an in-depth knowledge in the fundamentals of verification, validation and testing of software systems. The student will be made aware of both the state of art in research and state of practice in industry.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE2030*

**SWE3090 Software Engineering Project I**
This course gives students the opportunity to develop a considerable software system following a rigorous software development process. Students develop applications following standard software engineering approaches and implement using programme languages of their choice.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3050*

**SWE3010 Security and Business Continuity**
This course aims to equip learners with essential business continuity skills as external and internal attacks emerge.
*Credit: 3 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT2050*

**SWE3040 Software Engineering Process**
The purpose of this course is to learn software engineering methods, both formal and informal, and to practice their use in designing, building, and validating (verifying, testing) practical software systems.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3050*

**SWE4040 Software Construction and Development**
This will ensure that students are able to develop large real life usable software with thousands of lines of code.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3050*

**SWE4060 Software Project Planning and Management**
This course describes the key aspects of a software project and then addresses those topics germane to successful software project management. The course introduces leadership and management skills and techniques to enable the student to overcome challenges associated with software projects and to successfully lead such projects and programmes in today's complex systems environment.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3050*

**SWE4070 Advanced Web-Based Systems Development**
The course introduces the basic concepts of the World Wide Web (Web), and the principles and tools used to develop web applications.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT1040*

**SWE4080 Computer and Network Security**
This course aims to equip learners with required skills to understand security architectures required in deployment of software applications implement security controls, operating systems security mechanisms, telecommunications security, disaster recovery and implementation of cryptosystems techniques.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3010*

**SWE4090 Enterprise Resource Planning Systems**
This course will enhance students' understanding of issues and decisions that must be made when embarking upon a ERP selection and implementation journey. In the process, students will become familiar with the forces and organisational conditions leading to the acquisition of such enterprise wide systems.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3010*

**SWE4900 Software Engineering Capstone Project II**
The purpose of this course is to give students the opportunity to integrate the knowledge that they have gained across the curriculum. Students learn how to work in teams, identify a problem, develop a project proposal outlining an approach to the problem's solution, implement the proposed solution, and test or evaluate the results. The course also imparts skills on how to document their work in the form of written reports and oral presentations.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3090*

# SOFTWARE ENGINEERING COURSES

**SWE2040 Programming with Frameworks**
The course provides the necessary tools for conducting advanced programming and information for finding, evaluating, selecting and using an application framework for solving complex real world problems. It explains the benefits of frameworks and component technologies, specifically in relation to web application development.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT 3040*

**APT2080: Introduction to Software Engineering**
The course introduces the fundamentals of analyzing a problem and then implementing a solution as a computer software system.
*Credit: 3 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT1020*

**APT3080: Management Information Systems**
The purpose of this course is to provide real-world understanding of management information systems for students of Software Engineering. It provides a firm foundation in business-related information technology on which they can build successful careers.
*Credit: 3 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT1050*

**SWE2030 Software Requirements Engineering**
This course equips students with knowledge and skills to capture software requirements and handle difficult situations in gathering data to build systems. Special emphasis is given to working with clients and to learning about the needs of users who interact with a system.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT2080*

**APT2010: Systems Analysis and Design**
This course introduces the fundamentals of information systems analysis and design by covering a variety of current methods, tools, and techniques. The course will cover system development activities in the context of when they typically occur.  Most of the course will be devoted to learning and practicing the techniques and processes used by the systems analyst at each phase within the systems development cycle and to working as a team to create a system solution for a client.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE2030*

**SWE2020 Machine Learning and Big Data**
This course is an introduction to machine learning algorithms and Big Data analytics. The student will develop a basic understanding of the principles of machine learning and Big Data and examine why algorithms play an essential role in machine learning and Big Data analysis.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT3010*

**SWE3050 Software Verification, Validation and Testing**
This course  gives an in-depth knowledge in the fundamentals of verification, validation and testing of software systems. The student will be made aware of both the state of art in research and state of practice in industry.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE2030*

**SWE3090 Software Engineering Project I**
This course gives students the opportunity to develop a considerable software system following a rigorous software development process. Students develop applications following standard software engineering approaches and implement using programme languages of their choice.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3050*

**SWE3020 Software Quality Assurance and Safety**
This course aims to equip software engineers with start of the art skills and acumen of software quality assurance technology and tools.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3050*

**SWE3030 Software Costing and Estimation**
To introduce students to techniques used when estimating all types of software projects, including "fresh" development, re-engineering, and maintenance.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3050*

**SFE4010 Human Computer Interaction**
This course aims to provide students with knowledge and skills in human factors with respect to interactive software, characteristics of design processes, principles and guidelines of interface design, virtual environments with respect to interfaces, corporate and business aspects of human computer interaction, interface aspects of response times and presentation, interaction devices.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT2080*

**SFE4015 Software Configuration Management**
This course introduces the concepts and methods required for effective and efficient software configuration management and the key problems that can arise from configuration management failures.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3050*

**APP4080 Collaborative (Team Work in) Software Development**
The purpose of this course is to impart database administration skills to student to enable them manage databases. The Structured Query Language (SQL) is used at an advanced level with emphasis on administrative tasks.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT1050*

**SWE3010 Security and Business Continuity**
This course aims to equip learners with essential business continuity skills as external and internal attacks emerge.
*Credit: 3 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT2050*

**SWE3040 Software Engineering Process**
The purpose of this course is to learn software engineering methods, both formal and informal, and to practice their use in designing, building, and validating (verifying, testing) practical software systems.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3050*

**SWE4040 Software Construction and Development**
This will ensure that students are able to develop large real life usable software with thousands of lines of code.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3050*

**SWE4060 Software Project Planning and Management**
This course describes the key aspects of a software project and then addresses those topics germane to successful software project management. The course introduces leadership and management skills and techniques to enable

the student to overcome challenges associated with software projects and to successfully lead such projects and programmes in today's complex systems environment.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3050*

**SWE4900 Software Engineering Capstone Project II**
The purpose of this course is to give students the opportunity to integrate the knowledge that they have gained across the curriculum. Students learn how to work in teams, identify a problem, develop a project proposal outlining an approach to the problem's solution, implement the proposed solution, and test or evaluate the results. The course also imparts skills on how to document their work in the form of written reports and oral presentations.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3090*

**SWE4910 Software Engineering Internship**
This course provides the student with an opportunity to explore career interests while applying knowledge and skills learned in the classroom in a work setting. The experience also helps students gain a clearer sense of what they still need to learn in software development and provides an opportunity to build professional skills.
*Credit: 3 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3090*

**APT3095 Cloud Computing and Virtualization**
This course discusses the current practices in cloud computing. Students will learn how virtualization results in cloud infrastructure, virtualization and containers, (Docker, JVM, and Kubernates).
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT2050*

**SWE4070 Advanced Web-Based Systems Development**
The course introduces the basic concepts of the World Wide Web (Web), and the principles and tools used to develop web applications.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT1040*

**SWE4080 Computer and Network Security**
This course aims to equip learners with required skills to understand security architectures required in deployment of software applications implement security controls, operating systems security mechanisms, telecommunications security, disaster recovery and implementation of cryptosystems techniques.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3010*

**DST4010 Distributed Systems**
The course aims to provide an understanding of the principles on which the Internet and other distributed systems are based; their architecture, algorithms and how they meet the demands of contemporary distributed applications.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: APT 2050*

**SWE4090 Enterprise Resource Planning Systems**
This course will enhance students' understanding of issues and decisions that must be made when embarking upon a ERP selection and implementation journey. In the process, students will become familiar with the forces and organisational conditions leading to the acquisition of such enterprise wide systems.
*Credit: 4.5 Credits*
*Prerequisite: SWE3010*

# STA: Statistics

**STA 2010: Advanced Probability & Statistics**
The course will introduce the student to the concepts of multivariate statistical methods, random sampling and resulting sampling distributions.
*Pre-requisite: STA 1020: Probability and Statistics 1*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**STA 2030: Statistical Inference**
The purpose of the course is to introduce the student to statistical inferential methods of estimation and hypotheses testing for decision making and developing their theoretical framework
*Pre-requisites: STA 2010: Probability and Statistics II*
*Credit Units: 3*

**STA 2040: Programming for Data Science**
The will enable students to learn programming concepts and be able to conduct their independent data analysis. The course aims to equip learners with skills to effectively analyze data and confidently answer key business questions. Students will gain the knowledge and skills needed to import, pre-process, mine, and evaluate from the core of the necessary data analysis for big data.
*Pre-requisites: STA 1020: Probability and Statistics I*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**STA 2050: Sample Surveys**
To present the principles and methods of designing sample surveys and the methods for analyzing data from such surveys.
*Pre-requisites: STA 2010: Probability and Statistics II*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**STA 3010: Statistical Modelling**
This course introduces statistical methods for regression analysis and model building for studying relationships between variables. Students will gain insights on how the methods are developed and gain ability to perform regression analysis and model building with appropriate methods.
*Pre-requisites: STA 2030: Statistical Modelling*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**STA 3030: Designs and Analysis of Experiments**
The purpose of the course is to introduce the students to the principles of experimentation and the analysis of variance of various experimental designs.
*Pre-requisites: STA 2030: Statistical Inference, STA 2050: Sample Surveys*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**STA 3040: Mathematical Modeling and Simulation**
The aim of this course is to teach students how to mathematically model different systems and use computer tools to solve the resulting mathematical models. To teach students a range of fundamental skills in modelling and simulation methodology, numerical methods, algorithms and software usage that will help them to achieve ambitious careers in industry or academia. The goal is to introduce students to basic simulation methods and tools for modelling and simulation of continuous, discrete and combined systems.
*Pre-requisites: MTH 1060: Analytical and Computational Foundation; STA 2040: Programming with R for Data Sciences; MTH 2030: Numerical Analysis and Its Application*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**STA 3050: Bayesian Inference and Decision Theory**
The course introduces decision theory and relationship to Bayesian statistical inference.
*Pre-requisites: STA 2010: Probability and Statistics II; STA 2040: Programming with R for Data Science*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**STA 4010: Survival Analysis**
To introduce the basic concepts of survival analysis and to describe and explain how survival analysis can be applied to medical data and to data in other application areas, with emphasis on the use of appropriate statistical software.
*Pre-requisites: STA 3010: Statistical Modelling*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**STA 4050: Applied Multivariate Statistical Analysis**
This course provides a coherent introduction to applied multivariate analysis with applications in various areas of interest.
*Pre-requisites: STA 2040: Programming with R for Data Science; STA 3030: Designs and Analysis of Experiment*
*Credit Hours: 3*

# SYS: System Security and Audit

**SYS 4010 Information Security Management**
This introduces principles and fundamentals of the information and system security. The content is designed to address the rapidly growing global problems of securing computer information.
*Prerequisite: IST3050*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SYS 4020 Cryptography and Network Security**
The course covers theory and practice of computer security, focusing in particular on the security aspects of the web and Internet. It surveys cryptographic tools used to provide security, such as shared key encryption (DES, 3DES, RC-4/5/6, etc.); public key encryption, key exchange, and digital signature (Diffie-Hellmann, RSA, DSS, etc.). It then reviews how these tools are utilized in the internet protocols and applications such as SSL/TLS, IPSEC, Kerberos, PGP, S/MIME, SET, and others (including wireless). System security issues, such as viruses, intrusion, and firewalls, will also be covered.
*Prerequisite: IST3050; IST4060*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SYS 4030 Information Security Forensics and Incidence Response**
Teaches computer forensic investigation techniques for collecting computer-related evidence at the physical layer from a variety of digital media, (hard drives, compact flash and PDAs) and performing analysis at the file system layer.
*Prerequisite: SYS 4020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

**SYS 4040 Advanced Information Systems Audit**
This is an advanced course on Management of information systems audit and the evaluation of IT management. Analysis and review of internal controls in contemporary computer installations and applications are important in the systems audit. The course includes use of basic and advanced information systems audit techniques and methodologies, including audit software, integrated test facility, and concurrent auditing techniques. Technology audit reviews of the audit requirements for such technologies as LANs, EDI, and expert systems are also discussed as are Legal and professional requirements and computer abuse/fraud auditing. A review of future IS audit techniques, methodologies, research and social implications is presented.

*Prerequisite: IST3050; IST4020*
*Credit: 3 Units*

# TMC: Telecommunications and Mobile Computing

**TMC 6110 Broadband Network Architectures and Protocols**
The fundamental    operation of computer networks and communication protocols. Local and large scale networks. Principles and practice of computer networking, with an emphasis on data communications and local area network technologies and design. Wireless and mobile communication systems, protocols and associated technologies. Local and large area networks. The overall aims of course are the advanced education of students intending to develop a rich knowledge of modern electronic communication systems, from devices, to systems, networks, protocols and their security and the development of expertise which will enable to handle problems in modern digital era. The course teaches the operational principles of   optical   fiber communication systems and examines how optical networks are used to provide the next generation broadband infrastructure.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**TMC 6120 Digital Mobile Communications**
This course introduces the principles and techniques of mobile communications with par ticular emphasis on GSM networks. It covers infrastructure, protocols, multiplexing technologies, signaling, call set-up, data structures, system design and environmental considerations. It also covers 3G high speed mobile communications, which offer services such as mobile internet and video in addition to voice and message/data communications.
*Credit: 3 Units*

**TMC 6130 Cloud Computing and Virtualization**
This graduate-level course covers advanced topics on cloud computing and data centers, with  emphases on data center networking and virtualization. Homework assignments and a project assignment will be given to help student develop a better understanding of data center networking technologies, and practice Vir tual Machine ( VM) creation, configuration and programming.
*Prerequisites: MIS6040*
*Credits: 3 Units*

**TMC 6140 Cryptography and Network Security**
In this age of universal electronic connectivity, viruses and hackers, elec tronic eavesdropping, and electronic fraud, security is paramount. This course provides a practical approach of network security applications and standards, with an emphasis on applications that are widely used on the Internet and for corporate networks. This course provides a practical survey of network security applications and standards, with an emphasis on applications that are widely used on the Internet and for corporate networks. The course teaches an up-to-date survey of cryptography, authentication, and digital signatures which gives the students a solid yet concise overview of the fundamental algorithms and techniques underlying network security. It includes an Integrated, comprehensive, up-to-date coverage of Internet-based security tools and applications. It includes a unified, comprehensive treatment of mutual trust topics - Key management and user authentication which are fundamental to the successful use of cryptographic services. Comprehensive, up-to-date coverage of IP Security. IPSec is one of the most complex, and important new network security standards. The course covers wireless network Security and PGP and S/MIME for electronic mail security. Other topics include federated identity, HTTPS, Secure Shell (SSH), wireless network security, IPsec, legal and ethical issues and SNMP security;
*Credit: 3 Units*

# Course Descriptions

**SUS 1010: Strategies for University Success**
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to University life and provide guidance on students' success. It equips them with practical strategies for successful transition to participation in that community; institutional context of academic programs; USIU-Africa resources and procedures; development of analytical, critical, creative thinking skills; research methods; reading and communication skills.
*Credit: 3 Credits*
*Prerequisite: None*

**ENG1106: Composition I**
This course equips learners with principles of effective composition; emphasis on expository writing and analytical reading of texts.
*Pre-requisite: ENG 0999 or pass English Placement Examination*
*Credit: 3 Credits*

**BUS1010: Introduction To Business Organisations**
This course examines the relationship between business organisations, their functional areas, and the environments.
*Pre-requisite: None*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**Introduction to Sociology**
This course introduces students to the scientific study of human society, culture, and social interactions.
*Pre-requisite: None*
*Credit Units: 3*

**ENV 2001: Sustainable Resources Management**
The course is designed to equip students with knowledge and skills for sustainable management of resources.

*Pre-requisite: None*
*Credit Units: 3*

**MGT 3010: Principles Of Management**
The primary goal of the course is to develop an understanding of how business operations are managed, grow and prosper.
*Pre-requisite: None*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**NSC3304: Biology And Environment**
The course will enable students to explore and understand the relationship of living things to their physical and biotic environments.
*Pre-requisite: None*
*Credit Hours: 3*

**ENG 2206: Composition II**
This course continues the principles of effective composition with emphasis on argumentative writing and critical reading and thinking. It also focuses on the writing of the research paper.
*Pre-requisite: ENG 1106*

**GRM 2000: Introduction to Research Methods**
This course introduces students to basic concepts and principles of social research. It teaches them the meaning, purpose and characteristics of social research; the major ethical issues governing social research; the research process, including the identification of a research problem, literature search and review, study population and sample selection, and the methods of data collection.
*Prerequisite:*
*Credit: 3 Hours*

**ARB 1000: Beginning Arabic I**
This first course in a sequential series introduces students to the basic skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing standard Arabic. Lexis and structure are presented and practiced in context with glimpses at culture and civilization.
*Prerequisite:*
*Credit: 3 Hours*

**CHI 1000: Beginning Chinese 1**
This is the first Chinese course in a sequential series conducted in Chinese. The study involves basic language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing.
*Prerequisite:*
*Credit: 3 Hours*

**FRN 1000: Beginning French I**
This course introduces students to the study of basic language skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing in French.
*Prerequisite:*
*Credit 3 Hours*

**JPN 1000:  Japanese I**
This course is designed to introduce students to some fundamental linguistic features of Japanese.
*Pre-requisite:*
*Credit 3 Hours*

**SWA 1000: Beginning Swahili I**
This introductory course will enable students to develop communicative skills in Swahili through listening, speaking, reading, and writing.
*Pre-requisite:*
*Credit 3 Hours*

**FRN 1001: Beginning French II**
This course introduces students to the language and culture of contemporary France.
*Pre-requisite: FRN 1000*
*Credit 3 Hours*

**JPN 1001: Japanese II**
This course is a continuation of the Japanese I course and aims to develop students' Japanese language competence from a lower to a higher level. In this course, a strong emphasis is placed on enhancing students' practical conversational ability so that they will be able to converse and discuss on a wider range of topics.
*Pre-requisite: JPN 1000*
*Credit 3 Hours*

**SEN 4800: Intergrated Seminar**
This is an interdisciplinary capstone seminar aimed at giving the students insights on important career and life issues that will influence success in life after college. The purpose of this course is to prepare the graduating senior for the real world outside college. The course assists the student in making connections between disciplines, major, minor and general education and focuses on 'Global Understanding and Multicultural Perspectives". After graduating from the university, the student enters the world of work and immense responsibilities depending on the many roles he/she plays as an adult member of society. For this individual to be fully functional and a productive member of society, he/she needs to make the necessary adjustments as he/she faces new challenges in life. The aim of this course is to prepare the student for those challenges.
*Prerequisite:*
*Credit 3 Hours*

**CMS 3700: Community Service Learning**
This course aims at creating a partnership between the community, the student  and the University whereby the student performs a mutually agreed upon volunteer action after there has been sufficient preparation to establish goals, consider issues, determine what learning may take place and work to be done.
*Pre-requisite:*
*Credit: 3 Hours*

# Course Descriptions

**ISC 6140 IT Security Techniques and Incident Handling**
This course introduces students to hacking tools and incident handling. Areas of instruction include various tools and vulnerabilities of operating systems, software and networks used by hackers to access unauthorized information. This course also addresses incident handling methods used when information security is compromised. Identify and analyze ongoing attack precursors and incidents affecting various information system components and students will learn how to build and plan for incidence response, disaster recovery and business continuity capability through well developed and tested policy, teams, tools and resources.
*Credit: 3 Credits*
*Prerequisite: None*

# PhD COURSES

**PIS8110 Advances in Cloud Computing**
*Prerequisite: None*
*Contact Hours: 45*
The purpose of this course is to prepare students who may wish to conduct research in cloud computing or wish to create innovative artifacts using this computing paradigm. The course addresses current and emerging issues in cloud computing and points to open questions in cloud computing. Students will review journal articles in this area to understand current and future trends.

**PIS8120 Problem Solving Paradigms in Information Systems**
*Contact Hours: 45*
*Pre-requisite – None*
This course highlights the two problem solving paradigms in Information Systems and Technology: behavioral science and design science.  The behavioral science paradigm seeks to develop and verify theories that explain or predict human or organisational behavior.  The design-science paradigm seeks to extend the boundaries of human and organisational capabilities by creating new and innovative artifacts.  Both paradigms are foundational to the IS discipline, positioned as it is at the confluence of people, organisations, and technology. In the design-science paradigm, knowledge and understanding of a problem domain and its solution are achieved in the building and application of the designed artifact.

**PIS8130 Computing Research Methods I**
*Prerequisite: None*
*Contact Hours: 45*
The course is designed to provide students with research skills, knowledge and understandings that will enable them to conduct their own research in a rigorous manner. The course will encourage critical understanding of qualitative and quantitative approaches in research and explore the research process.

**PIS8140 Advanced Topics in Cryptography and Block Chains**
*Prerequisite:  None*
*Contact Hours: 45*
The purpose of this course is to equip students with advanced knowledge and skills in cryptographic algorithms for secure communications as well as their use in block chain distributed applications.

**PIS8150 Research Seminar**
*Prerequisite: PIS8130*
*Contact Hours: 45*
This course will enable students to acquire skills in developing research proposals, making and justifying methodological choices, writing quality research manuscripts, and understanding the rigor and standards required to publish information systems research in top-tier journals.

**PIS8160 Information Systems Theories**
*Prerequisite: None*
*Contact Hours: 45*
The purpose of this course is to ground students in the analysis of information systems phenomena within broader sociological and political theories of social order and social change, thereby revealing the shifting significance of the information systems environment in a globalizing knowledge society.

**PIS8170 Advances in Machine Learning**
*Prerequisite: None*
*Contact Hours: 45*
The purpose of this course is to prepare students who may wish to conduct research in machine learning or wish to create innovative artifacts using this computing paradigm.

**PIS8180 Advanced Statistical Techniques**
*Prerequisite: PIS8130*
*Contact Hours: 45*
This course introduces advanced statistical techniques and illustrates their applications in solving day to day problems. The goal is to select and apply an appropriate multivariate statistical methodology, to a selected research question.

**PIS8190: Computing Research Methods II**
*Prerequisite: PIS8130*
*Contact Hours: 45*
This course introduces students to use of experiments in Information Systems. Among the topics to be discussed are the strengths (and weaknesses) of experiments, the role of experiments in a multiple methods arsenal, how experiments are presently being used in different areas in Information Systems, and how one could use an experimental approach to Information Systems issues they are interested in.

**PIS8210 Information and Communications Technologies for Development**
*Prerequisite: None*
*Contact Hours: 45*
This course exposes students to Information and Communication Technology for Development (ICT4D) with a focus on the implementation and evaluation of information technology infrastructures to stimulate economic, social and human development comprising state of the art technologies involving mobile, social media, cloud hosting, and various others.

**PIS8220: Qualitative and Quantitative Research Methods**
*Prerequisite: PIS8190*
*Contact Hours: 45*
This course provides students with the knowledge and skills in different qualitative and quantitative research methodologies and philosophical approaches that are available to carry out research in information systems.

**PIS8230 Information Security Governance**
*Credits: 3*
*Prerequisite: None*
This course provides students with the knowledge and skills to protect information within an organisation through the identification and implementation of effective information security governance, information security concepts and strategies.

# School of Science & Technology Faculty Profiles

**Adema, Valerie P.**
Professor of Genetics,
Dean, School of Science & Technology B.Sc. (Biology) Egerton University, Kenya; MPhil. (Plant Pathology),
MBA (Strategic Management), Moi University;
Ph.D., (Applied Biosciences), Hiroshima Prefecture University, Japan;
Specialty Areas: Gene Science, Mushroom Science, Microbiology

**Afundi, Patrick**
Lecturer of Information Systems & Technology
B.Sc. University of Nairobi; MBA, USIU- Africa;
Specialty Areas: business information systems, internet and web technologies

**Chege, Gerald W.**
Assistant Professor of Information Systems
B.Sc., M.Sc., University of Nairobi; Ph.D., University of York.
Specialty Areas: systems development, data base systems and computer networks.

**Githinji, Stanley M.**
Lecturer, Information Security and Forensics
B.Sc. (Applied Computer Science) Daystar University; M.Sc. (Information Technology-Security and Audit) Strathmore U n ive r s i t y;
Ph. D. (Information Systems), University of South Africa;
Specialty Areas: Information Security and forensics; Electronic Security Integration and Distributed Systems

**Macharia, Jimmy K. N.**
Associate Professor of Information Systems and Technology
B.Ed., M.Sc. (Mathematics), Kenyatta University;
M.Sc. (Computer Science) University of Adelaide.
Ph.D., North West University.
Specialty Areas: Computer networks and data

transmission, information systems management, ICT diffusion & infusion, evaluation of information systems, ICT applications for SMEs, computer & information security, knowledge management, capacity building, e-health and e-learning.

**Machoka, Phillip Gichaba**
Lecturer of Information Systems and Technology
B.Sc. (Management Information Systems), MBA, United States International University - Africa;
PhD. in Information Systems at the University of Cape Town
Specialty Areas: Information Systems

**Mbogho, Audrey Julia Walegwa**
Associate Professor of Machine Learning
B.Sc. (Computer Science), M.Sc. (Computer Science), City College of the City University of New York,
USA; Ph.D (Computer Science) City University of New York;
Specialty Areas: Machine Learning;

**Mutanu, Leah Mwaura**
Lecturer of Information Systems & Technology
B.Ed. (Science) Egerton University.
M.Sc. (Management Information Systems), University of Nairobi.
Ph.D. (Computer Science), Lancaster University
Specialty Areas: Software Engineering and Data Analytics

**Musuva, Paula M.W**
Lecturer, Forensic Information Technology
Lecturer Forensic Information Technology
BSc. Computer Science (1st Class Honors) from Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology (JKUAT)
MSc. Network Systems (Distinction) from University of Sunderland, United Kingdom
PhD. Information Systems at University of Nairobi, KENYA

Specialty Areas: Digital Forensics, Cybercrime, Information Security, Systems Audit, Governance, Risk and Compliance.

**Collins Oduor Ondiek**
*Assistant Professor Information systems*
BSc. Computer Science with Education- Kampala International University , Master Degree MBA - Specialization (Management Information System)- University of Nairobi   and PhD - PhD Information Systems –University of Nairobi
Specialty Areas: IInformation systems, distributed systems and parallel systems

**Ndiege, Joshua Rumo**
Assistant Professor, Information Systems B. Commerce, M. E- Commerce,
Dr. B. R. Ambedkar University; M Commerce (Information Systems), Ph.D. (Information Systems) University of Fort Hare, South Africa;
Specialty Areas: Informatics, ICT4D, ICT Adoption;

**Ndirangu, Dalton K.**
Lecturer of Information Systems and Technology
B.Sc. University of Nairobi; M.Sc. (Computer Science) National University of Science and Technology, PhD- Jomo Kenyatta University Information Technology (Machine Learning).
Specialty Area: software engineering

**Nyagwencha, Justus Nyamweya**
Assistant Professor of Software Engineering
Civil Engineering (Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture & Technology);
BSc. (IT), MSc. (Computer Science), Jackson State University, USA; Ph.D., ( Computer Science & Software Engineering), Auburn University, USA;
Specialty Areas: (Human Computer Interaction, Cloud Computing- Computer Collaborative Work, Software Process and Information Assurance)

**Okello, Gabriel O.**

Lecturer of Mathematics and Statistics,
B Ed. (Science), Egerton University, M.Sc. (Biometry), University of Nairobi;
M.Sc. (Research Methods), Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology; M.Sc. Management and Organisational Development, USIU-Africa; Ph.D. (Biostatistics), Moi University;
Specialty Areas: Biostatistics and Mathematical Modelling;

**Rao, Jonnalagadda Venkateswara**
Professor of Mathematics
B.Sc. (Maths) - Nagarjuna University; M.Sc. (Maths) - Andhra University; M.Phil. (Maths) - Alagappa University; PhD - Nagarjuna University;
Specialty Areas:

**Wamuyu, Patrick Kanyi**
Associate Professor of Information Technology
B.A (Mathematics & Economics), University of Nairobi
M.Sc. (Computer Applications), Kenyatta University
Ph.D. (Information Systems and Technology), University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa
Postdoc: Indian Institute of Information Technology-Allahabad; Freie Universität, Berlin
Specialty Areas:  ICT4D, Wireless Sensor Networks, Social Media Use, Consumption and Analytics, Databases and E-Business Infrastructures.

**Wafula, Maurine Maraka**
*Assistant Professor of Mathematics*
B.Sc. (Maths) - Nagarjuna University; M.Sc. B. Ed Sc, Kenyatta University, MSc. Applied Mathematics JKUAT, PhD, Mathematics – Computation
Specialty Area: Fluid Mechanics

# United States International University-Africa

Education to take you places

P.O. Box 14634-00800,
Exit 7, Thika Road, Nairobi, Kenya
**Tel:** +254-730 116 300/000, 0730 116
000/247/290/291
**Email:** admit@usiu.ac.ke

www.usiu.ac.ke